

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
4 December 2003 (04.12.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 03/099274 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 31/40,  
C07D 207/27, 207/452, 295/00

[CN/US]; 975 Little Meadow Road, Guilford, CT 06437  
(US). CAMPBELL, Jeffrey, Allen [US/US]; 525 Alpine  
Drive, Cheshire, CT 06410 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/15755

(22) International Filing Date: 20 May 2003 (20.05.2003)

(74) Agents: VOLLES, Warren, K. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/382,055 20 May 2002 (20.05.2002) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Route 206 and Provinceline Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

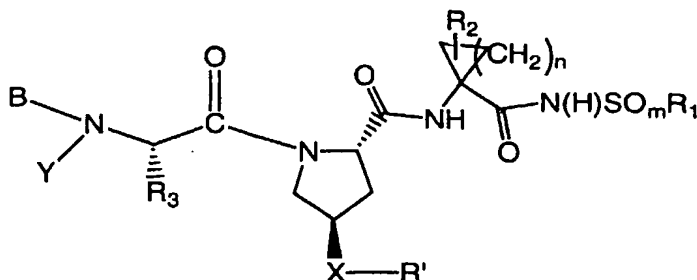
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): WANG, Xiang-dong, Alan [CN/US]; 975 Little Meadow Road, Guilford, CT 06437 (US). SUN, Li-Quang [CN/US]; 131 Lenox Drive, Glastonbury, CT 06033 (US). SIT, Sing-Yuen [US/US]; 46 Harkins Lane, Meriden, CT 06450 (US). SIN, Ny [US/US]; 6 Curry Lane, East Hampton, CT 06424 (US). SCOLA, Paul, Michael [US/US]; 107 Georgetown Drive, Glastonbury, CT 06033 (US). HEWAWASAM, Piyasena [US/US]; 31 Brookview Lane, Middletown, CT 06457 (US). GOOD, Andrew, Charles [US/US]; 52 High Hill Road, Wallingford, CT 06492 (US). CHEN, Yan

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: HEPATITIS C VIRUS INHIBITORS



(I)

(57) Abstract: Hepatitis C virus inhibitors are disclosed having the general formula:(I) wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R', B, Y and X are described in the description. Compositions comprising the compounds and methods for using the compounds to inhibit HCV are also disclosed.

WO 03/099274 A1

## HEPATITIS C VIRUS INHIBITORS

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5

The present invention is generally directed to antiviral compounds, and more specifically directed to compounds which inhibit the functioning of the NS3 protease encoded by Hepatitis C virus (HCV), compositions comprising such compounds and methods for inhibiting the functioning of the NS3 protease.

10

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

HCV is a major human pathogen, infecting an estimated 170 million persons worldwide - roughly five times the number infected by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. A substantial fraction of these HCV infected individuals develop serious progressive liver disease, including cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. (Lauer, G. M.; Walker, B. D. *N. Engl. J. Med.* (2001), 345, 41-52).

Presently, the most effective HCV therapy employs a combination of alpha-interferon and ribavirin, leading to sustained efficacy in 40% of patients. (Poynard, T. et al. *Lancet* (1998), 352, 1426-1432). Recent clinical results demonstrate that pegylated alpha-interferon is superior to unmodified alpha-interferon as monotherapy (Zeuzem, S. et al. *N. Engl. J. Med.* (2000), 343, 1666-1672). However, even with experimental therapeutic regimens involving combinations of pegylated alpha-interferon and ribavirin, a substantial fraction of patients do not have a sustained reduction in viral load. Thus, there is a clear and long-felt need to develop effective therapeutics for treatment of HCV infection.

HCV is a positive-stranded RNA virus. Based on a comparison of the deduced amino acid sequence and the extensive similarity in the 5' untranslated region, HCV has been classified as a separate genus in the Flaviviridae family. All members of the Flaviviridae family have enveloped virions that contain a positive

stranded RNA genome encoding all known virus-specific proteins via translation of a single, uninterrupted, open reading frame.

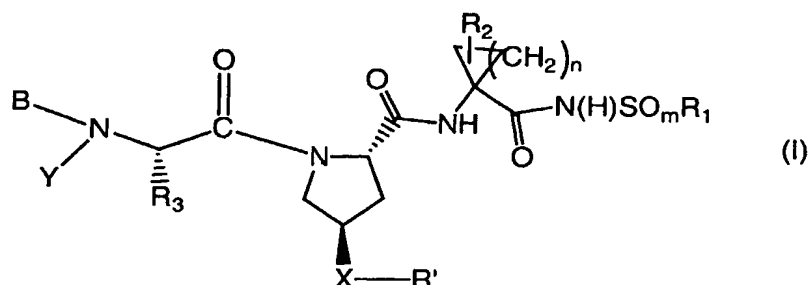
5       Considerable heterogeneity is found within the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequence throughout the HCV genome. At least six major genotypes have been characterized, and more than 50 subtypes have been described. The major genotypes of HCV differ in their distribution worldwide, and the clinical significance of the genetic heterogeneity of HCV remains elusive despite numerous studies of the possible effect of genotypes on pathogenesis and therapy.

10       The single strand HCV RNA genome is approximately 9500 nucleotides in length and has a single open reading frame (ORF) encoding a single large polypeptide of about 3000 amino acids. In infected cells, this polypeptide is cleaved at multiple sites by cellular and viral proteases to produce the structural and non- structural (NS) proteins. In the case of HCV, the generation of mature non-structural proteins (NS2, NS3, NS4A, NS4B, NS5A, and NS5B) is effected by two viral proteases. The first one, as yet poorly characterized, cleaves at the NS2-NS3 junction; the second one is a serine protease contained within the N-terminal region of NS3 (henceforth referred to as NS3 protease) and mediates all the subsequent cleavages downstream of NS3, both  
15       in cis, at the NS3-NS4A cleavage site, and in trans, for the remaining NS4A- NS4B, NS4B-NS5A, NS5A-NS5B sites. The NS4A protein appears to serve multiple functions, acting as a cofactor for the NS3 protease and possibly assisting in the membrane localization of NS3 and other viral replicase components. The complex formation of the NS3 protein with NS4A seems necessary to the processing events, enhancing the proteolytic efficiency at all of the sites. The NS3 protein also exhibits  
20       nucleoside triphosphatase and RNA helicase activities. NS5B is a RNA-dependent RNA polymerase that is involved in the replication of HCV.

25       Among the compounds that have demonstrated efficacy in inhibiting HCV replication, as selective HCV serine protease inhibitors, are the peptide compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,323,180.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a compound of formula I, including  
 5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof,

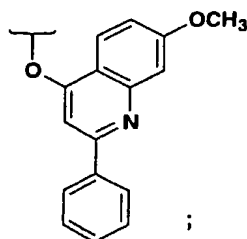


wherein:

- 10 (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl;
- (b)  $m$  is 1 or 2;
- (c)  $n$  is 1 or 2;
- (d)  $R_2$  is  $H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- 15 (e)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryloxy,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylester,  $C_{8-15}$  alkylarylester;  $C_{3-12}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or  $R_3$  together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl;
- 20 (f)  $Y$  is  $H$ , phenyl substituted with nitro, pyridyl substituted with nitro, or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with cyano,  $OH$  or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl; provided that if  $R_4$  or  $R_5$  is  $H$  then  $Y$  is  $H$ ;
- 25 (g)  $B$  is  $H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $R_4-(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4O(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$ ,  $R_4SO_2-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$ ;



- (h)  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy,  $-OC(O)C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (ii)  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkoxy, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with hydroxy, carboxyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy)carbonyl, amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (iii)  $C_{6-10}$  aryl or  $C_{7-16}$  arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halogen, nitro, hydroxy, amido, (lower alkyl) amido, or amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; (iv) Het; (v) bicyclo(1.1.1)pentane; or (vi)  $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl;
- (i)  $R_5$  is H;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens; or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy provided  $R_4$  is  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl;
- (j) X is O, S, SO,  $SO_2$ ,  $OCH_2$ ,  $CH_2O$  or NH;
- (k)  $R'$  is Het; or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl or  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl, optionally substituted with  $R^a$ ; and
- (l)  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkoxy, halo- $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , mono- or di- halo- $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl,  $NO_2$ , SH, , amino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylamino, di ( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylamino, di ( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylamide, carboxyl, ( $C_{1-6}$ ) carboxyester,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfone,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonamide, di ( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkyl(alkoxy)amine,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that X-  $R'$  is not



25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

The present invention also provides compositions comprising the compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In particular, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HCV NS3 comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The present invention further provides methods for treating patients infected with HCV, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof. Additionally, the present invention provides methods of inhibiting HCV NS3 protease by administering to a patient an effective amount of a compound of the present invention.

By virtue of the present invention, it is now possible to provide improved drugs comprising the compounds of the invention which can be effective in the treatment of patients infected with HCV. Specifically, the present invention provides peptide compounds that can inhibit the functioning of the NS3 protease, e.g., in combination with the NS4A protease.

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

Stereochemical definitions and conventions used herein generally follow McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Chemical Terms, S. P. Parker, Ed., McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York (1984) and Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, Eliel, E. and Wilen, S., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (1994). Many organic compounds exist in optically active forms, i.e., they have the ability to rotate the plane of plane-polarized light. In describing an optically active compound, the prefixes D and L or R and S are used to denote the absolute configuration of the molecule about its chiral center(s). The prefixes d and l or (+) and (-) are employed to designate the sign of rotation of plane-polarized light by the compound, with (-) or

1 meaning that the compound is levorotatory and (+) or d, meaning the compound, is  
dextrorotatory. For a given chemical structure, these compounds, called  
stereoisomers, are identical except that they are mirror images of one another. A  
specific stereoisomer of a mirror image pair may also be referred to as an enantiomer,  
5 and a mixture of such isomers is often called an enantiomeric mixture.

The nomenclature used to describe organic radicals, e.g., hydrocarbons and  
substituted hydrocarbons, generally follows standard nomenclature known in the art,  
unless otherwise specifically defined. Combinations of groups, e.g.,  
10 alkylalkoxyamine, include all possible stable configurations, unless otherwise  
specifically stated. Certain radicals and combinations are defined below for purposes  
of illustration.

The terms "racemic mixture" and "racemate" refer to an equimolar mixture of  
15 two enantiomeric species, devoid of optical activity.

The term "chiral" refers to molecules which have the property of non-  
superimposability of the mirror image partner, while the term "achiral" refers to  
molecules which are superimposable on their mirror image partner.  
20

The term "stereoisomers" refers to compounds which have identical chemical  
composition, but differ with regard to the arrangement of the atoms or groups in  
space.

25 The term "diastereomer" refers to a stereoisomer which is not an enantiomer,  
e.g., a stereoisomer with two or more centers of chirality and whose molecules are  
not mirror images of one another. Diastereomers have different physical properties,  
e.g. melting points, boiling points, spectral properties, and reactivities. Mixtures of  
diastereomers may separate under high resolution analytical procedures such as  
30 electrophoresis and chromatography.

The term "enantiomers" refers to two stereoisomers of a compound which are non-superimposable mirror images of one another.

5       The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to include nontoxic salts synthesized from a compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or  
10       acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1990, p. 1445. The compounds of the present invention are useful in the form of the free base or acid or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. All forms are within the scope of the invention.

15

      The term "therapeutically effective amount" means the total amount of each active component that is sufficient to show a meaningful patient benefit, e.g., a sustained reduction in viral load. When applied to an individual active ingredient, administered alone, the term refers to that ingredient alone. When applied to a  
20       combination, the term refers to combined amounts of the active ingredients that result in the therapeutic effect, whether administered in combination, serially or simultaneously.

      The term "compounds of the invention", and equivalent expressions, are  
25       meant to embrace compounds of Formula I, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and solvates, e.g. hydrates. Similarly, reference to intermediates, is meant to embrace their salts, and solvates, where the context so permits. References to the compound of the invention also include the preferred compounds of Formula II and III.

30       The term "derivative" means a chemically modified compound wherein the modification is considered routine by the ordinary skilled chemist, such as an ester or

an amide of an acid, protecting groups, such as a benzyl group for an alcohol or thiol, and tert-butoxycarbonyl group for an amine.

The term "solvate" means a physical association of a compound of this  
5 invention with one or more solvent molecules, whether organic or inorganic. This physical association includes hydrogen bonding. In certain instances the solvate will be capable of isolation, for example when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated in the crystal lattice of the crystalline solid. "Solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolable solvates. Exemplary solvates include hydrates,  
10 ethanolates, methanolates, and the like.

The term "prodrug" as used herein means derivatives of the compounds of the invention which have chemically or metabolically cleavable groups and become, by solvolysis or under physiological conditions, the compounds of the invention which  
15 are pharmaceutically active in vivo. A prodrug of a compound may be formed in a conventional manner with a functional group of the compounds such as with an amino, hydroxy or carboxy group when present. The prodrug derivative form often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility, or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, H., Design of Prodrugs, pp. 7-9, 21-24, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985). Prodrugs include acid derivatives well known to  
20 practitioners of the art, such as, for example, esters prepared by reaction of the parent acidic compound with a suitable alcohol, or amides prepared by reaction of the parent acid compound with a suitable amine.

25 The term "patient" includes both human and other mammals.

The term "pharmaceutical composition" means a composition comprising a compound of the invention in combination with at least one additional pharmaceutical carrier, i.e., adjuvant, excipient or vehicle, such as diluents,  
30 preserving agents, fillers, flow regulating agents, disintegrating agents, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, suspending agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, perfuming agents, antibacterial agents, antifungal agents, lubricating agents and

dispensing agents, depending on the nature of the mode of administration and dosage forms. Ingredients listed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18<sup>th</sup> ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA (1999) for example, may be used.

5           The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of patients without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication commensurate with a reasonable risk/benefit ratio.

10

          The term "treating" refers to: (i) preventing a disease, disorder or condition from occurring in a patient which may be predisposed to the disease, disorder and/or condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (ii) inhibiting the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., arresting its development; and (iii) relieving the disease,  
15 disorder or condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease, disorder and/or condition. The term "substituted" as used herein includes substitution at from one to the maximum number of possible binding sites on the core, e.p., organic radical, to which the substituent is bonded, e.g., mono-, di-, tri- or tetra- substituted, unless otherwise specifically stated.

20

          The term "halo" as used herein means a halogen substituent selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl group that is substituted with one or more halo substituents.

25           The term "alkyl" as used herein means acyclic, straight or branched chain alkyl substituents and includes, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, tert-butyl, hexyl, 1-methylethyl, 1-methylpropyl, 2-methylpropyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl. Thus, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl refers to an alkyl group having from one to six carbon atoms. The term "lower alkyl" means an alkyl group having from one to six, preferably from one to four  
30 carbon atoms. The term "alkylester" means an alkyl group additionally containing an ester group. Generally, a stated carbon number range, e.g., C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylester, includes all of the carbon atoms in the radical.

The term "alkenyl" as used herein means an alkyl radical containing at least one double bond, e.g., ethenyl (vinyl) and alkyl.

5       The term "alkoxy" as used herein means an alkyl group with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached to an oxygen atom. Alkoxy includes, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 1-methylethoxy, butoxy and 1,1-dimethylethoxy. The latter radical is referred to in the art as tert-butoxy. The term "alkoxycarbonyl" means an alkoxy group additionally containing a carbonyl group.

10

      The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein means a cycloalkyl substituent containing the indicated number of carbon atoms and includes, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and spiro cyclic groups such as spirocyclopropyl as spirocyclobutyl. The term "cycloalkoxy" as used herein  
15       means a cycloalkyl group linked to an oxygen atom, such as, for example, cyclobutyloxy or cyclopropyloxy. The term "alkylcycloalkyl" means a cycloalkyl group linked to an alkyl group. The stated carbon number range includes the total number of carbons in the radical, unless otherwise specifically stated. This a C<sub>4-10</sub> alkylcycloalkyl may contain from 1-7 carbon atoms in the alkyl group and from 3-9  
20       carbon atoms in the ring, e.g., cyclopropylmethyl or cyclohexylethyl.

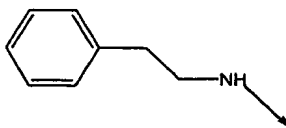
      The term "aryl" as used herein means an aromatic moiety containing the indicated number of carbon atoms, such as, but not limited to phenyl, indanyl or naphthyl. For example, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl refers to an aromatic moiety having from six to ten  
25       carbon atoms which may be in the form of a monocyclic or bicyclic structure. The term "haloaryl" as used herein refers to an aryl mono, di or tri substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The terms "alkylaryl", "arylalkyl" and "aralalkyl" mean an aryl group substituted with one or more alkyl groups. Thus, a C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl group may have from 1-8 carbon atoms in the alkyl group for a monocyclic aromatic and from 1-  
30       4 carbon atoms in the alkyl group for a fused aromatic. The aryl radicals include those substituted with typical substituents known to those skilled in the art, e.g., halogen, hydroxy, carboxy, carbonyl, nitro, sulfo, amino, cyano, dialkylamino

haloalkyl,  $\text{CF}_3$ , haloalkoxy, thioalkyl, alkanoyl, SH, alkylamino, alkylamide, dialkylamide, carboxyester, alkylsulfone, alkylsulfonamide and alkyl(alkoxy)amine. Examples of alkylaryl groups include benzyl, butylphenyl and 1-naphthylmethyl. The terms "alkylaryloxy" and "alkylarylester" mean alkylaryl groups containing an  
5 oxygen atom and ester group, respectively.

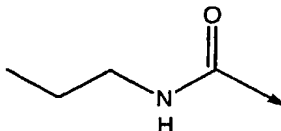
The term "carboxyalkyl" as used herein means a carboxyl group ( $\text{COOH}$ ) linked through an alkyl group as defined above and includes, for example, butyric acid.  
10

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein means straight or branched 1-oxoalkyl radicals containing the indicated number of carbon atoms and includes, for example, formyl, acetyl, 1-oxopropyl (propionyl), 2-methyl-1-oxopropyl, 1-oxohexyl and the like.  
15

The term "amino aralkyl" as used herein means an amino group substituted with an aralkyl group, such as the following amino aralkyl



20 The term "alkylamide" as used herein means an amide mono-substituted with an alkyl, such as



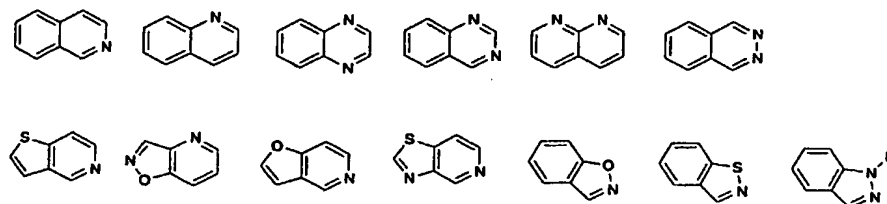
25 The term "carboxyalkyl" as used herein means a carboxyl group ( $\text{COOH}$ ) linked through a alkyl group as defined above and includes, for example, butyric acid.



The term "heterocycle", also referred to as "Het", as used herein means 7-12 membered bicyclic heterocycles and 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycles.

Preferred bicyclic heterocycles are 7-12 membered fused bicyclic ring systems (both rings share an adjacent pair of atoms) containing from one to four heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein both rings of the heterocycle are fully unsaturated. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms atoms may be optionally oxidized. The bicyclic heterocycle may contain the heteroatoms in one or both rings. The bicyclic heterocycle may also contain substituents on any of the ring carbon atoms, e.g., one to three substituents. Examples of suitable substituents include C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, mono-or di- halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, SH, , amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamide, carboxyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) carboxyester, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfone, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamide, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfoxide, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. When two substituents are attached to vicinal carbon atoms of the bicyclic heterocycle, they can join to form a ring, e.g., a five, six or seven membered ring system containing up to two heteroatoms selecting from oxygen and nitrogen. The bicyclic heterocycle may be attached to its pendant group, e.g. X in Formula I, at any atom in the ring and preferably carbon.

Examples of bicyclic heterocycles include, but are not limited to, the following ring systems:



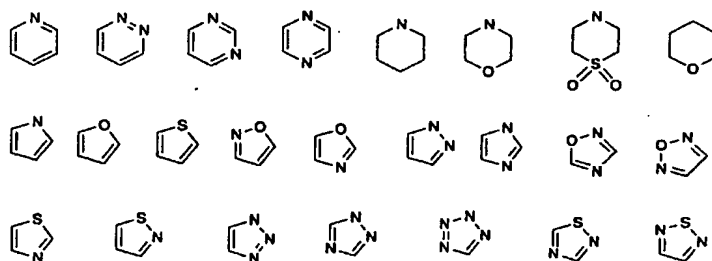
Preferred monocyclic heterocycles are 5-7membered saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated ring system (this latter subset herein referred to as

unsaturated heteroaromatic) containing in the ring from one to four heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the sulfur and nitrogen heteroatoms may be optionally oxidized. The monocyclic heterocycle may also contain substituents on any of the ring atoms, e.g., one to three substituents.

- 5 Examples of suitable substituents include C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, mono-or di- halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, SH, , amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamide, carboxyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) carboxyester, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfone, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfoxide, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamide, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl,
- 10 C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl and 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. The monocyclic heterocycle may be attached to its pendant group, e.g. X in Formula I, at any atom in the ring

Examples of monocyclic heterocycles include, but are not limited to, the

- 15 following:



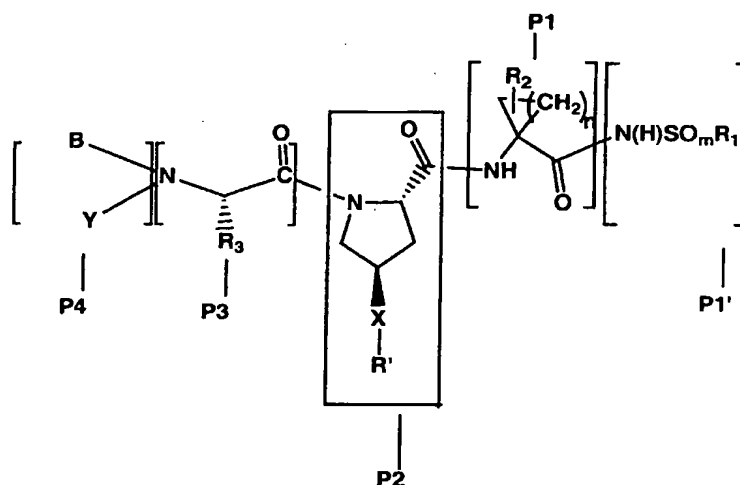
- Those skilled in the art will recognize that the heterocycles used in the
- 20 compounds of the present invention should be stable. Generally, stable compounds are those which can be synthesized, isolated and formulated using techniques known to those skilled in the art without degradation of the compound.

- Where used in naming compounds of the present invention, the designations
- 25 "P1", P1, P2, P3 and P4", as used herein, map the relative positions of the amino acid residues of a protease inhibitor binding relative to the binding of the natural peptide cleavage substrate. Cleavage occurs in the natural substrate between P1 and P1'

where the nonprime positions designate amino acids starting from the C-terminus end of the peptide natural cleavage site extending towards the N-terminus; whereas, the prime positions emanate from the N-terminus end of the cleavage site designation and extend towards the C-terminus. For example, P1' refers to the first position away from the right hand end of the C-terminus of the cleavage site (ie. N-terminus first position); whereas P1 starts the numbering from the left hand side of the C-terminus cleavage site, P2: second position from the C-terminus, etc.)(see Berger A. & Schechter I., Transactions of the Royal Society London series (1970), B257, 249-264].

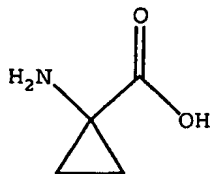
10

Thus in the compounds of formula I, the "P1' to P4" portions of the molecule are indicated below:

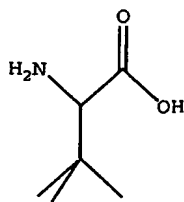


15

As used herein the term "1-aminocyclopropyl-carboxylic acid" (Acca) refers to a compound of formula:



As used herein the term "*tert*-butylglycine" refers to a compound of the formula:

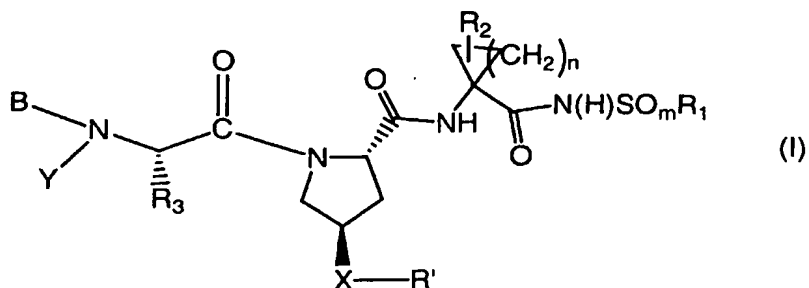


- 5           The term "residue" with reference to an amino acid or amino acid derivative means a radical derived from the corresponding  $\alpha$ -amino acid by eliminating the hydroxyl of the carboxy group and one hydrogen of the  $\alpha$ -amino acid group. For instance, the terms Gln, Ala, Gly, Ile, Arg, Asp, Phe, Ser, Leu, Cys, Asn, Sar and Tyr represent the "residues" of *L*-glutamine, *L*-alanine, glycine, *L*-isoleucine, *L*-arginine,
- 10   *L*-aspartic acid, *L*-phenylalanine, *L*-serine, *L*-leucine, *L*-cysteine, *L*-asparagine, sarcosine and *L*-tyrosine, respectively.

- The term "side chain" with reference to an amino acid or amino acid residue means a group attached to the  $\alpha$ -carbon atom of the  $\alpha$ -amino acid. For example, the
- 15   R-group side chain for glycine is hydrogen, for alanine it is methyl, for valine it is isopropyl. For the specific R-groups or side chains of the  $\alpha$ -amino acids reference is made to A.L. Lehninger's text on Biochemistry (see chapter 4).

The compounds of the present invention have the structure of Formula I:

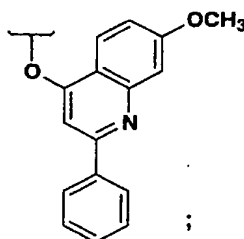
20



wherein:

- (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl;
- (b)  $m$  is 1 or 2;
- (c)  $n$  is 1 or 2;
- 5 (d)  $R_2$  is H  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- (e)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryloxy,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylester,  $C_{8-15}$  alkylarylester;  $C_{3-12}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl,
  - 10 wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or  $R_3$  together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl;
- 15 (f)  $Y$  is H, phenyl substituted with nitro, pyridyl substituted with nitro, or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, OH or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl; provided that if  $R_4$  or  $R_5$  is H then  $Y$  is H;
- (g)  $B$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $R_4-(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4O(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$ ,  $R_4SO_2-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$ ;
- 20 (h)  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy,  $-OC(O)C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (ii)  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkoxy, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with hydroxy, carboxyl, ( $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy)carbonyl, amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (iii)  $C_{6-10}$  aryl or  $C_{7-16}$  arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halogen, nitro, hydroxy, amido, (lower alkyl) amido, or amino optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; (iv) Het; (v) bicyclo(1.1.1)pentane; or (vi)  $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl;
- 25 (i)  $R_5$  is H;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens; or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy provided  $R_4$  is  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl;
- 30

- (j) X is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O or NH;
- (k) R' is Het; or C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl or C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, optionally substituted with R<sup>a</sup>; and
- (l) R<sup>a</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, mono-or di- halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, SH, , amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamide, carboxyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) carboxyester, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfone, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamide, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;
- 10 with the proviso that X- R' is not

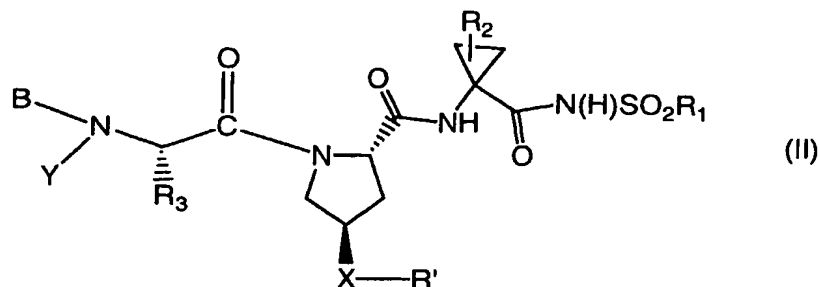


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

- 15 Preferably, R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl; R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, or C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl; Y is H; B is R<sub>4</sub>-(C=O)-, R<sub>4</sub>O(C=O)-, or R<sub>4</sub>-N(R<sub>5</sub>)-C(=O)-; R<sub>4</sub> is C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogen or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy; or C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl or C<sub>4-10</sub> alkylcycloalkyl; R<sub>5</sub> is H; X is O or NH; and R' is Het.

- 20 The substituents from each grouping may be selected individually and combined in any combination which provides a stable compound in accordance with the present invention. Also, more than one substituent from each group may be substituted on the core group provided there are sufficient available binding sites. For example, each of the following R<sub>a</sub> substituents, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>6</sub> aryl and a 5-7
- 25 membered monocyclic heterocycle, may be substituted on a bicyclic heterocycle R'.

In a preferred aspect, the compounds of the present invention have the structure of Formula II:

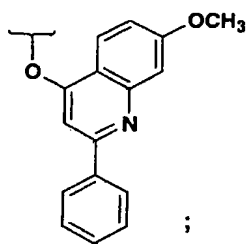


wherein:

- 5 (a) R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl;
- (b) R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl or C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl;
- (c) R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with C<sub>6</sub> aryl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryloxy, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylester, C<sub>8-15</sub> alkylarylester; C<sub>3-12</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, or C<sub>4-10</sub> alkylcycloalkyl;
- 10 (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, R<sub>4</sub>-(C=O)-, R<sub>4</sub>O(C=O)-, R<sub>4</sub>-N(R<sub>5</sub>)-C(=O)-, R<sub>4</sub>-N(R<sub>5</sub>)-C(=S)-, R<sub>4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-, or R<sub>4</sub>-N(R<sub>5</sub>)-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (f) R<sub>4</sub> is (i) C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy; (ii) C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, or C<sub>4-10</sub> alkylcycloalkyl; or (iii) C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl or C<sub>7-16</sub> arylalkyl; each optionally substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or halogen;
- 15 (g) R<sub>5</sub> is H or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens;
- (h) X is O or NH;
- (i) R' is Het; or C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl optionally substituted with R<sup>a</sup>; and
- 20 (j) R<sup>a</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, C<sub>6</sub> aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;

with the proviso that X<sub>a</sub>- R' is not

19



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

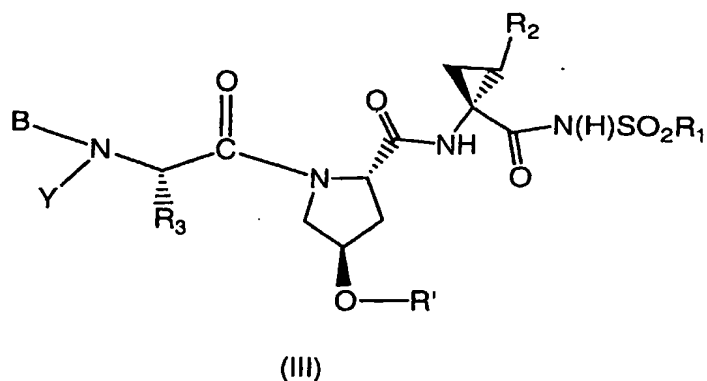
- 5            In one preferred aspect of the invention, R' is a bicyclic heterocycle. Preferably, the bicyclic heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring. Preferably, the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo, C<sub>6</sub> aryl, and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. More preferably, R' is a bicyclic heterocycle containing 1  
10    nitrogen atom and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C<sub>6</sub> aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

- In another preferred aspect of the invention, R' is a monocyclic heterocycle. Preferably, the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur  
15    atom or an oxygen atom in the ring. Preferably, the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. More preferably, R' is a monocyclic heterocycle containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C<sub>6</sub> aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

20

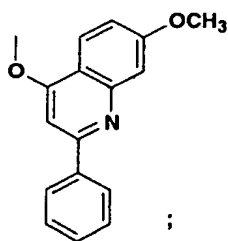
In a more preferred aspect of the invention, the compounds have the structure of Formula III





wherein:

- (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl;
- (b)  $R_2$  is  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl;
- (c)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl;
- (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is  $R_4O(C=O)-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ;
- (f)  $R_4$  is  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl;
- (g)  $R_5$  is H;
- (h)  $R'$  is a bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with  $R^a$ ; and
- (i)  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, halo,  $C_6$  aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that O-  $R'$  is not



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

Preferably,  $R_1$  is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl,  $R_2$  is vinyl,  $R_3$  is t-butyl,  $R_4$  is t-butyl and  $R'$  is quinoline or isoquinoline optionally substituted with  $R^a$ . Preferably,

20  $R^a$  includes at least one of  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_6$  aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic

heterocycle. In a preferred aspect of the invention, R<sub>1</sub> is cyclopropyl, R<sub>2</sub> is vinyl, R<sub>3</sub> is t-butyl, R<sub>4</sub> is t-butyl, and R' is isoquinoline substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy and at least one of C<sub>6</sub> aryl or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

5           The compounds of the present invention, by virtue of their basic moiety, can form salts by the addition of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. The acid addition salts are formed from a compound of Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic acid, including but not limited to hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or organic acid such as *p*-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic,  
10   acetic, benzoic, citric, malonic, fumaric, maleic, oxalic, succinic, sulfamic, or tartaric. Thus, examples of such pharmaceutically acceptable salts include chloride, bromide, iodide, sulfate, phosphate, methanesulfonate, citrate, acetate, malonate, fumarate, sulfamate, and tartrate.

15           Salts of an amine group may also comprise quaternary ammonium salts in which the amino nitrogen carries a suitable organic group such as an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl or aralkyl moiety.

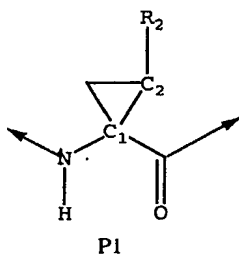
          Compounds of the present invention, which are substituted with an acidic  
20   group, may exist as salts formed through base addition. Such base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases which include, for example, alkali metal salts (e.g. sodium and potassium), alkaline earth metal salts (e.g. calcium and magnesium), aluminum salts and ammonium salts. In addition, suitable base addition salts include salts of physiologically acceptable organic bases such as  
25   trimethylamine, triethylamine, morpholine, pyridine, piperidine, picoline, dicyclohexylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, 2-hydroxyethylamine, bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, tri-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, procaine, dibenzylpiperidine, N-benzyl- $\beta$ -phenethylamine, dehydroabietylamine, N,N'-bishydroabietylamine, glucamine, N-methylglucamine, collidine, quinine, quinoline, ethylenediamine,  
30   ornithine, choline, N,N'-benzylphenethylamine, chloroprocaine, diethanolamine, diethylamine, piperazine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane and tetramethylammonium hydroxide and basic amino acids such as lysine, arginine and

N-methylglutamine. These salts may be prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art.

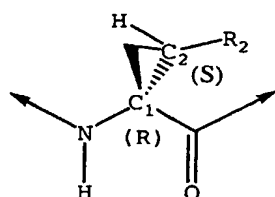
5 Certain compounds of the present invention, and their salts, may also exist in the form of solvates with water, for example hydrates, or with organic solvents such as methanol, ethanol or acetonitrile to form, respectively, a methanolate, ethanolate or acetonitrilate. The present invention includes each solvate and mixtures thereof.

10 In addition, compounds of the present invention, or a salt or solvate thereof, may exhibit polymorphism. The present invention also encompasses any such polymorphic form.

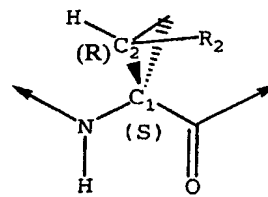
The compounds of the present invention also contain two or more chiral centers. For example, the compounds may include P1 cyclopropyl element of  
15 formula



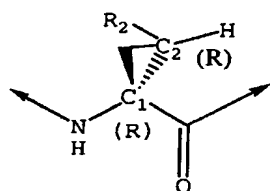
wherein C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> each represent an asymmetric carbon atom at positions 1 and 2 of the cyclopropyl ring. Notwithstanding other possible asymmetric centers at other  
20 segments of the compounds, the presence of these two asymmetric centers means that the compounds can exist as racemic mixtures of diastereomers, such as the diastereomers wherein R<sub>2</sub> is configured either syn to the amide or syn to the carbonyl as shown below.



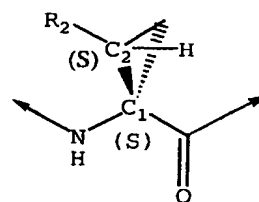
(1R, 2S)

 $R_2$  is syn to carbonyl

(1S, 2R)

 $R_2$  is syn to carbonyl

(1R, 2R)

 $R_2$  is syn to amide

(1S, 2S)

 $R_2$  is syn to amide

The present invention includes both enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomers such as racemic mixtures.

5

The enantiomers may be resolved by methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by formation of diastereoisomeric salts which may be separated by crystallization, gas-liquid or liquid chromatography, selective reaction of one enantiomer with an enantiomer-specific reagent. It will be appreciated that where the desired enantiomer is converted into another chemical entity by a separation technique, then an additional step is required to form the desired enantiomeric form. Alternatively, specific enantiomers may be synthesized by asymmetric synthesis using optically active reagents, substrates, catalysts or solvents, or by converting one enantiomer into the other by asymmetric transformation.

15

The compounds of the present invention may be in the form of a prodrug. Simple aliphatic or aromatic esters derived from, when present, acidic groups pendent on the compounds of this invention are preferred prodrugs. In some cases it

is desirable to prepare double ester type prodrugs such as (acyloxy) alkyl esters or (alkoxycarbonyl)oxyalkyl esters.

5 Certain compounds of the present invention may also exist in different stable conformational forms which may be separable. Torsional asymmetry due to restricted rotation about an asymmetric single bond, for example because of steric hindrance or ring strain, may permit separation of different conformers. The present invention includes each conformational isomer of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

10

Certain compounds of the present invention may exist in zwitterionic form and the present invention includes each zwitterionic form of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

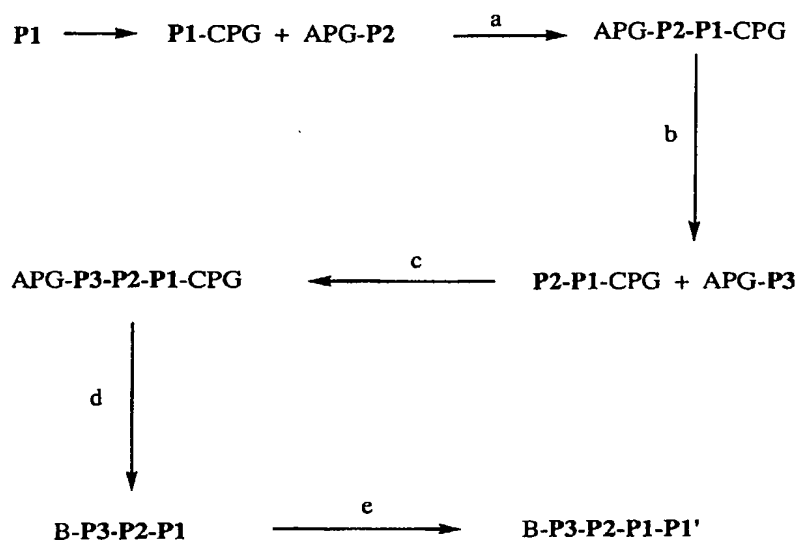
15 The starting materials useful to synthesize the compounds of the present invention are known to those skilled in the art and can be readily manufactured or are commercially available.

20 The compounds of the present invention can be manufactured by methods known to those skilled in the art, see e.p., US Patent No. 6,323,180 and US Patent Appl. 20020111313 A1. The following methods set forth below are provided for illustrative purposes and are not intended to limit the scope of the claimed invention. It will be recognized that it may be preferred or necessary to prepare such a compound in which a functional group is protected using a conventional protecting group then to remove the protecting group to provide a compound of the present invention. The details concerning the use of protecting groups in accordance with the present invention are known to those skilled in the art.

25 The compounds of the present invention may, for example, be synthesized according to a general process as illustrated in Scheme I (wherein CPG is a carboxyl protecting group and APG is an amino protecting group):

30

Scheme I



Briefly, the P1, P2, and P3 can be linked by well known peptide coupling techniques. The P1, P2, and P3 groups may be linked together in any order as long as the final compound corresponds to peptides of the invention. For example, P3 can be linked to P2-P1; or P1 linked to P3-P2.

Generally, peptides are elongated by deprotecting the  $\alpha$ -amino group of the N-terminal residue and coupling the unprotected carboxyl group of the next suitably N-protected amino acid through a peptide linkage using the methods described. This deprotection and coupling procedure is repeated until the desired sequence is obtained. This coupling can be performed with the constituent amino acids in stepwise fashion, as depicted in Scheme I.

Coupling between two amino acids, an amino acid and a peptide, or two peptide fragments can be carried out using standard coupling procedures such as the azide method, mixed carbonic-carboxylic acid anhydride (isobutyl chloroformate) method, carbodiimide (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, diisopropylcarbodiimide, or water-soluble carbodiimide) method, active ester (*p*-nitrophenyl ester, *N*-hydroxysuccinic imido ester) method, Woodward reagent K-method,

carbonyldiimidazole method, phosphorus reagents or oxidation-reduction methods. Some of these methods (especially the carbodiimide method) can be enhanced by adding 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or 4-DMAP. These coupling reactions can be performed in either solution (liquid phase) or solid phase.

5

More explicitly, the coupling step involves the dehydrative coupling of a free carboxyl of one reactant with the free amino group of the other reactant in the present of a coupling agent to form a linking amide bond. Descriptions of such coupling agents are found in general textbooks on peptide chemistry, for example, M.

- 10 Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry", 2<sup>nd</sup> rev ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany, (1993). Examples of suitable coupling agents are N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole in the presence of N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or N-ethyl-N'-[(3-dimethylamino)propyl]carbodiimide. A practical and useful coupling agent is the commercially available
- 15 (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, either by itself or in the present of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or 4-DMAP. Another practical and useful coupling agent is commercially available 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N, N, N', N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate. Still another practical and useful coupling agent is commercially available
- 20 O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate. The coupling reaction is conducted in an inert solvent, e.g. dichloromethane, acetonitrile or dimethylformamide. An excess of a tertiary amine, e.g. diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, N-methylpyrrolidine or 4-DMAP is added to maintain the reaction mixture at a pH of about 8. The reaction temperature
- 25 usually ranges between 0 °C and 50 °C and the reaction time usually ranges between 15 min and 24 h.

The functional groups of the constituent amino acids generally must be protected during the coupling reactions to avoid formation of undesired bonds.

- 30 Protecting groups that can be used are listed, for example, in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", John Wiley & Sons, New York (1981) and "The

Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology", Vol. 3, Academic Press, New York (1981), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

The  $\alpha$ -amino group of each amino acid to be coupled to the growing peptide chain must be protected (APG). Any protecting group known in the art can be used. Examples of such groups include: 1) acyl groups such as formyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthalyl, and *p*-toluenesulfonyl; 2) aromatic carbamate groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz or Z) and substituted benzyloxycarbonyls, and 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl (Fmoc); 3) aliphatic carbamate groups such as tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), ethoxycarbonyl, diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, and allyloxycarbonyl; 4) cyclic alkyl carbamate groups such as cyclopentyloxycarbonyl and adamantyloxycarbonyl; 5) alkyl groups such as triphenylmethyl and benzyl; 6)trialkylsilyl such as trimethylsilyl; and 7) thiol containing groups such as phenylthiocarbonyl and dithiasuccinoyl.

The preferred  $\alpha$ -amino protecting group is either Boc or Fmoc. Many amino acid derivatives suitably protected for peptide synthesis are commercially available. The  $\alpha$ -amino protecting group of the newly added amino acid residue is cleaved prior to the coupling of the next amino acid. When the Boc group is used, the methods of choice are trifluoroacetic acid, neat or in dichloromethane, or HCl in dioxane or in ethyl acetate. The resulting ammonium salt is then neutralized either prior to the coupling or in situ with basic solutions such as aqueous buffers, or tertiary amines in dichloromethane or acetonitrile or dimethylformamide. When the Fmoc group is used, the reagents of choice are piperidine or substituted piperidine in dimethylformamide, but any secondary amine can be used. The deprotection is carried out at a temperature between 0°C and room temperature (rt or RT) usually 20-22°C.

Any of the amino acids having side chain functionalities must be protected during the preparation of the peptide using any of the above-described groups. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the selection and use of appropriate protecting groups for these side chain functionalities depend upon the amino acid and presence of other protecting groups in the peptide. The selection of such protecting groups is



important in that the group must not be removed during the deprotection and coupling of the  $\alpha$ -amino group.

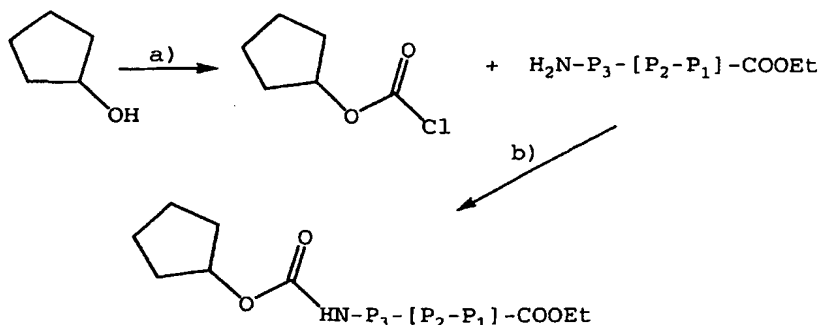
For example, when Boc is used as the  $\alpha$ -amino protecting group, the following side chain protecting group are suitable: *p*-toluenesulfonyl (tosyl) moieties can be used to protect the amino side chain of amino acids such as Lys and Arg; acetamidomethyl, benzyl (Bn), or *tert*-butylsulfonyl moieties can be used to protect the sulfide containing side chain of cysteine; benzyl (Bn) ethers can be used to protect the hydroxy containing side chains of serine, threonine or hydroxyproline; and benzyl esters can be used to protect the carboxy containing side chains of aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

When Fmoc is chosen for the  $\alpha$ -amine protection, usually *tert*-butyl based protecting groups are acceptable. For instance, Boc can be used for lysine and arginine, *tert*-butyl ether for serine, threonine and hydroxyproline, and *tert*-butyl ester for aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Triphenylmethyl (Trityl) moiety can be used to protect the sulfide containing side chain of cysteine.

Once the elongation of the peptide is completed all of the protecting groups are removed. When a liquid phase synthesis is used, the protecting groups are removed in whatever manner is dictated by the choice of protecting groups. These procedures are well known to those skilled in the art.

Further, the following guidance may be followed in the preparation of compounds of the present invention. For example, to form a compound where  $R_4-C(O)-$ ,  $R_4-S(O)_2-$ , a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is coupled to an appropriate acyl chloride or sulfonyl chloride respectively, that is either commercially available or for which the synthesis is well known in the art. In preparing a compound where  $R_4O-C(O)-$ , a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is coupled to an appropriate chloroformate that is either commercially available or for which the synthesis is well known in the art. For Boc-derivatives  $(Boc)_2O$  is used.

For example:



Cyclopentanol is treated with phosgene to furnish the corresponding  
 5 chloroformate.

The chloroformate is treated with the desired  $\text{NH}_2$ -tripeptide in the presence of a base such as triethylamine to afford the cyclopentylcarbamate.

10 In preparing a compound where  $\text{R}_4\text{-N(R}_5\text{)-C(O)-}$ , or  $\text{R}_4\text{-NH-C(S)-}$ , a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is treated with phosgene followed by amine as described in SynLett. Feb 1995; (2); 142-144 or is reacted with the commercially available isocyanate and a suitable base such as triethylamine.

15 In preparing a compound where  $\text{R}_4\text{-N(R}_5\text{)-S(O}_2\text{)}$ , a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is treated with either a freshly prepared or commercially available sulfamyl chloride followed by amine as described in patent Ger. Offen.(1998), 84 pp. DE 19802350 or WO 98/32748.

20 The  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of the C-terminal residue is usually protected as an ester (CPG) that can be cleaved to give the carboxylic acid. Protecting groups that can be used include: 1) alkyl esters such as methyl, trimethylsilylethyl and t-butyl, 2) aralkyl esters such as benzyl and substituted benzyl, or 3) esters that can be cleaved by mild base treatment or mild reductive means such as trichloroethyl and phenacyl  
 25 esters.

The resulting  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid (resulting from cleavage by mild acid, mild base treatment or mild reductive means) is coupled with a  $R_1SO_2NH_2$  [prepared by treatment of  $R_1SO_2Cl$  in ammonia saturated tetrahydrofuran solution] in the presence of peptide coupling agent such as CDI or EDAC in the presence of a base such as  
5 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4-DMAP) and/or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to incorporate the P1' moiety, effectively assembling the tripeptide P1'-P1-P2-P3-APG. Typically, in this process, 1-5 equivalents of P1' coupling agents are used.

10 Furthermore, if the P3 protecting group APG is removed and replaced with a B moiety by the methods described above, and the resulting  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid resulting from cleavage (resulting from cleavage by mild acid, mild base treatment or mild reductive means) is coupled with a  $R_1SO_2NH_2$  [prepared by treatment of  
15  $R_1SO_2Cl$  in ammonia saturated tetrahydrofuran solution or alternative methods described herein] in the presence of peptide coupling agent such as CDI or EDAC in the presence of a base such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4-DMAP) and/or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to incorporate the P1' moiety, the tripeptide P1'-P1-P2-P3-B is prepared. Typically, in this process, 1-5 equivalents of P1' coupling agents are used.

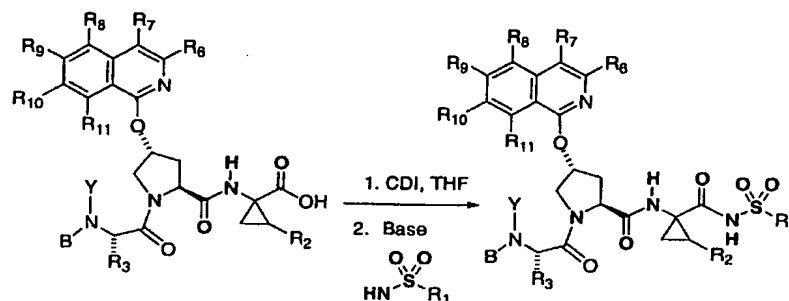
20

Compounds of the present invention can be prepared by many methods including those described in the examples, below, and as described in U.S. Patent No. 6,323,180 and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/001,850 filed on November 20, 2001. The teachings of U.S. Patent No. 6,323,180 and U.S. Patent Application No.  
25 10/001,850 are incorporated herein, in their entirety, by reference.

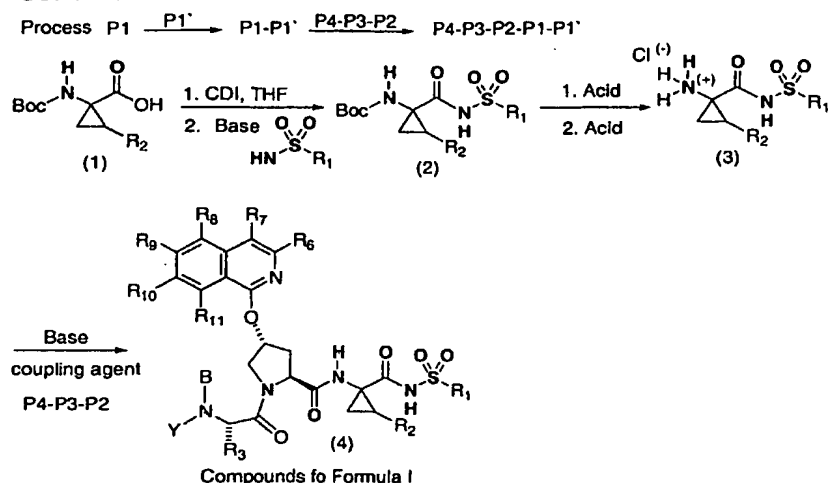
Scheme II further shows the general process wherein compounds of Formula I are constructed by the coupling of tripeptide carboxylic acid intermediate (1) with a P1' sulfonamide. (It should be noted that the groups  $R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9, R_{10}, R_{11}$  as shown  
30 below represent substituents of the heterocyclic system.) Said coupling reaction requires treatment of carboxylic acid (1) with a coupling reagent such as carbonyl diimidazole in a solvent such as THF, which can be heated to reflux, followed by the

addition of the formed derivative of (1), to the P1' sulfonamide, in a solvent such as THF or methylene chloride in the presence of a base such as DBU.

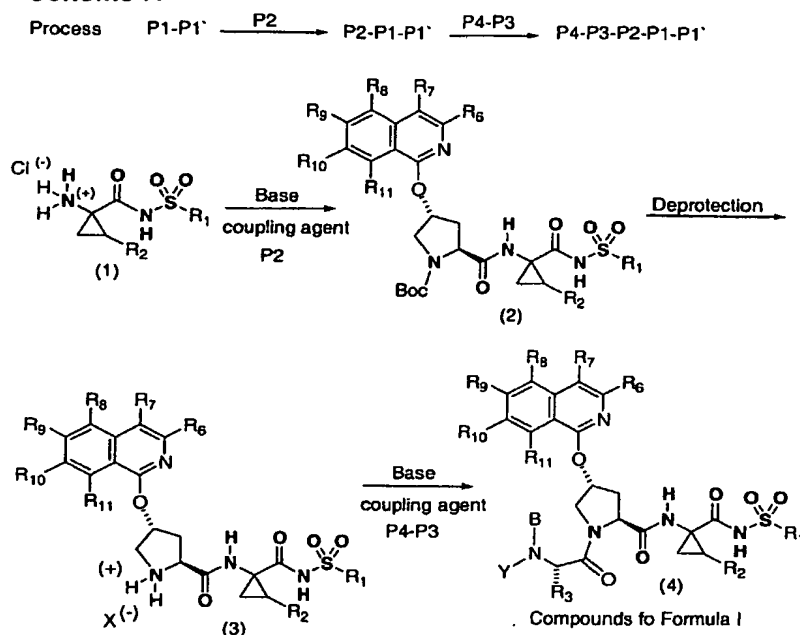
### Scheme II



An alternative process for the construction of compounds of Formula I is shown in Scheme III. Therein the P1' sulfonamide element is coupled to the P1 element using the process employed in Scheme 1. The resulting P1-P1' moiety can then be deprotected at its amino terminus. In this general example a Boc protecting group is employed but one skilled in the art would recognize that a number of suitable amino protecting groups could be employed in this process. Said Boc protecting group can be removed using acid such as trifluoroacetic acid in a solvent such as dichloroethane to provide the deprotected amine as the TFA salt. Said TFA amine salt can be directly employed in the subsequent coupling reaction or as an alternative the TFA amine salt can be first converted to the HCl amine salt, and this HCl amine salt is used in said coupling reaction as shown in Scheme III. The coupling of said HCl amine salt (3) with the carboxyl terminus a P4-P3-P2 intermediate can be achieved using coupling reagents, such as HATU, in solvents such as dichloromethane to provide compounds of Formula I (4).

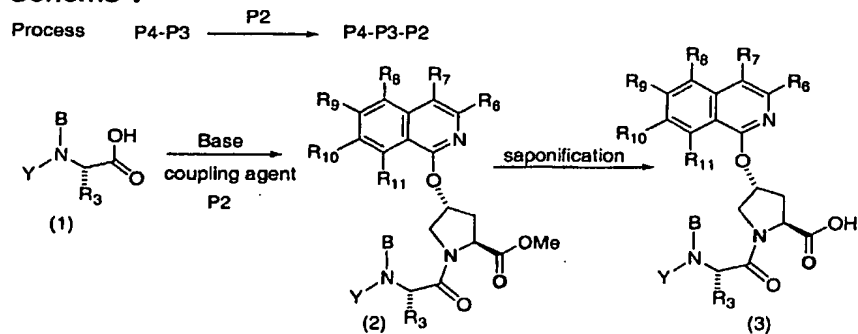
**Scheme III**

An alternative process for the construction of compounds of Formula I is shown in Scheme IV. Herein the hydrochloride salt of the P1-P1' terminal amine (1) is coupled to the free carboxyl group of the P2 element using coupling agents such as PyBOP, in the presence of a base such as diisopropyl amine, and in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting P2-P1-P1' intermediate can be converted to compounds of Formula I in a two step process wherein the first step is deprotection of the P2 amine terminus using an acid such as TFA in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting trifluoroacetic acid salt can be coupled with the carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3 element using standard coupling agents such as PyBop in the presence of base such as diisopropyl amine, and using solvents such methylene chloride to provide compounds of Formula I (4).

**Scheme IV**

The P4-P3-P2 intermediate utilized in the above schemes can be constructed as previously described with a further description of this process shown in general

- 5 Scheme V. Therein the free carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3 intermediate (1), can be coupled to the amino terminus of the P2 element to provide the P4-P3-P2 dipeptide (2). The carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3-P2 intermediate can be deprotected by saponification of the ester group to provide P4-P3-P2 as the free carboxylic acid (3). Intermediates like (3) can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods
- 10 described herein.

**Scheme V**

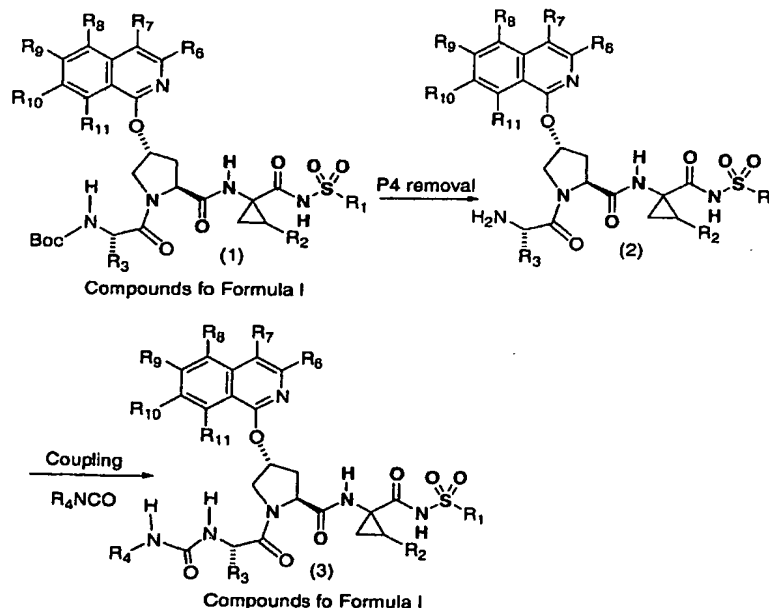
Compounds of Formula 1 can also be converted into other compounds of Formula I as described herein. An example of such a process is shown in Scheme VI wherein a compound of Formula I (1) which bears a Boc group at the P4 position is converted in a compound of Formula I (3) wherein said compound bears a urea group at the P4 position.

5 The conversion of (1) to (3) can be carried out in a two step process the first of which is the conversion of (1) to amine (2) by treatment of (1) with an acid such as TFA in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting amine TFA salt can be treated with an isocyanate in the presence of one equivalent of base to provide a compound of Formula I (3) wherein the P3 moiety is capped with a urea. As

10 previously noted one skilled in the art will recognize that intermediate (2) can be used as starting materials for the preparation of compounds of Formula I wherein the P3 group is capped with an amide or a sulfonamide, or thiourea, or a sulfamide. The construction of said compounds of Formula I can be achieved using standard conditions for the formation of said P4 functionalities from amines.

**Scheme VI**

Process P4-P3-P2-P1-P1'  $\longrightarrow$  P3-P2-P1-P1'  $\longrightarrow$  P4-P3-P2-P1-P1'

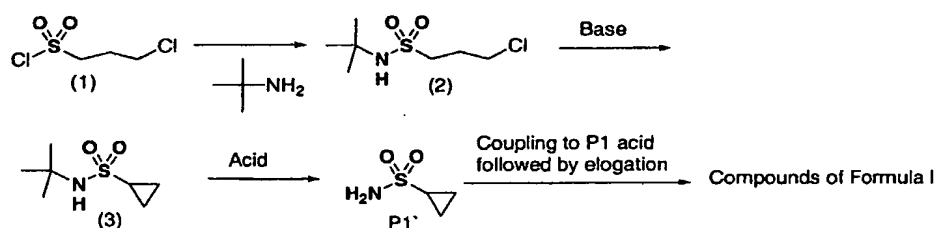


15 In the construction of compounds of Formula I, the P1' terminus is incorporated into the molecules using one of the general processes outlined above and described in more detail below. In some examples the P1' elements, that is the cycloalkyl- or

alkyl sulfonamides are commercially available or can be prepared from the corresponding alkyl- or cycloalkyl-sulfonyl chloride by treating said sulfonyl chloride with ammonia. Alternatively, these sulfonamides can be synthesized using the general process outline in Scheme VII. Therein commercially available 3-chloro-

5 propylsulfonyl chloride (1) is converted to a suitable protected sulfonamide as for example by treatment with tert-butyl amine. The sulfonamide obtained (2) is then converted to the corresponding cycloalkylsulfonamide by treatment with two equivalents of a base such as butyl lithium in a solvent such as THF at low temperature. The resulting cycloalkylsulfonamide can be deprotected by treatment

10 with an acid to provide the desired unprotected cycloalkylsulfoamide.

**Scheme VII**

The  $\text{P1}$  elements utilized in generating compounds of Formula I are in some cases commercially available, but are otherwise synthesized using the methods described

15 herein and subsequently incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein. The substituted  $\text{P1}$  cyclopropylamino acids can be synthesized following the general process outline in Scheme VIII.

Treatment of commercially available or easily synthesized imine (1) with 1,4-

20 dihalobutene (2) in presence of a base produces, provides the resulting imine (3). Acid hydrolysis of 3 then provides 4, which has an allyl substituent syn to the carboxyl group as a major product. The amine moiety of 4 can be protected using a Boc group to provide the fully protected amino acid 5. This intermediate is a racemate which can be resolved by an enzymatic process wherein the ester moiety of 5 is

25 cleaved by a protease to provide the corresponding carboxylic acid. Without being bound to any particular theory, it is believed that this reaction is selective in that one of the enantiomers undergoes the reaction at a much greater rate than its mirror image

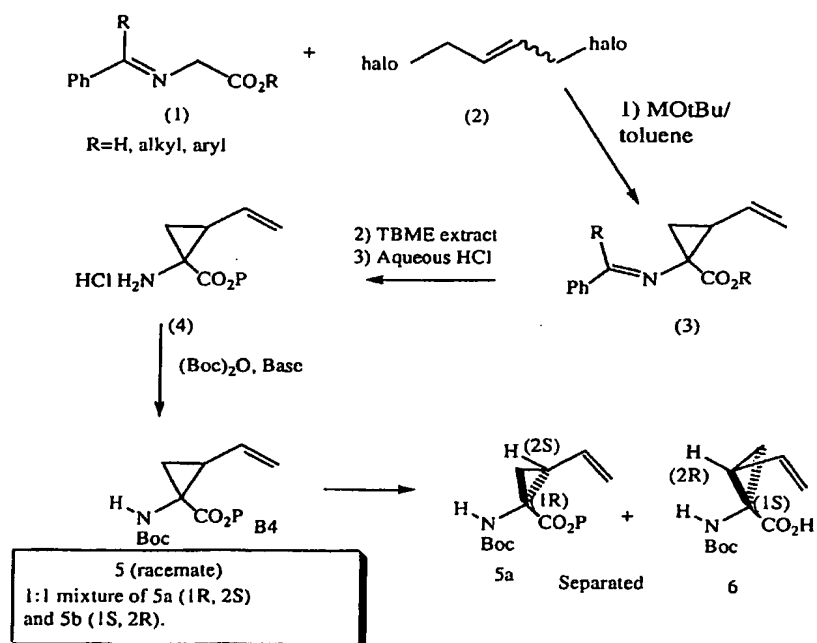


providing for a kinetic resolution of the intermediate racemate. In the examples cited herein, the more preferred stereoisomer for integration into compounds of Formula I is 5a which houses the (1R, 2S) stereochemistry. In the presence of the enzyme, this enantiomer does not undergo ester cleavage and thereby this enantiomer 5a is

5 recovered from the reaction mixture. However, the less preferred enantiomer, 5b with houses the (1S, 2R) stereochemistry undergoes ester cleavage, i.e., hydrolysis, to provide the free acid 6. Upon completion of this reaction, the ester 5a can be separated from the acid product 6 by routine methods such as, for example, aqueous extraction methods or chromatography.

10

Scheme VIII

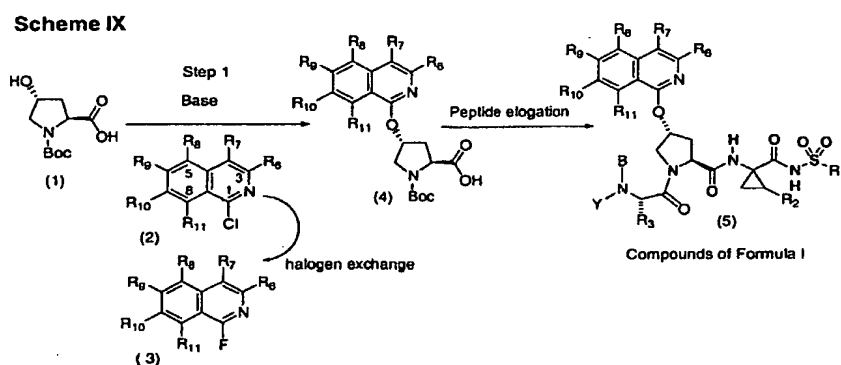


Procedures for making P2 intermediates and compounds of Formula I are shown in

15 the Schemes below. It should be noted that in many cases reactions are depicted for only one position of an intermediate. However, it is to be understood that such reactions could be used to impart modifications to other positions within this

intermediate. Moreover, said intermediates, reaction conditions and methods given in the specific examples are broadly applicable to compounds with other substitution patterns. The general Schemes outlined below are followed with examples herein.

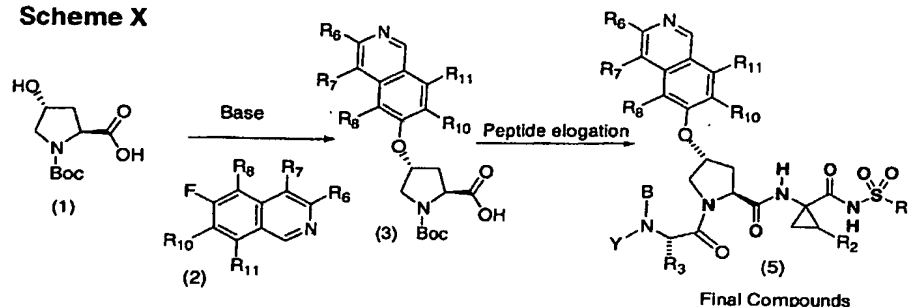
Both general and specific examples are non-limiting, as for example the isoquinoline nucleus is shown as part of the general scheme, Scheme IX, however, this pathway represents a viable process for the construction of alternate heterocycle substituents as replacements for the isoquinoline element, such as quinolines, or pyridines.



10 Scheme IX shows the coupling of an N-protected C4-hydroxyproline moiety with a heterocycle to form intermediate (4) and the subsequent modification of said intermediate (4) to a compound of Formula I by the process of peptide elongation as described herein. It should be noted that in the first step, that is the coupling of the C4-hydroxy proline group with the heteroaryl element, a base is employed. One skilled in the art would recognized that this coupling can be done using bases such as 15 potassium tert-butoxide, or sodium hydride, in solvent such as DMF or DMSO or THF. This coupling to the isoquinoline ring system occurs at the C1 position (numbering for isoquinoline ring system shown in intermediate 2 of Scheme IX) and is directed by the chloro group which is displaced in this process. It should be noted that the alternative leaving groups can be utilized at this position such as a fluoro as 20 shown in the Scheme. Said fluoro intermediates (3) are available from the corresponding chloro compound using literature procedures described herein. It should also be noted that the position of the leaving group (chloro or fluoro) in a given ring system can vary as shown in Scheme X, wherein the leaving group (fluoro

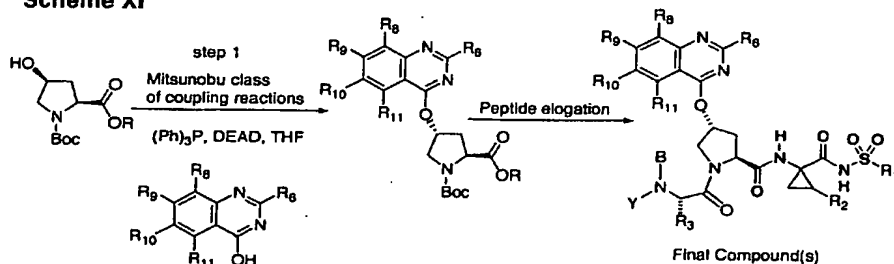
in this example) is in the C6 position of the isoquinoline ring system of intermediate (2).

**Scheme X**



- It should be further noted that the position of the ring heteroatom(s) in intermediates like (2) of Scheme IX and Scheme X is also variable, as defined by the term heterocycle described herein. In Scheme X intermediate (2) can be coupled to a C4 hydroxy proline derivative to provide the P2 element (3). This C6-substituted isoquinoline derivative can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.
- 10 An alternative to the method described above for the coupling of the C4-hydroxyproline to aromatics and heteroaromatics, is provided in the Mitsunobu reaction as depicted in

**Scheme XI**

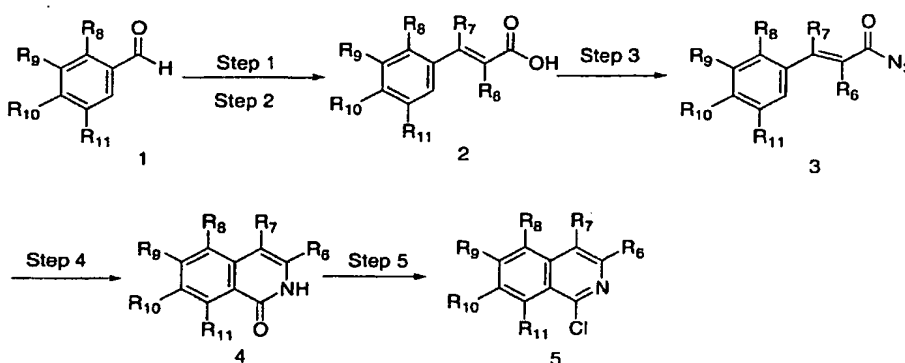


- step 1 of Scheme XI. In this general reaction Scheme a C4-hydroxy proline derivative is coupled to a quinazoline ring system. This reaction makes use of reagents such as triphenylphosphine and DEAD (diethylazodicarboxylate) in aprotic solvents such as THF or dioxane and can be used for the formation of aryl and heteroaryl ethers. Note that in the course of this coupling reaction the stereochemistry of the C4 chiral center in the C4-hydroxyproline derivative is

inverted and thereby it is necessary to use the C4-hydroxyproline derivative housing the (S) stereochemistry at the C4 position as starting material. (as shown in Scheme XI). It should be noted that numerous modifications and improvements of the Mitsunobu reaction have been described in the literature, the teachings of which are  
 5 incorporated herein.

In a subset of examples herein, isoquinolines are incorporated into the final compounds and specifically into the P2 region of said compounds. One skilled in the art would recognize that a number of general methods are available for the synthesis of isoquinolines. Moreover, said isoquinolines generated by these methods can be  
 10 readily incorporated into final compounds of Formula I using the processes described herein. One general methodology for the synthesis of isoquinolines is shown in Scheme XII, wherein cinnamic acid derivatives, shown in general form as structure (2) are

Scheme XII



15 Reference: N. Briet et al, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761

converted to 1-chloroisoquinolines in a four step process. Said chloroisoquinolines can be subsequently used in coupling reactions to C4-hydroxyproline derivatives as described herein. The conversion of cinnamic acids to chloroquinolines begins with the treatment of cinnamic acid with an alkylchloroformate in the presence of a base.  
 20 The resulting anhydride is then treated with sodium azide which results in the formation of an acylazide (3) as shown in the Scheme. Alternate methods are available for the formation of acylazides from carboxylic acids as for example said carboxylic acid can be treated with diphenylphosphorylazide (DPPA) in an aprotic

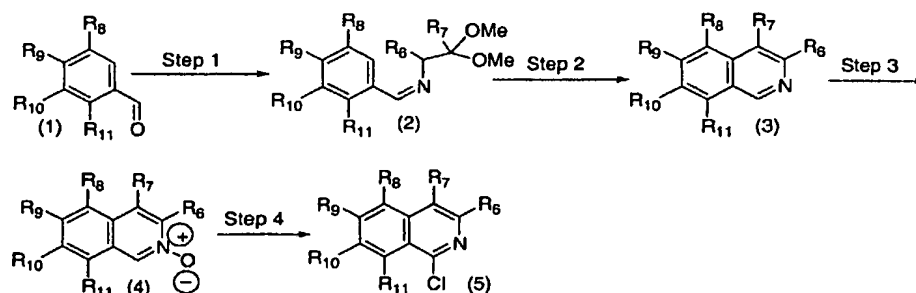
solvent such as methylene chloride in the presence of a base. In the next step of the reaction sequence the acylazide (3) is converted to the corresponding isoquinolone (4) as shown in the Scheme. In the event the acylazide is heated to a temperature of approximately 190 degrees Celsius in a high boiling solvent such as diphenylmethane.

- 5 This reaction is general and provides moderate to good yields of substituted isoquinolone from the corresponding cinnamic acid derivatives. It should be noted that said cinnamic acid derivatives are available commercially or can be obtained from the corresponding benzaldehyde (1) derivative by direct condensation with malonic acid or derivatives thereof and also by employing a Wittig reaction. The intermediate
- 10 isoquinolones (4) of Scheme XII can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroisoquinoline by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride. This reaction is general and can be applied to any of the isoquinolones, quinolones or additional heterocycles as shown herein to convert a hydroxy substituent to the corresponding chloro compound when said hydroxy is in conjugation with a nitrogen atom in said
- 15 heterocyclic ring systems.

An alternative method for the synthesis of the isoquinoline ring system is the Pomeranz-Fritsch procedure. This general method is outlined in Scheme XIII. The process begins with the conversion of a benzaldehyde derivative (1) to a

20 functionalized imine (2). Said imine is then converted to the isoquinoline ring system by treatment with acid at elevated

**Scheme XIII**



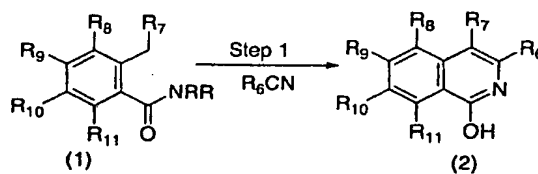
Pomeranz-Fritsch synthesis  
K. Hirao, R. Tsuchiya, Y. Yano, H. Tsue, *Heterocycles* 42(1) 1996, 415-422

temperature. This isoquinoline synthesis of Scheme XIII is general, and it should be noted that this process is particularly useful in procuring isoquinoline intermediates

that are substituted at the C8 position (note: in intermediate (3) of Scheme XIII the C8 position of the isoquinoline ring is substituted with substituent  $R_{11}$ ). The intermediate isoquinolines (3) can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinolines (5) in a two step process as shown. The first step in this sequence is the formation of the isoquinoline N-oxide(4) by treatment of isoquinoline (3) with meta-chloroperbenzoic acid in an aprotic solvent such as dichloromethane. Intermediate (4) can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride in refluxing chloroform. Note this two step process is general and can be employed to procure chloroisoquinolines and chloroquinolines from the corresponding isoquinolines and quinolines respectively.

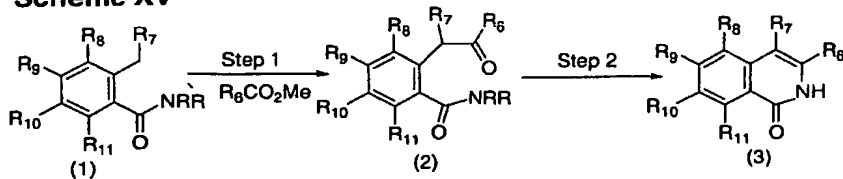
Another method for the synthesis of the isoquinoline ring system is shown in Scheme XIV. In this process an ortho-alkylbenzamide derivative (1) is treated with a strong

#### Scheme XIV

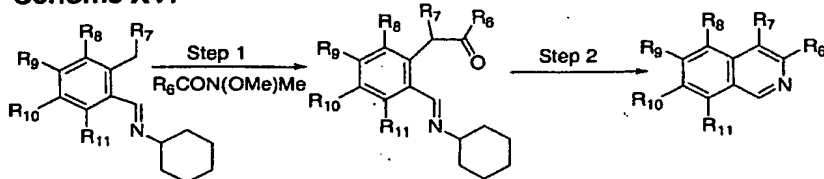


base such as tert-butyl lithium in a solvent such as THF at low temperature. To this reaction mixture is then added a nitrile derivative, which undergoes an addition reaction with the anion derived from deprotonation of (1), resulting in the formation of (2). This reaction is general and can be used for the formation of substituted isoquinolines. Intermediate (2) of Scheme XIV can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by the methods described herein.

An additional method for the synthesis of isoquinolines is shown in Scheme XV. The deprotonation of intermediate (1) using tert-butyl lithium is described above. In the present method however, said intermediate anion is trapped by an ester, resulting in the formation of intermediate (2) as shown below. In a subsequent reaction ketone (2) is condensed with ammonium acetate at elevated temperature providing for the formation of quinolone (3). This reaction is general and can be applied for the construction of substituted isoquinolones which can then be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroisoquinolines as described herein.

**Scheme XV**

Yet an additional method for the construction of isoquinolines is found in Scheme XVI. In the first step of this process an ortho-alkylaryl imine derivatives such as (1) is subjected to deprotonation conditions (sec-butyl lithium, THF) and the resulting anion is quenched by

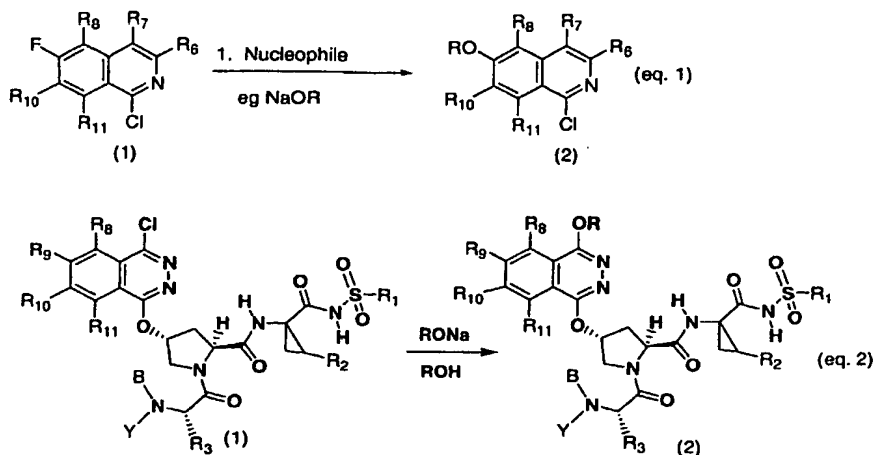
**Scheme XVI**

L. Filippin, J. Muchowski, JOC, 1993, 2631-2632

the addition of an activated carboxylic acid derivative such as a Weinreb amide. The resulting keto imine (2) can be converted to the corresponding isoquinoline by condensation with ammonium acetate at elevated temperatures. This method is general and can be used for the synthesis of substituted isoquinolines. Said isoquinolines can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by the methods described herein.

The heterocycles described herein, and which are incorporated into the compounds of Formula I can be further functionalized. It is obvious to one skilled in the art that additional functionalization of said heterocycles can be done either before or after incorporation of these functionalities into compounds of Formula I. The following Schemes illustrate this point. For example Scheme XVII shows the conversion of a 1-chloro-

Scheme XVII

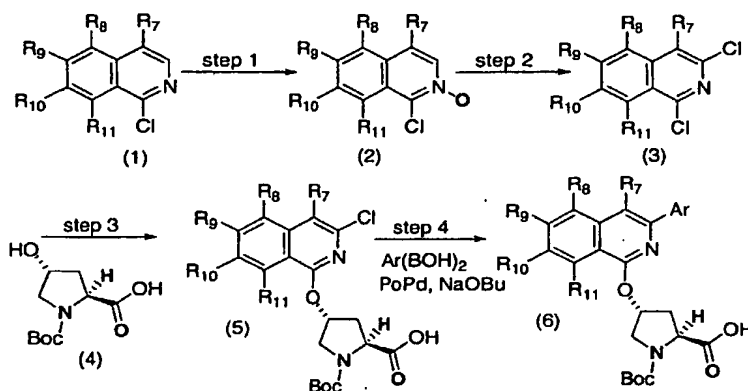


- 6-fluoro-isoquinoline to the corresponding 1-chloro-6-alkoxy-isoquinoline species, by treatment of (1) of (eq.1) with a sodium or potassium alkoxide species in the alcohol solvent from which the alkoxide is derived at room temperature. In some cases it may be necessary to heat the reaction to drive it to completion. Said chloroquinoline can be incorporated into a compound of Formula I using the art described herein. Modifications of a P2 heterocyclic element can also be done after it's incorporation into compounds of Formula I as shown in (eq.2) of Scheme VXII. Specifically compounds such as (1) in (eq. 2) which contain a leaving group in the pthalazine nucleus can be displaced by a nucleophile such as an alkoxide in solvents such as the corresponding alcohol from which the alkoxide is derived. These reaction scan be conducted at room temperature but in some cases it may be necessary to heat the reaction to drive it to completion.
- Scheme XVIII provides a general example for the modification of heterocycles as defined herein by employing palladium mediated coupling reactions. Said couplings can be employed to functionalize a heterocycle at each position of the ring system providing said ring is suitably activated or functionalized, as for example with a chloride as shown in the Scheme. This sequence begins with 1-chloroisoquinoline (1) which upon treatment with metachloroperbenzoic acid can be converted to the corresponding N-oxide (2). Said intermediate (2) can be converted to the corresponding 1,3-dichloroisoquinoline (3) by treatment with phosphorous



oxychloride in refluxing chloroform. Intermediate (3) can be coupled with N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline by the methods described herein to provide intermediate (5) as shown in the Scheme. Intermediate (5) can undergo a Suzuki coupling with an aryl boronic acid, in the presence of a palladium reagent and base, and in a solvent such as THF or toluene or DMF to provide the C3-arylisoquinoline intermediate (6). Heteroarylboronic acids can also be employed in this Pd mediated coupling process to provide C3-heteroarylisoquinolines. Intermediate (6) can be converted into final compounds of Formula I by the methods described herein.

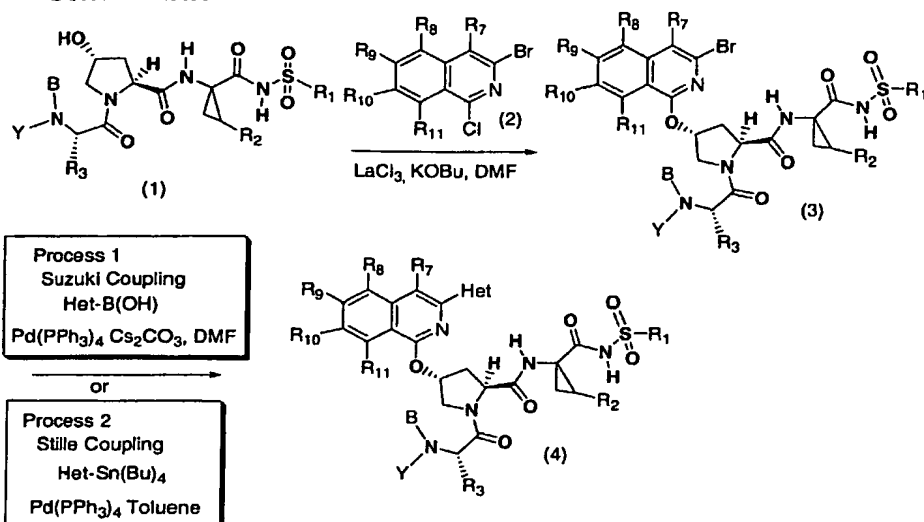
### Scheme XVIII



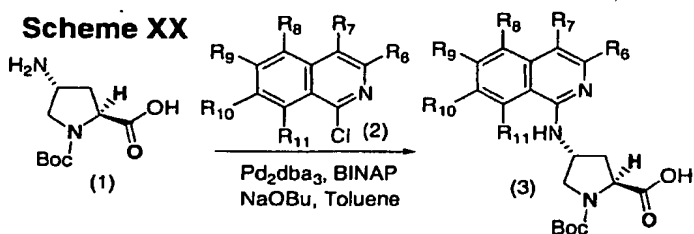
10.

Palladium mediated couplings of heteroaryl systems with aryl or heteroaryl elements can also be employed at a later synthetic stage in the construction of compounds of Formula I as shown in Scheme IXX. Therein tripeptide acylsulfonamide intermediate (1) is coupled to a 1-chloro-3-bromoisoquinoline (2) using the previously described process of alkoxide displacement of an heteroarylhalo moiety to provide intermediate (3). The coupling of (1) and (2) is most efficient in the presence of a catalyst such as lanthanum chloride as described herein. The isoquinoline ring system of intermediate (3) can be further functionalized by employing either Suzuki couplings (Process 1: subjecting (3) to heteroaryl or aryl boronic acids in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as palladium tetra(triphenylphosphine) and a base such as cesium carbonate in solvents such as DMF) or Stille couplings (Process 2: subjecting (3) to heteraryl or aryl tin derivatives in the presence of palladium catalyst such as palladium tetra(triphenylphosphine) in solvents such as toluene).

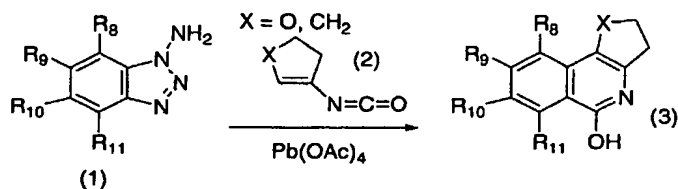
**Scheme IXX**



Palladium reactions can also be employed to couple C4-amino proline elements with functionalized heterocycles. Scheme XX shows intermediate (1) coupling with a functionalized isoquinoline in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a base in a solvent such as toluene. Intermediates like (3) can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.



The construction of functionalized isoquinoline ring systems is also possible employing [4+2] cycloaddition reactions. For example (Scheme XXI) the use of vinyl isocyanates (1) in cycloaddition reactions with benzyne precursors (2) provides functionalized isoquinolones (3). Said isoquinolones can be incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.

**Scheme XXI**

The present invention also provides compositions comprising a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, e.g., excipient, or vehicle diluent.

The active ingredient, i.e., compound, in such compositions typically comprises from 0.1 weight percent to 99.9 percent by weight of the composition, and often comprises from about 5 to 95 weight percent.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally or via an implanted reservoir. Oral administration or administration by injection are preferred. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, and intralesional injection or infusion techniques.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable preparation, for example, as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using

suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The details concerning the preparation of such compounds are known to those skilled in the art.

When orally administered, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention  
5 may be administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, and aqueous suspensions and solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried corn  
10 starch. When aqueous suspensions are administered orally, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening and/or flavoring and/or coloring agents may be added.

Other suitable carriers for the above noted compositions can be found in  
15 standard pharmaceutical texts, e.g. in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", 19 th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Penn., 1995. Further details concerning the design and preparation of suitable delivery forms of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are known to those skilled in the art.

20 Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 1000 milligram per kilogram ("mg/kg") body weight per day, preferably between about 0.5 and about 250 mg/kg body weight per day of the compounds of the invention are typical in a monotherapy for the prevention and treatment of HCV mediated disease. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to  
25 about 5 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

30 As the skilled artisan will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific

compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the infection, the patient's disposition to the infection and the judgment of the treating physician. Generally, treatment is initiated with small dosages substantially less than  
5 the optimum dose of the peptide. Thereafter, the dosage is increased by small increments until the optimum effect under the circumstances is reached. In general, the compound is most desirably administered at a concentration level that will generally afford antivirally effective results without causing any harmful or deleterious side effects.

10

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of the invention and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agent, both the compound and the additional agent are usually present at dosage levels of between about 10 to 100%, and more preferably between about 10 and 80%  
15 of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regimen.

When these compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or prodrugs are formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, the resulting composition may be administered in vivo to mammals, such as man, to  
20 inhibit HCV NS3 protease or to treat or prevent HCV virus infection. Such treatment may also be achieved using the compounds of this invention in combination with agents which include, but are not limited to: immunomodulatory agents, such as interferons; other antiviral agents such as ribavirin, amantadine; other inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease; inhibitors of other targets in the HCV life cycle such as helicase,  
25 polymerase, metalloprotease, or internal ribosome entry site; or combinations thereof. The additional agents may be combined with the compounds of this invention to create a single dosage form. Alternatively these additional agents may be separately administered to a mammal as part of a multiple dosage form.

30 Accordingly, another aspect of this invention provides methods of inhibiting HVC NS3 protease activity in patients by administering a compound of the present

invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein the substituents are as defined above.

In a preferred embodiment, these methods are useful in decreasing HCV NS3  
5 protease activity in the patient. If the pharmaceutical composition comprises only a compound of this invention as the active component, such methods may additionally comprise the step of administering to said patient an agent selected from an immunomodulatory agent, an antiviral agent, a HCV protease inhibitor, or an  
10 inhibitor of other targets in the HCV life cycle such as, for example, helicase, polymerase, or metalloprotease. Such additional agent may be administered to the patient prior to, concurrently with, or following the administration of the compounds of this invention.

In an alternate preferred aspect, these methods are useful for inhibiting viral  
15 replication in a patient. Such methods can be useful in treating or preventing HCV disease.

The compounds of the invention may also be used as laboratory reagents. Compounds may be instrumental in providing research tools for designing of viral  
20 replication assays, validation of animal assay systems and structural biology studies to further enhance knowledge of the HCV disease mechanisms.

The compounds of this invention may also be used to treat or prevent viral contamination of materials and therefore reduce the risk of viral infection of  
25 laboratory or medical personnel or patients who come in contact with such materials, e.g., blood, tissue, surgical instruments and garments, laboratory instruments and garments, and blood collection or transfusion apparatuses and materials.

### EXAMPLES

The specific examples that follow illustrate the syntheses of the compounds of the instant invention, and are not to be construed as limiting the invention in sphere or scope. The methods may be adapted to variations in order to produce compounds embraced by this invention but not specifically disclosed. Further, variations of the methods to produce the same compounds in somewhat different manner will also be evident to one skilled in the art.

10           Solution percentages express a weight to volume relationship, and solution ratios express a volume to volume relationship, unless stated otherwise. Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded either on a Bruker 300, 400 or 500 MHz spectrometer; the chemical shifts ( $\delta$ ) are reported in parts per million. Flash chromatography was carried out on silica gel ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) according to Still's flash  
15   chromatography technique (W.C. Still et al., J. Org. Chem., (1978), 43, 2923).

          All Liquid Chromatography (LC) data were recorded on a Shimadzu LC-10AS liquid chromatograph using a SPD-10AV UV-Vis detector and Mass Spectrometry (MS) data were determined with a Micromass Platform for LC in  
20   electrospray mode (ES+).

          Unless otherwise noted, in the following examples each compound was analyzed by LC/MS, using one of seven methodologies, having the following conditions.

25   Columns:       (Method A) - YMC ODS S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
                      (Method B) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
                      (Method C) - YMC S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
                      (Method D) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0x50 mm  
                      (Method E) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0x50 mm  
30                 (Method F) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
                      (Method G) - YMC C18 S5 4.6x50 mm]

Gradient: 100% Solvent A/0% Solvent B to

0% Solvent A/100% Solvent B

Gradient time: 2 min. (A, B, D, F, G); 8 min. (C, E)

Hold time: 1 min. (A, B, D, F, G); 2 min. (C, E)

Flow rate: 5 mL/min

5 Detector Wavelength: 220 nm

Solvent A: 10% MeOH / 90% H<sub>2</sub>O / 0.1% TFA

Solvent B: 10% H<sub>2</sub>O / 90% MeOH / 0.1% TFA.

10 The abbreviations used in the present application, including particularly in the illustrative examples which follow, are well-known to those skilled in the art. Some of the abbreviations used are as follows:

	rt	room temperature
	Boc	tert-butyloxycarbonyl
15	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	EtOAc	ethyl acetate
	t-BuOK	potassium t-butoxide
	Et <sub>2</sub> O	diethyl ether
	TBME	tert-butylmethyl ether
20	THF	tetrahydrofuran
	CDI	carbonyldiimidazole
	DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
	NMM	N-methylmorpholine
25	HATU	O-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl
	HBTU	O-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'- tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
	HOBT	N-hydroxybenzotriazole
	PyBrop	bromo-bis-pyrrolidine-phosphonium
30		hexafluorophosphate
	DMF	dimethylformamide
	MeOH	methanol



EDTA	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine
5 DCM	dichloromethane
DCE	dichloroethane

The compounds and chemical intermediates of the present invention, described in the following examples, were prepared according to the following methods. It should be noted that the following exemplification section is presented in sections. The sections are titled Section A through K. Example numbers and compound numbers are not contiguous throughout the entire Examples portion of the application and hence, each section indicates a "break" in the numbering. The numbering within each section is generally contiguous. Section L describes the biological activity of the compounds. Section M describes a subset of additional compounds that could be made using the methods described herein.

#### Section A:

##### Preparation of Intermediates:

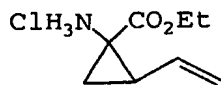
#### 20 Preparation of P1 Intermediates:

The P1 intermediates described in this section can be used to prepare compounds of Formula I by the methods described herein.

#### I P1 elements:

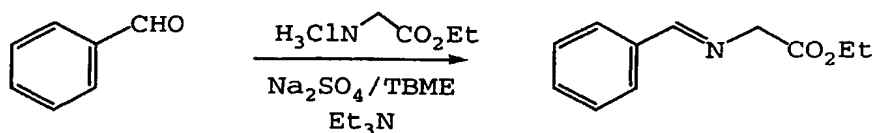
25

#### 1. Preparation of racemic (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester



## Method A

## Step 1

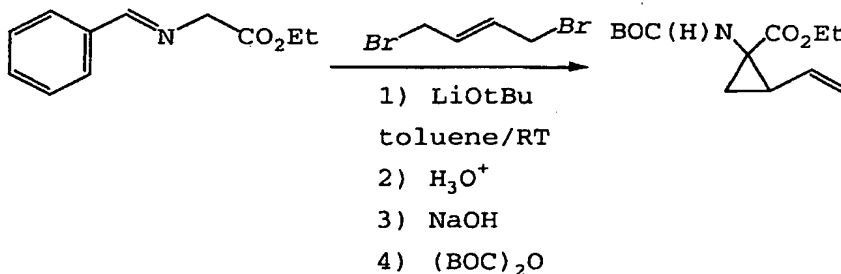


5

Glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (303.8 g, 2.16 mole) was suspended in *tert*-butylmethyl ether (1.6 L). Benzaldehyde (231 g, 2.16 mole) and anhydrous sodium sulfate (154.6 g, 1.09 mole) were added and the mixture cooled to 0 °C using an ice-water bath. Triethylamine (455 mL, 3.26 mole) was added dropwise over 30 min and the mixture stirred for 48 h at rt. The reaction was then quenched by addition of ice-cold water (1 L) and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with *tert*-butylmethyl ether (0.5 L) and the combined organic phases washed with a mixture of saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 L) and brine (1 L). The solution was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated in vacuo to afford 392.4 g of the *N*-benzyl imine product as a thick yellow oil that was used directly in the next step. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 1.32 (t, *J*=7.1 Hz, 3H), 4.24 (q, *J*=7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.41 (d, *J*=1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.78-7.81 (m, 2H), 8.31 (s, 1H).

15

## Step 2

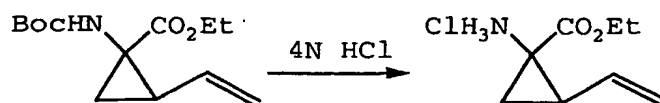


20

To a suspension of lithium *tert*-butoxide (84.06 g, 1.05 mol) in dry toluene (1.2 L), was added dropwise a mixture of the *N*-benzyl imine of glycine ethyl ester (100.4 g, 0.526 mol) and *trans*-1,4-dibromo-2-butene (107.0 g, 0.500 mol) in dry

toluene (0.6 L) over 60 min. After completion of the addition, the deep red mixture was quenched by addition of water (1 L) and *tert*-butylmethyl ether (TBME, 1 L). The aqueous phase was separated and extracted a second time with TBME (1 L). The organic phases were combined, 1 N HCl (1 L) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The organic phase was separated and extracted with water (0.8 L). The aqueous phases were then combined, saturated with salt (700 g), TBME (1 L) was added and the mixture cooled to 0 °C. The stirred mixture was then basified to pH 14 by the dropwise addition of 10 N NaOH, the organic layer separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with TBME (2 x 500 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to a volume of 1L. To this solution of free amine, was added BOC<sub>2</sub>O or di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (131.0 g, 0.6 mol) and the mixture stirred 4 days at rt. Additional di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (50 g, 0.23 mol) was added to the reaction, the mixture refluxed for 3 h, and was then allowed cool to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to afford 80 g of crude material. This residue was purified by flash chromatography (2.5 Kg of SiO<sub>2</sub>, eluted with 1% to 2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford 57 g (53%) of racemic *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a yellow oil which solidified while sitting in the refrigerator: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 1.26 (t, *J*=7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.43-1.49 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.82 (br m, 1H), 2.14 (q, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (q, *J*=7.2 Hz, 2H), 5.12 (dd *J*=10.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (br s, 1H), 5.29 (dd, *J*=17.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (ddd, *J*=17.6, 10.3, 8.9 Hz, 1H); MS *m/z* 254.16 (M-1)

Step 3 Preparation of Racemic (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*) 1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride



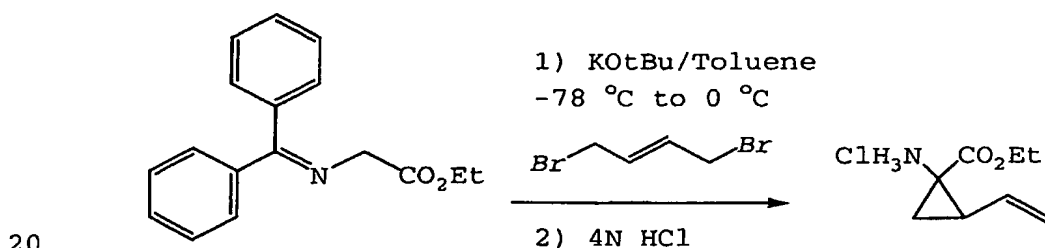
*N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (9.39 g, 36.8 mmol) was dissolved in 4 N HCl/dioxane (90 ml, 360 mmol) and

was stirred for 2 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated to supply (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride in quantitative yield (7 g, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.32 (t, *J*=7.1, 3H), 1.72 (dd, *J*=10.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (dd, *J*=8.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (q, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.26-4.34 (m, 2H), 5.24 (dd, 10.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H) 5.40 (d, *J*=17.2, 1H), 5.69-5.81 (m, 1H).

10

15

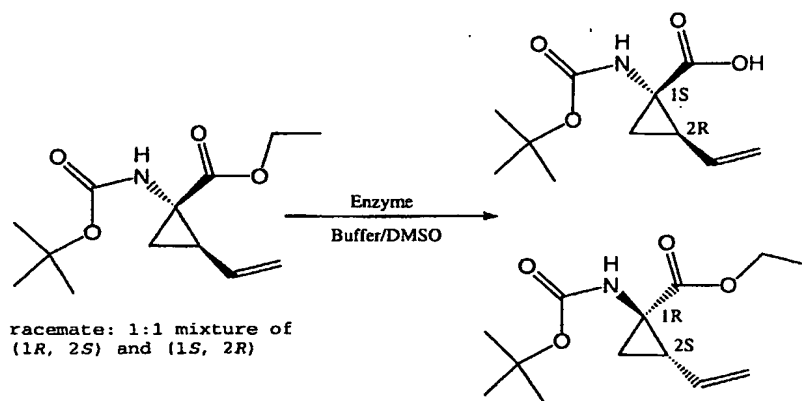
**Alternate route for the preparation of Racemic N-Boc-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride**



To a solution of potassium *tert*-butoxide (11.55 g, 102.9 mmol) in THF (450 mL) at -78 °C was added the commercially available *N,N*-dibenzyl imine of glycine ethyl ester (25.0 g, 93.53 mmol) in THF (112 mL). The reaction mixture was warmed to 0 °C, stirred for 40 min, and was then cooled back to -78 °C. To this solution was added *trans*-1,4-dibromo-2-butene (20.0 g, 93.50 mmol), the mixture stirred for 1 h at 0°C and was cooled back to -78°C. Potassium *tert*-butoxide (11.55

g, 102.9 mmol) was added, the mixture immediately warmed to 0°C, and was stirred one more hour before concentrating in vacuo. The crude product was taken up in Et<sub>2</sub>O (530 mL), 1N aq. HCl solution (106 mL, 106 mmol) added and the resulting biphasic mixture stirred for 3.5 h at rt. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2x) and basified with a saturated aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The desired amine was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3x) and the combined organic extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo to obtain the free amine. This material was treated with a 4N HCl solution in dioxane (100 mL, 400 mmol) and concentrated to afford (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride as a brown semisolid (5.3 g, 34% yield) identical to the material obtained from procedure A, except for the presence of a small unidentified aromatic impurity (8%).

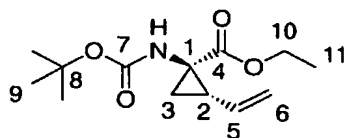
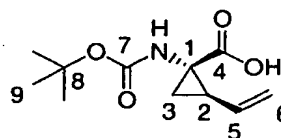
**Resolution of *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester**



**Resolution A**

To an aqueous solution of sodium phosphate buffer (0.1 M, 4.25 liter ("L"), pH 8) housed in a 12 Liter jacketed reactor, maintained at 39°C, and stirred at 300 rpm was added 511 grams of Acalase 2.4L (about 425 mL) (Novozymes North America Inc.). When the temperature of the mixture reached 39°C, the pH was adjusted to 8.0 by the addition of a 50% NaOH in water. A solution of the racemic *N*-Boc-

- (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (85g) in 850 mL of DMSO was then added over a period of 40 min. The reaction temperature was then maintained at 40°C for 24.5h during which time the pH of the mixture was adjusted to 8.0 at the 1.5h and 19.5h time points using 50% NaOH in water. After
- 5 24.5h, the enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 97.2%, and the reaction was cooled to room temperature (26°C) and stirred overnight (16h) after which the enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%. The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with 50% NaOH and the resulting mixture was extracted with MTBE (2 x 2 L). The combined MTBE extract was then washed with
- 10 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 100 mL), water (3 x 100 mL), and evaporated *in vacuo* to give the enantiomerically pure *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as light yellow solid (42.55 g; purity: 97% @ 210 nm, containing no acid; 100% enantiomeric excess ("ee").
- The aqueous layer from the extraction process was then acidified to pH 2 with 50%
- 15 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and extracted with MTBE (2 x 2 L). The MTBE extract was washed with water (3 x 100 mL) and evaporated to give the acid as light yellow solid (42.74 g; purity: 99% @ 210 nm, containing no ester).

1*R*, 2*S*-ester1*S*,2*R*-acid

	ester	acid
High	(+) ESI, C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>22</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> , [M+H] <sup>+</sup> , cal.	(-) ESI, C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>16</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> , [M-
Resoluti	256.1549, found 256.1542	H] <sup>-</sup> , cal. 226.1079, found
onMass		226.1089
Spec		

NMR observed chemical shift				
Solvent: CDCl <sub>3</sub> (proton $\delta$ 7.24 ppm, C-13 $\delta$ 77.0 ppm)				
Bruker DRX-500C: proton 500.032 MHz, carbon 125.746 MHz				
Position	Proton (pattern) ppm	C-13 ppm	Proton (pattern) ppm	C-13 ppm
1	----	40.9	----	40.7
2	2.10 (q, J = 9.0 Hz)	34.1	2.17 (q, J = 9.0 Hz)	35.0
3a	1.76 (br)	23.2	1.79 (br)	23.4
3b	1.46 (br)		1.51, (br)	
4	----	170.8	----	175.8
5	5.74 (ddd, J = 9.0, 10.0, 17.0 Hz)	133.7	5.75 (m)	133.4
6a	5.25 (d, J = 17.0 Hz)	117.6	5.28 (d, J = 17.0 Hz)	118.1
6b	5.08 (dd, J = 10.0, 1.5 Hz)		5.12 (d, J = 10.5 Hz)	
7	----	155.8	----	156.2
8	----	80.0	----	80.6
9	1.43 (s)	28.3	1.43 (s)	28.3
10	4.16 (m)	61.3	----	----
11	1.23 (t, J = 7.5 Hz)	14.2	----	----

Resolution B

- To 0.5 mL 100 mM Heps•Na buffer (pH 8.5) in a well of a 24 well plate
- 5 (capacity: 10 ml/well), 0.1 mL of Savinase 16.0L (protease from *Bacillus clausii*) (Novozymes North America Inc.) and a solution of the racemic *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (10 mg) in

0.1 mL of DMSO were added. The plate was sealed and incubated at 250 rpm at 40°C. After 18h, enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 44.3% as following: 0.1 mL of the reaction mixture was removed and mixed well with 1 mL ethanol; after centrifugation, 10 microliter ("µl") of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC. To the remaining reaction mixture, 0.1 mL of DMSO was added, and the plate was incubated for additional 3 days at 250 rpm at 40°C, after which four mL of ethanol was added to the well. After centrifugation, 10 µl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC and enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%.

10

#### Resolution C

To 0.5 ml 100 mM Heps•Na buffer (pH 8.5) in a well of a 24 well plate (capacity: 10 mL/well), 0.1 ml of Esperase 8.0L, (protease from *Bacillus halodurans*) (Novozymes North America Inc.) and a solution of the racemic *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (10 mg) in 0.1 mL of DMSO were added. The plate was sealed and incubated at 250 rpm at 40°C. After 18 hour, enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 39.6% as following: 0.1 mL of the reaction mixture was removed and mixed well with 1 mL ethanol; after centrifugation, 10 µl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC. To the remaining reaction mixture, 0.1 mL of DMSO was added, and the plate was incubated for additional 3 days at 250 rpm at 40°C, after which four mL of ethanol was added to the well. After centrifugation, 10 µl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC and enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%.

25

Samples analysis was carried out in the following manner:

1) Sample preparation: About 0.5 ml of the reaction mixture was mixed well with 10 volume of EtOH. After centrifugation, 10 µl of the supernatant was injected onto HPLC column.

30



## 2) Conversion determination:

Column: YMC ODS A, 4.6 x 50 mm, S-5  $\mu$ m

Solvent: A, 1 mM HCl in water; B, MeCN

- 5 Gradient: 30% B for 1 min; 30% to 45% B over 0.5 min; 45% B for 1.5 min; 45% to 30% B over 0.5 min.

Flow rate: 2 ml/min

UV Detection: 210 nm

Retention time: acid, 1.2 min; ester, 2.8 min.

10

## 3) Enantio-excess determination for the ester:

Column: CHIRACEL OD-RH, 4.6 x 150 mm, S-5  $\mu$ mMobile phase: MeCN/50 mM HClO<sub>4</sub> in water (67/33)

Flow rate: 0.75 ml/min.

- 15 UV Detection: 210 nm.

Retention time:

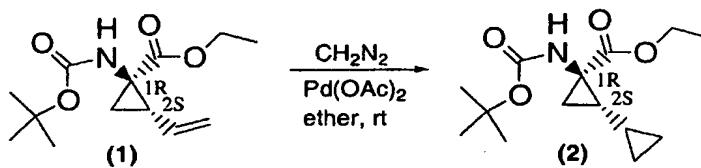
(1S, 2R) isomer as acid: 5.2 min;

Racemate: 18.5 min and 20.0 min;

(1R, 2S) isomer as ester: 18.5 min.

20

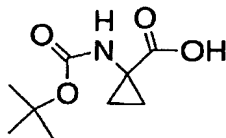
**2. Preparation of *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2-cyclopropylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester**



- 25 A solution of *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid (255 mg, 1.0 mmol) in ether (10 mL) was treated with palladium acetate (5 mg, 0.022 mmol). The orange/red solution was placed under an atmosphere of N<sub>2</sub>. An excess of diazomethane in ether was added dropwise over the course of 1 h. The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 18 h. The excess diazomethane was removed using a

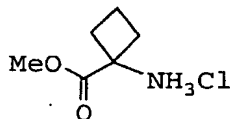
stream of nitrogen. The resulting solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation to give the crude product. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/hexane) provided 210 mg (78%) of *N*-Boc-(1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2-cyclopropylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a colorless oil. LC-MS (retention time: 2.13, similar to method A  
5 except: gradient time 3 min, Xterra MS C18 S7 3.0 x 50mm column), MS *m/e* 270 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

**3. 1-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclopropane-carboxylic acid is commercially available**



10

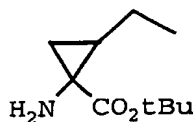
**4. Preparation of 1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylic acid methyl ester-hydrochloride**



1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.869 mmol)(Tocris) was dissolved in  
15 10 mL of MeOH, HCl gas was bubbled in for 2h. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, and then concentrated in vacuo to give 144 mg of a yellow oil. Trituration with 10 mL of ether provided 100 mg of the titled product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.10-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.28-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.82 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 9.21 (br s, 3H).

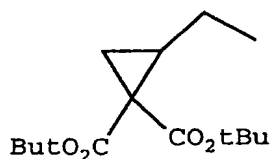
20

**5. Preparation of racemic (1*R*,2*R*)/(1*S*,2*S*) 1-Amino-2-ethylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, shown below.**



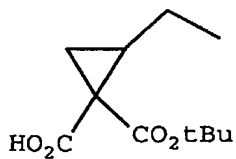
ethyl syn to carboxy

Step 1: Preparation of 2-Ethylcyclopropane-1,1-dicarboxylic acid di-*tert*-butyl ester, shown below.



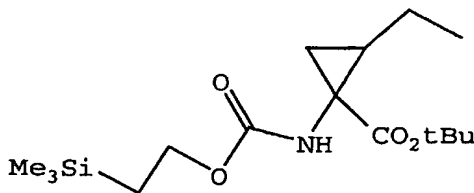
- 5 To a suspension of benzyltriethylammonium chloride (21.0 g, 92.2 mmol) in a 50% aqueous NaOH solution (92.4 g in 185 mL H<sub>2</sub>O) was added 1,2-dibromobutane (30.0 g, 138.9 mmol) and di-*tert*-butylmalonate (20.0 g, 92.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred 18 h at rt, a mixture of ice and water was then added. The crude product was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x) and sequentially washed with water
- 10 (3x), brine and the organic extracts combined. The organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was flash chromatographed (100 g SiO<sub>2</sub>, 3% Et<sub>2</sub>O in hexane) to afford the titled product (18.3 g, 67.8 mmol, 73% yield) which was used directly in the next reaction.

- Step 2: Preparation of racemic 2-Ethylcyclopropane-1,1-dicarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, shown below.
- 15



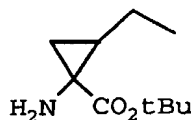
- The product of Step 1 (18.3 g, 67.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of potassium *tert*-butoxide (33.55 g, 299.0 mmol) in dry ether (500 mL) at 0 °C, followed by H<sub>2</sub>O (1.35 mL, 75.0 mmol) and was vigorously stirred overnight at rt. The reaction
- 20 mixture was poured in a mixture of ice and water and washed with ether (3x). The aqueous layer was acidified with a 10% aq. citric acid solution at 0°C and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2x), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to afford the titled product as a pale yellow oil (10 g, 46.8 mmol, 69% yield).

Step 3: Preparation of (1*R*,2*R*)/(1*S*,2*S*) 2-Ethyl-1-(2-trimethylsilylanylethoxycarbonylamino)cyclopropane-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, shown below.



- 5 To a suspension, of the product of Step 2 (10 g, 46.8 mmol) and 3 g of freshly activated 4A molecular sieves in dry benzene (160 mL), was added Et<sub>3</sub>N (7.50 mL, 53.8 mmol) and DPPA (11 mL, 10.21 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3.5 h, 2-trimethylsilyl-ethanol (13.5 mL, 94.2 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was refluxed overnite. The reaction mixture was filtered, diluted  
10 with Et<sub>2</sub>O, washed with a 10% aqueous citric acid solution, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water (2x), brine (2X), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was suspended with 10g of Aldrich polyisocyanate scavenger resin in 120 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred at rt overnite and filtered to afford the titled product (8 g, 24.3 mmol; 52%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.03 (s, 9H), 0.97 (m, 5H),  
15 1.20 (bm, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.40-1.70 (m, 4H), 4.16 (m, 2H), 5.30 (bs, 1H).

Step 4: Preparation of racemic (1*R*,2*R*)/(1*S*,2*S*) 1-Amino-2-ethylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester, shown below.



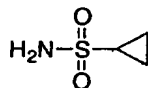
ethyl syn to carboxy

- To the product of Step 3 (3 g, 9 mmol) was added a 1.0 M TBAF solution in THF  
20 (9.3 mL, 9.3 mmol) and the mixture heated to reflux for 1.5 h, cooled to rt and then diluted with 500 ml of EtOAc. The solution was successively washed with water (2x100 mL), brine (2x100 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated in vacuo to provide the title intermediate

25 II P1` elements:

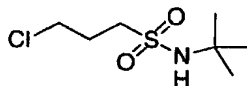
The PI` elements prepared below can be used to preapre compounds of Formula I by using the methods described herein.

**1. Preparation of cyclopropylsulfonamide:**



5

**Step 1: Preparation of N-tert-Butyl-(3-chloro)propylsulfonamide**

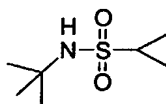


tert-Butylamine (3.0 mol, 315.3 mL) was dissolved in THF (2.5 L). The solution was cooled to  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . 3-Chloropropanesulfonyl chloride (1.5 mol, 182.4 mL) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 24 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2.0 L). The resulting solution was washed with 1 N HCl (1.0 L), water (1.0 L), brine (1.0 L) and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . It was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a slightly yellow solid, which was crystallized from hexane to afford the product as a white solid (316.0 g, 99%).

10  
15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.38 (s, 9H), 2.30-2.27 (m, 2H), 3.22 (t,  $J = 7.35$  Hz, 2H), 3.68 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 4.35 (b, 1H).

**Step 2: preparation of Cyclopropanesulfonic acid tert-butylamide**

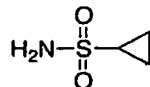


To a solution of N-tert-butyl-(3-chloro)propylsulfonamide (2.14 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 8.0 mL, 20.0 mmol) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature over period of 1 h. The volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water (200 mL, 200 mL). The separated organic phase was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from hexane to yield the desired product as a white solid (1.0 g, 56%).

20  
25

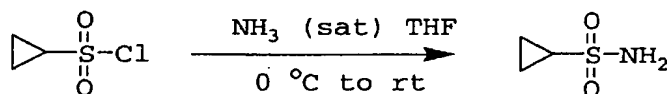
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  0.98-1.00 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.19 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.48-2.51 (m, 1H), 4.19 (b, 1H).

## Step 3: preparation of cyclopropylsulfonamide



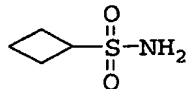
A solution of cyclopropanesulfonic acid tert-butylamide (110.0 g, 0.62 mol) in TFA (500 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexane (60 mL/240 mL) to yield the desired product as a white solid (68.5 g, 91%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84-0.88 (m, 2H), 0.95-0.98 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.58 (m, 1H), 6.56 (b, 2H).

## 2. Alternate procedure for the preparation of cyclopropyl sulfonamide



To a solution of 100 mL of THF cooled to 0 °C was bubbled in gaseous ammonia until saturation was reached. To this solution was added a solution of 5 g (28.45 mmol) of cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride (purchased from Array Biopharma) in 50 mL of THF, the solution warmed to rt overnight and stirred one additional day. The mixture was concentrated until 1-2 mL of solvent remained, applied onto 30 g plug of SiO<sub>2</sub> (eluted with 30% to 60% EtOAc/Hexanes) to afford 3.45g (100%) of cyclopropyl sulfonamide as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 0.94-1.07 (m, 4H), 2.52-2.60 (m, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 5.92, 33.01.

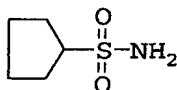
## 3. Preparation of cyclobutyl sulfonamide



To a solution of 5.0 g (37.0 mmol) of cyclobutyl bromide in 30 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether (Et<sub>2</sub>O) cooled to -78 °C was added 44 mL (74.8 mmol) of 1.7M *tert*-butyl lithium in pentanes and the solution slowly warmed to -35 °C over 1.5 h. This mixture was cannulated slowly into a solution of 5.0 g (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to -40 °C, warmed to 0 °C over 1 h and carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O, washed

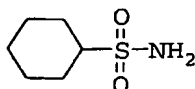
- once with some ice-cold water, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 20 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated  $\text{NH}_3$  in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid and was recrystallized from the minimum amount of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in hexanes with 1-2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.90 g (38%) of cyclobutylsulfonamide as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.95-2.06 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.54 (m, 4H), 3.86 (p,  $J=8$  Hz, 1H), 4.75 (brs, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  16.43, 23.93, 56.29. HRMS  $m/z$  ( $\text{M-H}$ ) $^-$  calcd for  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{NSO}_2$ : 134.0276, found 134.0282.

#### 10 4 Preparation of cyclopentyl sulfonamide



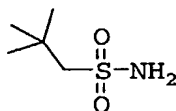
- A solution of 18.5 mL (37.0 mmol) of 2M cyclopentyl-magnesium chloride in ether was added dropwise to a solution of 3.0 mL (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfur chloride (obtained from Aldrich) in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was warmed to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (200 mL), washed once with some ice-cold water (200 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 35 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated  $\text{NH}_3$  in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid, the residue filtered through 50g of silica gel using 70% EtOAc-hexanes as the eluent and the solution was then concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from the minimum amount of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in hexanes with 1-2 drops of MeOH to afford 2.49 g (41%) of cyclopentylsulfonamide as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.58-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.94-2.14 (m, 4H), 3.48-3.59 (m, 1H), 4.80 (bs, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  25.90, 28.33, 63.54; MS  $m/e$  148 ( $\text{M-H}$ ) $^-$ .

#### 5. Preparation of cyclohexyl sulfonamide



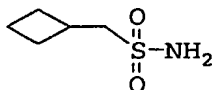
A solution of 18.5 mL (37.0 mmol) of 2M cyclohexylmagnesium chloride (TCI Americas) in ether was added dropwise to a solution of 3.0 mL (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The mixture was warmed to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (200 mL), washed once with some ice-cold water (200 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 35 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated  $\text{NH}_3$  in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid, the residue filtered through 50g of silica gel using 70%  $\text{EtOAc}$ -hexanes as the eluent and was concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from the minimum amount of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in hexanes with 1-2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.66 g (30%) of cyclohexylsulfonamide as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.11-1.37 (m, 3H), 1.43-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.96 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.91 (tt,  $J=12$ , 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (bs, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  25.04, 25.04, 26.56, 62.74; MS  $m/e$  162 (M-1).

#### 6. Preparation of neopentylsulfonamide



Following the procedure for the prep of cyclohexyl sulfonamide, 49 mL (37 mmol) of 0.75M neopentylmagnesium chloride (Alfa) in ether was converted to 1.52g (27%) of neopentylsulfonamide as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.17 (s, 9H), 3.12 (s, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  29.46, 31.51, 67.38; MS  $m/e$  150 (M-1).

#### 7. Preparation of cyclobutylcarbonyl-sulfonamide



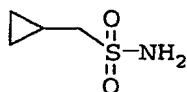
A solution of 12.3 g (83 mmol) of cyclobutylcarbonyl bromide (Aldrich) and 13.7g (91 mmol) of sodium iodide in 150 mL of acetone was refluxed overnight and then cooled to rt. The inorganic solids were filtered off and the acetone and



cyclopropylcarbinyl iodide (8.41g, 46%) distilled off at ambient and 150 torr at 80 °C, respectively.

A solution of 4.0 g (21.98 mmol) of cyclobutyl carbinyl iodide in 30 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether (Et<sub>2</sub>O) cooled to -78 °C was cannulated into a solution of 17 mL (21.98 mmol) of 1.3M sec-butyl lithium in cyclohexanes and the solution was stirred for 5 min. To this mixture was cannulated a solution of 3.0 g (21.98 mmol) of freshly distilled sulfuryl chloride in 110 mL of hexanes cooled to -78 °C, the mixture warmed to rt over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O, washed once with some ice-cold water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 30 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated NH<sub>3</sub> in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid and was recrystallized from the minimum amount of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in hexanes with 1-2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.39 g (42%) of cyclobutyl carbinylsulfonamide as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.81-2.03 (m, 4H), 2.14-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.92 (m, 1H), 3.22 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 19.10, 28.21, 30.64, 60.93; MS m/e 148 (M-1). time: 1.73, method B), 818 (M<sup>+</sup>+H)

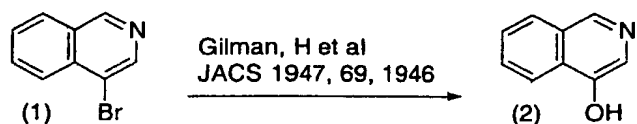
#### 8: Preparation of cyclopropylcarbinyl-sulfonamide



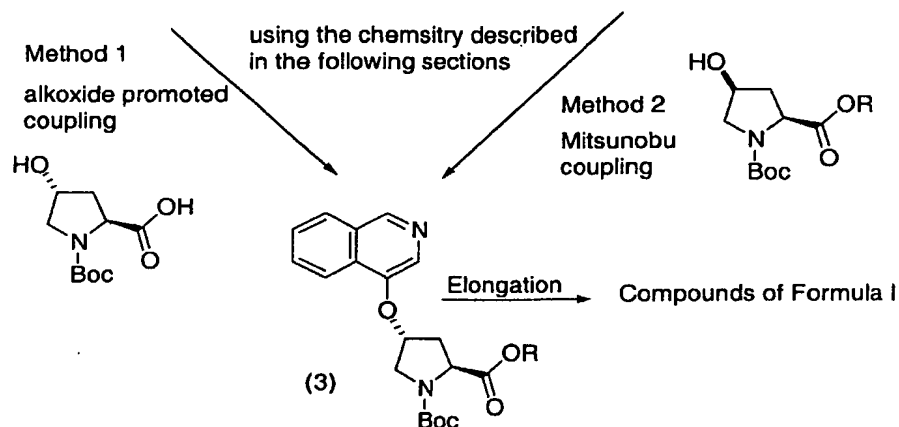
Using the procedure employed for the preparation of cyclobutylcarbinyl-sulfonamide, cyclopropylcarbinyl sulfonamide was prepared from cyclopropylcarbinyl bromide (Aldrich) (see also JACS 1981, p.442-445). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.39-0.44 (m, 2H), 0.67-0.76 (m, 2H), 1.13-1.27 (m, 1H), 3.03 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.33, 5.61, 59.93; MS m/e 134 (M-1).

### III Heterocycles to be used as starting material in the construction of P2 elements for subsequent incorporation into compounds of Formula I.

#### 1. Isoquinolines

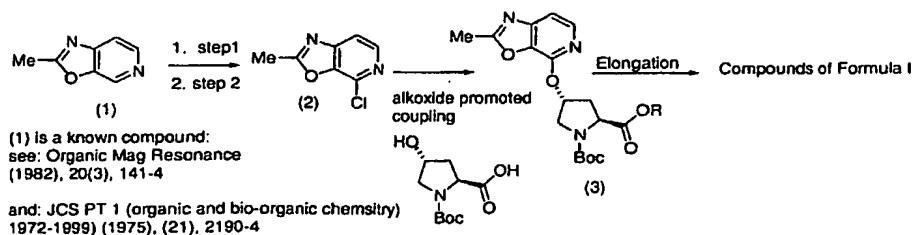
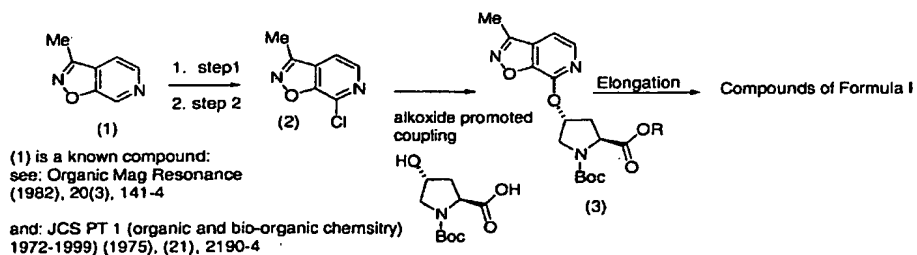


Commercial material



Isoquinoline (1) and substituted analogues thereof, can be incorporated into P2 elements using the two methods outline above and described in detail herein. Said P2 elements (3) can then be converted into compounds of Formula I using procedures analogous to those described herein for similar isoquinoline analogues.

## 2. Isoxazolepyridine and Oxazolepyridine(1)



Isoxazole and oxazole heterocycle (1) and analogues thereof can be prepared using known chemistry and incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the chemistry described herein for similar isoxazolepyridine intermediates as shown in section B.

5    **Section B:**

In Section B the following conditions were used for LC/MS analysis.

Columns:     Method A: YMC ODS-A C18 S7 (4.6 x 33 mm)

                 Method B: YMC Xterra ODS S7 (3.0 x 50mm)

                 Method C: Xterra ms C18 (4.6 x 33mm)

10               Method D: YMC ODS-A C18 S3 (4.6 x 33 mm)

Gradient: 100% solvent A/ 0% solvent B to 0% solvent A/ 100% solvent B

Gradient time: 3 min.

Hold Time: 1 min.

Flow Rate: 5 mL/min.

15    Detector Wavelength: 220 nm.

Solvents: Solvent A: 10% MeOH/ 90% water/ 0.1% TFA. Solvent B: 90% MeOH/  
10% water/ 0.1% TFA.

The following conditions were used for prep-HPLC separation.

Columns: Phenomenex-Luna 30X100 mm, S5

20    Gradient: 60% solvent A/ 40% solvent B to 0% solvent A/ 100% solvent B

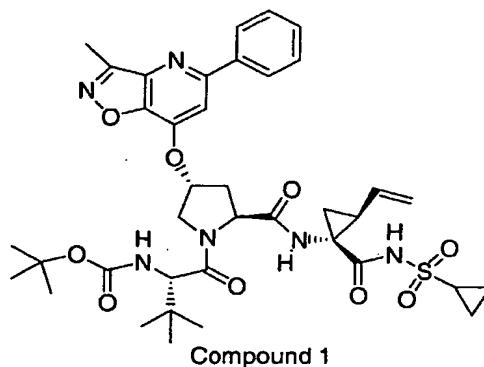
Gradient time: 15 min.

Stop Time: 20 min.

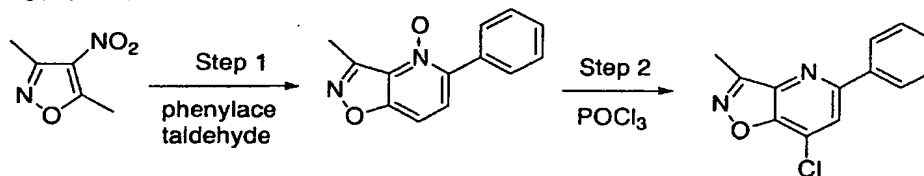
Flow Rate: 30 mL/min.

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm.

25    Solvents: Solvent A: 10% MeOH/ 90% water/ 0.1% TFA. Solvent B: 90% MeOH/  
10% water/ 0.1% TFA.

**Example 1: Preparation of Compound 1.**

Scheme 1

**5 Step 1:**

A mixture of 3,5-dimethyl-4-nitro-isoxazole (1.42 g, 10.0 mmol), phenylacetaldehyde (1.32 g, 11.0 mmol) in piperidine (1 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was heated to reflux for 16 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the product precipitated out was collected by filtration. The cake was washed with cold ethanol thoroughly to afford 1.20 g (53%) of the desired product as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.87 (s, 3H), 7.46-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.56 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.7-7.80 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.19 min, method B), MS *m/z* 227 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+H).

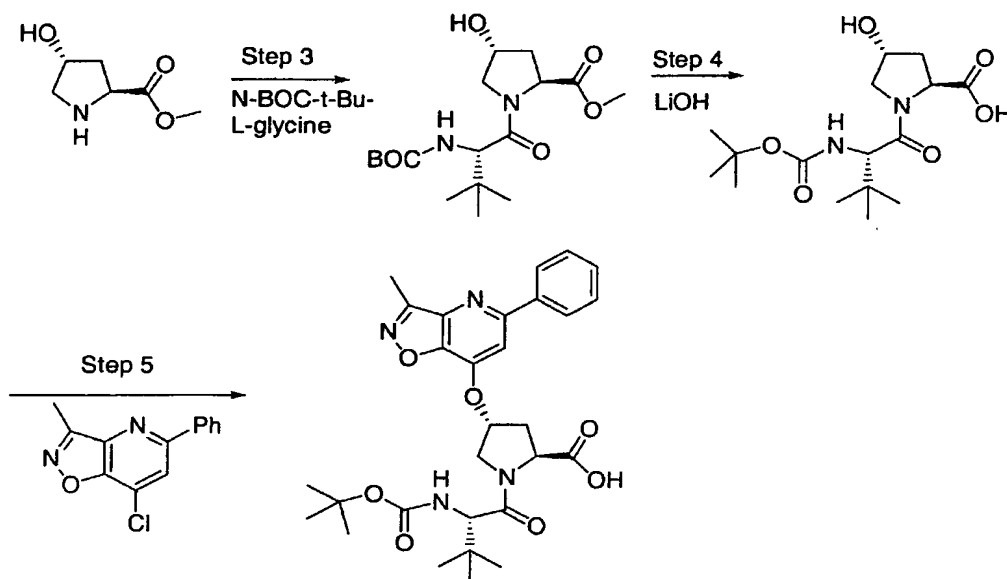
**Step 2:**

15 A solution of 3-methyl-5-phenyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine 4-oxide (1.00 g, 4.40 mmol) and POCl<sub>3</sub> (2.71 g, 17.7 mmol) in chloroform (10 mL) was heated to reflux for 1 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the final solution was diluted with chloroform (50 mL) and washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.) (two 50 mL portions) and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (4:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 790 mg (73%) of the desired product as a white solid.

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.72 (s, 3H), 7.46-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.00-8.03 (m, 2H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  245, 247 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Scheme 2



### 5 Step 3:

To a mixture of 4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (H-Hyp-OMe HCl) (1.81 g, 10.0 mmol), HATU (5.70 g, 15.0 mmol), and N-BOC-t-butyl-L-glycine (2.42 g, 10.5 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL) was added DIPEA (3.47 g, 31.0 mmol) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid, 1M NaOH, brine respectively, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to provide 3.55 g (99%) of the desired product as an off-white foam. This product was used for the next reaction as crude without further purification.

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.99-2.03 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.30 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.79 (m, 2H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.46 (b, 1H), 4.74-4.80 (m, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  359 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

## Step 4:

A mixture of the product of Step 3 (3.55 g, 9.9 mmol) in THF ( 50 mL), MeOH ( 50 mL) and LiOH monohydrate ( 0.83 g, 19.9 mmol in 50 mL H<sub>2</sub>O) was stirred at the ambient temperature over night. After removal of the volatiles in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in 0.1 M NaOH (100 mL). This aqueous solution was washed with ether (50 mL), acidified by 1M HCl to pH4. Extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, evaporated to dryness to give 3.20g (95%) of the desired product as a white foam. This product was used as crude without further purification.

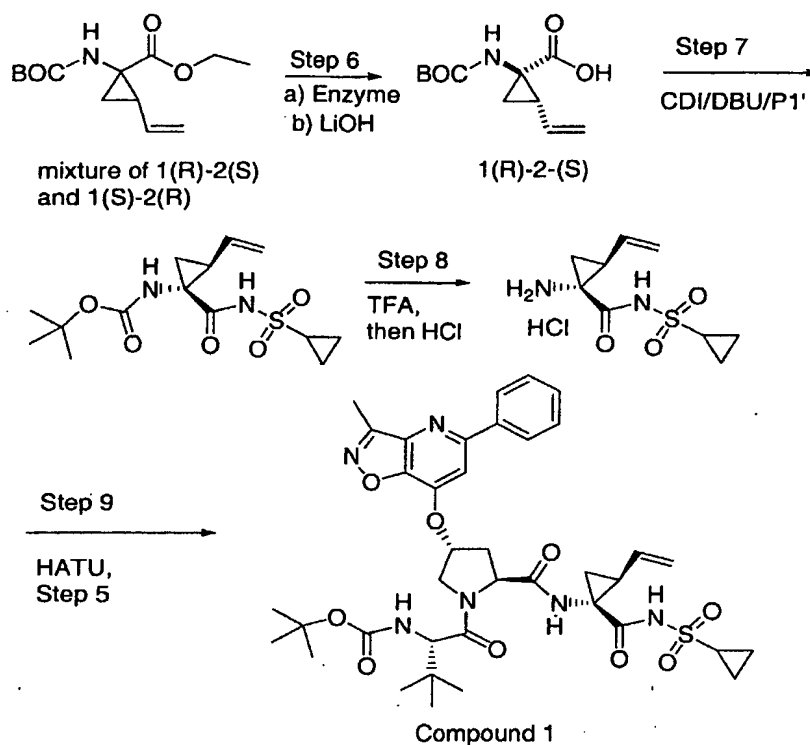
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 2.01-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.32 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.85 (m, 2H), 4.26-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.51 (m, 2H), 6.37-6.41 (m, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.14 min, method B), MS *m/z* 345 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (1.01 g, 2.93 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.02 g, 9.08 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 1 h before addition of 7-chloro-3-methyl-5-phenyl-isoxazolo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (0.75 g, 3.08 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Then was quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (two 200 mL portions). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (60%B—100%B, 15 min gradient) to afford 305 mg (19%) of the desired product as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.37-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.85-2.93 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62-4.71 (m, 1H), 5.70 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 8.03-8.06 (m, 2H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS *m/z* 553 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Scheme 3



## Step 6a

As described in section A.

## Step 6b:

- 5 To a solution of 1(R)-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2(S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester, the product of Step 6a (3.28 g, 13.2 mmol) in THF (7 mL) and methanol (7 mL) was added a suspension of LiOH (1.27 g, 53.0 mmol) in water (14 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and quenched with 1N NaOH (15 mL) and water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was
- 10 washed with EtOAc (20 mL), and the organic phase was extracted with 20 mL 0.5N NaOH. The combined aqueous phases were acidified with 1N HCl until pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) to yield the title compound as a white solid (2.62 g, 87%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.22-1.26 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.50-1.52 (m, 1H), 2.05 (q, J=9 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.64-5.71 (m, 1H), 7.18, 7.53 (s, NH (rotamers), 12.4 (br s, 1H) );  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.67 min, method B), MS *m/z* 228 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

5

## Step 7:

A solution of the product of Step 6 (2.62 g, 11.5 mmol) and CDI (2.43 g, 15.0 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was heated at reflux for 50 min under nitrogen. The solution was cooled to room temperature and transferred by cannula to a solution of  
10 cyclopropylsulfonamide (1.82 g, 15.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL). To the resulting solution was added DBU (2.40 mL, 16.1 mmol) and stirring was continued for 20 h. The mixture was quenched with 1N HCl to pH 1 and THF was evaporated in vacuo. The suspension was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL) and the combined organic extracts dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Purification by recrystallization from hexanes-EtOAc (1:1)  
15 afforded the title compound (2.4 g) as a white solid. The mother liquor was purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 9% acetone in DCM) to give a second batch of the title compound (1.1 g). Both batches were combined (total yield 92%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96-1.10 (m, 4H), 1.22 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.70 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.19-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (m, 1H), 6.85, 7.22 (s, NH (rotamers) );  
20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS *m/z* 331 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 8:

25 A solution of the product of Step 7 (3.5 g, 10.6 mmol) in DCM (35 mL) and TFA (32 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (20 mL) and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated once. The resulting mixture was triturated from pentane and filtered to give the title compound as a hygroscopic, off-  
30 white solid (2.60 g, 92%).



<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.01-1.15 (m, 4H), 1.69-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.99-2.02 (m, 1H), 2.38 (q, J=9 Hz, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.52-5.59 (m, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.24 min, method B), MS *m/z* 231 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

5

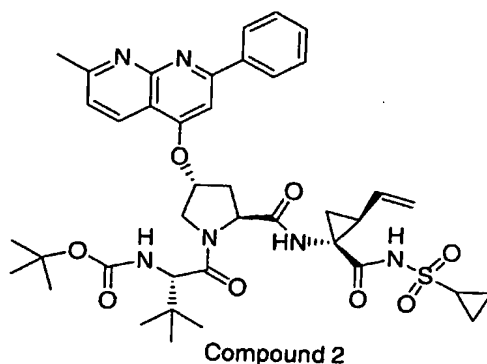
Step 9:

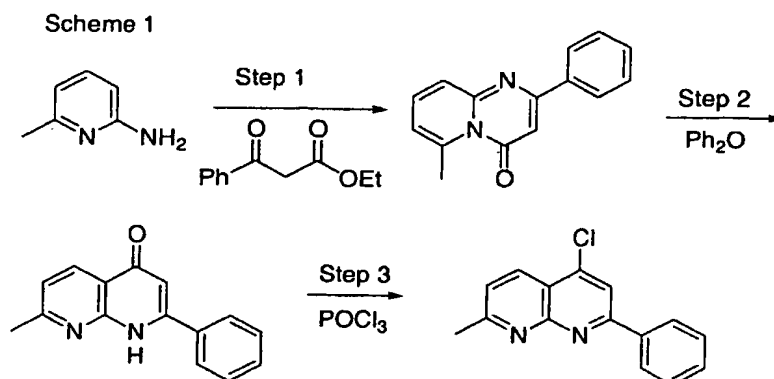
To an iced mixture of the product of Step 5 (70 mg, 0.13 mmol), (1*R*,2*S*)-cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)amide hydrochloride, the product of Step 8 (37 mg, 0.14 mmol) and HATU (72 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (50 mg, 0.39 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (60%B—100%B, 15 min gradient) to afford 52 mg (54%) of Compound 1 as a grayish solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.96-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.16-1.25 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.85 (b, 2H), 6.62 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 8.04-8.07 (m, 2H);

20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS *m/z* 765 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Example 2: Preparation of Compound 2.





## Step 1:

A mixture of 2-amino-6-methylpyridine (1.08 g, 10.0 mmol), ethyl benzoylacetate (2.30 g, 12.0 mmol) and polyphosphoric acid (6.00 g, 61.2 mmol) was heated to 110°C for 5 h. After cooling to the ambient temperature, the mixture was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 7 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 510 mg (22%) of the desired product as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.08 (s, 3H), 6.64 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.52 (m, 5H), 8.04-8.06 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.21 min, method B), MS *m/z* 237 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 2:

A solution of 6-methyl-2-phenyl-pyrido[1,2a]pyrimidin-4-one (489 mg, 2.07 mmol) in melted diphenyl ether (5 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 5 h. After cooling to the ambient temperature, the formed suspension was diluted with diethyl ether (10 mL), filtered. The cake was washed with diethyl ether thoroughly to afford 450 mg (92%) of the desired product as a brownish solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min, method B), MS *m/z* 237 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 3:

A suspension of 7-methyl-2-phenyl-1H-[1,8]naphthyridin-4-one (450 mg,

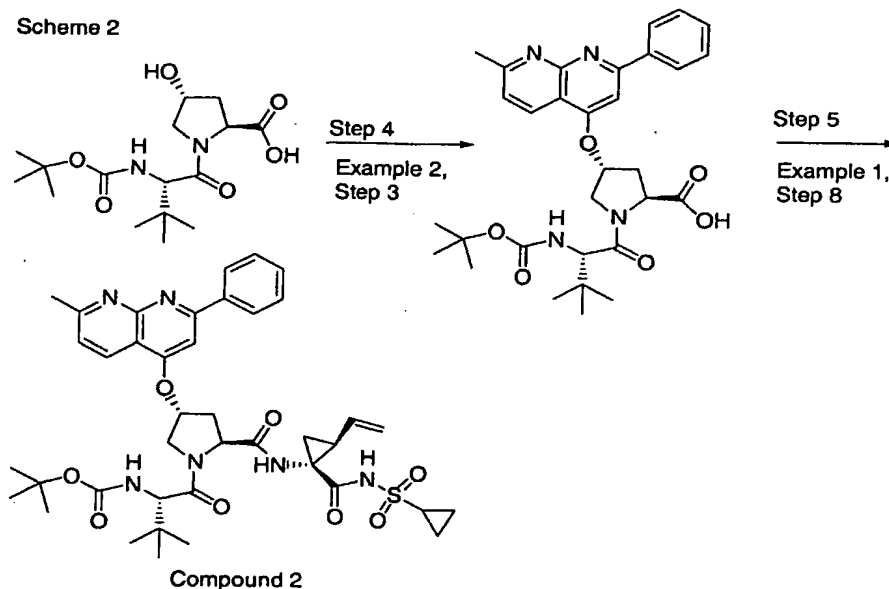
1.91 mmol) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 3 h. Evaporated *in*

*vacuo*. The residue was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 10 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (2:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 450 mg (92%) of the desired product as a pink solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.80 (s, 3H), 7.54-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.61 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.25-8.30 (m, 3H), 8.58 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.39 min, method B), MS *m/z* 255, 257 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Scheme 2



Step 4:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 4-chloro-7-methyl-2-phenyl-[1,8]naphthyridine from Example 2, Step 3 instead.

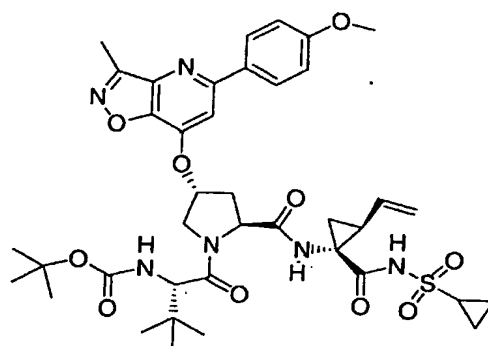
LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS *m/z* 563 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 5:

Compound 2 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 2, Step 4 instead.

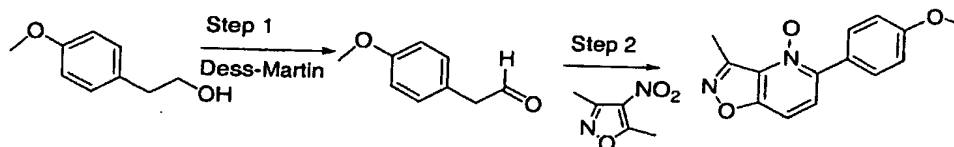
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.21-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.40-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.81 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.95 (m, 4H), 4.10-4.16 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.14 (d, *J*=12.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J*=15.0 Hz, 1H), 5.67-5.82 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.26-8.29 (m, 2H), 8.95 (d, *J*=8.4 Hz, 1H);  
 LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS *m/z* 775 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

### Example 3: Preparation of Compound 3.



Compound 3

Scheme 1



#### Step 1:

To a solution of 4-methoxyphenethyl alcohol (1.52 g, 10.0 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) at 0°C was added Dess-Martin reagent (4.45 g, 10.5 mmol) in one portion.  
 The formed mixture was allowed to warm to the ambient temperature for 1 h.  
 Washed with sat. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (aq) and 1M NaOH, brine respectively. Dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, evaporated in vacuo to give 1.50 g (100%) of the desired aldehyde as a viscous oil. This product was used as crude without any further purification.

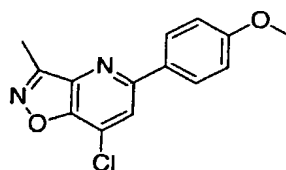
#### Step 2:

A solution of 3,5-dimethyl-4-nitro-isoxazole (142 mg, 1.0 mmol), 4-methoxy-phenylacetaldehyde from Example 3, Step 1 (180 mg, 1.1 mmol) in piperidine (0.1 mL) and ethanol (2 mL) was heated to reflux for 12 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the product precipitated out was collected by filtration. The cake was washed with cold ethanol thoroughly to afford 130 mg (51%) of the desired product as a grayish solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.02 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  257 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 3:

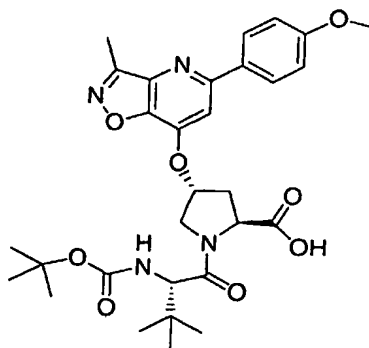


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 3, Step 2 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.70 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.00-7.03 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.96-7.98 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  275, 277 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 4:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 3, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 2.39-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.75-2.80 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.00-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.17 (b, 1H), 4.49-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62-4.71 (m, 1H), 5.68 (b, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H);

- 5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS *m/z* 583 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

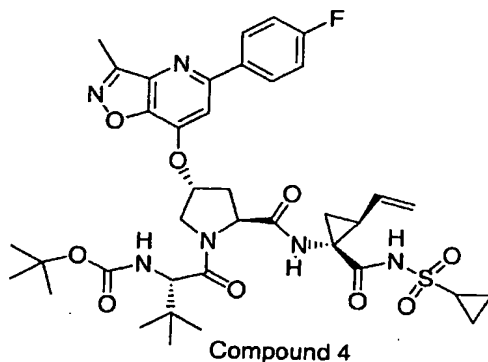
Step 5:

Compound 3 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 3, Step 4 instead.

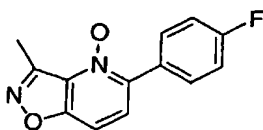
- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.08-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, *J*=11.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J*=15.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.85 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H);

- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS *m/z* 795 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

**Example 4: Preparation of Compound 4.**



Step 1:

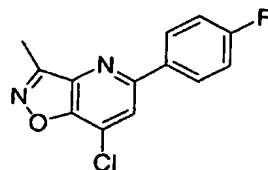


20

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 4-fluorophenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.18 min, method B), MS *m/z* 245 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

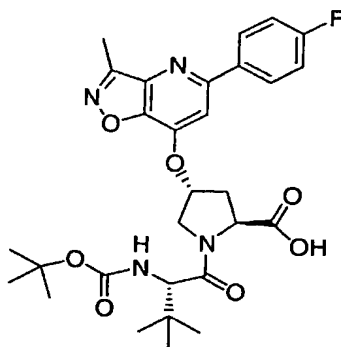
Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2,  
5 except using the product of Example 4, Step 1 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.71 (s, 3H), 7.17-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.00-8.02 (m, 2H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  263, 265 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 3:



10

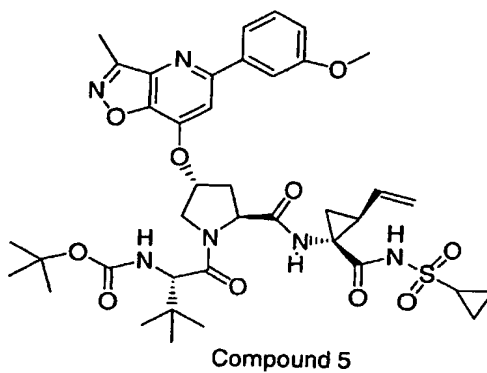
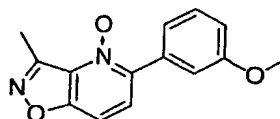
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5,  
except using the product of Example 4, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.91 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  571 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

15 Step 4:

Compound 4 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9,  
except using the product of Example 4, Step 3 instead.

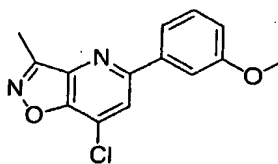
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H),  
1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08-  
20 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d,  $J=11.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J=15.0$  Hz, 1H),  
5.72-5.85 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.14 (m, 2H), 9.26 (b, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.91 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  783 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

**Example 5: Preparation of Compound 5.****5 Step 1:**

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 3-methoxy-phenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.03 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  257 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

10

**Step 2:**

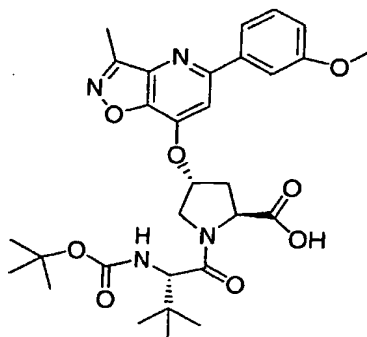
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 5, Step 1 instead.

15  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  2.72 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 7.00-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.41 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  275, 277 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Step 3:**





This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 5, Step 2 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 2.37-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H),  
 5 2.85-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.00-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49-4.55 (m, 1H),  
 4.62-4.71 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.40 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.62  
 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS *m/z* 583 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

#### 10 Step 4:

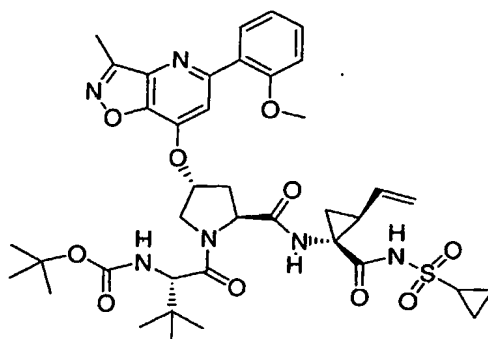
Compound 5 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 5, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.29 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H),  
 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s,  
 15 3H), 4.08-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, *J*=11.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J*=15.0  
 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.85 (m, 2H), 7.02-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.41 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.61 (m,  
 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS *m/z* 795 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

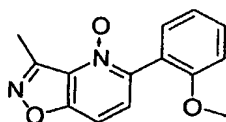
#### 20 Example 6: Preparation of Compound 6.

85



Compound 6

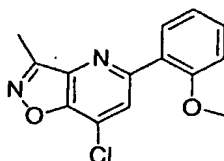
Step 1:



- 5 This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 2-methoxy-phenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.10 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  257 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 2:



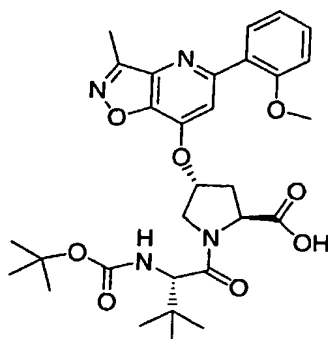
10

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 6, Step 1 instead.

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  2.721 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.03 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.11 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.79-7.81 (m, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H);

- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  275, 277 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 6, Step 2 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.37-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H),  
 5 2.85-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.00-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49-4.55 (m, 1H),  
 4.62-4.71 (m, 1H), 5.56 (b, 1H), 7.09 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-  
 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS *m/z* 583 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

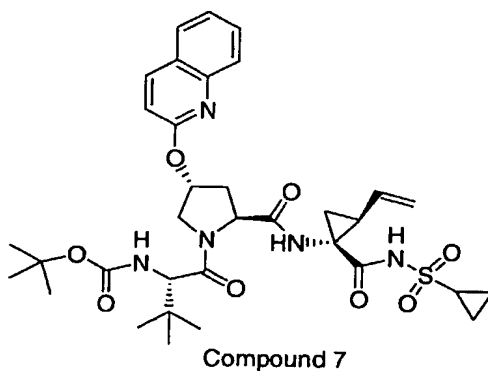
#### 10 Step 4:

Compound 6 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 6, Step 3 instead.

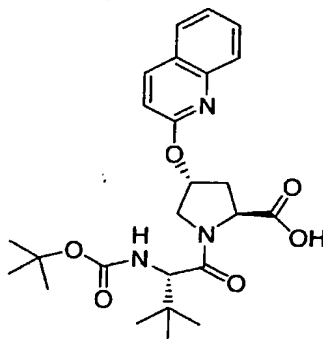
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01-1.08 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H),  
 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s,  
 15 3H), 4.08-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.19 (b, 1H), 4.44-4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, *J*=11.7 Hz, 1H),  
 5.32 (d, *J*=15.0 Hz, 1H), 5.59 (b, 1H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1H), 7.09 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15  
 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.67 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.93 min, method B), MS *m/z* 795 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

#### 20 Example 7: Preparation of Compound 7.



## Step 1:



- 5 This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 2-chloro-quinoline instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  472 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

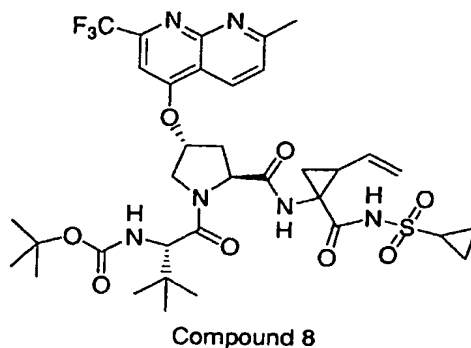
## Step 2:

- 10 Compound 7 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 7, Step 1 instead.

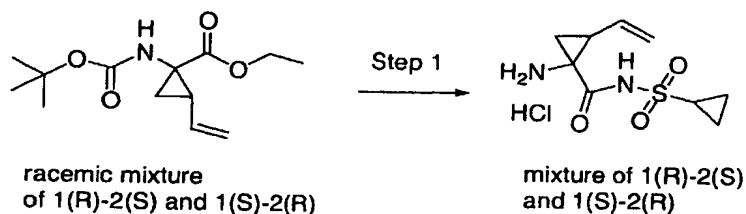
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01-1.08 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.14 (m, 1H), 4.09-4.15 (m, 2H), 4.47-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.90-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.42 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.82 (m, 2H), 8.13 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 9.18 (d, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  684 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

### Example 8: Preparation of Compound 8.



### Scheme 1



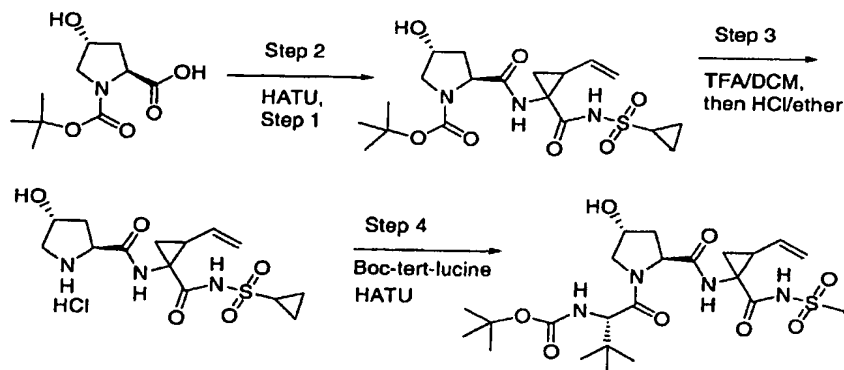
5

**Step 1:**

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 6b through 8, without using Step 6a, an enzymatic resolution step.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.24 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  231 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

### Scheme 2



10

**Step 2:**

To an iced mixture of N-BOC-4-trans-hydroxy-L-proline (1.58 g, 6.83 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide

hydrochloride (Example 8, Step 1) (2.00 g, 7.52 mmol) and HATU (3.89 g, 10.2 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (4.41 g, 34.2 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h. Diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with 5%  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  and brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ ,  
5 filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (gradient, 2:1—1:1 hexane-acetone) to yield 1.25 g (41%) of the desired product.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.08 (m, 4H), 1.34-1.40 (m, 1:2, 10H), 1.62-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.87 (m, 1H), 2.02-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.95 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.45 (m, 2H), 4.04-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 5.08-5.12 (m, 1H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.59-  
10 5.69 (m, 1H), 8.59, 8.87 (rotamers, 1:2, 1H), 10.48-11.15 (rotamers, 2:1, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min, method B), MS  $m/e$  444 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

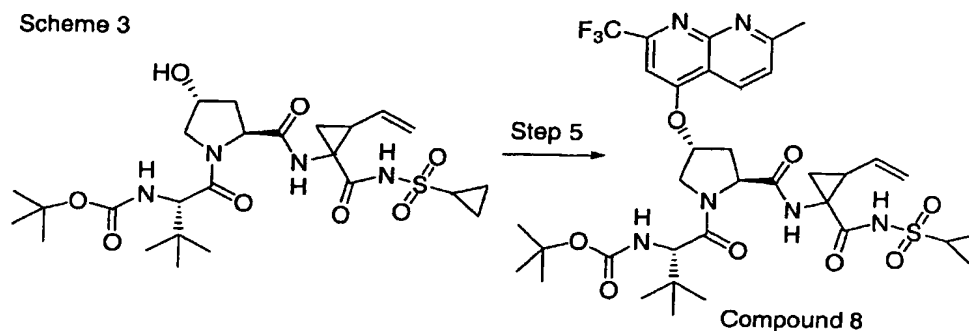
Step 3:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1,  
15 Step 8, except using the product of Example 8, Step 2 instead.  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.02 min, method B), MS  $m/e$  344 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 4:

To an iced mixture of N-BOC-4-trans-hydroxy-L-proline (1.58 g, 6.83  
20 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide  
hydrochloride (Example 8, Step 3) (2.00 g, 7.52 mmol) and HATU (3.89 g, 10.2 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (4.41 g, 34.2 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h. Diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with 5%  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  and brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ ,  
25 filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (gradient, 2:1—1:1 hexane-acetone) to yield 1.25 g (41%) of the desired product.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.07 (m, 11H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 13H), 1.75-1.87 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.94 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.82 (m, 2H), 4.28-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.48 (b, 1H), 5.11-5.13 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=15.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.78 (m,  
30 1H), 6.51-6.61 (m, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.26 min, method B), MS  $m/e$  557 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Scheme 3



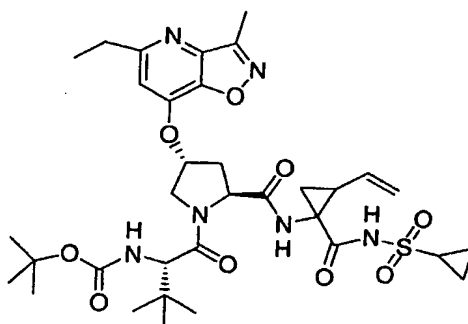
## Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Example 8, Step 4 (56 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (49 mg, 0.44 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 1 h before addition of 4-chloro-7-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-[1,8]naphthyridine (P. Ferrarini et al, *J Heterocyclic Chem*, 1983, p1053) (30 mg, 0.12 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, X2). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 16 mg (21%) of Compound 8 as a pink solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.92-0.99 (m, 11H), 1.01-1.04 (m, 11H), 1.22-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.85 (m, 1H), 2.18-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.11 (m, 2H), 4.48-4.58 (m, 2H), 5.09-5.12 (m, 1H), 5.28-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.59 (b, 1H), 5.69-5.78 (m, 1H), 6.39-6.48 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.64 (m, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.64-8.68 (m, 1H), 8.85-8.91 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/e 767 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

**Example 9: Preparation of Compound 9.**



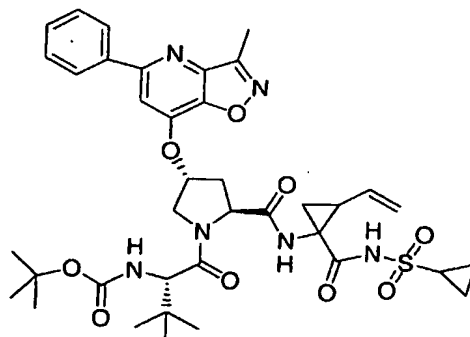
Compound 9

Compound 9 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 8, Step 5, except using 7-chloro-5-ethyl-3-methyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (R. Nesi et al,

**Synth Comm.** 1992, 22(16), 2349) instead.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01-1.09 (m, 11H), 1.21-1.25 (m, 11H), 1.36 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 3H), 1.38-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.90-3.00 (m, 3H), 4.01-4.18 (m, 2H), 4.41-4.51 (m, 2H), 5.11-5.15 (m, 1H), 5.27-5.32 (m, 1H), 5.58 (b, 1H), 5.70-5.80 (m, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.72, 7.98 (1:1, 1H), 9.00, 9.22 (1:1, 1H);
- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS  $m/e$  717 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

#### Example 10: Preparation of Compound 10.



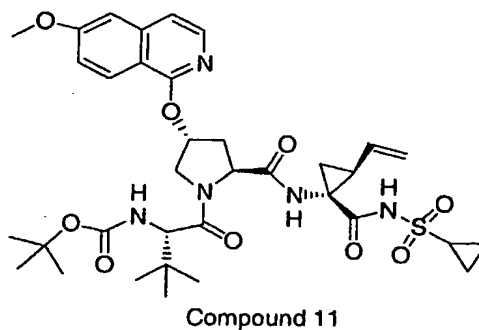
Compound 10

- Compound 10 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 8, Step 5, except using 7-chloro-5-phenyl-3-methyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (Example 1, Step 2) instead.
- 15

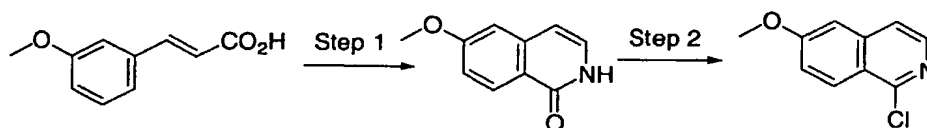


- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.00-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.16-1.25 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.55 (m, 2H), 5.11-5.16 (m, 1H), 5.27-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.72-5.74 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.68 (m, 1H), 8.05-8.06 (m, 2H);
- 5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.97 min, method B), MS *m/z* 765 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

### Example 11: Preparation of Compound 11.



Scheme 1



10

#### Step 1:

- To a solution of 3-methoxy cinnamic acid (11.04 g, 62 mmol) and triethylamine (12.52 g, 124 mmol) in acetone (80 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (approximately 1.5 equivalents) dropwise at 0°C. After stirring at this temperature for
- 15 1 h, aqueous NaN<sub>3</sub> (6.40 g, 100 mmol in 35 mL H<sub>2</sub>O) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at the ambient temperature. Water (100 mL) was added to the mixture and the volatile was removed in vacuo. The resulting slurry was extracted with toluene (3X50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. This dried solution was added dropwise to a heated solution of
- 20 diphenylmethane (50 mL) and tributylamine (30 mL) at 190°C. The toluene was distilled off as added. After complete addition, the reaction temperature was raised to 210°C for 2 h. After cooling, the precipitated product was collected by filtration,

washed with hexane (2X50 mL), and dried to yield the desired product as a white solid (5.53 g, 51%) (Nicolas Briet *at el*, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761-5766).

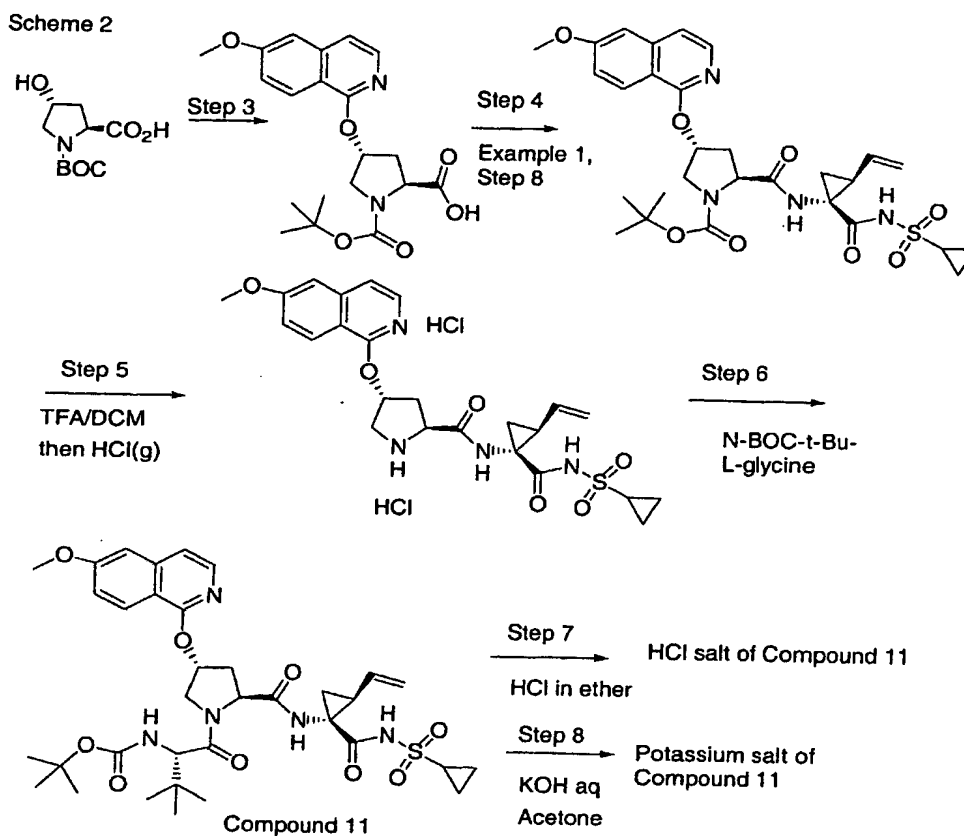
LC-MS (retention time: 0.82 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  176 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 Step 2:

6-Methoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one ( 5.0 g, 28.4 mmol) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 3 h the evaporated *in vacuo* (Nicolas Briet *at el*, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761-5766). The residue was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 10 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer was washed with  
10 brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 4.41 g (80%) of the desired product as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  3.98 (s, 3H), 7.34-7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.69 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1H);

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.42 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  194 ( $M^+ + H$ ).



## Step 3:

To a solution of N-BOC-3-(*R*)-hydroxy-L-proline (892 mg, 3.89 mmol) in DMSO (40 mL) at the ambient temperature was added potassium tert-butoxide (1.34 g, 12.0 mmol) in one portion. The formed suspension was stirred at this temperature for 30 min before being cooled to 10°C. 1-chloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline (example 11, Step 2) (785 mg, 4.05 mmol) was added as solid in one portion and the final mixture was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid (aq), extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc again. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness to yield 1.49 g (99%) of the desired product as an off-white foam. This material was used in the next step reaction as crude without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.42, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.38-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.44-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.73 (b, 1H), 7.16-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.87-7.88 (m, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS *m/z* 389 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

5

## Step 4:

To a mixture of the product of Example 11, Step 3 (1.49 g, 3.84 mmol), HATU (2.19 g, 5.76 mmol), and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-(R)-amino-2-(S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide HCl salt (Example 1, Step 8) (1.12 g, 4.22 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) was added DIPEA (1.29 g, 11.5 mmol) at 0°C. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was recrystallized from methanol to yield 1.60 g (70%) of the desired product as a white solid.

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.05-1.08 (m, 2H), 1.16-1.20 (m, 1H), 1.24-1.27 (m, 1H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 10H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1H), 2.24-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.80 (d, *J*=12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.86-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.81 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

20

LC-MS (retention time: 1.74 min, method B), MS *m/z* 601 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 5:

To an iced solution of the product of Example 11, Step 4 (1.50 g, 2.50 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was added TFA (10 mL). The formed solution was allowed to warm to the ambient temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with 1M HCl in ether. Filtered, washed with ether to yield 1.43 g (99.8%) of the desired product as a hygroscopic white solid.

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.03-1.208 (m, 4H), 1.26-1.31 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.97 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.48 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.88 (d, *J*=12.5 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d,

30

$J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.62-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.97 (b, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 9.14 (b, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.12 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  501 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 Step 6:

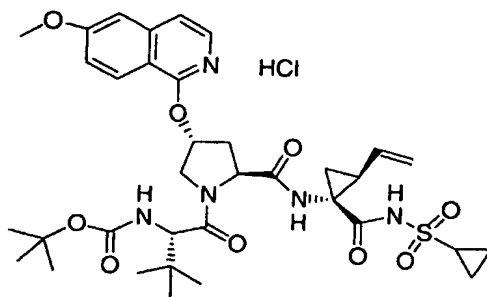
To a mixture of the product of Example 11, Step 5 (1.49 g, 3.84 mmol), HATU (2.19 g, 5.76 mmol), and N-BOC-t-butyl-L-glycine (1.12 g, 4.22 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (50 mL) was added DIPEA (1.29 g, 11.5 mmol) at  $0^\circ C$ . After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (50 mL),  
10 washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over  $MgSO_4$ , and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (40%B to 100%B, 15 min gradient time) to yield 1.60 g (70%) of Compound 11 as a white solid.

15  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.08 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.25 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.40-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.74 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H), 6.60 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);  
20

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  714 ( $M^+ + H$ );

Anal. Calcd for  $C_{35}H_{47}N_5O_9S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 58.16; H, 6.69; N, 9.69, Found: C, 58.01; H, 6.46; N, 9.55.

25 Step 7:



To a solution of Compound 11 (71 mg, 0.1 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added 1M HCl in ether (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 10 min, the volatile was removed in vacuo without heating bath. The residue was triturated with ether, filtered, washed with ether and dried to yield 61 mg (85%) of the desired HCl salt of Compound 11 as a very fine solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.08 (m, 12H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.23-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.40-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.31-2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.65-2.78 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.10-4.16 (m, 2H), 4.51-4.64 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=18$  Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.79 (m, 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J=9.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J=6.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.89-7.92 (m, 1H), 8.29 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 9.21 (b, 1 H);

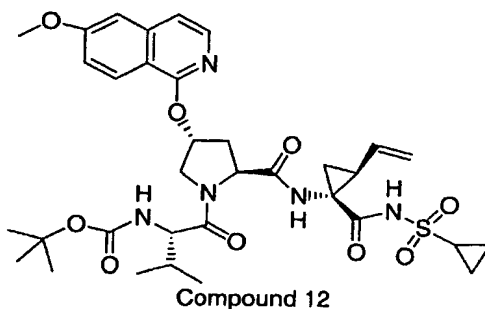
LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  714 ( $\text{M}^+\text{+H}$ ).

Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{47}\text{N}_5\text{O}_9\text{S}\cdot 1.0 \text{ HCl}$ : C, 56.02; H, 6.44; N, 9.33; Cl, 4.72; S, 4.27.

Found: C, 55.80; H, 6.42; N, 9.15; Cl, 4.56; S, 4.09.

#### Step 8:

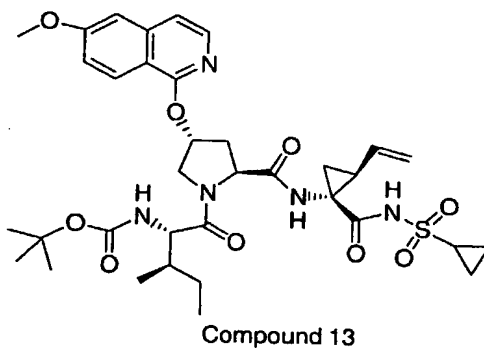
To a 25 ml 2 neck flask was added a stir bar, septa and  $\text{N}_2$  gas adapter. Compound 11 (99.7 mg, 0.140 mmol) was weighed out and added to the reaction flask. The reaction flask was purged and placed under a  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere. 850 ul of acetone was added to the flask to provide a clear solution. To this solution at room temperature was added 780 ul of a .179 M solution of KOH (aq.) prepared by the dissolution of solid KOH (502.8 mg, 8.97 mmol) in 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The solution warmed slightly upon addition of the KOH but remained clear. The clear solution was allowed to stir at RT for 2 hours. The product crystallized out of solution and was isolated by filtration. The cake was washed with cold acetone to afford 42 mg (40% yield) of the desired product as fine white needles:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  0.68 (m, 1H), 0.72 (m, 1H), 0.88 (s, 1H), 0.92 (s, 1H), 1.24 (s, 1H), 1.38 (s, 1H), 1.50 (b, 1H), 1.81 (b, 1H), 2.68 (b, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.95-4.10 (m, 3H), 4.40 (t,  $J = 10\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 6.01 (b, 1H), 6.64 (d,  $J = 10\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m,  $J = 5\text{Hz}$ , 2H), 7.95 (d,  $J = 10$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 15$  Hz, 1H). Elemental analysis for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{46}\text{KN}_5\text{O}_9\text{S}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; calc. C, 54.60; H, 6.28; K, 5.08; N, 9.10 actual C, 54.88; H, 6.23; K, 5.05; N, 9.01; MS  $m/e$  714 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );

**Example 12: Preparation of Compound 12.**

Compound 12 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using N-BOC-L-valine instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.94-0.98 (m, 6H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 3H), 1.21-1.25 (m, 10H), 1.40-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.05-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.03-4.06 (m, 2H), 4.47-4.55 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J*=18.1 Hz, 1H), 5.74-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.86 (b, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min, method B), MS *m/z* 700 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

**Example 13: Preparation of Compound 13.**

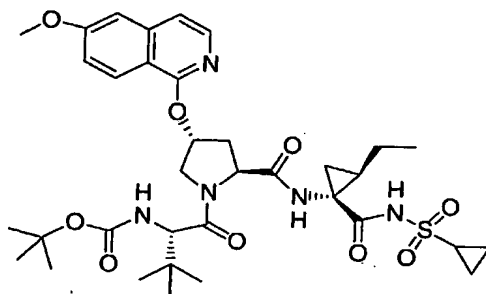
Compound 13 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using N-BOC-L-alloisoleucine instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.89-0.96 (m, 6H), 1.07-1.18 (m, 5H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.89 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.61 (m,

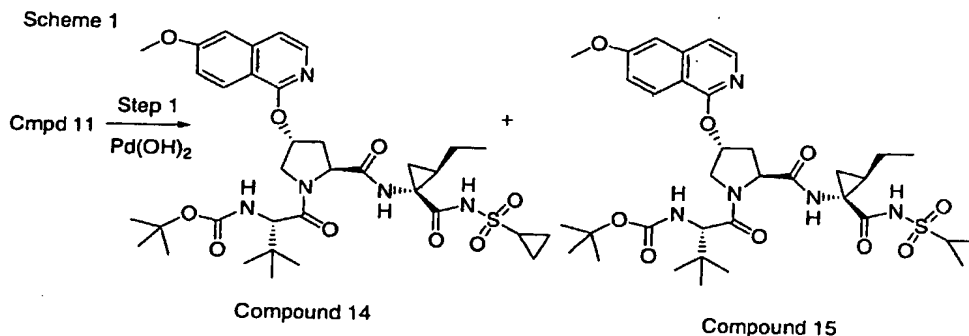
1H), 2.92-2.95 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.05-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.56 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.75-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.86 (b, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  714 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### Example 14: Preparation of Compound 14.



Compound 14



#### 10 Step 1:

A mixture of Compound 11 (150 mg, 0.21 mmol) and Pearlmann's catalyst ( $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$ , 15 mg) in EtOAc (10 mL) was placed on Parr shaker for 20 min under 10 psi  $\text{H}_2$ . Filtered through celite. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to provide 67 mg (45%) of Compound 14 as a white solid.

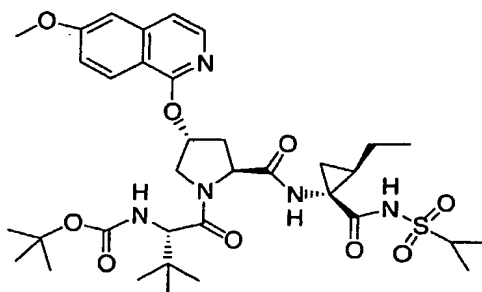
15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.96-0.99 (m, 4H), 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.21-1.24 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.51-1.65 (m, 4H), 2.25-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H), 6.59 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d,



$J=1.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  716 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### 5 Example 15: Preparation of Compound 15.



Compound 15

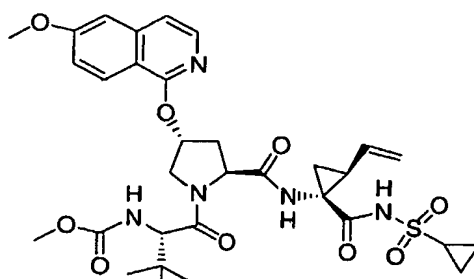
Compound 15 was isolated from the same reaction of making Compound 14 with a slightly longer retention time as a by-product in 15% yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.92-1.10 (m, 17H), 1.26-1.36 (m, 13H), 1.64-1.72 (m, 1H),

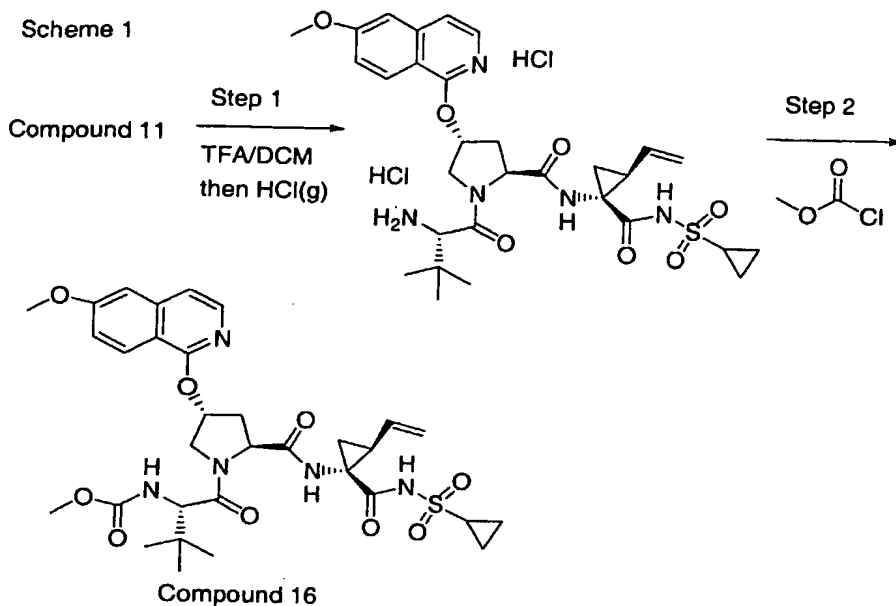
1.90-1.96 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.63-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.96-3.00 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.03-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.24 (b, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.83 (b, 1H), 7.08-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.51 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  718 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### Example 16: Preparation of Compound 16.



Compound 16



Step 1:

To a solution of Compound 11 (420 mg, 0.59 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at 0°C was added TFA (5 mL). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was triturated with 1M HCl in ether (5 mL), filtered, washed with ether and dried to yield 360 mg (89%) of the desired HCl salt as a very fine solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  614 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 2:

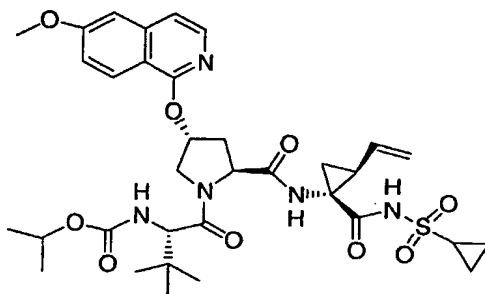
To a suspension of the product of Example 16, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.06 mmol), and DIPEA (20 mg, 0.18 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) at 0°C was added methyl chloroformate (6.8 mg, 0.072 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give 21 mg (58 %) of Compound 16 as a white crystal.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.05-1.09 (m, 11H), 1.22-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.44 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.06-4.10 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.33 (m, 1H), 4.38-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.50-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.80 (m, 1H),

5.85 (b, 1H), 6.95 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  672 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 **Example 17: Preparation of Compound 17.**

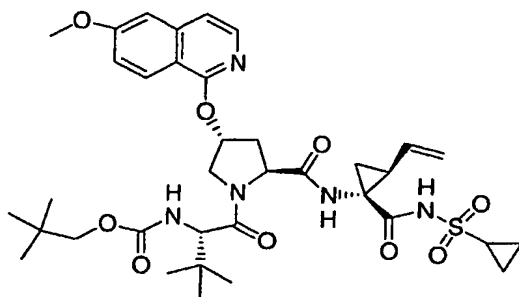


Compound 17

Compound 17 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using isopropyl chloroformate instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.00-1.09 (m, 15H), 1.13-1.16 (m, 2H), 1.24-1.26 (m, 2H),  
 10 1.40-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91-  
 2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.04-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.30 (b, 1H), 4.40 (d,  $J=10$  Hz, 1H),  
 4.49-4.54 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.77 (m,  
 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.25  
 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);  
 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.74 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  700 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Example 18: Preparation of Compound 18.**

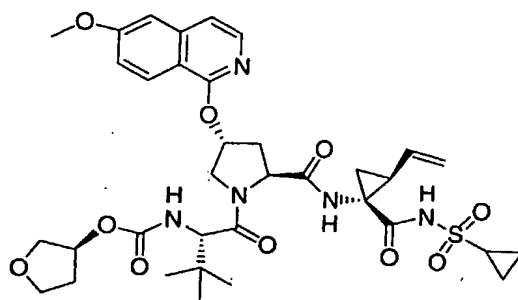


Compound 18

Compound 18 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using neopentyl chloroformate instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.61 (b, 1H), 0.84 (s, 8H), 1.05-1.09 (m, 11H), 1.23-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.44 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.51 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.74 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS *m/z* 728 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

#### Example 19: Preparation of Compound 19.

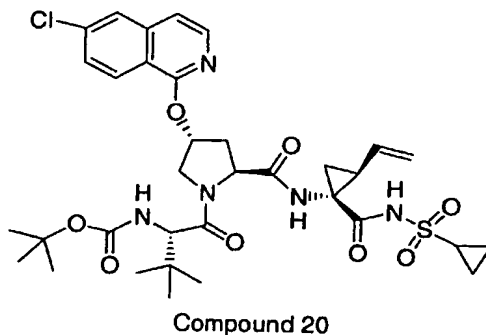


Compound 19

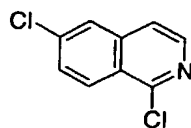
- Compound 19 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using (S)-3-furanochloroformate (J. Campbell, A. Good, WO 20020808) instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.03-1.08 (m, 11H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.64-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.90 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.72 (m, 4H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.05-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.27-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.75-4.77 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J*=18 Hz, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 5.85 (b, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.52 min, method B), MS *m/z* 728 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

**Example 20: Preparation of Compound 20.**

Step 1:

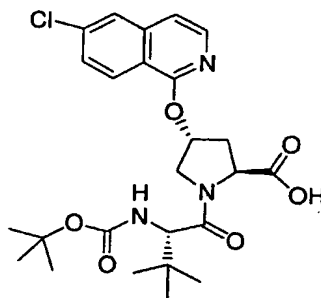


- 5 This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2, except using 6-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one ((Nicolas Briet *at el*, *Tetrahedron*, 2002, 5761-5766) instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.07 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  180 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

10

Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 20, Step 1 instead.

- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.36-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.78 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.04 (m, 1H), 4.19-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.47-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.67-4.70 (m, 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 7.28 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  506 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:

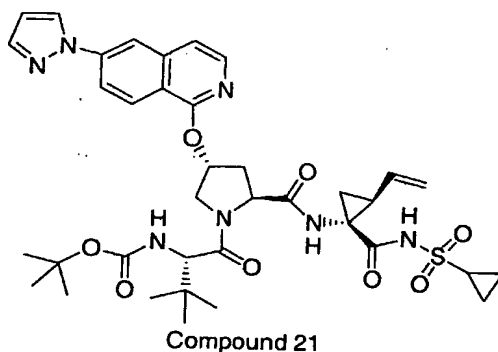
Compound 20 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example

1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 20, Step 2 instead.

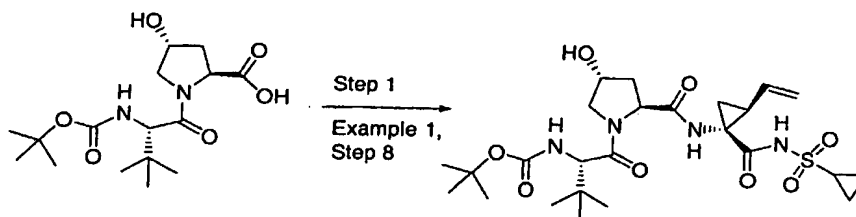
$^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.11 (m, 12H), 1.20-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.23 (m, 1H), 4.45-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.53-4.56 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 6.58 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.94 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  718 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Example 21: Preparation of Compound 21.**



Scheme 1



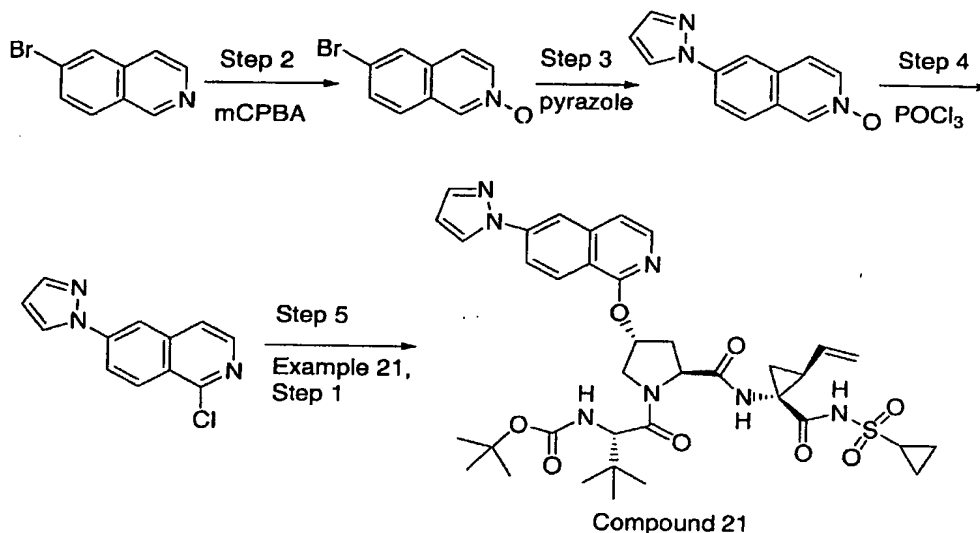
Step 1:

To a mixture of the product of Example 1, Step 4 (3.00 g, 8.72 mmol), HATU (4.97 g, 13.1 mmol), and product of Example 1, Step 8 (2.55 g, 9.59 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (100 mL) was added DIPEA (3.02 g, 27.0 mmol) at  $0^\circ C$ . After stirring at the

ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was purified by flash column (1:1  
 5 hexane:acetone ) to yield 3.64 g (75%) of the desired product as a foam.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.41 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  557 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Scheme 2



#### Step 2:

To an iced solution of 6-bromoisoquinoline (4.16 g, 20 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100  
 10 mL) was added  $m\text{CPBA}$  (9.38 g, 77% pure, 42 mmol) as solid in one portion. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL) and washed with 1M NaOH (100 mL, X2) and brine. The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, evaporated to dryness to yield 3.83 g (86%) of the desired product as a white solid. This material was used as crude without further purification.  
 15 LC-MS (retention time: 0.77min, method B), MS  $m/z$  224, 226( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

#### Step 3:

A mixture of 6-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide (88 mg, 0.2 mmol), pyrazole (68 mg, 1.0 mmol),  $\text{CuBr}$  (57 mg, 0.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate (130 mg, 0.4 mmol)  
 20 in DMF (2 mL) was heated to  $140^\circ\text{C}$  for 4 h in a sealed tube. After filtration, the

filtrated was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 41 mg (98%) of the desired product as an off-white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.58-6.59 (m, 1H), 7.82 (d, *J*=1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.18-8.22 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 9.07 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.77 min, method B), MS *m/z* 212 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 4:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2 as an off-white solid, except using 6-pyrazol-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.82-7.83 (m, 2H), 8.23-8.32 (m, 4H), 8.44-8.49 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.35 min, method B), MS *m/z* 230, (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 5:

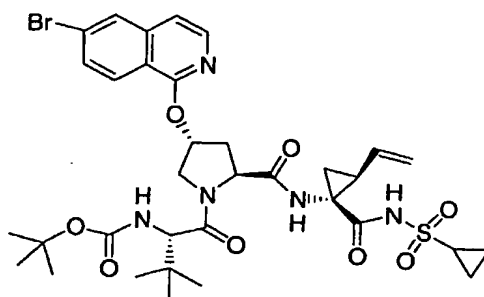
To a solution of product of Example 21, Step 1 (45 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (41 mg, 0.37 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 30 min before addition of 1-chloro-6-pyrazol-1-yl-isoquinoline (17 mg, 0.07 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, X2). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 10 mg (16%) of Compound 21 as a pink solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.04-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.61-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.98 (m, 1H), 4.07-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.24 (b, 1H), 4.46-4.60 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=18 Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.83 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 6.59-6.61 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, *J*=15.0 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J*=4.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS *m/z* 750 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

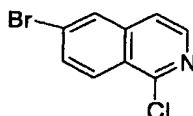
**Example 22: Preparation of Compound 22.**





Compound 22

## Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2 as an off-white solid, except using 6-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.73 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.91 (m, 1H), 8.22-8.31 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  241, 243, 245 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

## Step 2:

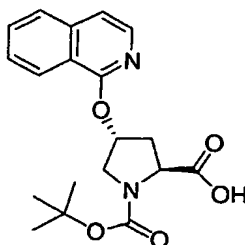
Compound 22 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 21, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-6-bromo-isoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.40-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.21 (b 1H), 4.44-4.57 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.63 (m, 1H), 8.00-8.12 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  762, 764 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

**Example 23: Preparation of Compound 23.**

## Step 1:

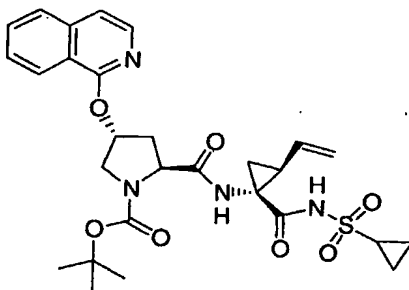


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 3 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.42, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.87 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.78 (b, 1H), 7.32-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.58 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.61 min, method B), MS *m/z* 359 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 2:

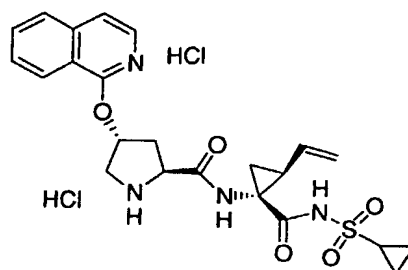


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 23, Step 1 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.00-1.09 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.38 (m, 10H), 1.69-1.84 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.66 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.89 (m, 2H), 4.31 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, J=16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.58-5.70 (m, 1H), 5.76 (b, 1H), 7.43 (d, J=5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 9.02 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.72 min, method B), MS *m/z* 571 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 23, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.16 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  471 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5

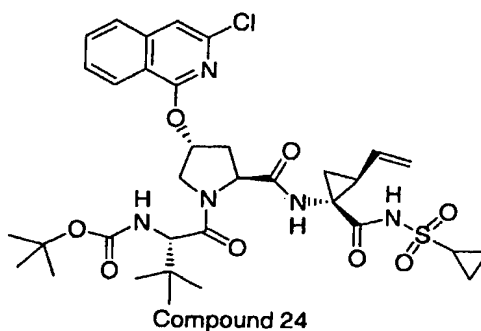
#### Step 4:

Compound 23 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 23, Step 3 instead.

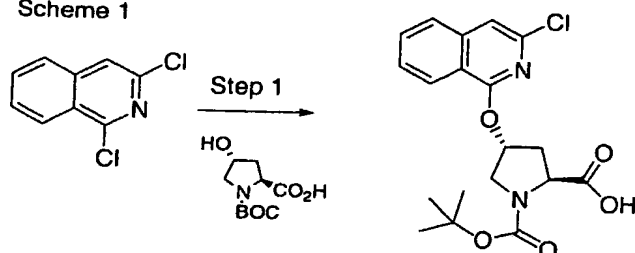
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.25-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H),  
 10 1.86-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.99 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.45-4.57 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d,  $J=16.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t,  $J=7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J=6$  Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 9.18 (b, 1H);

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.80 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  684 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### Example 24: Preparation of Compound 24.



Scheme 1



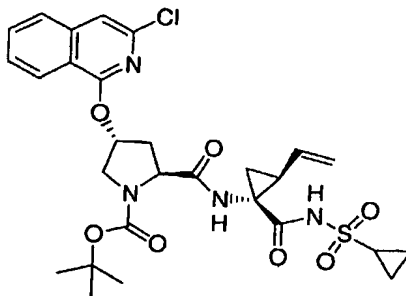
## Step 1:

To a solution of N-BOC-3-(*R*)-hydroxy-L-proline (6.22 g, 26.9 mmol) in DMF (250 mL) at 0°C was added NaH (60%, 3.23 g, 80.8 mmol) by several portions. The formed suspension was stirred at this temperature for 30 min. 1,3-dichloro-isoquinoline (5.33 g, 26.9 mmol) was added as solid in one portion and the final mixture was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid (aq), extracted with EtOAc (300 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc again. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness to yield 10.53 g (99.8%) of 4-(6-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester as an off-white foam. This material was used in the next step reaction as crude without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.90 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.77 (b, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.58 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.78 (m, 2H), 8.16 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.80 min, method B), MS *m/z* 392 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 2:

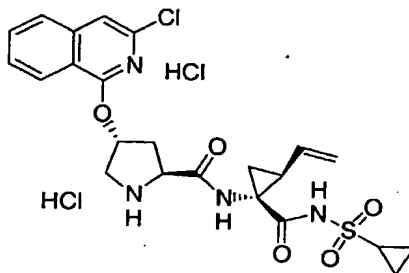


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 24, Step 1 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.02-1.08 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.48 (m, 10H), 1.84-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.93 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.41 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, J=16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.75-5.82 (m, 2H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.59 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.79 (m, 2H), 8.16 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min, method B), MS *m/z* 605 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

10 Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 24, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.30 min, method B), MS *m/z* 505 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

15

Step 4:

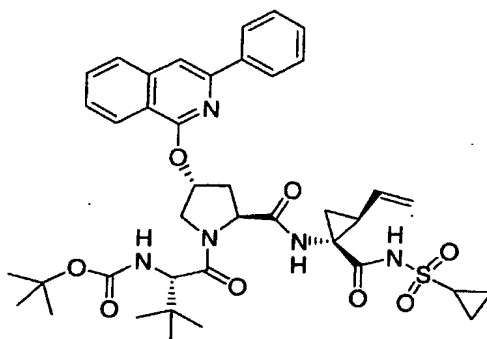
Compound 24 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 24, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.99-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22-1.29 (m, 10H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.99 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.46-4.56 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.2 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 7.40 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.76 (m, 2H), 8.18 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H);

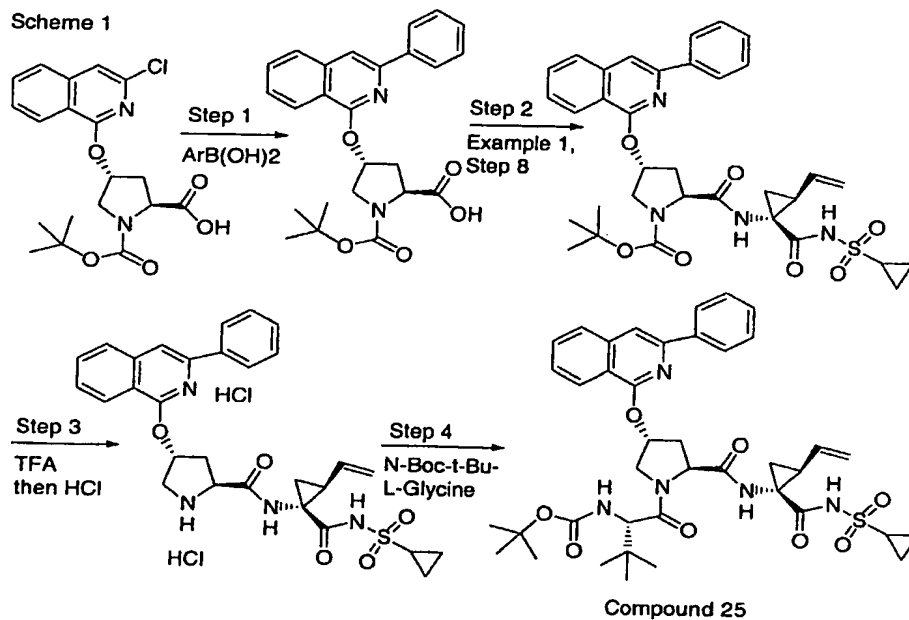
LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min, method B), MS *m/z* 718(M<sup>+</sup>+H).

25

**Example 25, Compound 25.**



Compound 25



## Step 1:

- A mixture of Example 24, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.10 mmol), phenylboronic acid (14.6 mg, 0.12 mmol), sodium tert-butoxide (38 mg, 0.40 mmol) and ((t-Bu)<sub>2</sub>POH)<sub>2</sub>PdCl<sub>2</sub> (POPd) (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was heated to reflux for 4 h. After cooling down, the formed mixture was quenched with 5% citric acid (aq) and extracted with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 36 mg (83%) of the desired product as an off-white foam.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.43, 1.45 (rotamers, 9H), 2.51-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.82 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.98-4.01 (m, 1H), 4.50-4.57 (m, 1H), 5.95 (b, 1H), 7.36-

7.39 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.55 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.84-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.14-8.17 (m, 3H), 9.05 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.97 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  435 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5    Step 2:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 25, Step 1 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.98-1.10 (m, 4H), 1.38-1.41 (m, 10H), 1.74-1.81 (m, 1H), 2.18-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.96 (m, 2H), 4.34-  
10    4.37 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.75-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.95 (b, 1H), 7.41-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.82 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.14 (m, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (m, 2H), 9.05 (b, 1H), 10.34 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.99 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  647 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

15

Step 3:

This product, was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 25, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  547 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

20

Step 4:

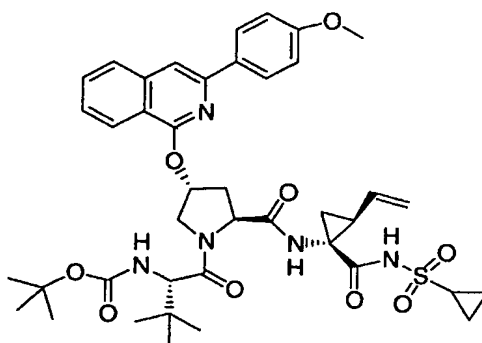
Compound 25 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 25, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.92-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.26-1.30 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.46 (m, 1H),  
25    1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.30 (m, 2H), 4.46-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 6.10 (b, 1H), 7.37-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.70 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.16-8.20 (m, 3H);

30    LC-MS (retention time: 2.08 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  760 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

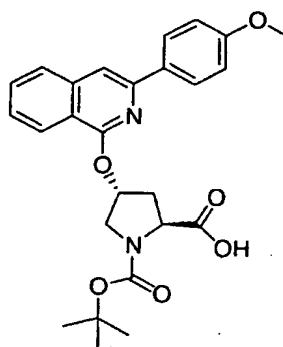
**Example 26: Preparation of Compound 26.**

115



### Compound 26

**Step 1:**



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 25, Step

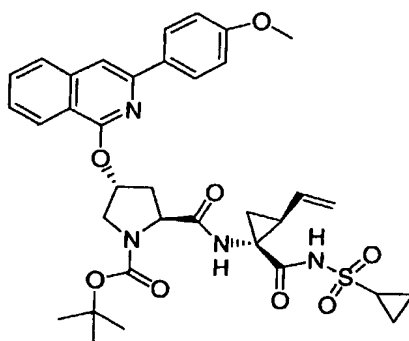
5 1, except using 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.40, 1.45 (rotamers, 9H), 2.50-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.81 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.89 (m, 4H), 3.98-4.01 (m, 1H), 4.50-4.57 (m, 1H), 5.93 (b, 1H), 7.02 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

10 LC-MS (retention time: 2.00 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  465 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Step 2:**

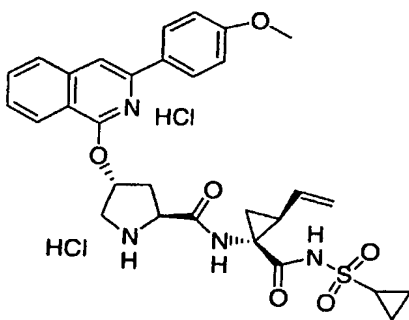




This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 26, Step 1 instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.27 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.47 (m, 10H),  
 5 1.88-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.95-  
 2.99 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.86-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.99-4.00 (m, 1H), 4.43-4.45 (m, 1H),  
 5.13 (d, *J*=10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.77-5.80 (m, 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H),  
 7.02 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H),  
 7.84 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);  
 10 LC-MS (retention time: 2.02 min, method B), MS *m/z* 677 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 3:



- This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as  
 15 a white solid, except using the product of Example 26, Step 2 instead.  
 LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 min, method B), MS *m/z* 577 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

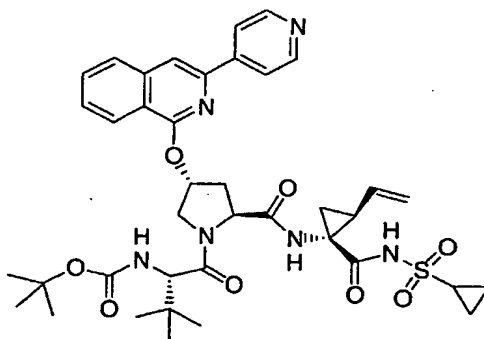
Step 4:

Compound 26 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 26, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.93-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.26-1.30 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.18-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.30 (b, 1H), 4.46-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 6.08 (b, 1H), 7.02 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.03 min, method B), MS *m/z* 790 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

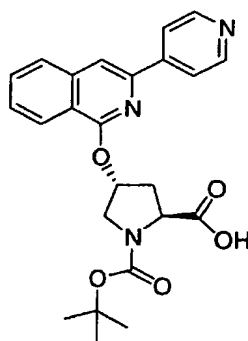
10

#### Example 27: Preparation of Compound 27.



Compound 27

Step 1:

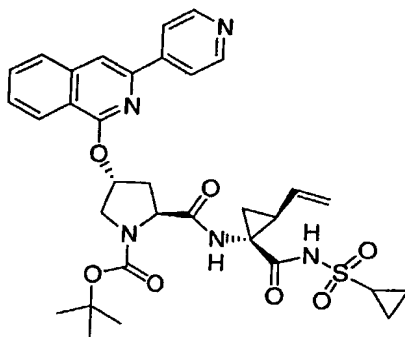


15 This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-pyridylboronic acid instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.43, 1.46 (rotamers, 9H), 2.53-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.89 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.93 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.05 (m, 1H), 4.50-4.57 (m, 1H), 6.00, 6.05 (rotamers,

1H), 7.80 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.84 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.84 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 2H);  
 LC-MS (retention time: 1.39 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  436 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

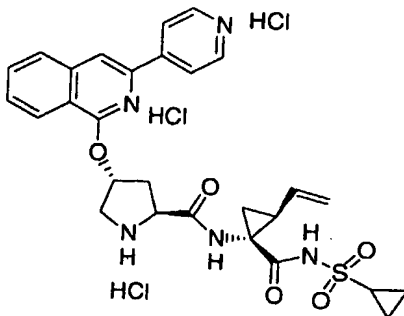
5 Step 2:



The product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 27, Step 1 instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.27 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 10H),  
 10 1.88-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.95-  
 2.99 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.90 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.43-4.45 (m, 1H), 5.15 (d,  
 $J=10.8$  Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.77-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.10 (b, 1H), 7.79 (t,  
 $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz,  
 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.79 (d,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.86 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 2H);  
 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  648 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 27, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.96 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  548 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 Step 4:

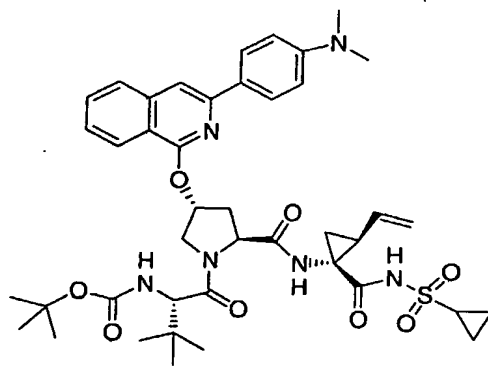
Compound 27 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 27, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.94-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.49 (m, 1H),  
1.88-1.92 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.41-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93-  
10 2.98 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.25 (b, 1H), 4.53-4.62 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz,  
1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=20.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.77 (m, 1H), 6.12 (b, 1H), 7.67 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H),  
7.82 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H),  
8.55 (d,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.76 (d,  $J=6.5$  Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  761 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

15

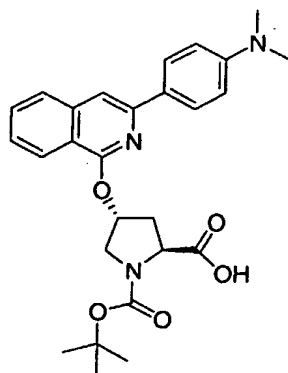
**Example 28: Preparation of Compound 28.**



Compound 28

**Step 1:**

120

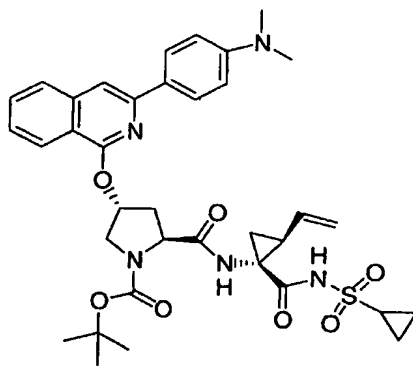


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-N,N-dimethylamino-phenylboronic acid instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.64 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  478 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5

Step 2:

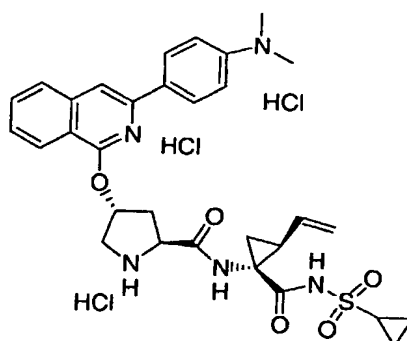


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 28, Step 1 instead.

10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  690 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:

121



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 28, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  590 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5

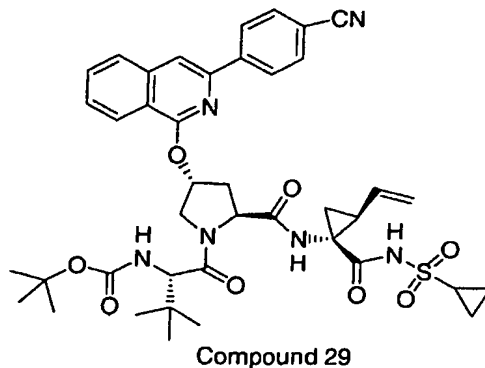
Step 4:

Compound 28 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 28, Step 3 instead.

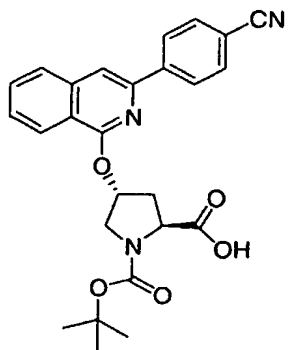
$^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  0.92-1.10 (m, 13H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.71 (m, 1H), 2.12-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.95 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 6H), 3.93-4.10 (m, 2H), 4.32-4.40 (m, 2H), 5.09 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d,  $J=19.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.54-5.64 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.83 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.42 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H);

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.72min, method B), MS  $m/z$  803 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### Example 29: Preparation of Compound 29.



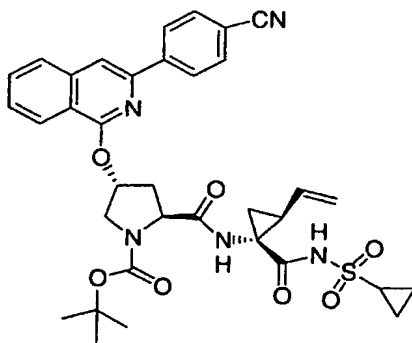
Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-cyano-phenylboronic acid instead.

- 5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  460 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step2:



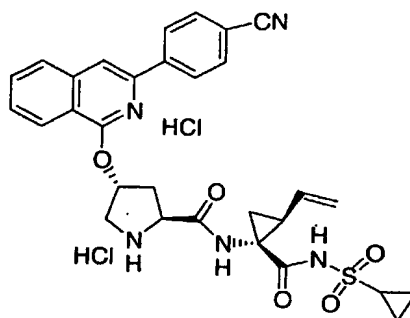
This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 29, Step 1 instead.

10

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  672 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:

123



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 29, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.41 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  572 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5

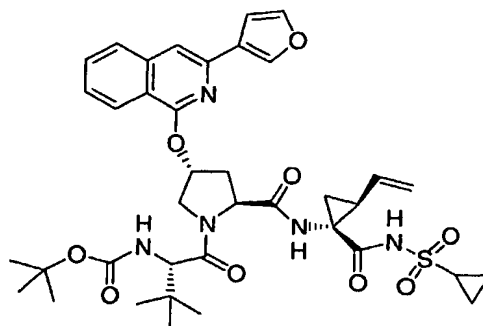
Step 4:

Compound 29 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 29, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.92-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.25-1.26 (m, 10H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.95 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.49-4.60 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.09 (b, 1H), 7.56 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 2H);

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  785 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

#### Example 30, Preparation of Compound 30.

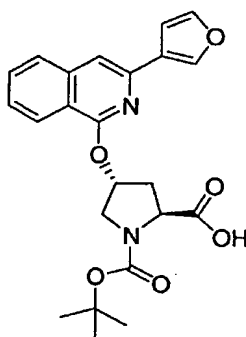


Compound 30

Step 1:



124

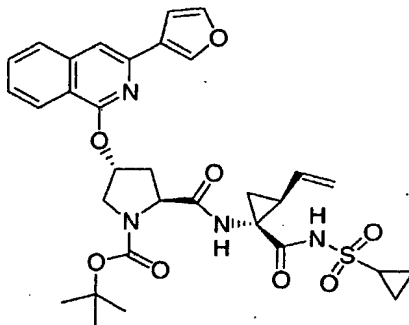


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 3-furanoboronic acid instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  425 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5

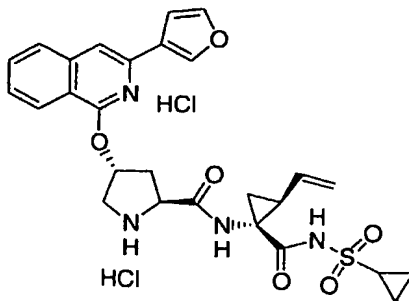
Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 30, Step 1 instead.

10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  637 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 30, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.38 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  537 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 Step 4:

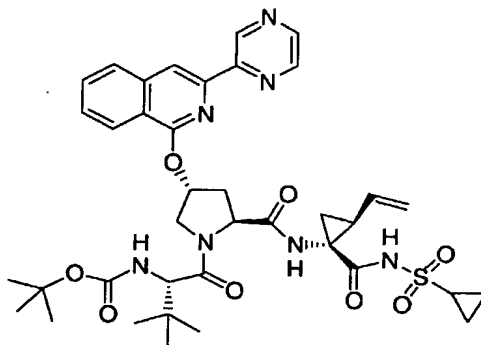
Compound 30 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 30, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.95-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.30 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.93-  
10 2.96 (m, 1H), 4.11-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.41-4.44 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.56 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.02 (b, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.44 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.14-8.17 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.93 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  750 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

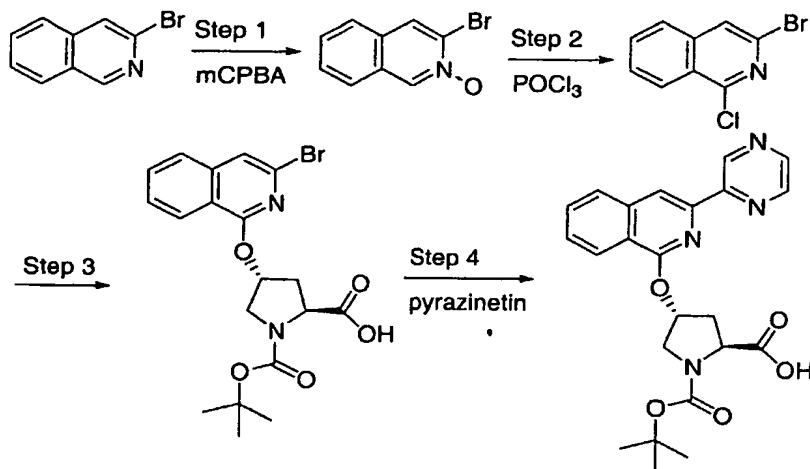
15

**Example 31: Preparation of Compound 31.**



Compound 31

Scheme 1



## Step 1:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in making of Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-bromo-isoquinoline (Atkins et al, **JOC**, 1973, 400) instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.73 (m, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 0.78 min, method B), MS *m/z* 224, 226 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 2:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.66-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS *m/z* 242, 244 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 3:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 3 as a foam, except using 3-bromo-1-chloro-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.41-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.90 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.76 (b, 1H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.75 (m, 2H), 8.15 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  437, 439 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

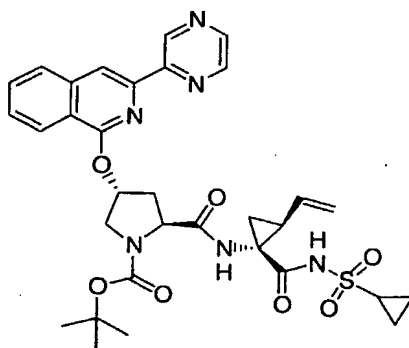
Step 4:

A mixture of 2-tributylstannanyl-pyrazine (44 mg, 0.12 mmol),  
5 tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (12 mg, 0.01 mmol) and the product of  
Example 31, Step 3 (44 mg, 0.1 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was heated to reflux for 3  
h. After removing the volatiles in vacuo, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC to  
yield 35 mg (80%) of the desired product as a yellow solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  437 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

10

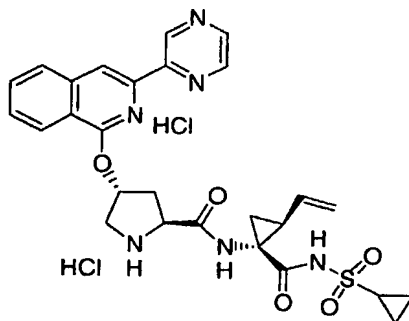
Step 5:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4,  
except using the product of Example 31, Step 4 instead.

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.78 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  649 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 6:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 31, Step 5 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.26 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  549 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

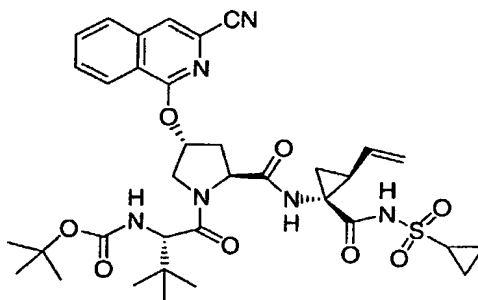
## 5 Step 7:

Compound 31 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 31, Step 6 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.95-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.24-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.38-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.76 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.50-4.61 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.12 (b, 1H), 7.60 (t, *J*=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (t, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 9.61 (s, 1H);

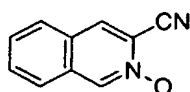
LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  762 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

### Example 32: Preparation of Compound 32.



### Compound 32

**Step 1:**

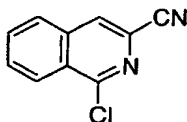


20 This product, 2-oxy-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-cyano-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.74 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (t, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 9.17 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.48 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  171 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 2:

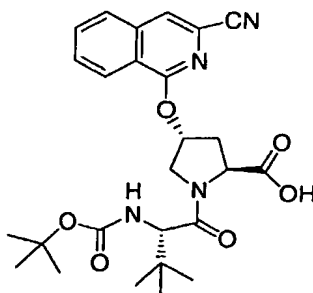


- 5 This product, 1-chloro-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-cyano-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.87-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.94 (m, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.42-8.44 (m, 1H);

- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.22 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  189 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 3:



- 15 This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 1-chloro-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.34-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.78 (m, 1H), 4.09-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.21 (b, 1H), 4.48-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.68-4.72 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 7.74 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.86 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.97 (m, 2H), 8.31 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H);

- 20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.66 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  497 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

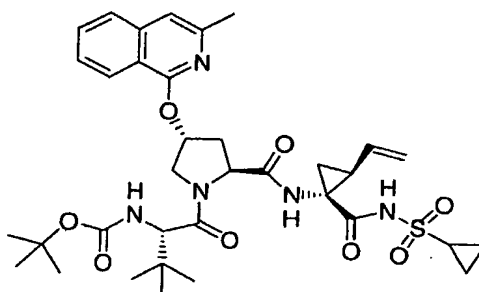
Step 4:

Compound 32 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 32, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.04-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.20-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.39-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.09-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.23 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.58 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.60 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.96-7.99 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

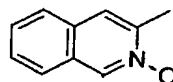
LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS *m/z* 714 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

### Example 33: Preparation of Compound 33.



Compound 33

Step 1:

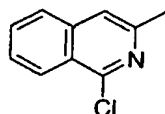


This product, 3-methyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-methyl-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.64 (s, 3H), 7.64-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.95 (m, 2H), 9.05 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.61 min, method B), MS *m/z* 160 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

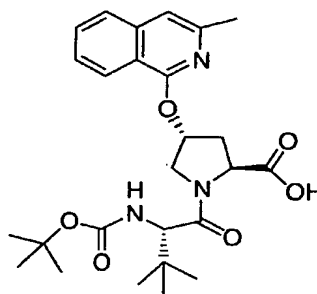
Step 2:



This product, 1-chloro-3-methyl-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-methyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.65 (s, 3H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.61 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H);
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.47 min, method B), MS *m/z* 178 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 3:



- This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-methyl-isoquinoline instead.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.78 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.41 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 1H), 4.62-4.67 (m, 1H), 5.90 (b, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS *m/z* 486 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

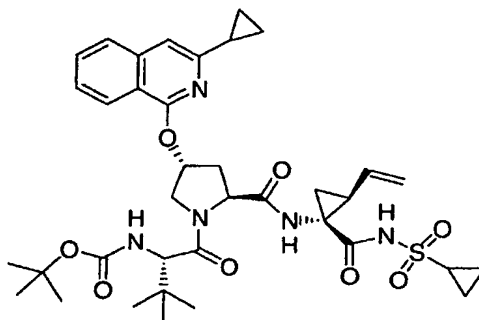
Step 4:

- Compound 33 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 33, Step 3 instead.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.99-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.25 (m, 10H), 1.41-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.58-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.40 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.50-4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J*=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.93 (b, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 9.12 (b, 1H);



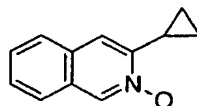
LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  698 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Example 34: Preparation of Compound 34.**



Compound 34

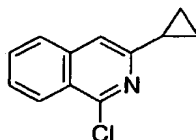
5 Step 1:



This product, 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline (L. Flippin, J. Muchowski, *J. O. C.*, 1993, 2631-2632) instead.

10 LC-MS (retention time: 0.95 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  186 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 2:

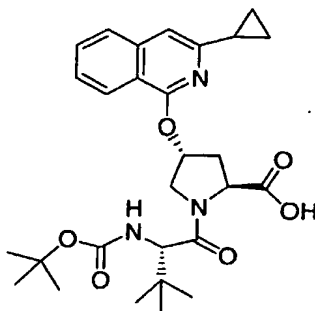


15 This product, 1-chloro-3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.04 (m, 4H), 2.11-2.18 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.61 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d,  $J=13.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d,  $J=14.5$  Hz, 1H);

20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  204 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

## Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.93-1.05 (m, 13H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.06-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.76 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27 (b, 1H), 4.35 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.62-4.67 (m, 1H), 5.78 (b, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS *m/z* 512 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 4:

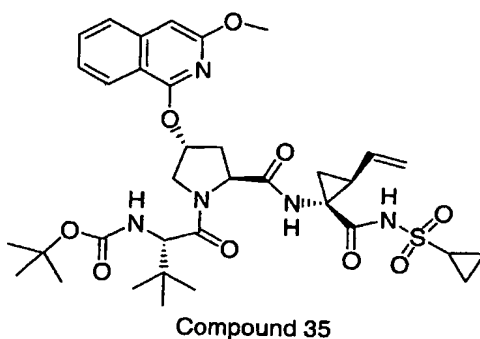
Compound 34 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 34, Step 3 instead.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.93-1.09 (m, 16H), 1.24-1.30 (m, 10H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.06-2.11 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.53 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J*=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.77 (m, 1H), 5.82 (b, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.36 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H);

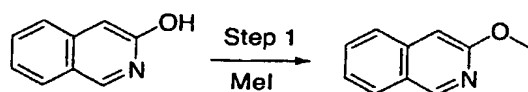
LC-MS (retention time: 2.00 min, method B), MS *m/z* 724 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

**Example 35: Preparation of Compound 35.**

134



Scheme 1



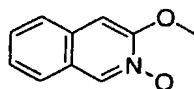
Step 1:

A mixture of 3-hydroxy-isoquinoline (725 mg, 5.0 mmol), cesium carbonate (4.89 g, 15.0 mmol), MeI (781 mg, 5.5 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), filtered, washed with water (200 mL, X2) and 1M NaOH (aq), brine respectively. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 120 mg (15%) of the desired product as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.03 (s, 3H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.36 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (t, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (*J*=8.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.54 min, method B), MS *m/z* 160 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 2:

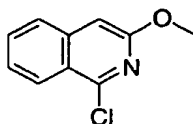


This product, 3-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-methoxy-isoquinoline instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.83 min, method B), MS *m/z* 176 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 3:

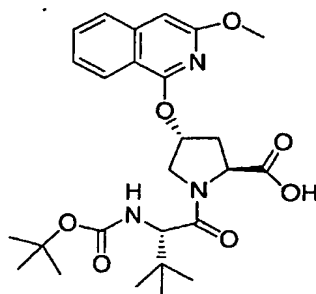
135



This product, 1-chloro-3-methoxy-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

- 5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  194 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 4:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as

- 10 a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-methoxy-isoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.35-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.79 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.01-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.48 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.62-4.67 (m, 1H), 5.83 (b, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 7.25 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H);

- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  502 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 5:

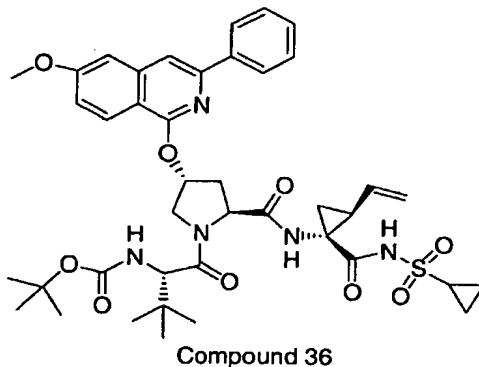
Compound 35 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 35, Step 4 instead.

- 20  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.04-1.08 (m, 12H), 1.24-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 4.09-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27-4.28 (m, 1H), 4.46 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.51-4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.76

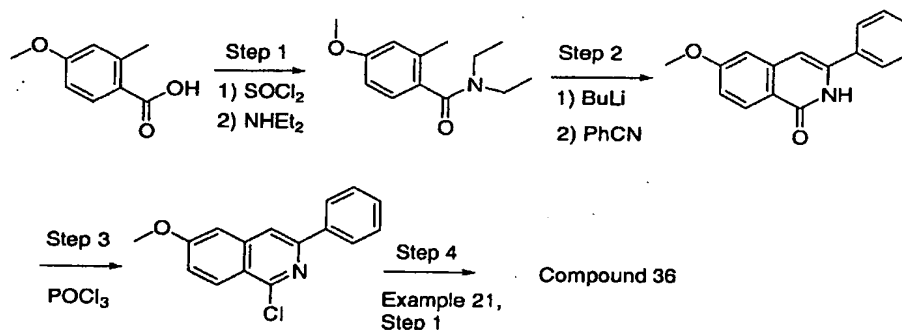
(m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 7.26 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.55 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  714 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

## 5 Example 36: Preparation of Compound 36.



Scheme 1



### Step 1:

A mixture of 4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzoic acid (5.00 g, 30.1 mmol) and thionyl chloride (20.0 g, 0.17 mol) was heated to reflux for 30 min. Removed the volatile in vacuo. After pumping overnight, the viscous oily acid chloride was used as crude for the next reaction without any purification.

To a solution of 4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzoyl chloride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (60 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was added diethylamine dropwise. The formed mixture was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 2 h with stirring. Removed the volatiles in vacuo. The residue was triturated with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was washed

with 1M HCl, 1M NaOH and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of the solvent yielded 6.51 g (98%) of the desired product as a viscous oil.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS *m/z* 222 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

5 Step 2:

To a solution of N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (221 mg, 1.0 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at -78°C was added n-BuLi (0.84 mL of 2.5 M in hexane, 2.10 mmol) dropwise. The formed orange solution was kept at this temperature for additional 30 min before dropwise addition of benzonitrile (103 mg, 1.0 mmol). The  
10 final solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature over night with stirring. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid. Filtered, washed with water, dried. Trituration with 2:1 hexane-EtOAc (5 mL) yielded 205 mg (82%) of the desired product as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.5  
15 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS *m/z* 252 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

Step 3:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-phenyl-isoquinoline, was prepared by the  
20 same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-phenyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.12 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 2H), 8.21 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

25 LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS *m/z* 270, 271 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

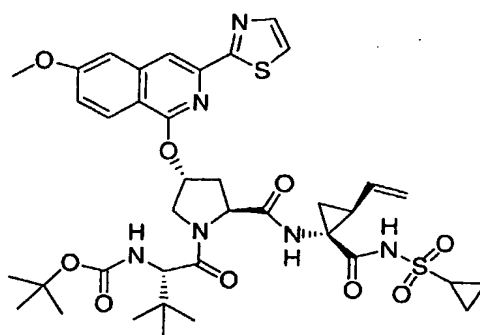
Step 4:

To a solution of the product of Example 21, Step 1 (320 mg, 0.57 mmol) in DMSO (5 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (321 mg, 2.87 mmol). The formed  
30 solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 30 min before addition of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-phenyl-isoquinoline (Example 36, Step 3) (155 mg, 0.57 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M

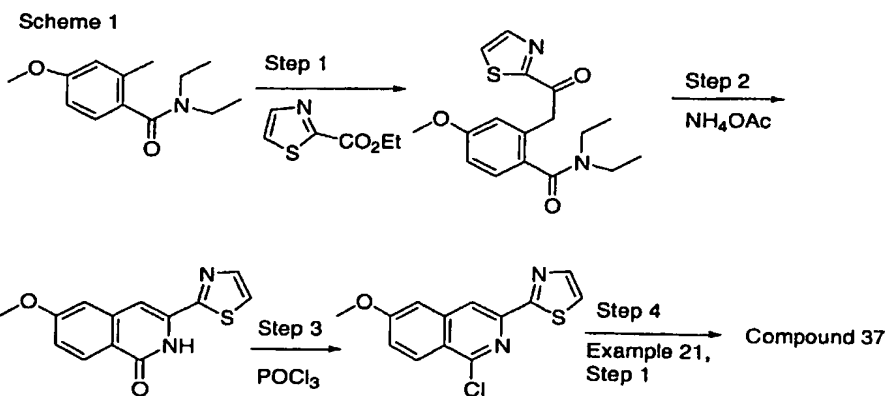
HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, X2). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (40%B to 100%B, 15 min gradient) to yield 289 mg (64%) of Compound 36 as a white solid.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.95-1.05 (m, 12H), 1.24-1.32 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.97 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.12-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.52 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, *J*=17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.74 (m, 1H), 6.05 (b, 1H), 7.06-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H);
- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 2.02 min, method B), MS *m/z* 790 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

#### Example 37: Preparation of Compound 37.



Compound 37



Step 1:

To a solution of N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (633 mg, 2.9 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added n-BuLi (2.3 mL of 2.5 M in hexane, 5.74 mmol) dropwise. The formed red solution was kept at this temperature for additional 30 min before being cannulated to a solution of thiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (A. Medici et al, **Tetrahedron Lett.** 1983, p2901) (450 mg, 2.9 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The final dark green solution was kept to this temperature for 2 h with stirring. Quenched with sat.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (aq) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with sat.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (aq) and brine, dried, purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with 2:1 EtOAc:hexane to provide 405 mg (45%) of the desired product as an off-white viscous oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.08 (t,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 6H), 3.22 (b, 2H), 3.44 (b, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 6.79-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d,  $J=3.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d,  $J=3.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.30 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  333 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 2:

A mixture of N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-(2-oxo-2-thiazol-2-yl-ethyl)-benzamide (405 mg, 1.22 mmol) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OAc}$  (3.0 g, 38.9 mmol) was heated to  $140^{\circ}\text{C}$  in a sealed tube for 1 h. The melted solution was poured into iced water, filtered, washed the cake thoroughly with water. The dried brownish solid (240 mg, 76%) was used as crude for the next reaction without further purification.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  259 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 3:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinoline, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  3.97 (s, 3H), 7.16 (d,  $J=4.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d,  $J=15.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.66 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  277 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 4:

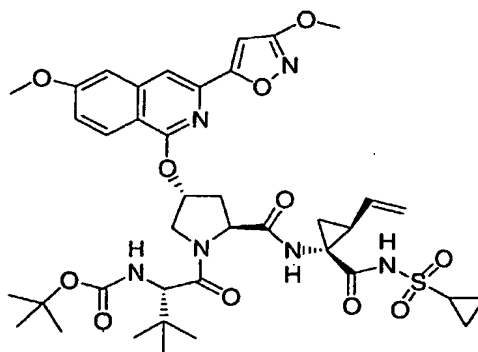


Compound 37 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36, Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.97-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.24-1.29 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.12-4.27 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.52 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.69-5.74 (m, 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J*=3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J*=3.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 9.14 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS *m/z* 797 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

#### Example 38: Preparation of Compound 38.



Compound 38

Scheme 1



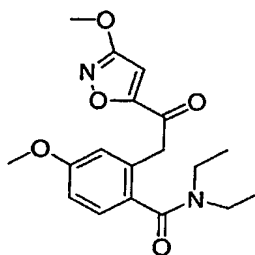
Step 1:

A mixture of 3-hydroxy-isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (5.72 g, 0.04 mol), methyl iodide (6.82 g, 0.044 mol) and cesium carbonate (39.1 g, 0.12 mol) in DMF (200 mL) was stirred at the ambient temperature over night. Diluted with EtOAc (1L), filtered. The filtrate was washed with water (1L, X2), 1M NaOH and brine respectively, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, evaporated in vacuo to afford 4.80 g (76%) of the desired product as a white solid. The product obtained here was used as crude without further purification.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  3.92 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.51 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.69 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  158 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

Step 2:



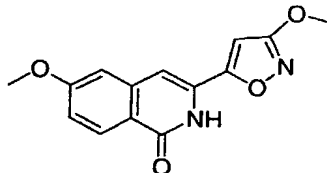
5

This product, N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 1, except using 3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  347 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

10

Step 3:



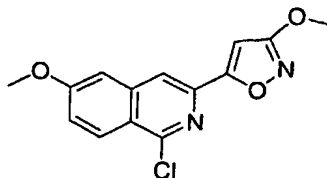
This product, 6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 2, except using N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide instead.

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  3.89 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.14-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.31 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  273 ( $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$ ).

20 Step 4:



This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-isoquinoline, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H),  
5 7.31-7.33 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min, method B), MS *m/z* 291, 293 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

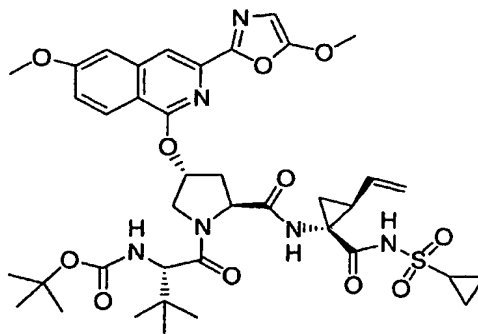
Step 5:

Compound 38 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36,  
10 Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-yl)-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.99-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.28 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.46 (m, 1H),  
1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93-  
2.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.13-4.14 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.41-  
15 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.0 Hz, 1H),  
5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 5.96 (b, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.80  
(s, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H);

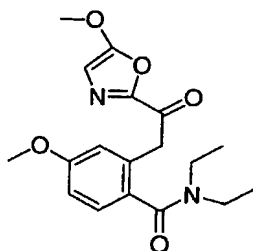
LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min, method B), MS *m/z* 811 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

20 **Example 39: Preparation of Compound 39.**



Compound 39

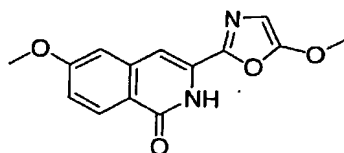
Step 1:



This product, N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 1, except using 5-methoxy-oxazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester instead.

5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  347 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 2:



This product, 6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one, was

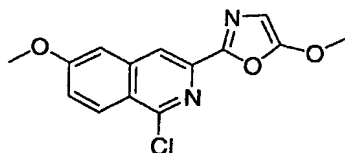
10 prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 2, except using N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide instead.

$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  3.94 (s, 3H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 6.99 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.22 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  274 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

15

Step 3:



This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-isoquinoline, was

20 prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazole-2-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

$^1H$  NMR (CDCl $_3$ )  $\delta$  3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.31 (m, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.58 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  291, 293 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

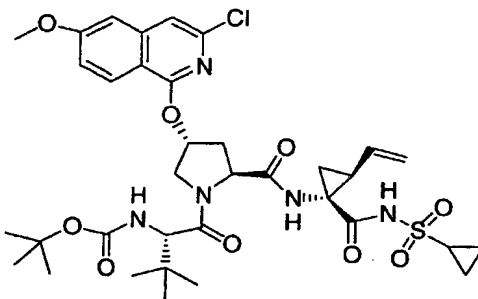
Step 4:

- Compound 39 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36, Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-yl)-isoquinoline instead.

$^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23-1.28 (m, 10H), 1.44-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.13-4.14 (m, 1H), 4.25 (b, 1H), 4.41-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 6.07 (b, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 9.11 (b, 1H);

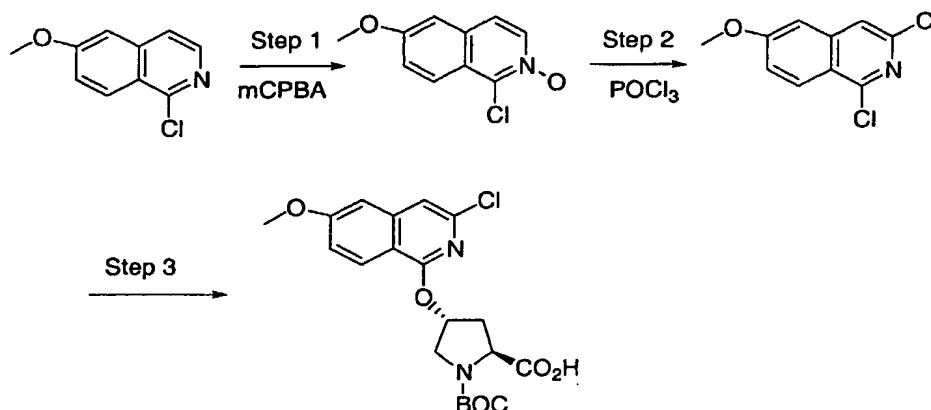
LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  811 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

15 **Example 40: Preparation of Compound 40.**



Compound 40

Scheme 1



## Step 1:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline (the product of Example 11, Step 2) instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.00 (s, 3H), 7.14 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.85 min, method B), MS *m/z* 210 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 2:

This product, 1,3-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.52 9s, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min, method B), MS *m/z* 228, 230 (M<sup>+</sup>+H).

## Step 3:

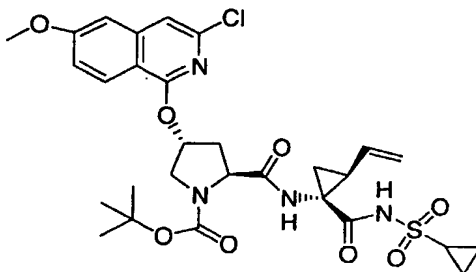
This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 24,

Step 1 as a foam, except using 1,3-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 4.79-4.82 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 7.10-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.99-8.01 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min method B), MS  $m/z$  422 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

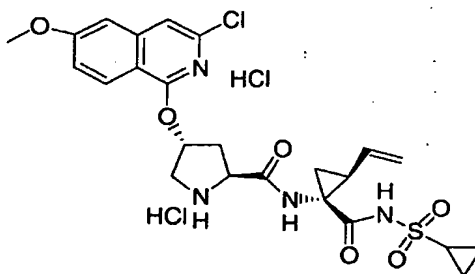
Step 4:



- 5 This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 40, Step 3 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  635 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

Step 5:



10

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 40, Step 4 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.36 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  535 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

15 Step 6:

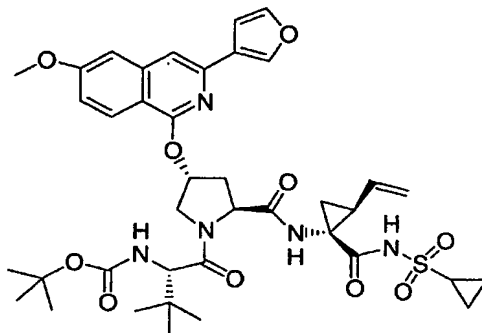
Compound 40 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 40, Step 5 instead.

$^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  1.07-1.11 (m, 12H), 1.26-1.30 (m, 10H), 1.46-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.06-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.28 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.56 (m, 2H), 5.15 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 6.63 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1H);

20

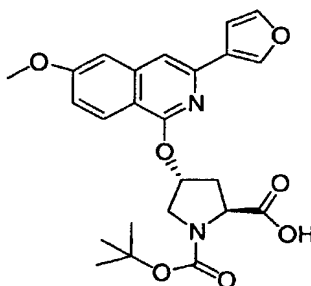
LC-MS (retention time: 1.99 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  748 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

**Example 41: Preparation of Compound 41.**



Compound 41

5    Step 1:

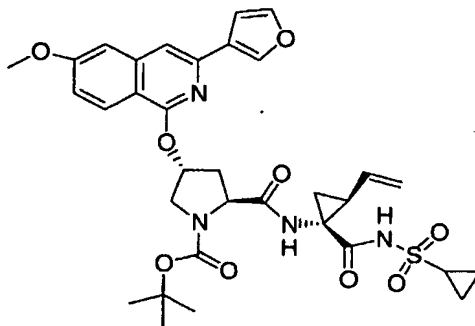


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 30, Step 1, except using the product of Example 40, Step 3 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  455 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

10

Step 2:

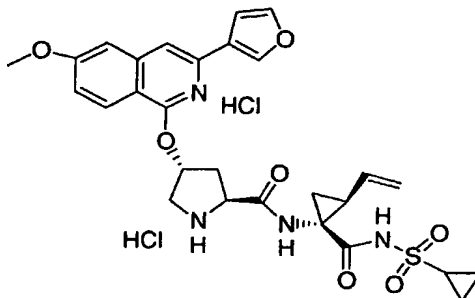




This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4 as a foam, except using the product of Example 41, Step 1 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  667 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

5 Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 41, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.38 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  567 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

10

Step 4:

Compound 41 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 41, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.04 (m, 12H), 1.22-1.31 (m, 10H), 1.43-1.45 (m, 1H),  
 15 1.87-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.93-  
 2.96 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.11-4.14 (m, 1H), 4.28-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.38-4.42 (m, 1H),  
 4.53-4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=18.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.77 (m,  
 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H), 6.61 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.99-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.17 (s,  
 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H);

20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS  $m/z$  780 ( $M^+ + H$ ).

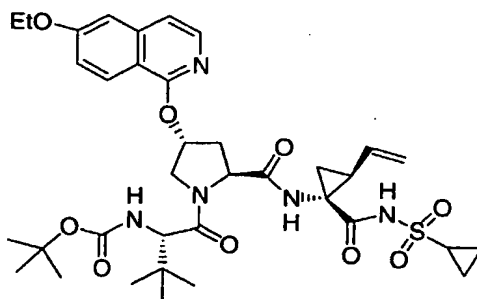
**Example 42: Preparation of Compound 42.**

Prepared following the procedures used in the preparation of Example 11.

Compound 11, except that 6-ethoxy cinnamic acid was used in place of 6-methoxy

25 cinnamic acid as starting material for the P2 element.

149



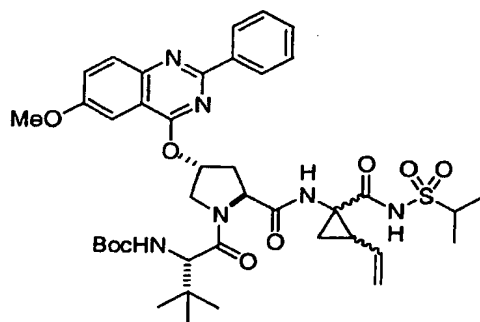
Compound 42

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.98-1.09 (m, 15H), 1.24-1.31 (m, 10H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.03-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.17 (q, *J*=7.0 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (d, *J*=11.3 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.54 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.78 (m, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J*=5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J*=5.8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J*=8.8 Hz, 1H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 728.

## Section C:

10

## Example 45: Preparation of Compound 45

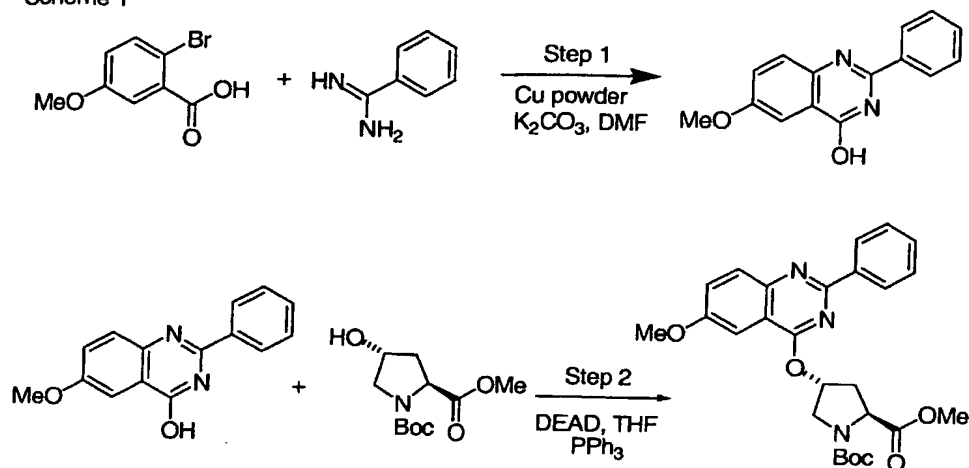


(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

Compound 45

15

Scheme 1



## Step 1:

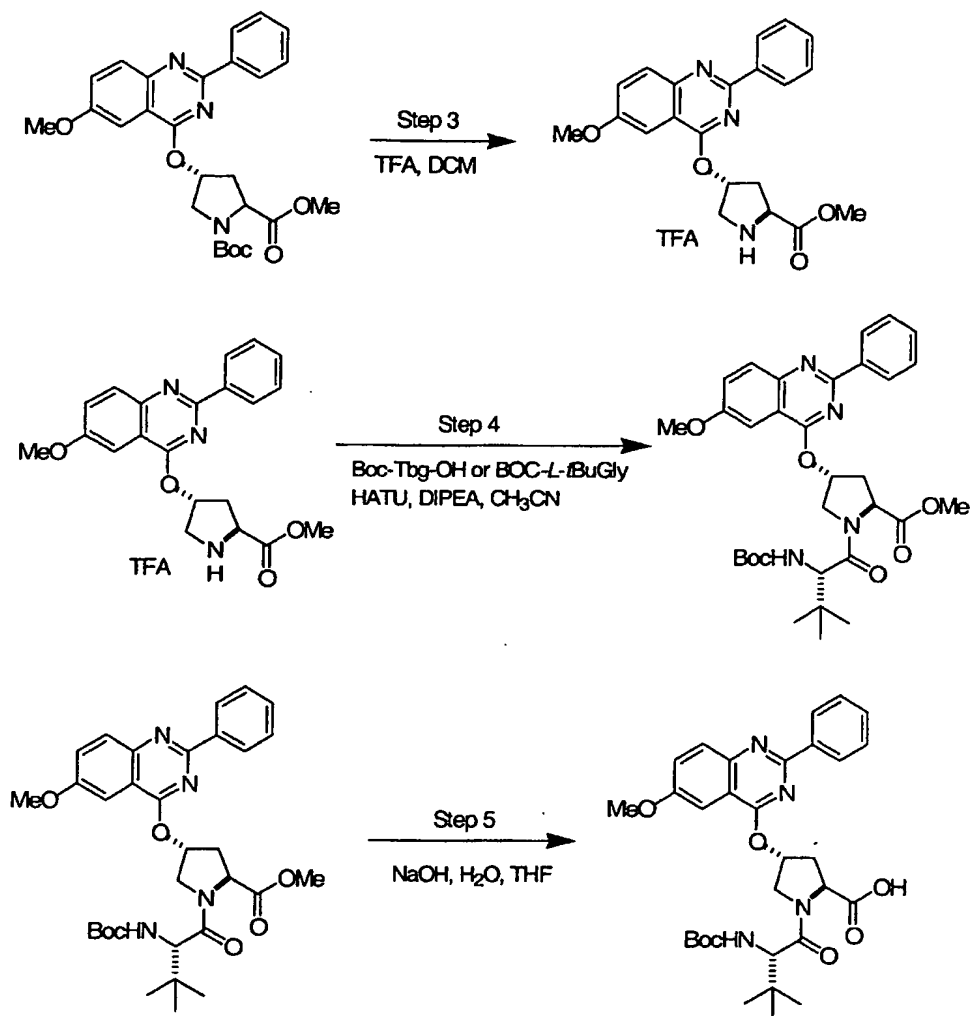
To a solution of 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoic acid (1.68g, 7.27mmol) in DMF (50mL) in a medium pressure flask (Chemglass) was added benzamidine (1.25g, 8.00mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.0g, 43.6mmol), and copper powder (336mg, 1.45mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 180°C for 1h. Copper and excess K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> were removed by vacuum filtration and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting crude was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% MeOH in DCM) to give a light green solid (1.55g, 84% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.84 (s, 3H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (br s, 5H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 8.38 (br s, 1 H); MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 253.

## Step 2:

To a 0 °C slurry of Boc-*cis*-Hydroxyproline-OMe (2.0g, 8.15mmol) and the product from Example 45, Step 1 (2.26g, 8.97mmol) in THF (82mL) was added Ph<sub>3</sub>P and diisopropyl azocarboxylate (1.98 g, 8.97mmol). After stirring at rt for 17h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (50mL). The aqueous layer was separated and back-extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a viscous oil which was redissolved in minimal amount of EtOAc and

hexanes was added to effect the precipitation of most of the Ph<sub>3</sub>PO by-product. Ph<sub>3</sub>PO was removed by vacuum filtration and the liquid filtrate was concentrated. The resulting viscous oil was purified by a flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to give a white solid product (1.76g, 45% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (60/40 rotomers, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.47 (s, 9H), 2.49-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.83 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1.8H), 3.81 (s, 1.2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.03-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.54 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.66 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 4.96-5.06 (m, 1H), 5.97 (br s, 0.6H), 6.04 (br s, 0.4H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 6.1, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (t, *J* = 8.5Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (rotomers, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 21.7, 22.0, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.8, 52.3, 52.4, 52.6, 55.8, 55.9, 57.9, 58.3, 74.5, 74.9, 80.6, 101.2, 101.3, 115.7, 125.8, 126.0, 128.1, 128.5, 129.7, 130.2, 137.9, 147.8, 153.8, 157.7, 158.0, 158.0, 164.8, 173.1, 173.3; MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 480.

Scheme 2

**Step 3:**

The product from **Example 45**, Step 2 (760.0mg, 1.59mmol) was dissolved in 50% TFA in DCM and stirred at rt for 2h. The solvent was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was dried *in vacuo* overnight. The product was used directly for the next reaction.

**Step 4:**

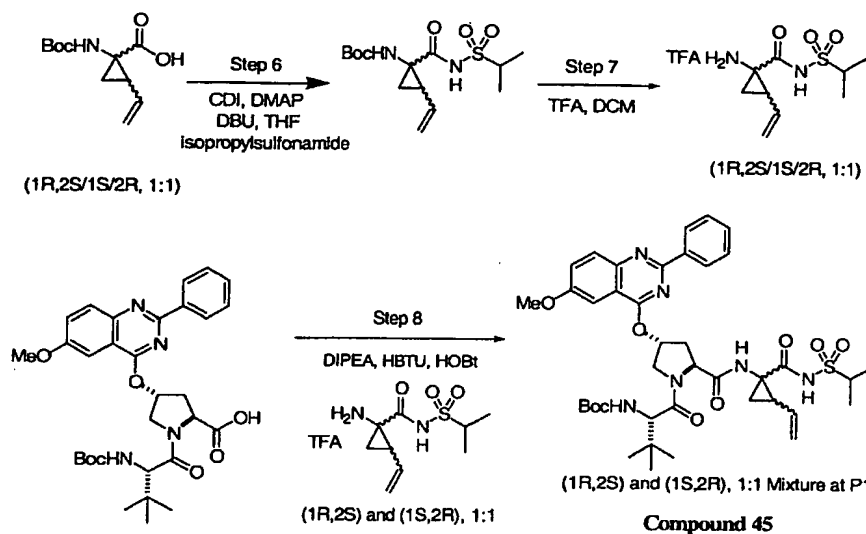
To a solution of the brown viscous oil product from Example 45, Step 3 (963mg, 1.59 mmol) and DIPEA (1.23g, 9.54mmol) in DCM (11mL) were added *N*-

BOC *L*-*t*BuGly (440mg, 1.90mmole), HBTU (902mg, 2.38mmole) and HOBt (364mg, 2.38mmole). After stirring at rt for 14h, the solvent and excess DIPEA was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to give a white solid (0.922mg, 98% yield for the two steps): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOD) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.15 (s, 9H), 2.38-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.73 (m, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.08-4.17 (m, 2H), 4.25 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.99 (br s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 5H), 7.80 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOD) δ 29.6, 31.4, 31.6, 33.04, 38.2, 39.0, 55.8, 56.9, 59.2, 61.5, 62.1, 78.3, 83.1, 105.0, 119.0, 129.4, 131.5, 131.9, 132.6, 133.8, 141.2, 151.0, 161.4, 161.6, 168.2, 175.2, 175.7; MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 593.

Step 5:

To a solution of the product from **Example 45**, Step 4 (409mg, 0.69mmol) in THF (10mL) was added 1N NaOH (2mL). After stirring at rt for 19h, the reaction was acidified with concentrated HCl to about pH 5 and extracted with DCM (3 x 50mL). The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a yellow solid product (370mg, 92% yield) which was used directly in the next reaction after drying *in vacuo*: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.76-2.83 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.23-4.27 (m, 2H), 4.41 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (br s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.93 (d, J = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 8.51 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H); MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 579.

Scheme 3

**Step 6:**

To a solution *N*-Boc-vinylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid (1*R*, 2*S*/1*S*, 2*R* 1:1 mixture) (1.01g, 4.46mmol) in THF (20 mL) and DMSO (2mL) was added CDI (1.08g, 6.69mmol) and DMAP (817mg, 6.69mmol). After stirring at 70 °C for 1h, the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to rt and was treated with isopropylsulfonamide (1.1g, 8.92mmol) and DBU (1.36g, 8.92mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16h and it was concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 5% MeOH in DCM) to give a brown viscous oil (1.4g, 98% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.25 (m, 1H), 1.33 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.84 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (br s, 1H), 5.08 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.58-5.66 (m, 1H); MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 332.

**Step 7:**

The product from **Example 45**, Step 6 (113mg, 0.34mmol) was treated with a 50% solution of trifluoroacetic acid in DCM (10mL) and stirred at rt for 1.4h. Solvent and excess trifluoroacetic acid were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting brown viscous oil was dried *in vacuo* (1.3g, 99% yield) and used without further purification: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.24 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz,

3H), 1.54 (dd,  $J = 9.6, 6.6$  Hz, 1H), 1.99 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.24 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.58-3.63 (m, 1H), 5.18 (d,  $J = 10.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d,  $J = 17.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.61-5.69 (m, 1H), 8.83 (br s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  15.2, 15.9, 16.5, 29.9, 41.6, 52.1, 116.0, 118.9, 132.0, 158.2, 167.3; MS  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 233.

5

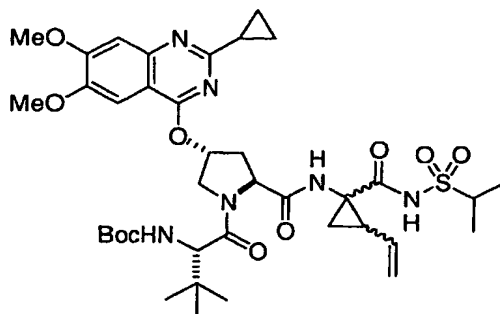
**Step 8:**

To a mixture of the product from **Example 45**, Step 5 (117mg, 0.338mmol) and DIPEA (174mg, 1.35mmol) in DCM (5mL) was added HBTU (128mg, 0.338mmole), HOBt (52mg, 0.338mmole) and the product from Example 45, Step 7  
10 (130mg, 0.225mmol) After stirring at rt for 16h, the mixture was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , 1:3 hex:EtOAc then 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give an off white solid product (150mg, 84% yield) The final product, **Compound 45**, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the P1 vinylcyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1*R*, 2*S*/1*S*, 2*R* 1:1  
15 mixture):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  0.92 (br s, 2H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 1.27-1.38 (m, 9H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.83 (dd,  $J = 8.1, 5.3$  Hz, 0.4H), 1.90 (dd,  $J = 7.9, 5.5$  Hz, 0.6H), 2.24-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.75 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.21 (dd,  $J = 9.3, 6.0$  Hz, 2H), 4.48 (d,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.61 (q,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.14 (t,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.33 (t,  $J = 17.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.76 (m,  
20 1H), 6.06 (d,  $J = 11.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.49 (br s, 5H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d,  $J = 4.3$  Hz, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  15.7, 16.1, 16.5, 16.8, 23.9, 27.1, 28.6, 35.8, 36.0, 36.2, 36.3, 36.4, 42.6, 42.8, 54.7, 54.8, 55.5, 56.4, 61.1, 61.2, 80.5, 102.9, 117.0, 118.8, 118.9, 126.8, 129.4, 129.6, 130.2, 131.5, 134.4, 139.2, 148.8, 158.0, 159.3, 159.8, 166.3, 171.1,  
25 175.1, 184.3; MS  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 793.

**Example 46: Preparation of Compound 46**



156



**(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1**  
**Compound 46**

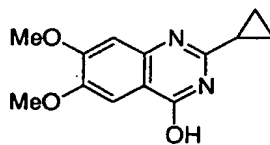
**Compound 46** was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of Example 45 except that the following modifications were made:

5

### Step 1:

**Modifications:** 2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid and cyclopropylcarbamidine hydrochloride were utilized as starting materials.

**Product:**



10

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.97-1.01 (m, 2H), 1.03-1.06 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.94 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 3H), 12.28 (s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.03, 13.17, 55.47, 55.73, 104.81, 107.27, 113.26, 145.16, 147.48, 154.44, 157.21, 160.89; MS  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 247.

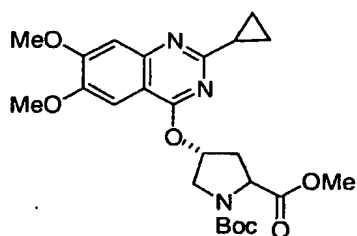
15

### Step 2:

**Modifications:** The product from **Example 46**, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 1.

20      **Product:**

157



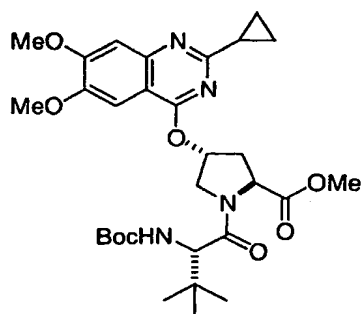
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.04 (m, 2H), 1.07-1.11 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 5.4H), 1.46 (s, 3.6H), 2.17-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.69 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1.8H),  
 5 3.78 (s, 1.2H), 3.92 (d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3.6H), 4.01 (s, 2.4H), 4.48 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 0.6H), 4.59 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 0.4H), 5.7 (br s, 0.6H), 5.74 (br s, 0.4H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.6, 9.7, 18.1, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.7, 52.2, 52.4, 56.3, 57.8, 58.2, 74.0, 74.5, 80.5, 80.6, 101.0, 101.1, 106.3, 108.6, 148.8, 149.1, 153.8, 155.4, 164.4, 165.9, 172.9, 173.2; LC-MS  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 474.

10

Steps 3 and 4:

The product from Example 46, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 2.

Product:



15

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (Methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9H), 1.08-1.21 (m, 4H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 2.17-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.77 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.98 (m, 3H), 4.09 (dd,  $J = 11.4, 3.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.42 (d,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.76 (t,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.81 (br s, 1H), 6.43 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (Methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  10.0, 10.3, 18.6,

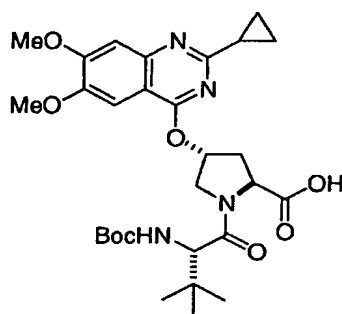
20

26.9, 28.5, 28.8, 35.8, 36.1, 38.9, 52.8, 54.9, 56.7, 59.6, 60.5, 76.6, 80.4, 102.7, 106.2, 109.9, 149.8, 150.7, 157.6, 166.0, 167.3, 173.5, 173.6; MS  $m/z$  ( $MH^+$ ) 587.

Step 5:

- 5        The product from **Example 46**, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 4.

Product:



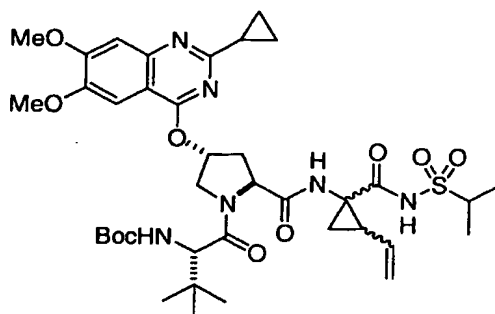
- 10      Data:  $^1H$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.13 (s, 9H), 1.20-1.23 (m, 4H), 2.15-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.76 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.08 (dd,  $J$  = 11.4, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d,  $J$  = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (d,  $J$  = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (t,  $J$  = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (br s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H);  $^{13}C$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  10.2, 10.5, 18.6, 26.9, 28.5, 28.8, 36.0, 36.3, 54.9, 56.8, 59.7, 60.4, 76.8, 80.4,  
15      102.6, 105.9, 109.9, 126.9, 127.9, 149.3, 150.8, 157.65, 157.8, 166.1, 167.3, 173.3, 175.1; MS  $m/z$  ( $MH^+$ ) 573.

Step 8:

- 20      The product from **Example 46**, Step 5 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 5. The final product, **Compound 46**, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the P1 vinylcyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1*R*, 2*S*/1*S*, 2*R* 1:1 mixture).

Product:

159



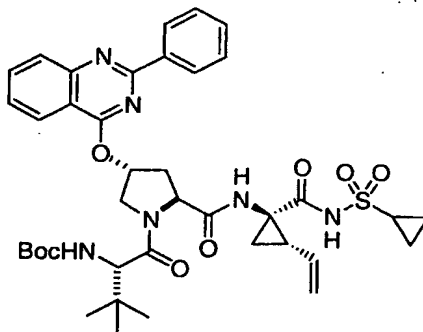
(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

**Compound 46**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.09 (m, 4H), 1.16 (s, 4.5H), 1.17 (s, 4.5H), 1.19-1.22 (m, 1H), 1.31 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 2H), 1.33-1.38 (m, 7H), 1.18-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.44 (m, 1H), 3.23 (q,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.70-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.08-4.13 (m, 2H), 4.16 (dd,  $J = 8.9, 3.1$  Hz, 1H), 4.38 (t,  $J = 13.1$  Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.62 (m, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 5.29 (t,  $J = 15.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J = 4.3$  Hz, 1H); MS  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 787.

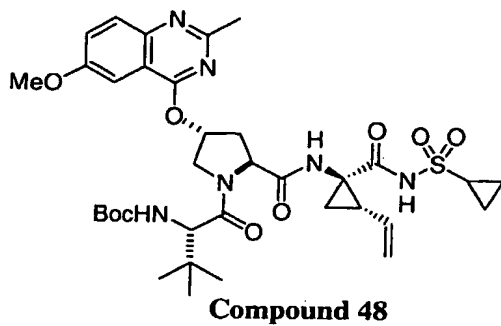
**Example 47: Preparation of Compound 47**

10

**Compound 47**

**Compound 47** was prepared by following analogous steps used to procure **Compound 45** of **Example 45**. ortho-bromobenzoic acid used as starting material as was cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt. **Compound 47**:  $\text{MH}^+ = 761$

15

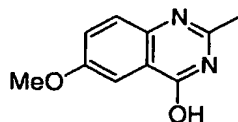
**Example 48: Preparation of Compound 48**

- 5 **Compound 48** was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of **Example 45** except that the following modifications were made:

**Step1:**

Modifications: Acetamidine hydrochloride and 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoic acid were utilized as starting materials.

Product:



5

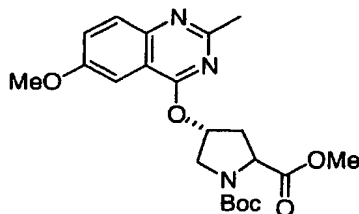
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  2.31 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 7.36 (d,  $J$  = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 12.15 (s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  21.11, 55.41, 105.57, 121.22, 123.59, 128.12, 143.34, 151.68, 157.00, 161.45; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 191.

10

Step 2:

Modifications: The product from **Example 48**, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 1.

Product:



15

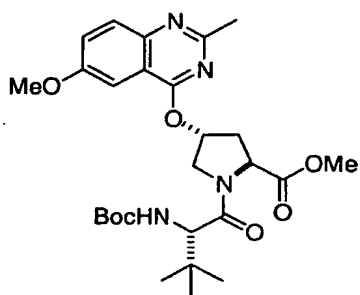
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.43 (s, 5.4H), 1.45 (s, 3.6H), 2.38-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.66 (s, 1.8H), 2.68 (s, 1.2H), 3.77 (1.8H), 3.79 (s, 1.2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.93-3.98 (m, 2H), 4.49 (t,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.61 (t,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 0.4H), 5.82 (t,  $J$  = 2.1 Hz, 0.6H), 5.89 (t,  $J$  = 2.3 Hz, 0.4H), 7.26 (dd,  $J$  = 4.7, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd,  $J$  = 6.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J$  = 9.15 Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  26.1, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.7, 52.2, 52.2, 52.4, 52.5, 55.755.8, 57.9, 58.2, 74.1, 74.7, 80.6, 101.0, 101.2, 114.9, 125.6, 125.9, 128.6, 147.3, 153.8, 154.5, 157.6, 157.6, 161.2, 164.6, 173.0, 173.3; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 418.

25

Steps 3 and 4:

Modifications: The product from **Example 48**, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 2.

Product:



5

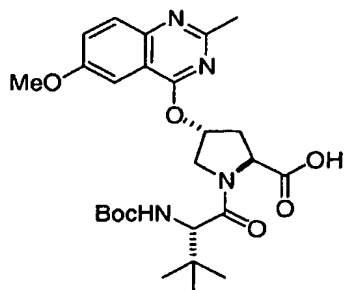
Data:  $^1\text{H}$ NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.07 (s, 9H), 2.38-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.80 (q,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.07 (dd,  $J = 11.9, 3.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.13 (br s, 1H), 4.55 (d,  $J = 12.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.78 (t,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 2.75$  Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  25.6, 26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 35.9, 52.8, 55.0, 56.4, 59.7, 60.6, 77.2, 80.4, 102.9, 111.6, 116.5, 127.0, 128.4, 147.5, 162.7, 166.4, 173.6; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 531.

10

Step 5:

Modifications: The product from **Example 48**, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 4.

Product:

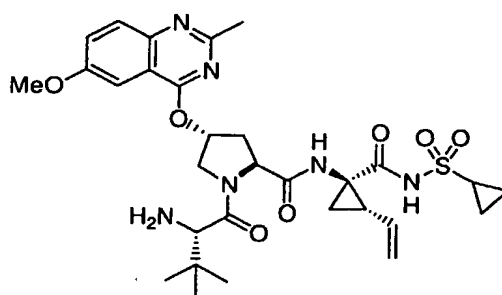


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.08 (s, 9H), 2.41-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.81 (q,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.07 (dd,  $J = 11.8, 3.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d,  $J = 11.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.74 (t,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 7.37 (d,  $J$

20

= 2.81 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd,  $J = 9.2, 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J = 9.2$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  25.7, 26.9, 28.5, 36.1, 55.0, 56.4, 59.7, 60.5, 77.1, 80.4, 103.0, 116.5, 127.0, 128.5, 147.7, 157.8, 159.6, 162.7, 166.4, 173.5, 174.9; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 517.

5

**Example 48: Preparation of Compound 48****Compound 48**10 **Step 8:**

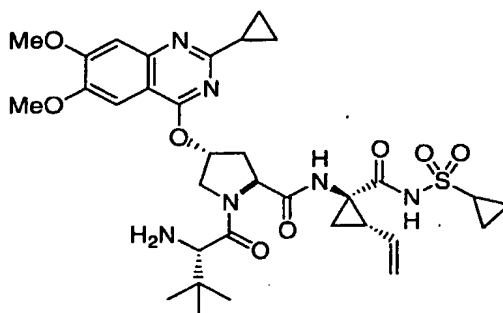
To a solution of the product from **Example 48**, Step 5 (45.8 mg, 0.089 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (21.0 mg, 0.089 mmol) and DIEA (34.5 mg, 0.267 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added HATU (44.0 mg, 0.116 mmol). After stirring at rt overnight, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (1 mL), brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by reversed prep-HPLC. This purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 *tert*-leucine portion of the molecule:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.07-1.12 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 2 H) 1.14-1.16 (m, 2 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.20-1.30 (m, 3 H) 1.45 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H) 1.56 (s, 1 H) 1.92 (dd,  $J=8.20, 5.60$  Hz, 1 H) 2.25-2.31 (m, 1 H) 2.39-2.45 (m, 1 H) 2.73 (m, 1 H) 2.76 (s, 3 H) 2.93-2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.94 (s, 1 H) 3.96 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (s, 1 H) 4.21 (d,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 0.4 H) 4.23 (d,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 0.6 H) 4.31 (m, 1 H) 4.73 (dd,  $J=10.38, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H) 5.15 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.52$  Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (dd,  $J=17.1, 1.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.71-5.78 (m, 1H) 6.11 (t,  $J=3.51$  Hz, 1 H) 7.46 (d,  $J=2.75$  Hz,



1 H) 7.67 (d,  $J=3.06$  Hz, 0.4 H) 7.69 (d,  $J=3.05$  Hz, 0.6 H) 7.82 (s, 0.6 H) 7.84 (s, 0.4 H).

#### Example 49: Preparation of Compound 49

5



**Compound 49**

**Compound 49** was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of Compound 48, except the product from Example 46, Step 5 and

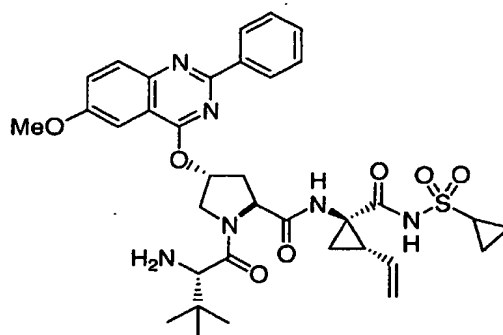
10 cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 *tert*-leucine portion of the molecule:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (d,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 2 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.25 (m, 3 H) 1.37 (m, 3 H) 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.31, 5.65$  Hz, 2 H) 1.57 (s, 1 H) 1.92

15 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.65$  Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (dd,  $J=17.70, 8.55$  Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.68 (dd,  $J=14.19, 7.78$  Hz, 1 H) 2.95 (m, 1 H) 3.98 (s, 3 H) 4.06 (s, 3 H) 4.08 (s, 1 H) 4.22 (d,  $J=2.75$  Hz, 1 H) 4.70 (dd,  $J=9.77, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H) 5.15 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (dd,  $J=17.40, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 6.04 (m, 1 H) 7.24 (s, 1 H) 7.37 (s, 1 H)

20

#### Example 50: Preparation of Compound 50

165

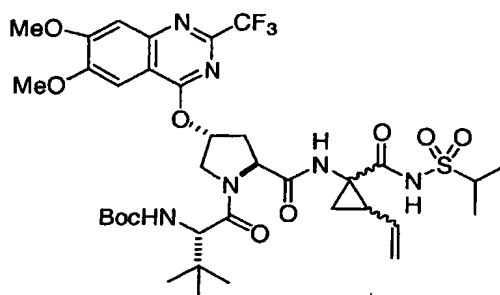
**Compound 50**

**Compound 50** was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of **Compound 48**, except the product from Example 45, Step 5 and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 *tert*-leucine portion of the molecule: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 1 H) 1.15 (d, *J*=3.36 Hz, 1 H) 1.17 (d, *J*=3.05 Hz, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 1 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.46 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.56 (s, 1 H) 1.93 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.29 (q, *J*=8.55 Hz, 1 H) 2.48 (m, 1 H) 2.78 (dd, *J*=13.89, 8.09 Hz, 1 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.96 (s, 2 H) 4.07 (s, 1 H) 4.32 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 2 H) 4.76 (d, *J*=7.02 Hz, 1 H) 4.78 (m, 1 H) 4.86 (d, *J*=3.05 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (dd, *J*=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 6.24 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.45 (d, *J*=2.75 Hz, 1 H) 7.52 (m, 3 H) 7.61 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.75 Hz, 1 H) 7.96 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H).

15

**Example 51: Preparation of Compound 51**

166



(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

**Compound 51**

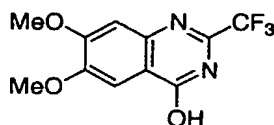
**Compound 51** was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of Example 45 except that the following modifications were made:

5

Step1: .

Modifications: 2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid and trifluoroamidine were utilized as starting materials.

Product:



10

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  3.92 (s, 3H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 13.40 (br s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  55.8, 56.1, 104.9, 108.7, 150.2, 155.0; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 275.

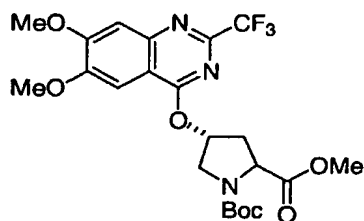
15

Step 2:

Modifications: The product from **Example 51**, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 1.

167

Product:

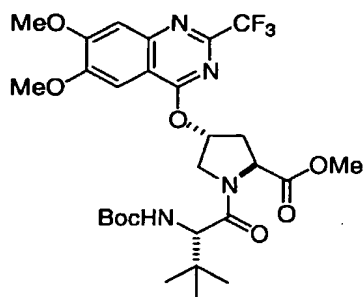


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.42 (s, 3.6H), 1.44 (s, 5.4H), 2.42-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.73 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 1.2H), 3.78 (s, 1.8H), 3.97 (t,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 2.4H), 4.04 (s, 3.6H), 4.48 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 0.6H), 4.60 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 0.4H), 5.86 (br s, 0.6H), 5.90 (br s, 0.4H), 7.27-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.44 (m, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.2, 28.3, 35.7, 36.7, 52.1, 52.2, 52.4, 56.5, 57.8, 58.2, 75.5, 76.0, 80.7, 100.8, 107.6, 111.0, 119.7, 148.2, 150.2, 151.4, 153.8, 154.5, 156.4, 165.1, 172.7, 173.0; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 502.

Steps 3 and 4:

Modifications: The product from **Example 51**, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 2.

15 Product:

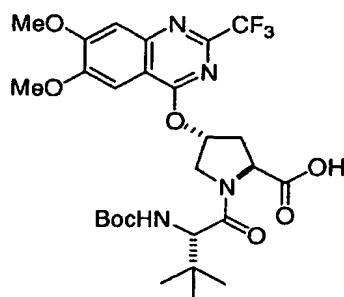


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.08 (s, 9H), 2.41-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.84 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.10-4.14 (m, 2H), 4.52 (d,  $J = 11.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.80 (t,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.92 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (br s, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\square$  26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 35.7, 36.0, 52.8, 54.8, 56.9, 59.6, 60.7, 77.9, 80.3, 102.2, 107.9, 112.4, 120.3, 149.3, 153.2, 157.8, 158.3, 173.5; LC- MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 615.

## Step 5:

Modifications: The product from **Example 51**, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 4.

10 Product:

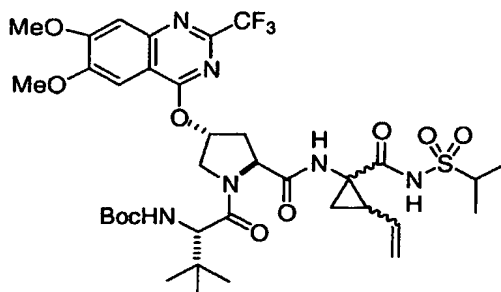


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.09 (s, 9H), 2.44-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.84 (m, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 4.10-4.24 (m, 3H), 4.50 (d,  $J = 11.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.76 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (br s, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 36.0, 36.1, 54.8, 56.9, 57.0, 60.6, 77.9, 80.3, 102.3, 108.0, 112.5, 120.3, 149.3, 151.3, 153.2, 158.2, 158.3, 166.7, 173.5; LC- MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 601.

## Step 8:

20 Modifications: The product from **Example 51**, Step 5 was used as starting material in place of the product from **Example 45**, Step 5. The final product, **Compound 51**, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the PI vinylcyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1*R*, 2*S*/1*S*, 2*R* 1:1 mixture).

Product:



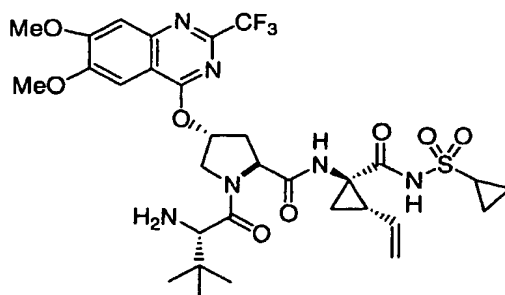
(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

**Compound 51**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  0.23 (s, 4.5H), 0.23 (s, 4.5H), 0.35 (s, 4.5H), 0.36 (s, 4.5H), 0.45-0.59 (m, 8H), 0.63-0.66 (m, 1H), 1.04 (dd,  $J = 8.2, 5.2$  Hz, 1H), 1.10 (dd,  $J = 8.2, 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 1.47-1.53 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.95-3.01 (m, 1H), 3.17 (s, 1.5H), 3.18 (s, 1.5H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.37 (br s, 2H), 3.68 (q,  $J = 5.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.82 (q,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.33-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.54 (t,  $J = 16.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.93 (q,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.17 (d,  $J = 15.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  12.8, 13.2, 13.7, 13.9, 19.5, 20.6, 21.1, 24.3, 25.6, 32.9, 33.1, 33.4, 33.6, 36.1, 39.7, 39.9, 51.8, 51.9, 52.4, 54.0, 54.2, 57.7, 57.7, 58.1, 58.3, 75.1, 75.3, 77.5, 84.1, 99.2, 105.2, 107.9, 109.5, 116.0, 116.1, 118.7, 123.9, 127.4, 131.5, 146.5, 148.6, 150.3, 155.1, 155.5, 163.7, 164.7, 168.2, 168.3, 170.7, 172.2; LC-MS  $m/e$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) 815.

15

**Example 52: Preparation of Compound 52**

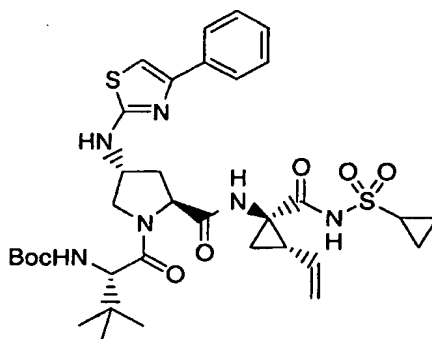


### Compound 52

Compound 52 was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of Compound 48, except the product from Example 51, Step 5 and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 *tert*-leucine portion of the molecule: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.11 (m, 3 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.25 (m, 3 H) 1.46 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.92 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (q, *J*=8.95 Hz, 1 H) 2.42 (m, 1 H) 2.72 (dd, *J*=14.19, 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 2.96 (m, 1 H) 4.01 (s, 3 H) 4.04 (m, 5 H) 4.24 (m, 2 H) 4.73 (dd, *J*=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 5.15 (dd, *J*=10.53, 1.37 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 6.07 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (s, 1 H) 7.47 (s, 1 H).

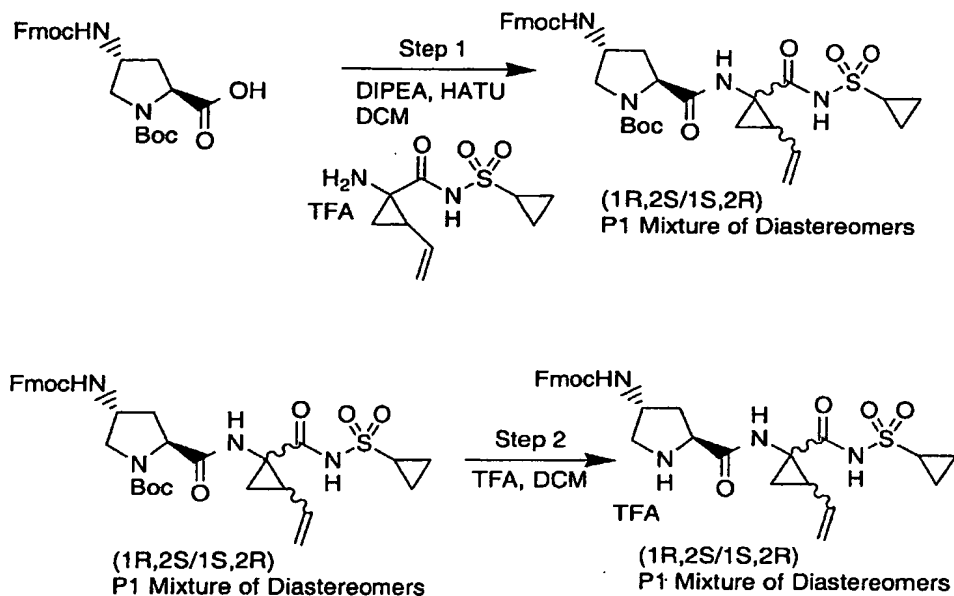
### Example 53: Preparation of Compound 53

15



### Compound 53

Scheme 1



## Step 1:

To a solution of (1R, 2S/1S, 2R 1:1 mixture) cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt (626mg, 1.82mmol) in DCM (17mL) was added and DIEA (555mg, 4.29mmol) in DCM (17mL), HATU (754mg, 1.98mmole), and (2S, 4R)Fmoc-4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (747mg, 1.65mmol). After stirring at rt for 24h, the mixture was washed with 1N HCl (10mL), 5% aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (4mL). Each aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (25 mL). The combined DCM was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give a yellow solid 822mg, 75% yield):

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.04-1.09 (m, 3H), 1.15-1.27 (m, 4H), 1.38-1.44 (m, 7H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.84 (dd, J=8.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.01-2.30 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.71 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.22 (m, 4H), 4.39 (bs, 2H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.7, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1H), 7.31 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.38 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 3H), 7.64 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 3H), 7.79 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 3H); LC-MS m/e (Na+MH<sup>+</sup>) 687.



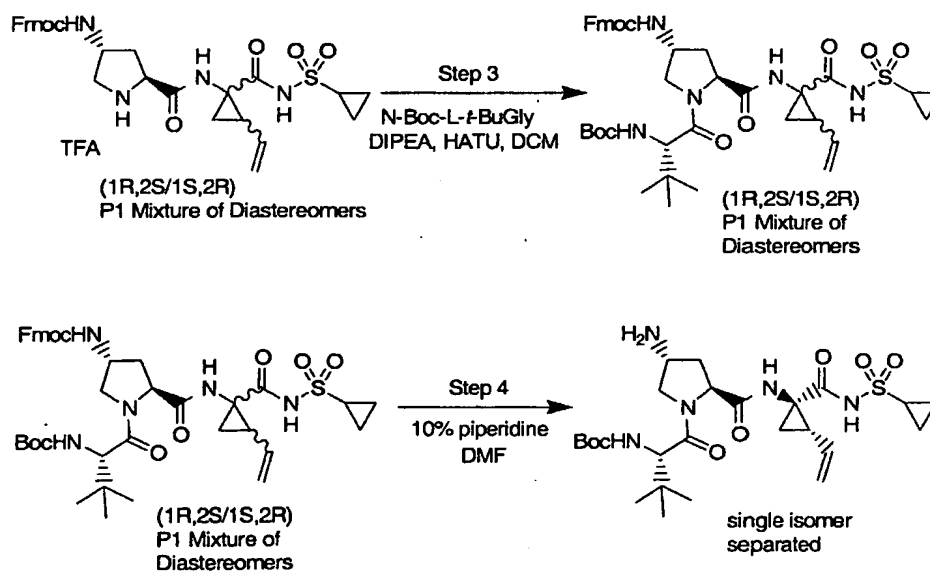
## Step 2:

The product from Example 53, Step 1 (500mg, 0.752mmol) was treated with 50% TFA in DCM (10mL). After stirring at rt for 0.5h, the resulting brown reaction mixture was concentrated to give a brown solid (489mg, 84% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR

(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.03-1.19 (m, 4H), 1.24-1.26 (m, 1H), 1.35 (dd, *J*=9.5, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 1.91-1.96 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.40 (bs, 1H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.60 (bs, 1H), 4.21 (t, *J*=5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.47 (bs, 3H), 5.17 (d, *J*=9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.64-5.67 (m, 1H), 7.31 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.39 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 3H), 7.63 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 2H); (LC-MS *m/e* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 565.

10

Scheme 2



## Step 3:

To a solution of the product from Example 53, Step 2 (260mg, 0.383mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added DIPEA (218mg, 1.69mmol), HATU (165mg,

0.422mmol), and *N*-BOC L-tBuGly (100mg, 0.422mmol). After stirring at rt for 16h, the reaction mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (3mL), acidified with 1N HCl to pH=1. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2x15mL). The combined organic layer was washed with 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3mL), brine (5mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flashed column

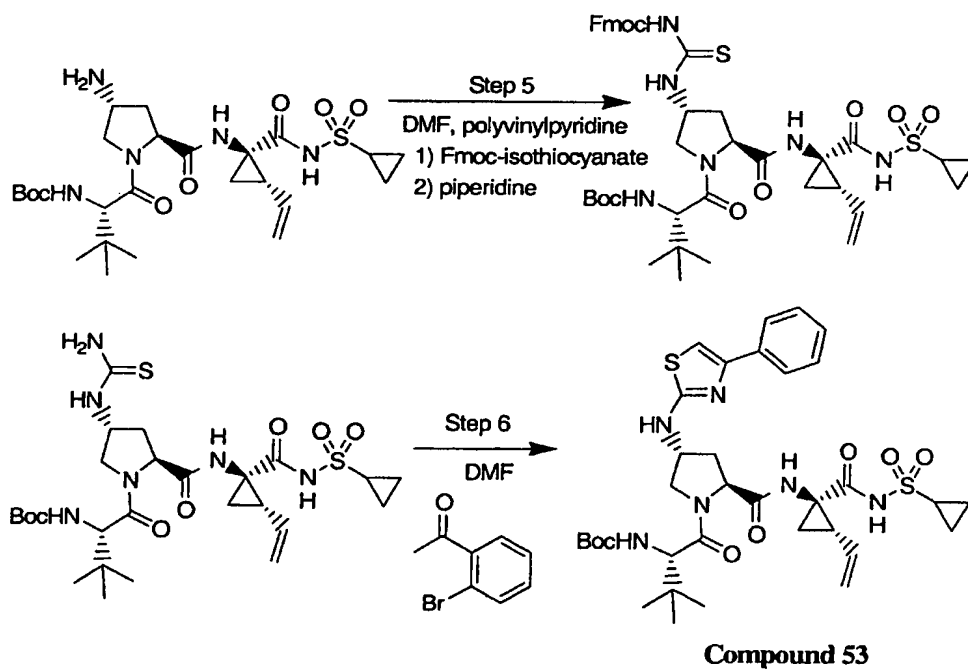
chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give a brown foamy solid (281mg, 94% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96-1.08 (m, 4H), 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.15-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.38 (m, 5H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=9.5, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (bs, 1H), 2.22 (q, *J*=8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.92-2.95 (m, 1H), 3.90 (bs, 1H), 4.20 (d, *J*=6.4 Hz, 3H), 4.29-4.39 (m, 5H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.7, 1H), 5.31 (dd, *J*=18.0, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 5.70-5.77 (m, 1H), 7.30 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.39 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 4H), 7.63 (dd, *J*=6.7, 2.8 Hz, 3H), 8.80 (d, *J*=7.63 Hz, 3H); LC-MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 678.

Step 4:

10 The product from **Example 53**, Step 3 was treated with 10% piperidine in DMF (3.3mL). After stirring at rt for 14hr, solvent was removed and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to isolate the pure highest R<sub>f</sub> 1R,2S P1 diastereomer as a pale yellow solid (31mg). The other isomer was isolated in a mixture and was not used: LC-MS

15 *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 556.

Scheme 3



Steps 5 and 6:

To a solution of the product from **Example 53**, Step 4 in DMF (2mL) was added polyvinylpyridine (13mg) and Fmoc-isothiocyanate. After stirring at rt for 14h, the reaction mixture was treated with piperidine (172mg, 2.02mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for an additional 6h after which it was concentrated and dried under vacuo overnight. The crude residue was re-dissolved in DMF (2mL) and treated with 2-bromoacetophenone and stirred at rt for another 14h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give **Compound 53** as a light yellow solid (21.9mg, 50% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.87-0.92 (m, 1H), 1.05 (bs, 13H), 1.16-1.25 (m, 4H), 1.34-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.87 (t, *J*=6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.22-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.48 (t, *J*=10.7 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (bs, 1H), 3.04 (q, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.49 (m, 1H), 4.01 (d, *J*=10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.07-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27 (t, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (t, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (bs, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J*=10.1 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dd, *J*=16.8, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J*=8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 7.25 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, *J*=7.63 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, *J*=8.2 Hz, 2H); LC-MS *m/z* (MH<sup>+</sup>) 715.

**Reversed Phase Prep-HPLC conditions for Compound 55 through 155 as indicated:**

Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 column, 5 mm (this means 5 micron particle size), 30mm x 100mm

Solvent A: 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 10 mM NH<sub>4</sub>OAc

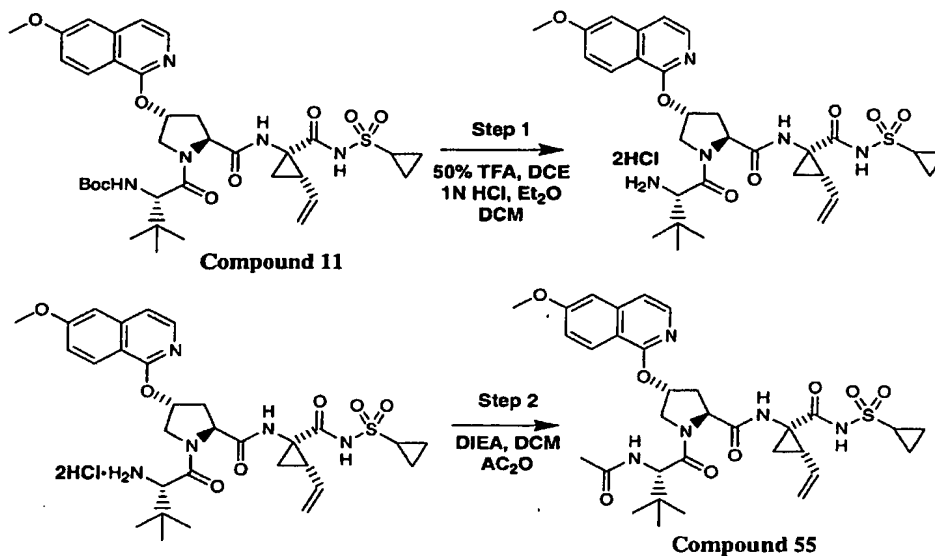
Solvent B: 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 10 mM NH<sub>4</sub>OAc

50mL/min flow rate

Gradient: 0%B to 100%B for 10 min, hold at 100%B for 4 min

**Example 55: Preparation of Compound 55**

Scheme 1

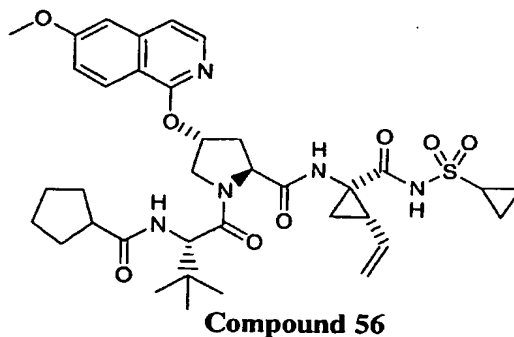


## Step 1:

- To a solution of **Compound 11** (1.5 g, 2.10 mmol) in DCE (25 mL) was added TFA (25 mL). After stirring at rt for 15 min, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The resulting red viscous oil was re-dissolved in DCE (50 mL) and reconcentrated. It was then redissolved in DCM (15 mL) and treated with a solution of 1N HCl in Et<sub>2</sub>O (25 mL). The resulting suspension was chilled at 0 °C, vacuum filtrated, washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried in vacuum oven to give product of step 1 as a white solid (1.4 g, 97% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.07-11.2 (m, 3 H) 1.14 (t, J=4.12 Hz, 1 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (dd, J=10.53, 4.43 Hz, 1 H) 1.21-1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H) 1.91 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.27 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.32-2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.70 (dd, J=13.43, 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H) 3.96 (s, 3 H) 4.09 (s, 1 H) 4.14 (dd, J=12.21, 3.66 Hz, 1 H) 4.32-4.35 (m, 1 H) 4.69 (dd, J=10.53, 6.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.14 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H) 5.31 (dd, J=17.40, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.70-5.77 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (t, J=3.51 Hz, 1 H) 7.24-7.27 (m, 1 H) 7.29 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H) 7.39 (t, J=4.88 Hz, 1 H) 7.90 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (m, 1 H) 9.22 (s, 1 H).

## Step 2:

To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of **Example 55** (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added acetic anhydride (33.0 mg, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 55** (39.1 mg, 14% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  1.00-1.03 (m, 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.10 (m, 1 H), 1.21-1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.55, 5.49 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.23 (q,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.27-2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.97 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=11.60 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.51 (dd,  $J=10.38, 7.02 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.61 (dd,  $J=5.80, 3.05 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.80 (d,  $J=4.27 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.88 (d,  $J=3.96 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.12 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.83 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.24, 1.37 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (t,  $J=3.66 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.15 (dd,  $J=8.85, 2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=6.10 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=9.16 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min.), MS  $m/z$  656 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 56: Preparation of Compound 56**

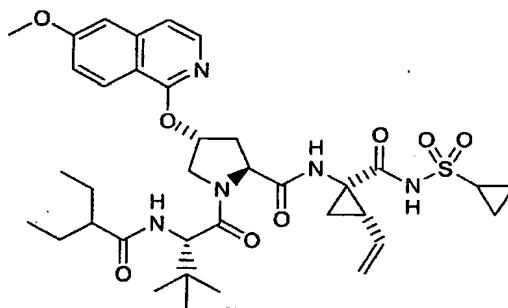
**Compound 56** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 55** with the following modifications:

Modifications: Cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride was used as a starting material to give

**Compound 56** (18.0 mg, 24% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  1.00-1.03 (m,

1 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.06-1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.24-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.25-1.61 (m, 9 H), 1.80-1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.22-2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.58-2.65 (m, 2 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=11.91$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (dd,  $J=10.38, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 4.80 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.88 (d,  $J=5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd,  $J=10.37, 1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd,  $J=16.80, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (t,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H) ); LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min.), MS  $m/z$  710 ( $MH^+$ ).

10

**Example 57: Preparation of Compound 57****Compound 57**

15 **Compound 57** was prepared by the same method as Compound 55 with the following modifications:

Modifications: 2-Ethylbutyryl chloride was used as a starting material to give **Compound 57** (20.7 mg, 27% yield):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.66 (t,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 3 H), 0.85 (t,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 3 H), 1.02-1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 9 H), 1.10-1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.24-1.33 (m, 4 H), 1.36-1.39 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.48-1.51 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 2.12-2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.26-2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.73, 6.71$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.11 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd,  $J=10.68, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.09, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H),

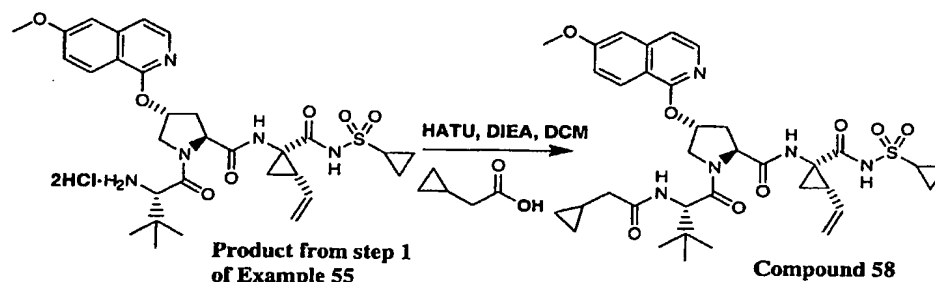
20

25

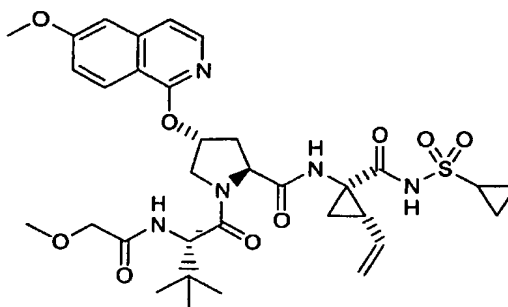
5.72-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t,  $J=3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min.), MS  $m/z$  712 ( $MH^+$ ).

5

### Example 58: Preparation of Compound 58



To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of **example 55** (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol),  
 10 DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) and cyclopropaneacetic acid (16.2 mg, 0.162 mmol) in  
 DCM (2 mL) was added HATU (61.6 mg, 0.162 mmol). After stirring the reaction  
 mixture at rt overnight, it was washed with 5% aqueous  $NaHCO_3$  (1 mL). The  
 aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was  
 washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$  and  
 15 concentrated. Product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give  
**Compound 58** (21.9 mg, 29% yield):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.11-0.14 (m,  
 2 H), 0.43-0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.87-0.09 (m, 1 H), 1.01-1.04 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 9 H), 1.09-  
 1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24$ ,  
 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.03 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 2 H), 2.23 (q,  $J=8.75$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27-2.31 (m, 1 H),  
 20 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.73$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (m, 3 H), 4.13 (dd,  
 $J=11.90$ , 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=10.38$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H),  
 4.66 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12  
 (dd,  $J=10.37$ , 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd,  $J=17.09$ , 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.81 (m, 1 H),  
 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  
 25  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS  
 (retention time: 1.63 min.), MS  $m/z$  696 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 59: Preparation of Compound 59****Compound 59**

- 5 **Compound 59** was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

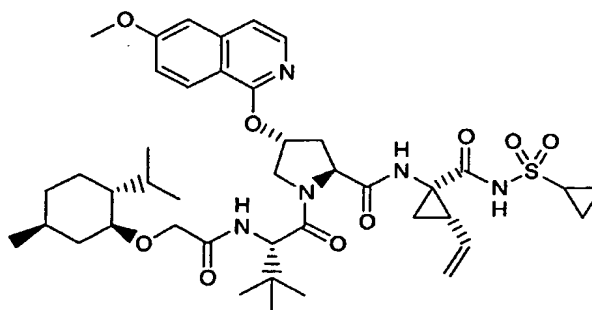
Modifications: Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give

- Compound 59** (23.5 mg, 32% yield):  $^1\text{H}$ NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  10.99-1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.09-1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.22-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.29-2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.89, 6.87$  Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.35 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (d,  $J=15.26$  Hz, 1 H), 3.84 (d,  $J=15.26$  Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=10.38, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (s, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t,  $J=3.36$  Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd,  $J=9.00, 2.59$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min.), MS  $m/z$  686 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 60: Preparation of Compound 60**



180

**Compound 60**

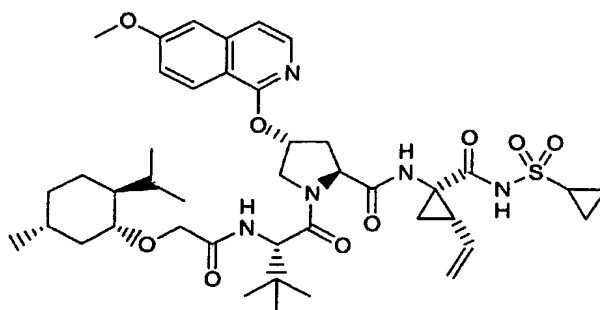
**Compound 60** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 58** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: (+)-Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 60** (23.8 mg, 27% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.78 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 0.83-0.88 (m, 2 H), 0.92 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 6 H), 0.94-0.98 (m, 1 H), 1.00-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.11(m, 1 H), 1.22-1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.31-1.36 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.63-1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.01-2.04 (m, 1 H), 2.17-2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=9.00 Hz, 2 H), 2.28-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.15-3.20 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (d, J=15.26 Hz, 1 H), 3.87 (d, J=15.26 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, J=17.09, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t, J=3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.043 min.), MS m/z 810 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

20

**Example 61: Preparation of Compound 61**

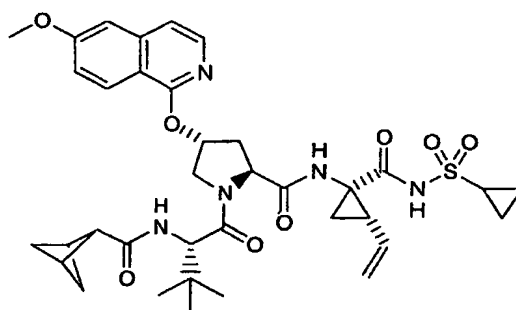
**Compound 61**

**Compound 61** was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

- 5    Modifications: (-)-Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give  
**Compound 61** (26.4mg, 30% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.78 (d, *J*=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 0.82-0.84 (m, 1 H), 0.88 (dd, *J*=8.39, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 0.91 (d, *J*=7.01 Hz, 3 H), 0.92 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 3 H), 0.94-0.99 (m, 2 H), 1.00-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08-1.10 (m, 1 H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.30-1.37 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.61, 5.34  
10    Hz, 1 H), 1.62-1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.98-2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.13-2.16 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (q, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.28-2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.94-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.08-3.13 (m, 1 H), 3.63 (d, *J*=15.56 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.11 (dd, *J*=12.05, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, *J*=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 (d, *J*=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, *J*=6.72 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, *J*=10.38, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, *J*=17.09, 1.23 Hz, 1 H), 5.76-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t, *J*=3.51 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd, *J*=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, *J*=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.05 min.), MS *m/z* 810 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

20

#### Example 62: Preparation of Compound 62

**Compound 62**

**Compound 62** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 58** with the following modifications:

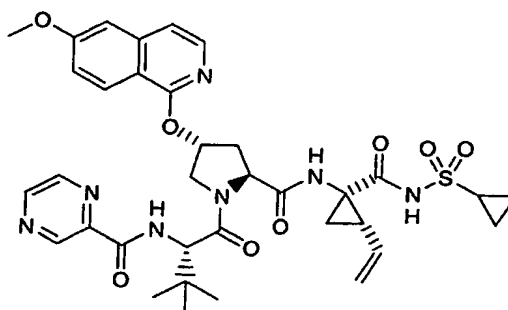
5

Modifications: Bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-2-carboxylic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 62** (35.1, 45% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  1.03 (d,  $J=5.49 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08-1.11 (m, 3 H), 1.23-1.29 (m, 3 H), 1.37 (dd,  $J=7.02, 3.36 \text{ Hz}$ , 13 H), 1.46 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.65 (dd,  $J=9.77, 2.14$   
10 Hz, 1 H), 1.69 (d,  $J=2.14 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.72 (dd,  $J=7.32, 3.05 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.12 (dd,  $J=9.77, 3.05 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.23 (d,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.27-2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (t,  $J=6.87 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.63 (d,  $J=1.83 \text{ Hz}$ , 2 H), 2.68 (d,  $J=7.63 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (q,  $J=7.43 \text{ Hz}$ , 2 H), 3.70-3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=11.90 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=10.53, 6.87$   
15 Hz, 1 H), 4.71 (d,  $J=9.46 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.79 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 2 H), 4.87 (d,  $J=5.49 \text{ Hz}$ , 2 H), 5.13 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.83 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.30 (dd,  $J=17.24, 1.37 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.74-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t,  $J=3.20 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.72 (d,  $J=9.46 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=9.16 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.16 min.), MS  $m/z$  708 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

20

**Example 63: Preparation of Compound 63**

183

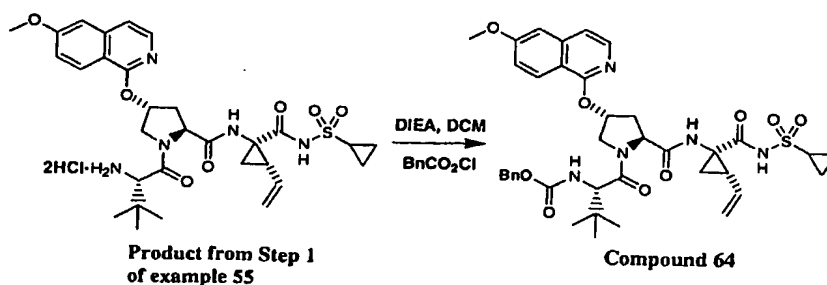
**Compound 63**

**Compound 63** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 58** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 63** (42.3, 54% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00-1.04 (m, 3 H), 1.05-1.09 (m, 1 H), 1.10 (s, 9 H), 1.15 (s, 1 H), 1.18-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (q, *J*=8.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.37-2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, *J*=3.35 Hz, 1 H), 4.13 (dd, *J*=11.90, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.61 (dd, *J*=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.76 (s, 1 H), 4.80 (d, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 4.88 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.77-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d, *J*=1.53 Hz, 1 H), 8.73 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 8.81 (s, 1 H).

15

**Example 64: Preparation of Compound 64**

20

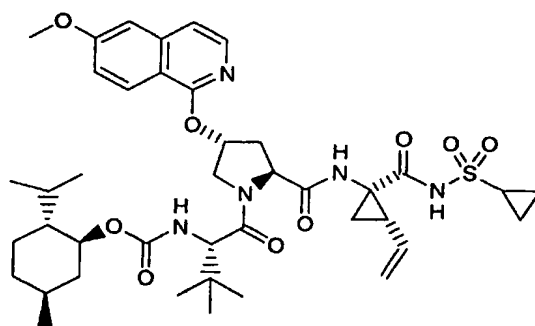
To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of **example 55** (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added benzyl chloroformate (55.1 mg, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and

5 product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 64** (26.9 mg, 31% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.00 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 1.02 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.08-1.14 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 1 H), 1.18-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.17-2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.30-2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 2.90-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s,

10 3 H), 4.08 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=10.07, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 4.74 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d,  $J=5.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 5.16 (s, 1 H), 5.28 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.07 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 2 H), 7.25 (t,  $J=5.65$  Hz, 3 H), 7.30-7.33 (m, 1

15 H), 7.34-7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min.), MS  $m/z$  748 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 65: Preparation of Compound 65**



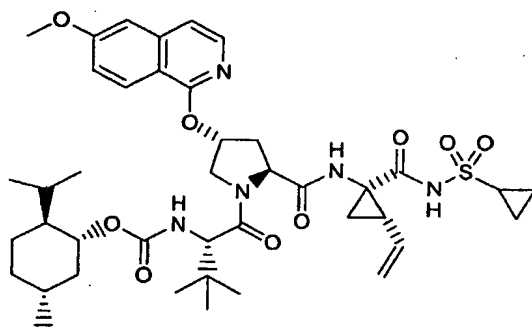
**Compound 65**

20

**Compound 65** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 64** with the following modifications:

Modifications: (+)-Methyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give **Compound 65** (28.8 mg, 36% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.72 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 3 H), 0.80 (t,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 6H), 0.87 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 4 H), 0.90-0.95 (m, 6 H), 0.98-1.02 (m, 5 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.12 (m, 2 H), 1.18-1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.32-1.38 (m, 3 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.46-1.48 (m, 1 H), 1.63-1.71 (m, 5 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=7.93$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.89-1.93 (m, 1 H), 2.00-2.03 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (q,  $J=8.70$  Hz, 1 H), 2.34-2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.73$ , 7.33 Hz, 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=11.60$ , 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.41 (d,  $J=11.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.46-4.52 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=9.76$ , 7.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (m, 1 H), 5.08 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (d,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (dd,  $J=11.29$ , 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.06 min.), MS  $m/z$  796 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 66: Preparation of Compound 66



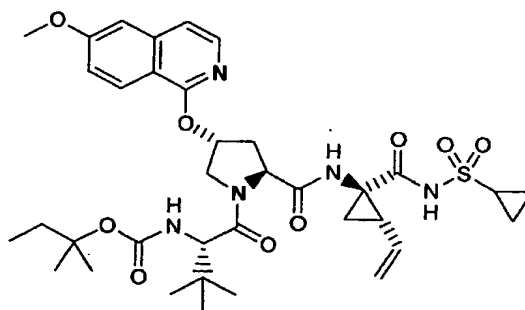
**Compound 66**

**Compound 66** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 64** with the following modifications:

Modifications: (-)-Methyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give **Compound 66** (26.9 mg, 31% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.35 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 1 H), 0.51 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 2 H), 0.68 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 1 H), 0.73 (d,  $J=7.02$

Hz, 2 H), 0.77-0.82 (m, 4 H), 0.88-0.98 (m, 10 H), 1.0-1.03 (m, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.09-1.18 (m, 3 H), 1.25-1.29 (m, 1 H), 1.3-1.41 (m, 3 H), 1.60-1.71 (m, 3 H), 1.82-1.89 (m, 3 H), 2.00-2.04 (m,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 2.10 (q,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 2.39-2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=14.04, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.87-2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd,  $J=11.75, 3.51$  Hz, 1 H), 4.22-4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.48-4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.79 (d,  $J=5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 4.87 (d,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 5.05 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.22 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.09 (dd,  $J=9.16, 1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.05 min.), MS  $m/z$  796 ( $MH^+$ ).

#### Example 67: Preparation of Compound 67



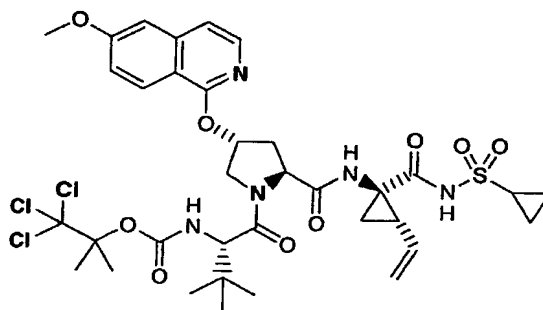
**Compound 67**

**Compound 67** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 64** with the following modifications:

Modifications: Di-tert-amyl dicarbonate was used as a starting material to give **Compound 67** (35.3 mg, 41% yield):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.78 (t,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 3 H), 0.89-0.95 (m, 6 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.005-1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 1 H), 1.22 (d,  $J=12.51$  Hz, 6 H), 1.40 (s, 2 H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.48 (s, 3 H), 1.56-1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.78 (q,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (q,  $J=7.53$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (d,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27-2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.26 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d,

$J=11.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (t,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 6.57 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d,  $J=8.54$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min.), MS  $m/z$  728 ( $MH^+$ ).

5

**Example 68: Preparation of Compound 68****Compound 68**

- 10 **Compound 68** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 64** with the following modifications:

Modifications: 2,2,2-Trichloro-1,1-dimethyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give **Compound 68** (30.5mg, 37% yield):  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)

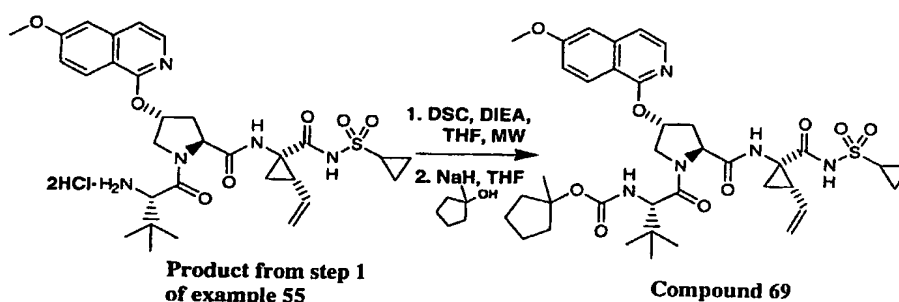
15  $\delta$  0.99 (s, 9 H), 1.04 (s, 6 H), 1.08-1.09 (m, 3H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 3 H), 1.44 (s, 2 H), 1.46 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 1.71 (s, 2 H), 2.23-2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.60-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.04-4.06 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 4.41 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (d,  $J=10.98$ , 6.11 Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d,  $J=17.70$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.10

20 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H) ); LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min.), MS  $m/z$  816 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 69: Preparation of Compound 69**

25

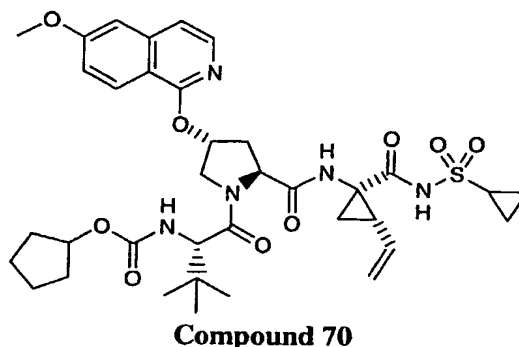




To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of example 55 (102 mg, 0.149 mmol) and DIEA (48.2, 0.373 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissuccinimidyl carbonate (57.1 mg, 0.223 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80 °C for 15 min. Then was added a slurry solution of sodium 1-methyl cyclopentoxide which was prepared by treating a 0 °C solution of 1-methyl cyclopentanol (149.2 mg, 1.49 mmol) in THF (1 mL) with NaH (60% in oil, 59.6 mg, 1.49 mmol) for 15 min at rt. After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (3 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was then passed through a celite hydromatrix column, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 69 (49.0 mg, 44%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.95-0.98 (m, 3 H), 0.99-1.01 (m, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.14-1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (s, 3 H), 1.40-1.47 (m, 3 H), 1.50-1.56 (m, 3 H), 1.60-1.64 (m, 1 H), 1.76-1.81 (m, 1 H), 1.83-1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.10-2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.36-2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=14.50, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.86-2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (d, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=10.99 Hz, 1 H), 4.51-4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.06 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d, J=16.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.80-5.85 (m, J=12.67, 12.67 Hz, 2 H), 7.09 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min.), MS m/z 740 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 70: Preparation of Compound 70

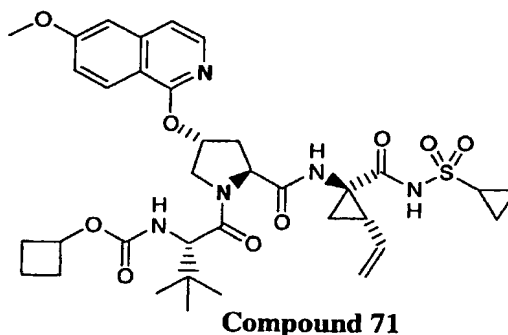
189



**Compound 70** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 69** with the following modifications:

5

- Modifications: Cyclopentanol was used as a starting material to give **Compound 70** (85.1 mg, 40% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.98 (s, 1 H), 1.00 (d,  $J=4.88$  Hz, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.06-1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.24-1.29 (m, 3 H), 1.36-1.40 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.31$ , 5.04 Hz, 2 H), 1.57-1.62 (m, 5 H), 1.69-1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.09$ , 5.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.22-2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.59-2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (dd,  $J=10.99$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (dd,  $J=12.51$ , 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=9.77$ , 7.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.68-4.71 (m, 1 H), 4.81 (d,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.48$  Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=9.15$ , 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.81 min.), MS  $m/z$  726 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).
- 10
- 15

**Example 71: Preparation of Compound 71**

5

**Compound 71** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 69** with the following modifications:

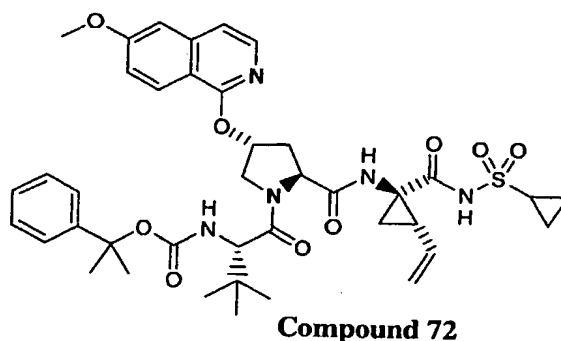
Modifications: Cyclobutanol was used as a starting material to give **Compound 71**

10 (16.2 mg, 39% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.97 (s, 3 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.06-1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.17-1.22 (m, 3 H), 1.37-1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.82-1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.02-2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.15-2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.49-2.54 (m, 0.4 H), 2.59-2.67 (m, 0.6 H), 2.90-2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.09 (dd,  $J=8.09$ , 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 0.4 H), 4.38 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 0.6 H), 4.46 (dd,  $J=10.22$ , 7.17 Hz,

15 0.4 H), 4.48-4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.07-5.11 (m, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.24$  Hz, 0.4 H), 5.28 (d,  $J=17.24$  Hz, 0.6 H), 5.71-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 7.07 (dd,  $J=8.39$ , 2.90 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 0.4 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 0.6 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min.), MS  $m/z$  712 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

20

**Example 72: Preparation of Compound 72**

**Compound 72**

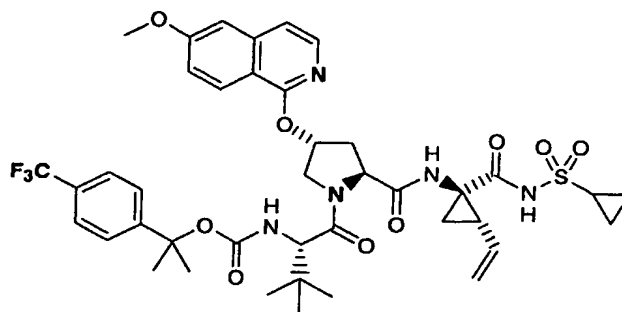
**Compound 72** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 69** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: 2-Phenyl-2-propanol was used as a starting material to give **Compound 72** (19.0 mg, 42% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.97 (m, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.16-1.22 (m, 4 H), 1.41-1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (s, 3 H), 1.86 (t,  $J=7.80$  Hz, 1H), 2.14-2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.30-2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.57-2.61 (m, 1 H), 2.90-2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd,  $J=10.99$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (s, 1 H), 4.24 (d,  $J=10.99$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 1 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=14.95$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.82 (m, 2 H), 7.07-7.12 (m, 2 H), 7.16-7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 2 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min.), MS  $m/z$  776 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15

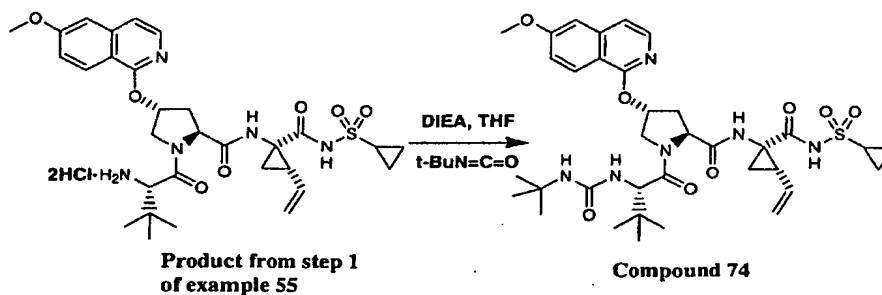
### Example 73: Preparation of Compound 73

**Compound 73**

**Compound 73** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 69** with the following modifications:

- 5 Modifications: 4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl dimethyl carbinol was used as a starting material to give **Compound 73** (22.1 mg, 45% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  0.91 (s, 1 H), 0.97-1.00 (m,  $J=15.56 \text{ Hz}$ , 4 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.16-1.20 (m, 3 H), 1.30-1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.61, 5.34 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.55 (d,  $J=7.32 \text{ Hz}$ , 6 H), 1.83-1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.11-2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.34-2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.57-  
10 2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.89-2.92 (m,  $J=11.60, 4.27 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 3.92 (s, 2 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.02-4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (s, 1 H), 4.26 (d,  $J=11.90 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.53 (t,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.07 (d,  $J=10.07 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.24 (d,  $J=18.01 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.78-5.83 (m, 2 H), 7.08 (d,  $J=7.02 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.45 (dd,  $J=13.74, 7.63 \text{ Hz}$ , 3 H), 7.60 (d,  $J=6.41 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.67 (d,  $J=7.63 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H),  
15 8.02 (d,  $J=8.54 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min.), MS  $m/z$  844 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 74: Preparation of Compound 74

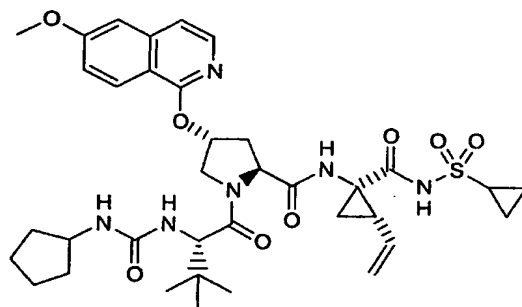


20

- To a solution mixture of the product from step 1 of **example 55** (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added t-butylisocyanate (32.0, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt overnight, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed-phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 74** (42.3  
25 mg, 55% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  0.96-1.00 (m, 1 H) 1.04 (s, 9 H) 1.08-1.10 (m, 3 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.22-1.31 (m, 2 H) 1.30 (m, 1 H) 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46,$

5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.20-2.29 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd,  $J=14.04$ , 6.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.92-2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.08 (dd,  $J=11.60$ , 3.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.36 (s, 1 H) 4.47-4.52 (m, 2 H) 4.81 (d,  $J=3.36$  Hz, 1 H) 4.88 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.22$ , 1.68 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.09$ , 1.53 Hz, 1 H) 5.72-5.76 (m, 1 H) 5.85 (s, 1 H) 7.08 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H) 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H) 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min.), MS  $m/z$  713 ( $MH^+$ ).

#### Example 75: Preparation of Compound 75



**Compound 75**

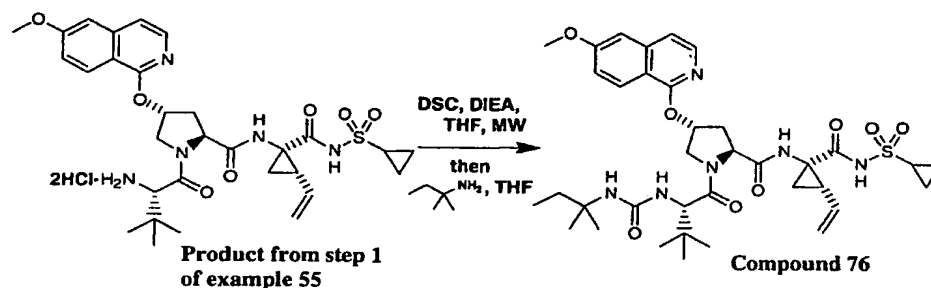
**Compound 75** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 74** with the following modifications:

15 Modifications: Cyclopentyl isocyanate was used as a starting material to give **Compound 75** (38.5 mg, 49%):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.92 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H) 0.96 (s, 9 H) 0.98-1.02 (m, 1 H) 1.05 (s, 9 H) 1.07-1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.21-1.25 (m, 3 H) 1.28-1.34 (m, 1H) 1.36-1.55 (m, 8 H) 1.58-1.65 (m, 13 H) 1.81 (m, 1 H) 1.88 (m, 6 H) 2.23 (dd,  $J=18.01$ , 8.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.73$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 3.27 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 1 H) 3.35 (d,  $J=1.53$  Hz, 1 H) 3.75 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 3.95 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 1 H) 3.97 (s, 1 H) 4.09 (m, 2 H) 4.40 (s, 1 H) 4.45 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (dd,  $J=10.07$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 4.81 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H) 4.89 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.85 (s, 1 H) 7.11 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H)

7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H) 7.95 (m, 1 H) 8.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.67 min.), MS  $m/z$  725 ( $MH^+$ ).

### Example 76: Preparation of Compound 76

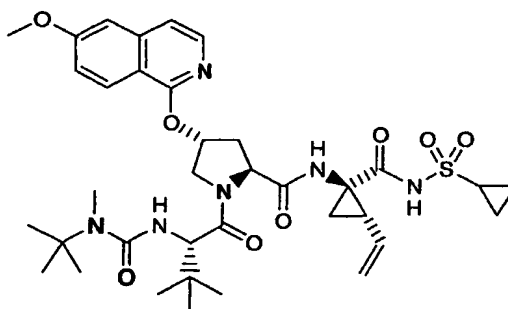
5



To a solution mixture of the product from step 1 of **example 55** (70 mg, 0.102 mmol) and DIEA (33.0 mg, 0.255 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added  $N,N'$ -dissuccinimidyl carbonate (39.2 mg, 0.153 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80 °C for 15 min. Then it was treated with tert-amylamine (88.9 mg, 1.02 mmol). After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 76** (51 mg, 69%):  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.76 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 4 H), 0.97 (s, 1 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.13 (s, 6 H), 1.22-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.61, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 1.53 (dd,  $J=13.89, 7.48$  Hz, 1 H), 1.58-1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.20 (q,  $J=8.65$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27-2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (dd,  $J=11.75, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 4.36 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd,  $J=10.22, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (dd,  $J=10.22, 1.37$  Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd,  $J=16.94, 1.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (t,  $J=3.51$  Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.753 min.), MS  $m/z$  727 ( $MH^+$ ).

### Example 77: Preparation of Compound 77

25



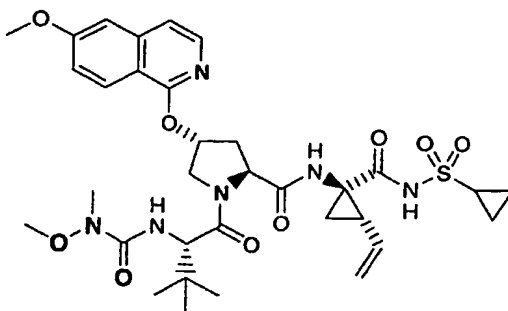
### Compound 77

**Compound 77** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

5 Modifications: tert-Butyl methylamine was used as a starting material to give  
**Compound 77** (160.7 mg, 74% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.96-1.10 (m,  
 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08-1.12 (m, *J*=5.80 Hz, 3 H), 1.26 (s, 9 H), 1.46 (dd, *J*=9.46,  
 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (q, *J*=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.26-2.31  
 10 (m, 1 H), 2.57-2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.86 (s, 3 H), 2.91-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09  
 (dd, *J*=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (dd,  
*J*=10.68, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.22, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H),  
 5.75-5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz,  
 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H) );  
 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min.), MS *m/z* 727 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 78: Preparation of Compound 78



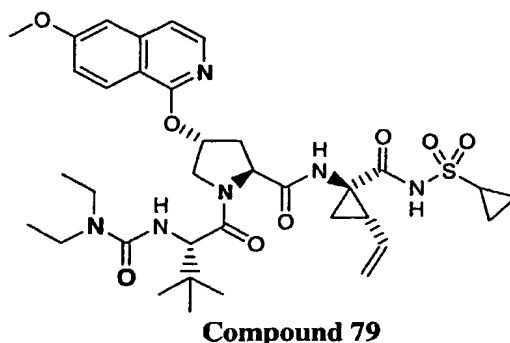
**Compound 78**

**Compound 78** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: *N,O*-Dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride was used as a starting material to give **Compound 78** (62.1 mg, 60% yield):  $^1\text{H}$ NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.99 (t,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 11 H), 1.22-1.26 (m,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 2 H), 1.47 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (d,  $J=8.54$  Hz, 1 H), 2.3-30-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.43$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (s, 3 H), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.90$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=10.53$ , 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 6.70 (d,  $J=9.77$  Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, 15  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.59 min.), MS  $m/z$  701 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 79: Preparation of Compound 79**



**Compound 79** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

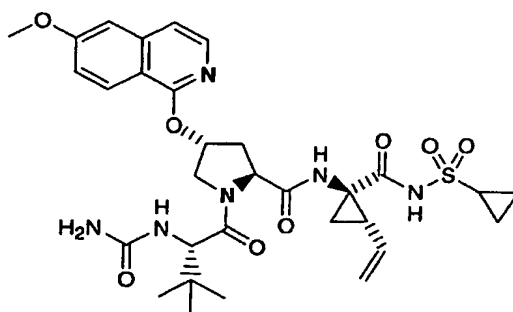
5

Modifications: Diethylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 79** (56.5 mg, 54% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz})$   $\delta$  1.03 (q,  $J=15.6 \text{ Hz}$ , 4 H), 1.06 (d,  $J=1.53 \text{ Hz}$ , 9 H), 1.05-1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.13-1.23 (m, 4 H), 1.46 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.30 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.17 (q,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.32-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=14.04, 7.32 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.16-3.24 (m, 4 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.37 (d,  $J=11.60 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.51-4.55 (m, 2 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.07 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.27 (d,  $J=17.09 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.55 (d,  $J=9.46 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.79-5.84 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd,  $J=8.85, 2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.16 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H);

10

15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.68 min.), MS  $m/z$  713 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 80: Preparation of Compound 80

**Compound 80**

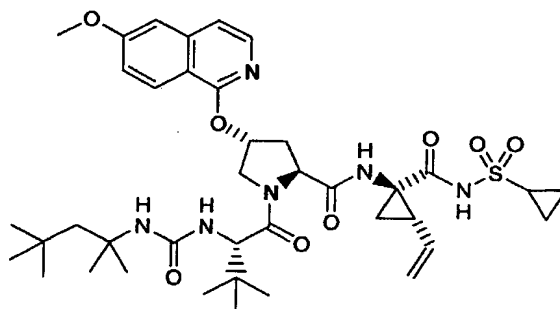
**Compound 80** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride was used as a starting material to give **Compound 76** (12.2 mg, 32% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz}) \delta$  1.00-1.03 (m, 3 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.20-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.31, 5.34 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.22 (d,  $J=9.77 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.28, 6.87 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (dd,  $J=11.75, 4.12 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.38-4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (dd,  $J=9.92, 6.87 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=11.90 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.28 (d,  $J=17.70 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.72-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.15 (d,  $J=2.44 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=2.75 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J=7.87 \text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.43 min.), MS  $m/z$  657 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15

**Example 81: Preparation of Compound 81**

**Compound 81**

**Compound 81** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

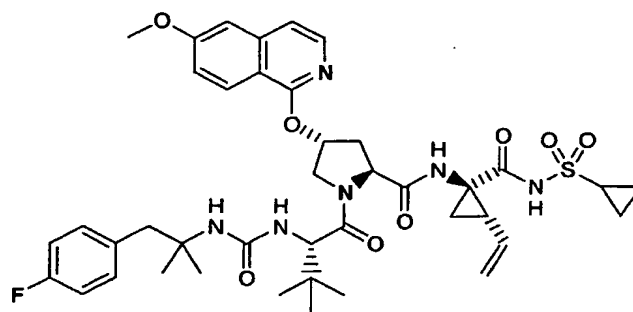
5

Modifications: tert-Octylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 81** (16.1 mg, 48% yield):  $^1\text{H}$ NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 9 H), 1.00 (d,  $J=9.77$  Hz, 5 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.18-1.20 (m, 1 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.35 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 1.40-1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (d,  $J=14.95$  Hz, 1 H), 1.67 (d,  $J=14.65$  Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 2.34-2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd,  $J=11.60, 3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd,  $J=9.77, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min.), MS  $m/z$  769 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15

**Example 82: Preparation of Compound 82**

200

**Compound 82**

**Compound 82** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

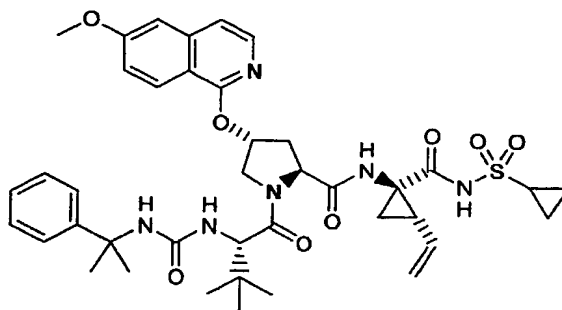
5

Modifications: 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-2-propylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 82** (14.8 mg, 42% yield): <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.88 (s, 9 H), 1.00 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 6 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.32-1.37 (m, 2 H), 1.39-1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (d, J=14.65 Hz, 1 H), 1.67 (d, J=14.96 Hz, 1 H), 1.82-1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (t, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 2.33-2.43 (m, 2 H), 2.58-2.62 (dd, J=14.50, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=12.82 Hz, 1 H), 4.49-4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (d, J=16.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.76-5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.83-5.85 (m, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, J=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.40 min.), MS m/z 807 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10

15

**Example 83: Preparation of Compound 83**

**Compound 83**

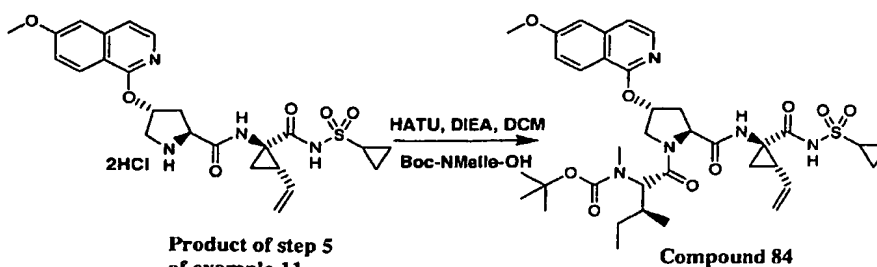
**Compound 83** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 76** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: Cumylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 83** (64.6 mg, 57% yield):  $^1\text{H}$ NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.87-0.91 (m, 1 H), 0.98 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 2 H), 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.02-1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.17-1.21 (m, 3 H), 1.29 (s, 2 H), 1.40 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.51 (d,  $J=3.05$  Hz, 5 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=8.09$ , 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.30-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.58$ , 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.60$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d,  $J=9.77$  Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (dd,  $J=9.92$ , 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd,  $J=11.59$ , 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd,  $J=16.71$ , 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.74-5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.05-7.09 (m, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d,  $J=7.33$  Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min.), MS  $m/z$  775 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

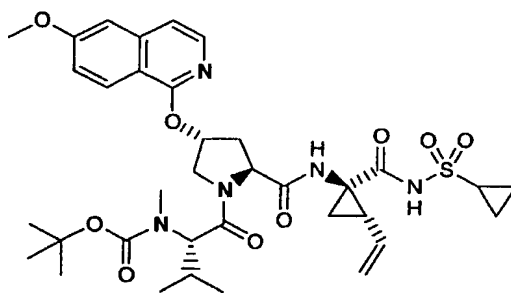
10

15

**Example 84: Preparation of Compound 84**

20

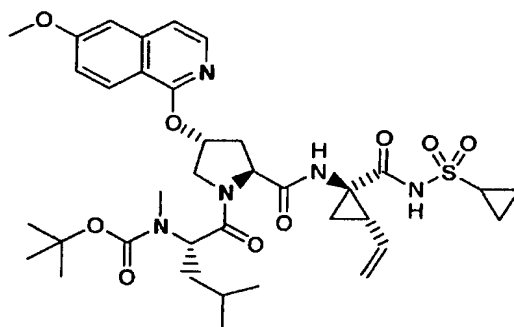
To a solution of the product of step 5 of example 11 (77.0 mg, 0.136 mmol), DIEA (70.4 mg, 0.544 mmol) and HATU (77.5 mg, 0.204 mmol) was added Boc-Melle-OH (43.4 mg, 0.177 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 97:3 DCM:MeOH) to give Compound 84 (68.4 mg, 69% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.89 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 3 H) 0.94 (dd, J=5.95, 4.43 Hz, 3 H) 1.07 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 3 H) 1.13 (s, 5 H) 1.16-1.20 (m, J=4.88 Hz, 2 H) 1.23 (s, 3 H) 1.28 (m, 1 H) 1.34-1.38 (m, 1 H) 1.41-1.47 (m, 1 H) 1.55-1.60 (m, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H) 1.87-1.91 (m, 1 H) 2.22-2.26 (m, 2 H) 2.36-2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.56-2.62 (m, 1 H) 2.81 (d, J=11.30 Hz, 2 H) 2.94-2.99 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.05-4.12 (m, 2 H) 4.48-4.57 (m, 2 H) 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (m, 1 H) 5.75-5.82 (m, 1 H) 5.84-5.88 (m, 1 H) 7.09-7.13 (m, 1 H) 7.16-7.20 (m, 1 H) 7.23-7.27 (m, 1 H) 7.88 (dd, J=5.95, 2.29 Hz, 1 H) 8.04 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 0.6 H) 8.09 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 0.4 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min.), MS m/z 728 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 85: Preparation of Example 85****Compound 85**

**Compound 85** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 84** with the following modifications:

- 5    Modifications: Boc-MeVal-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 84** (72.1 mg, 74% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.84 (t,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 3 H), 0.96 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 3 H), 1.08 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 2 H), 1.13 (s, 6 H), 1.16 (s, 4 H), 1.18-1.21 (m, 1 H), 1.23-1.29 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.61, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88-1.92 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 2.32-2.39 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.89, 6.26$  Hz, 1 H),  
10    2.80 (s, 3 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.01 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.36$  Hz, 0.6 H), 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.66$  Hz, 0.4 H), 4.16 (d,  $J=11.29$  Hz, 0.6 H), 4.38 (d,  $J=10.99$  Hz, 0.4 H), 4.45 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d,  $J=10.69$  Hz, 0.6 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=10.38, 7.02$  Hz, 0.4 H), 4.58 (dd,  $J=10.07, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=4.28, 0.6$  H), 5.14 (d,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 0.4 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 0.6 H), 5.34 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 0.4 H), 5.78-5.85  
15    (m, 1 H), 5.88 (t,  $J=3.05$  Hz, 0.6 H), 5.96 (t,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 0.4 H), 7.13 (dd,  $J=9.00, 2.29$  Hz, 0.6 H), 7.16 (dd,  $J=9.46, 2.44$  Hz, 0.4 H), 7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 0.6 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 0.4 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 0.6 H) 8.05 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 0.4 H).

20    **Example 86: Preparation of Compound 86**



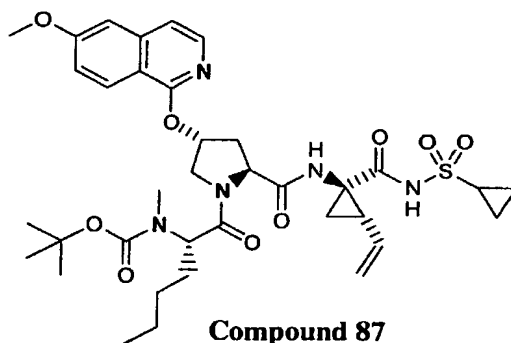
**Compound 86**



**Compound 86** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 84** with the following modifications:

- 5    Modifications: Boc-MeLeu-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 85** (56.5 mg, 57% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.94-0.96 (m, 6 H), 1.04-1.13 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 4.5 H), 1.18 (s, 4.5 H), 1.26-1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.46-1.51 (m, 2 H), 1.56-1.60 (m, 0.5 H), 1.69-1.72 (m, 0.5 H), 1.75-1.81 (m, 0.5 H), 1.90 (q,  $J=7.50$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (dd,  $J=13.89$ , 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 2.32-2.38
- 10 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=14.80$ , 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 2.75 (s, 3 H), 2.95-2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.11-15 (m, 0.5 H), 4.28 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (t,  $J=8.50$  Hz, 0.5 H), 4.59 (t,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 0.5 H), 4.83-4.87 (m,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 0.5 H), 4.96 (m, 0.5 H), 5.14 (dd,  $J=11.14$ , 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (dd,  $J=17.70$ , 6.41 Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (s, 0.5 H), 5.92 (s, 0.5 H), 7.13-7.18 m, 1 H), 7.20 (s, 1 H),
- 15 7.25-7.27 (m, 1 H), 7.87 (t,  $J=4.40$  Hz, 1 H) 8.05 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H).

**Example 87: Preparation of Compound 87**



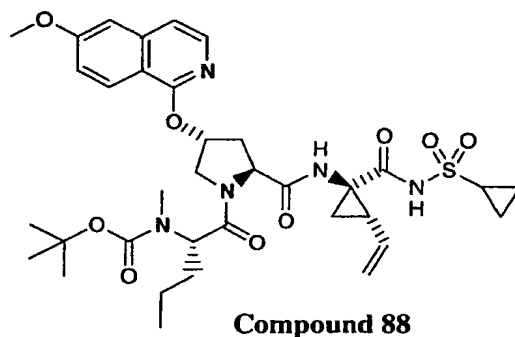
20

**Compound 87** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 84** with the following modifications:

- Modifications: Boc-MeNle-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound**
- 25 **87** (82.3 mg, 83% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.90-0.96 (q,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 3

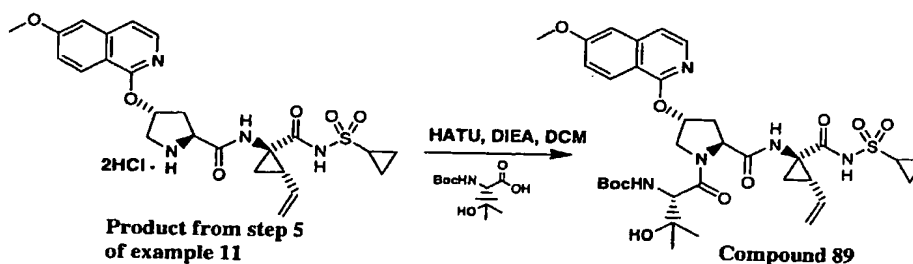
H) 1.05-1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 4.5 H) 1.20 (s, 4.5 H) 1.24-1.30 (m, 3 H) 1.31-1.38 (m, 1 H) 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.19 Hz, 2 H) 1.72-1.81 (m, 2 H) 1.88-1.92 (m, 1 H) 2.22-2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.32-2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.89$ , 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 2.72 (s, 3 H) 2.94-2.99 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.02 (dd,  $J=9.77$ , 4.27 Hz, 1 H) 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.90$ , 3.35 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.24 (dd,  $J=11.90$ , 0.6 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.51-4.60 (m, 1 H) 5.14 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H) 5.33 (dd,  $J=17.24$ , 4.73 Hz, 1 H) 5.75-5.82 (m, 1 H) 5.91 (s, 1 H) 7.15 (dd,  $J=14.34$ , 7.63 Hz, 1 H) 7.20 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (t,  $J=4.37$  Hz, 1 H) 8.05 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H).

#### 10 Example 88: Preparative of Compound 88



**Compound 88** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 84** with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-N-Me-NVa-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 88** (70.5 mg, 73% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.96 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 3 H) 1.06-1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.27-1.30 (m, 4 H) 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.66-1.80 (m, 2 H) 1.88-1.92 (m, 1 H) 2.23-2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.30-2.37 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.58$ , 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 2.73 (s, 3 H) 2.94-2.98 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.00-4.04 (m, 1 H) 4.12 (d,  $J=12.82$  Hz, 0.5 H) 4.25 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 0.5 H) 4.51-4.60 (m, 1 H) 5.13 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H) 5.75-5.81 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (s, 1 H) 7.13-7.18 (m, 1 H) 7.20 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 8.05 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H).

**Example 89: Preparation of Compound 89**

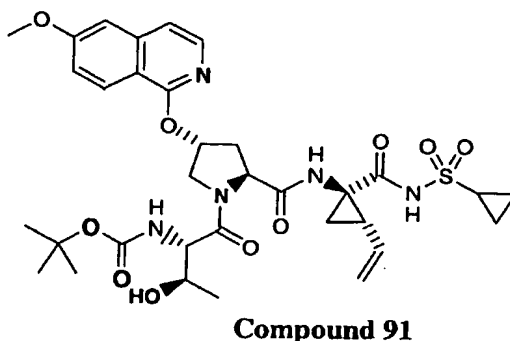
5 To a solution of the product from step 5 of **example 11** (66.0 mg, 0.123 mmol), DIEA (63.7 mg, 0.492 mmol) and HATU (70.0, 0.184 mmol) was added 2*S*-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butyrlic acid (34.0 mg, 0.147 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous

10 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 89** (36.1 mg, 41% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.07 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 2 H), 1.18 (s, 1 H), 1.20 (s, 9 H), 1.24-1.27 (m, *J*=11.60 Hz, 3 H), 1.30

15 (s, 3 H), 1.43-1.48 (m, 10 H), 1.59 (s, 1 H), 1.65 (s, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 2.33-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, *J*=12.97, 6.56 Hz, 1 H), 2.94-2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, *J*=11.60, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.27-4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (t, *J*=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, *J*=10.53, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.30

20 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.79-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, *J*=8.55, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.637 min.), MS *m/z* 716 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 91: Preparation of Compound 91**



**Compound 91** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 89** with the following modifications:

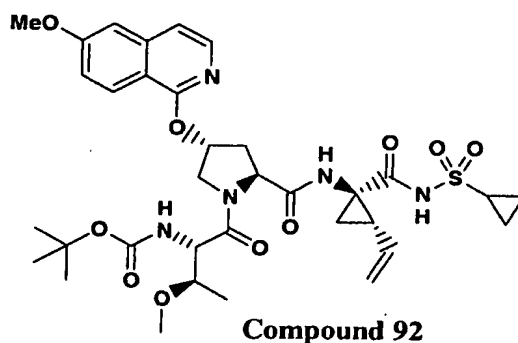
5

Modifications: Boc-L-Thr-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 91** (80.5 mg, 66% yield):  $^1\text{H NMR}(\text{CD}_3\text{OD}, 500 \text{ MHz}) \delta$  0.93 (dd,  $J=8.24, 2.14 \text{ Hz}$ , 2 H), 1.08-1.18 (m, 4 H), 1.20 (d,  $J=6.10 \text{ Hz}$ , 3 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.32 (dd,  $J=9.61, 5.04 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.45 (d,  $J=4.27 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 1.84 (dd,  $J=7.63, 5.19 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.15 (q,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.42-2.48 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (dd,  $J=14.04, 7.63 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 2.85-2.89 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.1-4.14 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (d,  $J=4.88 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.38 (d,  $J=11.60 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 4.60 (t,  $J=8.55 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.04 (dd,  $J=10.22, 1.68 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 5.80-5.84 (m, 2 H), 7.11 (d,  $J=9.16 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=1.83 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=5.80 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.85 \text{ Hz}$ , 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.560 min.), MS  $m/z$  702 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

10

15

#### Example 92: Preparation of Compound 92

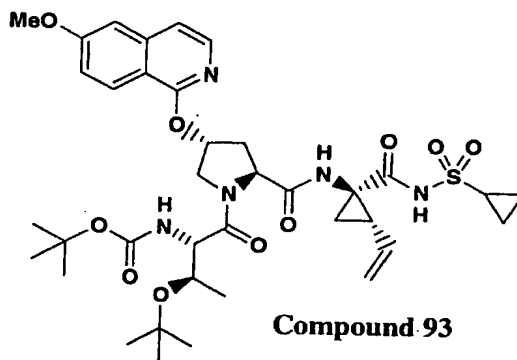


**Compound 92** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 89** with the following modifications:

- 5    Modifications:    Boc-L-Thr(Me)-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 92** (47.1 mg, 69% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.95 (d,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 2 H), 1.11-1.16 (m, 3 H), 1.18 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 6 H), 1.32 (s, 9 H), 1.38 (dd,  $J=9.31$ , 5.04 Hz, 1 H), 1.45 (s, 1 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=7.78$ , 5.04 Hz, 1 H), 2.13 (d,  $J=9.15$  Hz, 1 H), 2.46-2.51 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=14.19$ , 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 2.81-2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.68-3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 4 H), 4.14 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d,  $J=11.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (t,  $J=8.70$  Hz, 1 H), 5.05 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd,  $J=16.79$ , 0.92 Hz, 1 H), 5.81-5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.11 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 0.92 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.660 min.), MS  $m/z$  716 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15

**Example 93: Preparation of Compound 93**



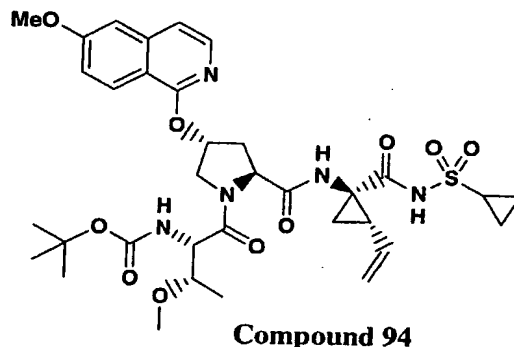
- 20    **Compound 93** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 89** with the following modifications:

Modifications:    Boc-L-Thr(tBu)-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 93** (52.7 mg, 53% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.09 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 2.44 Hz, 2 H), 1.20-1.24 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.89 (dd,

25

$J=7.93$ ,  $5.19$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $2.25$  (q,  $J=8.34$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $2.32$ - $2.36$  (m,  $1$  H),  $2.59$  (dd,  $J=12.82$ ,  $6.41$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $2.95$ - $3.00$  (m,  $1$  H),  $3.71$  (s,  $2$  H),  $3.92$  (s,  $3$  H),  $3.93$ - $3.99$  (m,  $1$  H),  $4.10$  (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $4.15$  (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $4.22$  (dd,  $J=6.10$ ,  $2.44$  Hz,  $2$  H),  $4.40$  (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $4.54$  (dd,  $J=10.01$ ,  $6.71$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $5.13$  (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $5.31$  (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $5.76$ - $5.83$  (m,  $1$  H),  $5.87$  (s,  $1$  H),  $6.06$  (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $6.36$  (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $7.11$  (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $7.18$  (s,  $1$  H),  $7.24$  (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz,  $1$  H),  $7.88$  (m,  $1$  H),  $8.08$  (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz,  $1$  H).

#### Example 94: Preparation of Compound 94

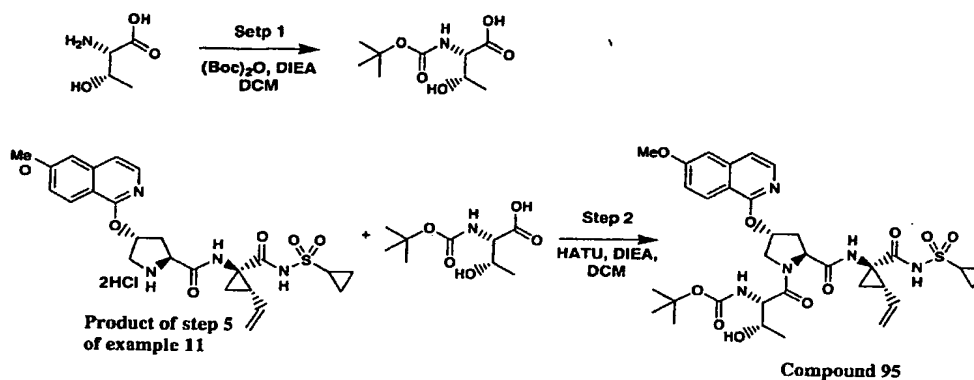


**Compound 94** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 89** with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-(2*S*,3*S*)-2-amino-3-methoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 94** (150.2 mg, 80% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.04-1.13 (m,  $3$  H), 1.17 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz,  $3$  H), 1.20-1.24 (m,  $2$  H), 1.27 (s,  $9$  H), 1.44-1.48 (m,  $2$  H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=7.93$ ,  $5.49$  Hz,  $1$  H), 2.24 (q,  $J=8.65$  Hz,  $1$  H), 2.34-2.37 (m,  $1$  H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=14.19$ ,  $7.17$  Hz,  $1$  H), 2.94-2.99 (m,  $1$  H), 3.66 (m,  $1$  H), 3.92 (s,  $3$  H), 4.13 (dd,  $J=12.36$ ,  $3.81$  Hz,  $1$  H), 4.37 (dd,  $J=22.58$ ,  $10.99$  Hz,  $2$  H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=10.38$ ,  $7.63$  Hz,  $1$  H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz,  $1$  H), 5.31 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz,  $1$  H), 5.77-5.82 (m,  $1$  H), 5.85 (s,  $1$  H), 7.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz,  $1$  H), 7.18 (s,  $1$  H), 7.25 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz,  $1$  H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz,  $1$  H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz,  $1$  H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.673 min.), MS  $m/z$  716 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 95: Preparation of Compound 95**

Scheme 1.



5

**Step 1**

To a mixture of H-allo-THr-OH (5.0 g, 41.98 mmol) and DIEA (10.9 g, 83.96 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (13.7 g, 62.97 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14h, the reaction mixture was washed with 3x100 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. LC/MS indicated most product stayed in the H<sub>2</sub>O layer. Thus the water layer was concentrated. The product was purified by a flash column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, 90:10 DCM:MeOH) to give Boc-allo-THr-OH; LC-MS (retention time: 0.727 min.), MS m/z 242 (MNa<sup>+</sup>).

15

**Step 2**

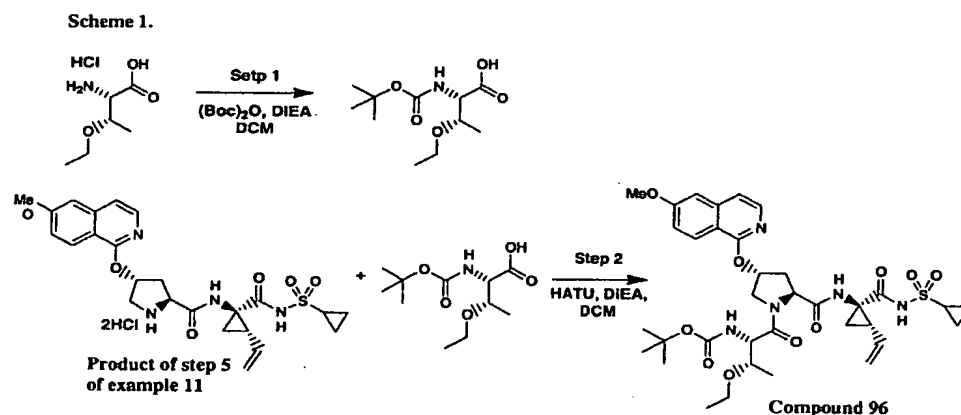
To a solution of the product from step 5 of **example 11** (100.0 mg, 0.174 mmol), DIEA (67.6 mg, 0.522 mmol) and HATU (106.0 mg, 0.278 mmol) was added the product from step 1 above (57.3 mg, 0.262 mmol). After stirring at rt for 3 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 95 (39.1 mg, 32% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.02 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 1.18-1.23 (m, 3 H), 1.25 (s, 9

20

H), 1.38 (dd,  $J=9.15, 6.30$  Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 2.19-2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.38-2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.65 (dd,  $J=14.19, 6.87$  Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 2 H), 4.16-4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83-5.85 (m, 1 H), 7.11 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.583 min.), MS  $m/z$  702 ( $MH^+$ ).

### Example 96: Preparation of Compound 96

10



Compound 96 was prepared by the same method as Compound 95 with the following modifications:

15

Modifications:



## Step 1

(2*S*,3*S*)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid hydrochloride was used as a starting material in step 1 to give Boc-(2*S*,3*S*)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid; LC-MS (retention time: 1.067 min.), MS *m/z* 270 (*M*+Na<sup>+</sup>).

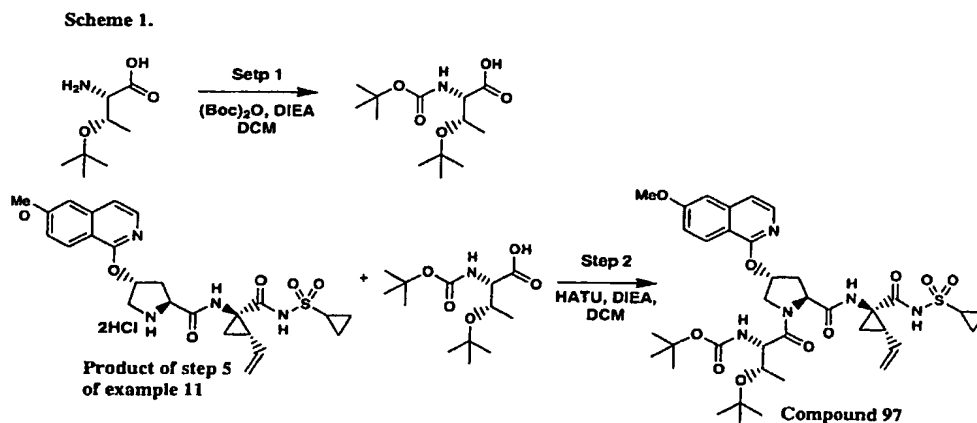
5

## Step 2

The product from step 1 was then coupled the same way with the product from step 5 of example 11 to give **Compound 96** (55.3 mg, 44% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.94 (t, *J*=6.87 Hz, 1 H), 0.97-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.08-1.11 (m, 2 H), 1.13-1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 6 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.41-1.45 (m, 3 H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=7.48, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.12-2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.43-2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.73, 6.80 Hz, 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.50-3.57 (m, 2 H), 3.73-3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.18 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, *J*=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, *J*=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (t, *J*=7.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, *J*=18.01 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (t, *J*=9.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.88 (t, *J*=9.80 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.743 min.), MS *m/z* 730 (*M*H<sup>+</sup>).

20

## Example 97: Preparation of Compound 97



**Compound 97** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 95** with the following modifications:

## Modifications:

## Step 1

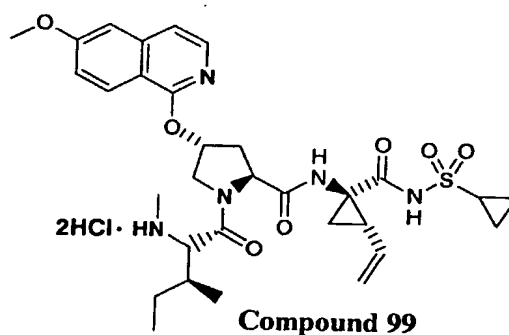
- 5 H-allo-Thr(t-Bu)-OH was used as a starting material in step 1 to give Boc-(2*S*,3*S*)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid; LC-MS (retention time: 1.363 min.), MS  $m/z$  298 ( $M+Na^+$ ).

## Step 2

- 10 The product from step 1 was then coupled the same way with the product from step 5 of example 11 to give **Compound 97** (48.2 mg, 37% yield): LC-MS (retention time: 1.820 min.), MS  $m/z$  758 ( $MH^+$ ).

## Example 99: Preparation of Compound 99

15



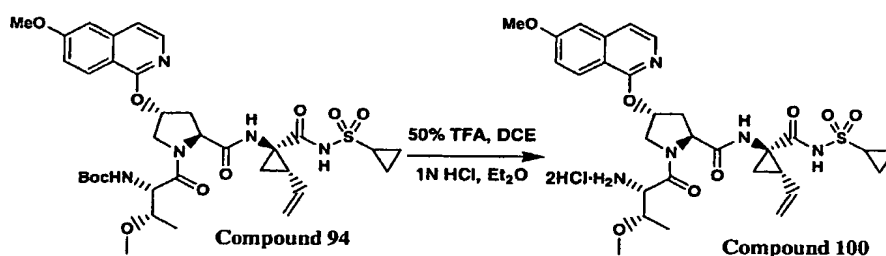
**Compound 99** was prepared by the same method as step 1 of **Example 55** with the following modifications:

20

- Modifications: **Compound 84** was used as a starting material to give **Compound 99** (60.3 mg, 98% yield):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.00 (q,  $J=7.12$  Hz, 3 H) 1.10-1.13 (m, 5 H) 1.20-1.31 (m, 3 H) 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H) 1.61-1.68 (m, 1 H) 1.92 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H) 2.04-2.09 (m, 1 H) 2.28 (q,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H) 2.34-2.39 (m, 1 H) 2.57 (s, 3 H) 2.64-2.70 (m, 1 H) 2.94-2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.07-4.14 (dd,  $J=12.05, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H) 4.13 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H) 4.18 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H)
- 25

4.25 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H) 4.66-4.73 (m, 1 H) 5.15 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H) 5.70-5.79 (m, 1 H) 5.92 (t,  $J=3.66$  Hz, 0.4 H) 5.95 (t,  $J=3.66$  Hz, 0.6 H) 7.17 (dd,  $J=9.16$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.22 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H) 7.28 (dd,  $J=5.80$ , 3.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (dd,  $J=5.80$ , 4.27 Hz, 1 H) 8.03 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 0.6 H) 8.07 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 0.4 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.33 min.), MS  $m/z$  6.28 ( $MH^+$ ).

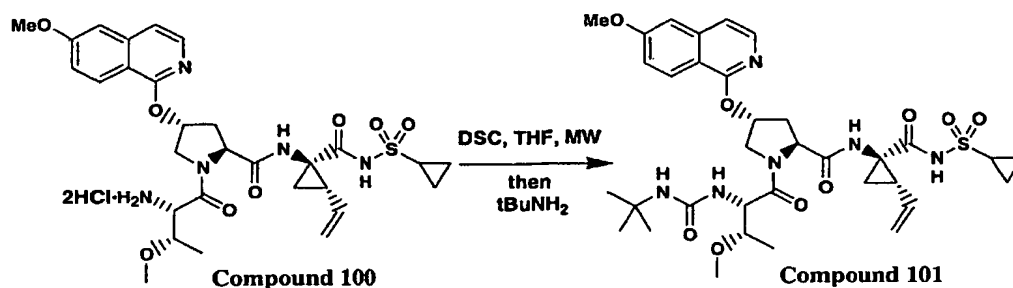
### Example 100: Preparation of Compound 100



10

To a solution of **Compound 94** (0.600 g, 0.838 mmol) in DCE (3 mL) was added TFA (3 mL). After stirring at rt for 15 min, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The resulting viscous oil was re-dissolved in DCE (5 mL) and re-concentrated. It was then redissolved in DCM (2 mL) and treated with a solution of 1N HCl in  $Et_2O$  (10 mL). The resulting suspension was chilled at 0 °C, vacuum filtrated, washed with  $Et_2O$  and dried in vacuum oven to give the product as a bis-hydrochloride salt as a white solid (527.1 g, 91% yield):  $^1H$  NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.08-1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.21 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 4 H), 1.28-1.33 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.91 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (q,  $J=8.65$  Hz, 1 H), 2.34-2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (dd,  $J=13.12$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.81 (s, 3 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (s, 3 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 3.96-4.00 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (dd,  $J=11.90$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d,  $J=4.58$  Hz, 1 H), 4.69 (dd,  $J=10.07$ , 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (dd,  $J=10.53$ , 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.70-5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.94 (t,  $J=3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.213 min.), MS  $m/z$  616 ( $MH^+$ ).

25

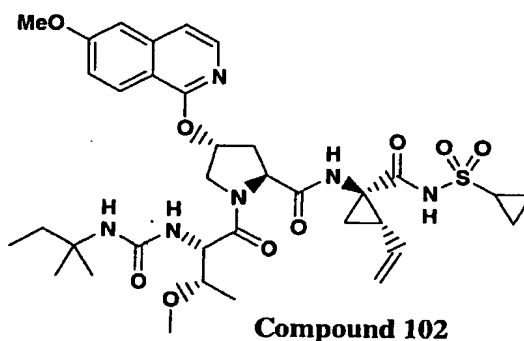
**Example 101: Preparation of Compound 101**

To a solution mixture of **Compound 100** (80 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissuccinimidyl carbonate (44.6 mg, 0.174 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80 °C for 15 min. Then it was treated with tert-amylamine (84.8 mg, 1.16 mmol). After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 101** (65.1 mg, 79%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ

1.03-1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.16 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 3 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H), 1.21-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.27 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 1.45 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (q, *J*=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 2.34-2.41. (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, *J*=14.34, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.94-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.58-3.63 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd, *J*=12.05, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, *J*=9.92, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, *J*=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.77-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, *J*=9.00, 2.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.617 min.), MS *m/z* 715 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 102: Preparation of Compound 102**

216



**Compound 102** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 101** with the following modifications:

5

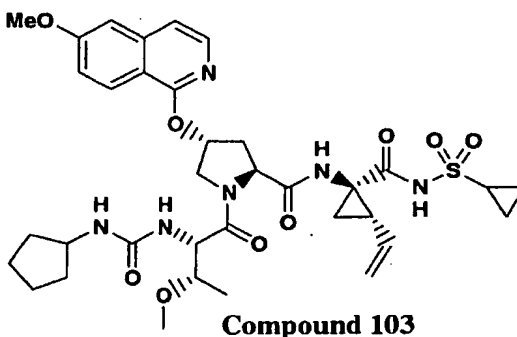
Modifications: tert-amylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 102** (62.5 mg, 74% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.77 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 2 H), 0.84 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 1 H), 1.04-1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.13 (d,  $J=1.22$  Hz, 9 H), 1.16 (d,  $J=6.41$  Hz, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 1 H), 1.22-1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.46$ , 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.52-1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.58-1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=7.93$ , 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.21-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.34-2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.58$ , 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.59-3.64 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (dd,  $J=11.75$ , 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (d,  $J=12.51$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=9.92$ , 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=9.77$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t,  $J=4.73$  Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=8.85$ , 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.690 min.), MS  $m/z$  729 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

10  
15

### Example 103: Preparation of Compound 103

20

217



**Compound 103** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 101** with the following modifications:

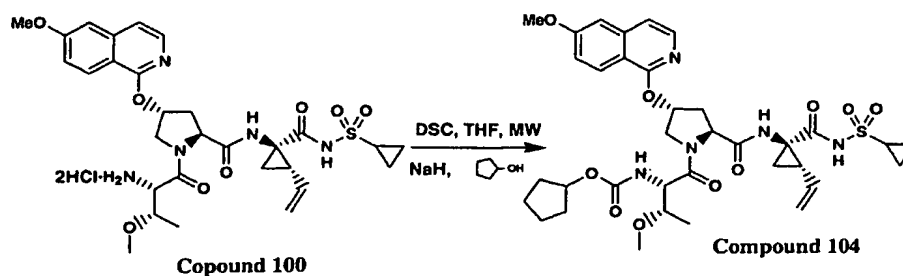
5

Modifications: cyclopentylamine was used as a starting material to give **Compound 103** (56.4 mg, 67% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.01-1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.07 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 1.16 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 3 H), 1.21-1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.30-1.33 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.77, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.51-1.56 (m, 2 H), 1.60-1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.71-1.75 (m, 1 H), 1.80-1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.20-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.37-2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=14.04, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.60-3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.75-3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.17 (dd,  $J=12.05, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 4.37 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55-4.59 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.48$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.607 min.), MS  $m/z$  727 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

10

15

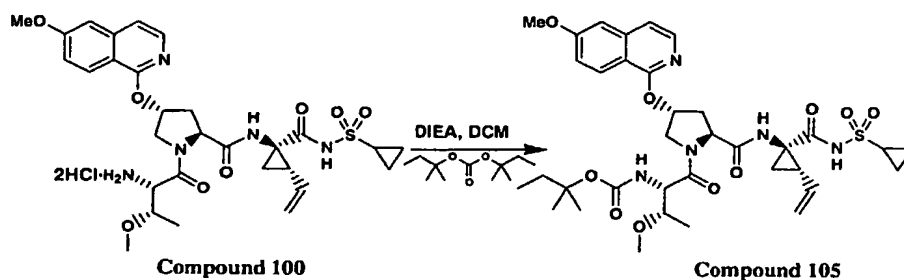
#### Example 104: Preparation of Compound 104



20

To a solution mixture of Compound 100 (80 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissuccinimidyl carbonate (44.6 mg, 0.174 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80 °C for 15 min. Then was added a slurry solution of sodium cyclopentoxide which was prepared by treating a 0 °C solution of cyclopentanol (110 mg, 1.28 mmol) in THF (1 mL) with NaH (60% in oil, 46.4 mg, 1.16 mmol) for 15 min at rt. After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (1 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic layer was then passed through a celite hydromatrix column, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 104** (38.2 mg, 45%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.03-1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.16 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.201.25 (m, 1 H), 1.25-1.30 (m, *J*=10.22, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.40-1.45 (m, *J*=10.83, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (dd, *J*=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.58-1.63 (m, 3 H), 1.70-1.75 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=7.63, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22-2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.34-2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.59-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.94-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (dd, *J*=7.78, 6.56 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, *J*=10.83, 4.12 Hz, 1 H), 4.37-4.42 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, *J*=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.71-4.76 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (d, *J*=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, *J*=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H),; LC-MS (retention time: 1.697 min.), MS *m/z* 728 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 105: Preparation of Compound 105

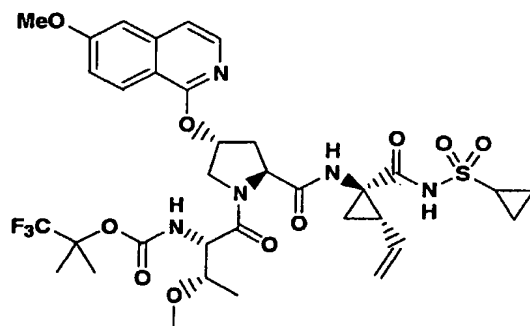


25

To a solution mixture of **Compound 100** (80.0 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added di-tert-amyl dicarbonate (57.1mg,

0.232 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give **Compound 105** (62.5 mg, 74% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.79 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 3 H), 1.04-1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 3 H), 1.19-1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.24 (s, 3 H), 1.39-1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (dd,  $J=9.61, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 1.60-1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.35-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=14.04, 7.15$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94-3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.64-4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 4 H), 4.14 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.05$  Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=9.31, 7.78$  Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.79-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86-7.90 (m, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.740 min.), MS  $m/z$  730 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 106: Preparation of Compound 106



**Compound 106**

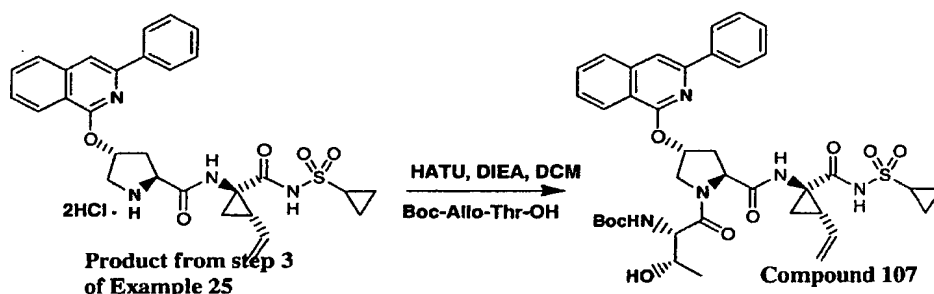
**Compound 106** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 105** with the following modifications:

- Modifications: Carbonic acid pyridin-2-yl ester 2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl ester was used as a starting material to give **Compound 106** (58.1 mg, 65% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.04-1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 3 H), 1.19-1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 1 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.46 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19$  Hz, 2 H), 1.49 (s, 2 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.36-2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.74, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.65-3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3



H), 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.90$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd,  $J=10.07$ , 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=9.00$ , 2.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.770 min.), MS  $m/z$  770 ( $MH^+$ ).

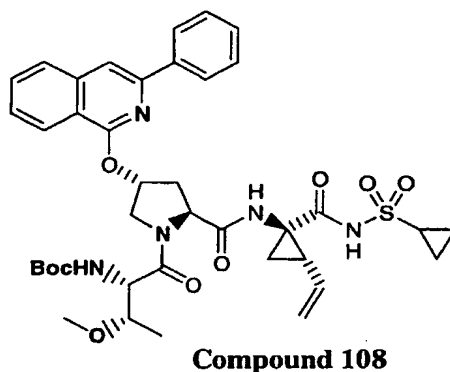
### Example 107: Preparation of Compound 107



10

To a solution of the product from step 3 of **Example 25** (100.0 mg, 0.116 mmol), DIEA (62.5 mg, 0.483 mmol) and HATU (92.0 mg, 0.242 mmol) was added Boc-  
allo-Thr-OH (43.5 mg, 0.177 mmol). After stirring at rt for 3 hr, the reaction mixture  
was washed with 5% aqueous  $NaHCO_3$  (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted  
with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric  
acid (1 mL), brine, dried over  $MgO_4$ , concentrated and purified by reversed phase  
prep-HPLC to give **Compound 107** (62.5 mg, 52% yield):  $^1H$ NMR( $CD_3OD$ , 500  
MHz)  $\delta$  0.8-1.02 (m, 1 H), 1.04-1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 12 H), 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.46$ ,  
5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (t,  $J=6.26$  Hz, 1 H), 2.23-2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.46-2.50 (m, 1 H), 2.76  
(dd,  $J=14.04$ , 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 2.95-2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.94-3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (d,  $J=7.32$   
Hz, 2 H), 4.52 (d,  $J=12.51$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (t,  $J=9.00$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1  
H), 5.31 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77-5.83 (m, 1 H), 6.09 (s, 1 H), 7.36-7.41 (m, 1 H),  
7.47 (t,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 3 H), 7.52 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1  
H), 7.88 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 2 H), 8.22 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H); LC-  
MS (retention time: 1.937 min.), MS  $m/z$  748 ( $MH^+$ ).

25

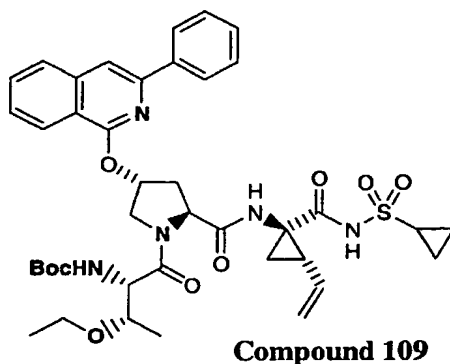
**Example 108: Preparation of Compound 108**

- 5    **Compound 108** was prepared by the same method as Compound 107 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-(2*S*, 3*S*)-Amino-3-methoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 108** (75.1 mg, 51% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz)

- 10    δ 0.80-1.02 (m, 4 H), 1.18 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.77, 1.30 Hz, 1 H), 1.45-1.50 (m, 1 H), 1.85-1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.14-2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.55-2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.72-2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.91-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.34 (s, 3 H), 3.65-3.69 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (d, *J*=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, *J*=13.12 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (t, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, *J*=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.82-5.86 (m, 1 H),  
15    6.08 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (dd, *J*=7.32, 6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (t, *J*=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 7.51 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, *J*=6.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, *J*=6.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 3 H), 8.21 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.973 min.), MS *m/z* 762 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

- 20    **Example 109: Preparation of Compound 109**



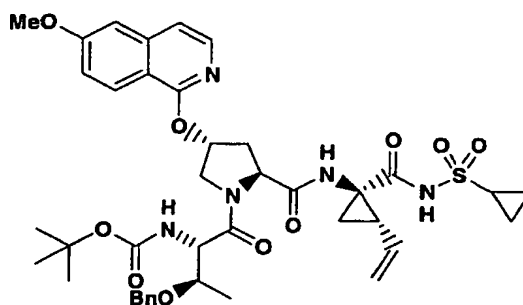
**Compound 109** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 107** with the following modifications:

5

Modifications: Boc-(2*S*, 3*S*)-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give **Compound 109** (57.2 mg, 47% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.02-1.08 (m, 4 H), 1.17 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 6 H), 1.19 (s, 1 H), 1.19-1.24 (m, 1 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, *J*=3.97 Hz, 1 H), 1.30 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.77, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=7.78, 5.95 Hz, 1 H), 2.20-1.25 (m, 1 H), 2.49-2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.69-2.73 (m, 1 H), 2.93-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.53-3.57 (m, 2 H), 3.75-3.80 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (dd, *J*=11.75, 3.20 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (t, *J*=8.30 Hz, 2 H), 4.57 (t, *J*=8.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.83 (m, 1 H), 6.09 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (t, *J*=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (t, *J*=7.63 Hz, 2 H), 7.52 (d, *J*=7.02 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, *J*=7.32 Hz, 2 H), 8.22 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.030 min.), MS *m/z* 776 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 110: Preparation of Compound 110

223

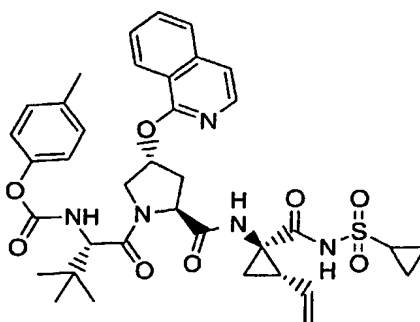
**Compound 110**

**Compound 110** was prepared by the same method as **Compound 89** with the following modifications:

5

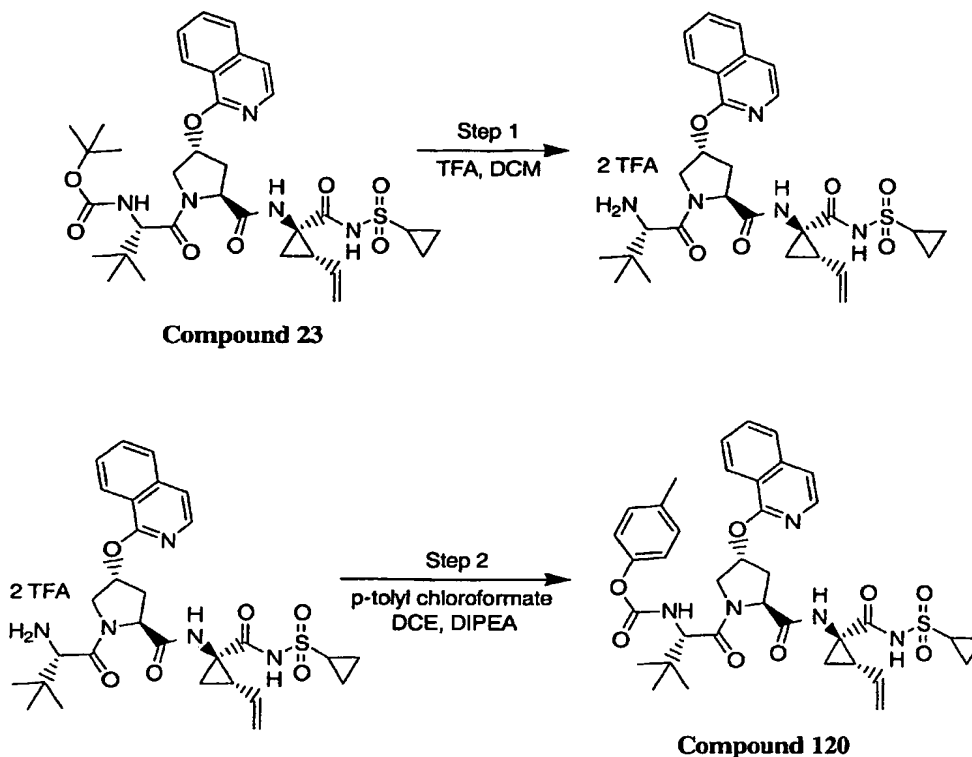
Modifications: Boc-L-Thr(Bn)-OH was used as a starting material to give **Compound 110** (49.8 mg, 48% yield); LC-MS (retention time: 1.857 min.), MS  $m/z$  792 ( $MH^+$ ).

10

**Section D:****Example 120: Preparation of Compound 120****Compound 120**

15

Scheme 1

**Step 1:**

A solution of Compound 23 (see Example 23) (1.50g, 2.19 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) was stirred for 3 h at rt. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a viscous residue, and was then dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane and again concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt product as an off-white glassy solid (quantitative). The material was used directly in the next step without purification.

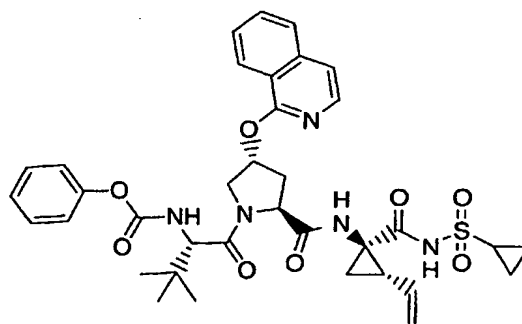
**Step 2:**

To a solution of the product from Example 120, Step 1 (118 mg, 0.146 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) was added *p*-tolyl chloroformate (32.4 mg, 0.190 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (94.5 mg, 0.731 mmol). The mixture was agitated at rt for 72 h. The reaction mixture was washed with pH = 4 buffer solution

(3 x 3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give the title compound (**Compound 120**) as a yellow glassy solid (64.2 mg, 61.1% yield):

5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.06-1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (s, 9 H), 1.24-1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.21-2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.31 (s, 3 H), 2.62-2.66 (m, 1 H), 2.93-2.99 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, *J*=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, *J*=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd, *J*=17.09, 9.77, 9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.79 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 2 H), 7.07 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 2 H), 7.30 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (t, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 718 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 121: Preparation of Compound 121



**Compound 121**

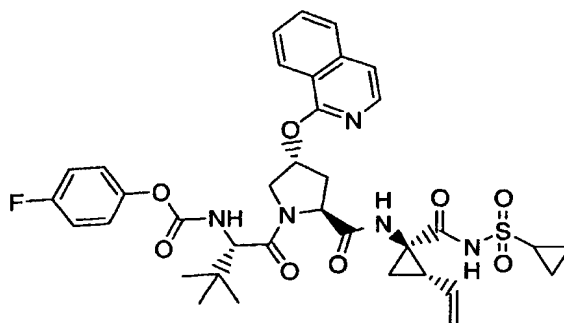
**Compound 121** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that phenyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

Modifications: 30 mg (0.19 mmol) phenyl chloroformate used, 89.0 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (50% yield): MS *m/z* 704 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 122: Preparation of Compound 122

226

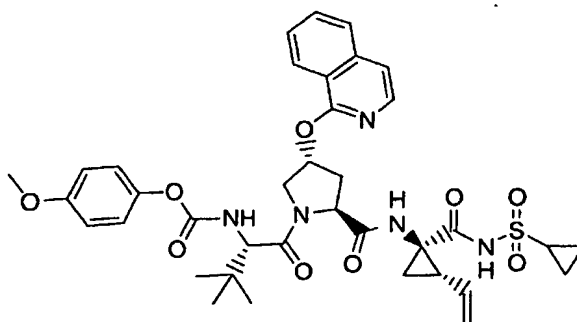
**Compound 122**

**Compound 122** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 4-fluorophenyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

Modifications: 33 mg (0.19 mmol) 4-fluorophenyl chloroformate used, 83.1 mg product obtained as a sticky yellow oil (78.8% yield): MS  $m/z$  722 ( $MH^+$ ).

10

**Example 123: Preparation of Compound 123****Compound 123**

15

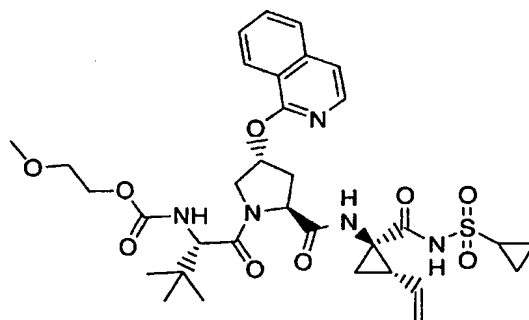
**Compound 123** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

- 5    Modifications: 35 mg (0.19 mmol) 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate used, 70.2 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (65.4% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.06-1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.11 (s, 9 H), 1.24-1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd,  $J=13.81, 10.30, 3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 2.62-2.66 (m, 1 H), 2.94-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd,  $J=11.60, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd,  $J=10.07, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.80 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 4 H), 7.30 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  734 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

15

**Example 124: Preparation of Compound 124**



**Compound 124**

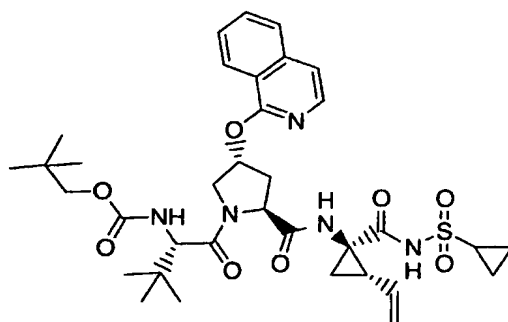
- 20    **Compound 124** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that chloroformic acid 2-methoxyethyl ester was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:



Modifications: 26 mg (0.19 mmol) chloroformic acid 2-methoxyethyl ester used, 87.4 mg product obtained as a sticky yellow oil (87.2% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.96-1.02 (m, 3 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.16-1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (q, *J*=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.40 (ddd, *J*=13.89, 10.07, 4.12 Hz, 1 H), 2.65 (dd, *J*=13.58, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.90 (ddd, *J*=12.89, 8.16, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.27 (s, 3 H), 3.36-3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.81-3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.92-3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, *J*=11.60, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, *J*=9.46, 7.93 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.80 (ddd, *J*=17.32, 9.77, 9.54 Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (t, *J*=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t, *J*=7.48 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 686 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 125: Preparation of Compound 125



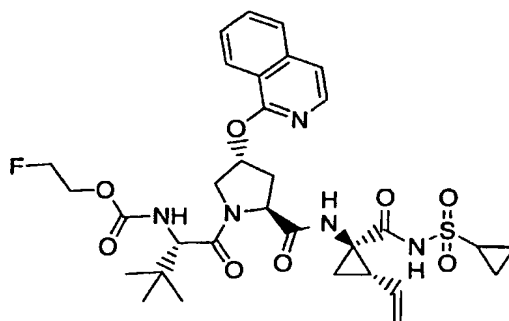
Compound 125

Compound 125 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that neopentyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

#### Step 2:

Modifications: 29 mg (0.19 mmol) neopentyl chloroformate used, 57.4 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (56.2% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.83 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 9 H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.43-1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.29-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.92-

2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 3.56 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 4.09-4.11 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.54-4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (t,  $J=6.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  698 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 126: Preparation of Compound 126****Compound 126**

10

**Compound 126** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 2-fluoroethyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

**Step 2:**

15 Modifications: 24 mg (0.19 mmol) 2-fluoroethyl chloroformate used, 58.9 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (59.8% yield):  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 9 H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.22-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 1 H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (q,  $J=8.75$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=13.43$ , 6.41 Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92-4.10 (m, 3 H), 4.31-4.37 (m, 2 H), 4.42-4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.54-4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.71-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (t,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  674 ( $MH^+$ ).

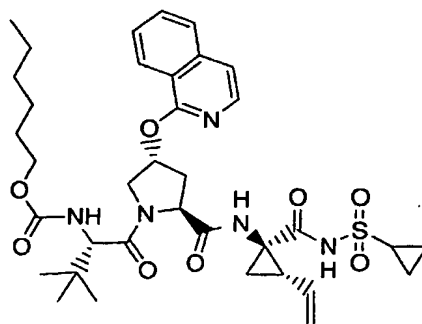


**Compound 128** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 2-(-)-(1*R*)-menthyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

- 5    Modifications: 42 mg (0.19 mmol) (-)-(1*R*)-menthyl chloroformate used, 69.1 mg product obtained as a white glassy solid (61.7 % yield): MS  $m/z$  766 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 129: Preparation of Compound 129**



**Compound 129**

**Compound 129** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that hexyl chloroformate was used in place of *p*-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

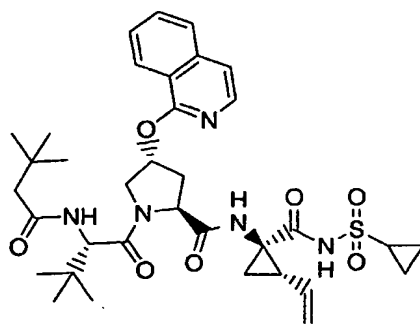
15    Step 2:

- Modifications: 31 mg (0.19 mmol) hexyl chloroformate used, 66.7 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (64.1 % yield):  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  0.87-0.99 (m, 5 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.22-1.28 (m, 6 H), 1.43-1.48 (m, 3 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=14.34, 7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.72 (dt,  $J=10.61, 6.60$  Hz, 1 H), 3.81-3.86 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=11.60, 3.36$  Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=9.77, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd,  $J=17.09, 10.07, 9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d,
- 20

$J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69-7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  712 ( $MH^+$ ).

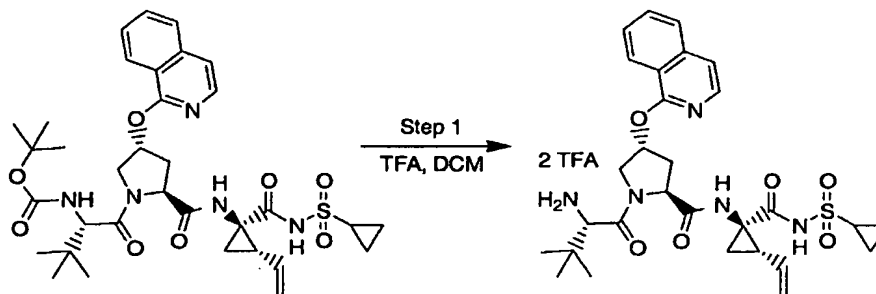
### Example 130: Preparation of Compound 130

5

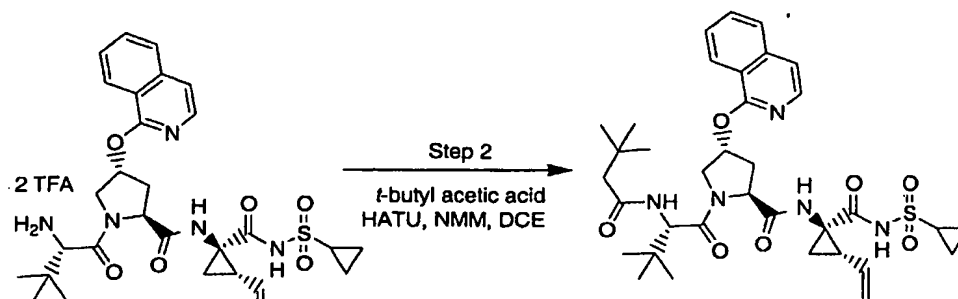


**Compound 130**

Scheme 1



**Compound 23**



**Compound 130**

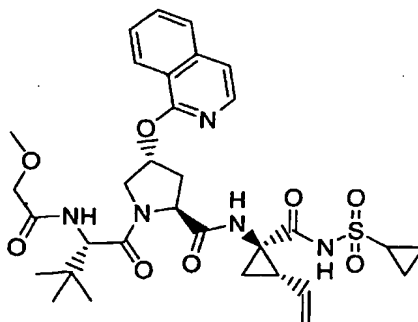
## Step 1:

A solution of Compound 23 (see Example 23) (1.50g, 2.19 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) was stirred for 3 h at rt. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a viscous residue, and was then dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane and again concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt product as an off-white glassy solid (quantitative). The material was used directly in the next step without purification.

## Step 2:

A mixture of the product from step 1 (118 mg, 0.146 mmol), *tert*-butyl acetic acid (22 mg, 0.19 mmol), HATU (72 mg, 0.19 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane was stirred for 24 h at rt. The reaction mixture was washed with pH = 4 buffer solution (3 x 3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give the title compound (**Compound 130**) as a slightly yellow glassy solid (43.4 mg, 43.5% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.82 (d, *J*=1.83 Hz, 9 H), 1.06 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 9 H), 1.07-1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.22-1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.43-1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1 H), 1.99 (d, *J*=1.83 Hz, 2 H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.27-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.59-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.93-2.97 (m, 1 H), 4.12-4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.51-4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.67 (dd, *J*=9.31, 1.98 Hz, 1 H), 5.11-5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (d, *J*=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (dd, *J*=5.80, 2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.52-7.55 (m, 1 H), 7.69-7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (dd, *J*=5.80, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 682 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 131: Preparation of Compound 131**

**Compound 131**

**Compound 131** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that methoxyacetic acid was used in place of *tert*-butyl acetic acid in step 2.

5

**Step 2:**

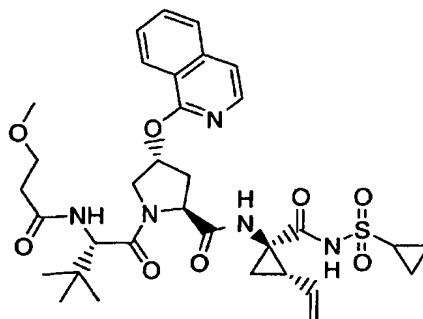
Modifications: 17 mg (0.19 mmol) methoxyacetic acid used, 49.9 mg product

obtained as a slightly yellow glassy solid (52.0 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.05-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.24-1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (ddd,  $J=9.31, 5.34, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (ddd,  $J=8.39, 5.19, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 2.21-2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.60-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.34 (d,  $J=3.66$  Hz, 3 H), 3.69 (dd,  $J=15.26, 3.66$  Hz, 1 H), 3.81-3.85 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (dt,  $J=11.67, 3.62$  Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (ddd,  $J=10.30, 6.94, 3.20$  Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (dd,  $J=9.61, 3.51$  Hz, 1 H), 5.11-5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.28-5.32 (m, 1 H), 5.73-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (d,  $J=3.36$  Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (dd,  $J=5.65, 3.20$  Hz, 1 H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.69-7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.80-7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.95-7.97 (m, 1 H), 8.15 (dd,  $J=8.39, 2.59$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  656 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

10

15

**Example 132: Preparation of Compound 132**

**Compound 132**

**Compound 132** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that methoxypropionic acid was used in place of *tert*-butyl acetic acid in step 2.

5

**Step 2:**

Modifications: 20 mg (0.19 mmol) methoxypropionic acid used, 50.0 mg product

obtained as a yellow glassy solid (51.1 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.06 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 9 H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (ddd,  $J=9.38, 5.26, 1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21-2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.29-2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.40-2.46 (m, 1 H), 2.59-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.25 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 3 H), 3.45-3.54 (m, 2 H), 4.12-4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52-4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.65 (dd,  $J=9.16, 1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz, 1 H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (dd,  $J=5.65, 1.98$  Hz, 1 H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.69-7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (dd,  $J=6.10, 1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  670 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

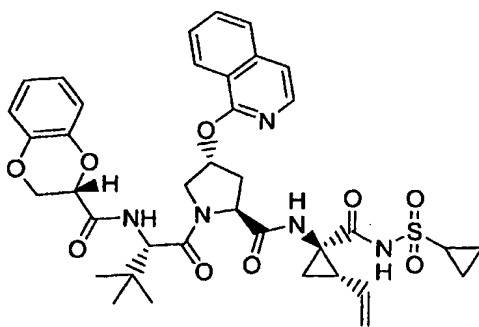
10

15

**Example 133: Preparation of Compound 133**



236

**Compound 133**

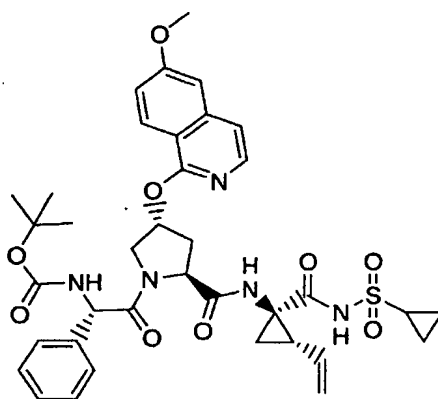
**Compound 133** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that (S)-1,4-benzodioxane-2-carboxylic acid was used in place of *tert*-butyl acetic acid in step 2.

**Step 2:**

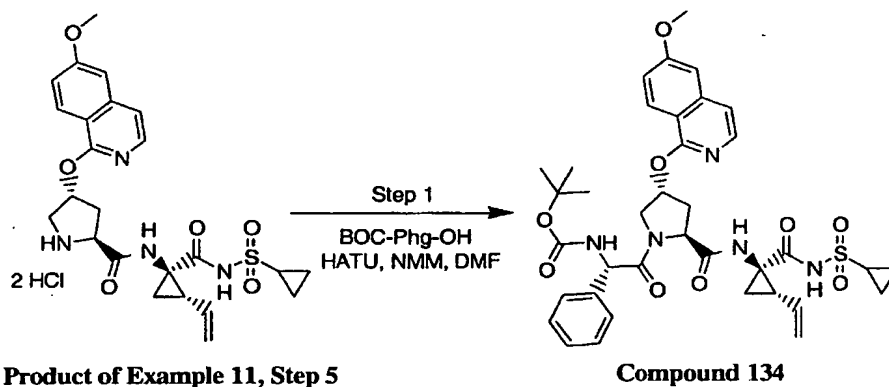
Modifications: 35 mg (0.19 mmol) (S)-1,4-benzodioxane-2-carboxylic acid used, 54.0 mg product obtained as a slightly yellow glassy solid (49.5 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.83 (d, *J*=3.36 Hz, 9 H), 1.05-1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.20-1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.26-1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.49 (m, 1 H), 1.86-1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21-2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.28-2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.59-2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.90-2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.12-4.17 (m, 2 H), 4.32 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.35-4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.55-4.61 (m, 3 H), 5.11-5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.28-5.32 (m, 1 H), 5.75-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (d, *J*=3.66 Hz, 1 H), 6.80-6.89 (m, 3 H), 7.03-7.07 (m, 1 H), 7.32-7.34 (m, 1 H), 7.55-7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.68-7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.80-7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.96-7.98 (m, 1 H), 8.15-8.18 (m, 1 H); MS *m/z* 746 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 134: Preparation of Compound 134**

237

**Compound 134**

Scheme 1

**Product of Example 11, Step 5****Compound 134**

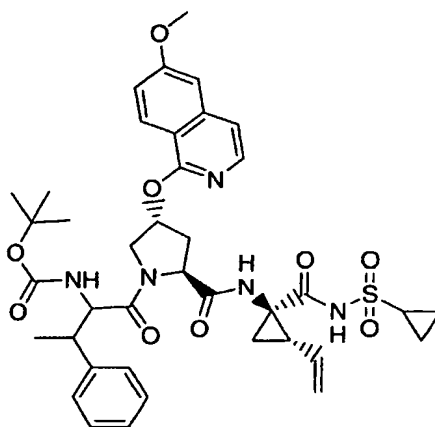
5

**Step 1:**

A mixture of the product from Example 11, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.172 mmol), *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine (45.3 mg, 0.180 mmol), HATU (84.9 mg, 0.223 mmol), and *N*-methylmorpholine (87.0 mg, 0.859 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was purified directly by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give 29.7 mg (23.6% yield) of **Compound 134** as a white powder:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.97-1.07 (m, 2 H), 1.12-1.17 (m, 1 H), 1.22-1.32 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (s, 9 H), 1.90 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.20-2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (dd,  $J=13.58, 6.56$  Hz, 1 H), 2.85-2.89 (m,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 3.50 (d,  $J=10.99$  Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.11

(d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (dd,  $J=9.46, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.47 (s, 1 H), 5.74-5.84 (m, 2 H), 7.16-7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.32-7.43 (m, 6 H), 7.86 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  734 ( $MH^+$ ).

5

**Example 135: Preparation of Compound 135****Compound 135**

10

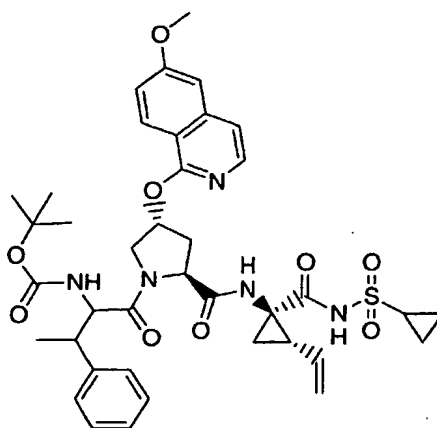
**Compound 135** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 134 except that *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine was used in place of *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine in step 1. **Compound 135** was prepared from a mixture of *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro DL  $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine and the resulting two diastereomers were separated by reverse phase preparative HPLC. This compound is the single isomer which eluted first from the preparative HPLC column. The exact stereochemistry at the  $\beta$ -methyl phenylalanine portion of the molecule is unknown.

20 Step 1:

Modifications: 50.4 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine used, 29.7 mg product obtained as a white powder (22.7 %

yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.11 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 2 H), 1.15 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 3 H), 1.24-1.32 (m, 11 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.16, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.90-1.94 (m, 1 H), 2.25-2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (t,  $J=13.28$  Hz, 1 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.58, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 2.98-3.02 (m, 1 H), 3.20-3.24 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd,  $J=11.60, 3.05$  Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd,  $J=10.07, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d,  $J=10.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76-5.84 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (dd,  $J=8.70, 1.68$  Hz, 1 H), 7.16-7.18 (m, 2 H), 7.23-7.27 (m, 5 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  762 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### 10 Example 136: Preparation of Compound 136

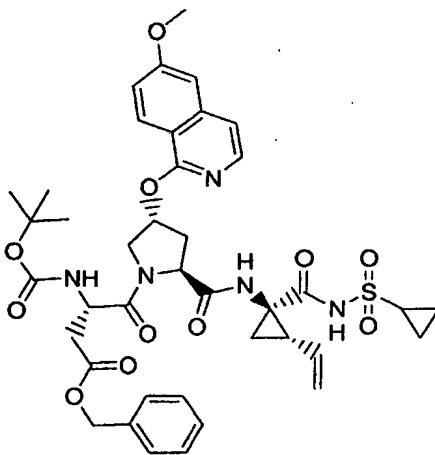


**Compound 136**

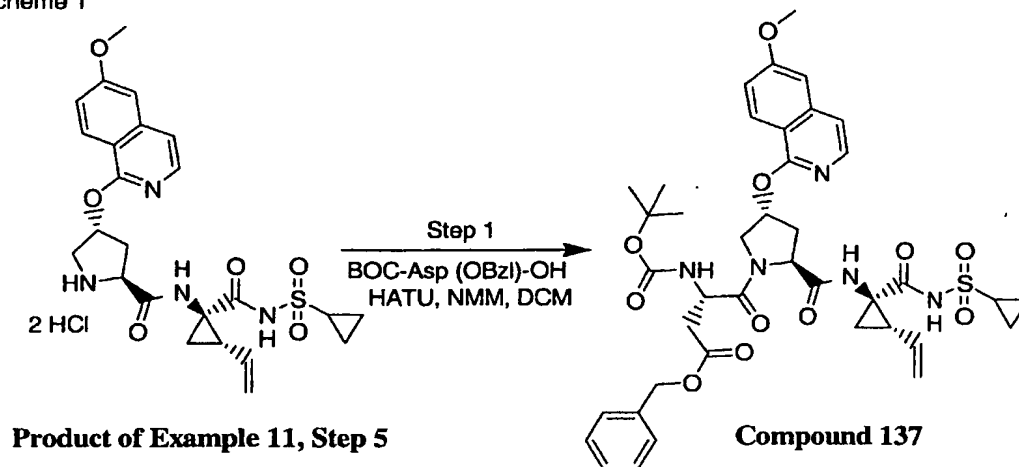
**Compound 136** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 134 except that *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine was used in place of *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine in step 1. **Compound 136** was prepared from a mixture of *N*-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro DL  $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine and the resulting two diastereomers were separated by reverse phase preparative HPLC. This compound is the single isomer which eluted second from the preparative HPLC column. The exact stereochemistry at the  $\beta$ -methyl phenylalanine portion of the molecule is unknown.

Step 1:

Modifications: 50.4 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- $\beta$ -methylphenylalanine used, 26.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (20.1 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 1 H), 1.13 (d,  $J=6.71$  Hz, 3 H), 1.12-1.17 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (s, 9 H), 1.33-1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=7.78, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.36 (ddd,  $J=13.81, 9.99, 4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 2.54 (dd,  $J=13.58, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 3.00-3.04 (m, 1 H), 3.05-3.08 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=12.05, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53-4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.59 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.34 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.85 (m, 2 H), 6.75 (t,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (t,  $J=7.48$  Hz, 2 H), 7.12 (s, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (dd,  $J=9.31, 1.68$  Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  762 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

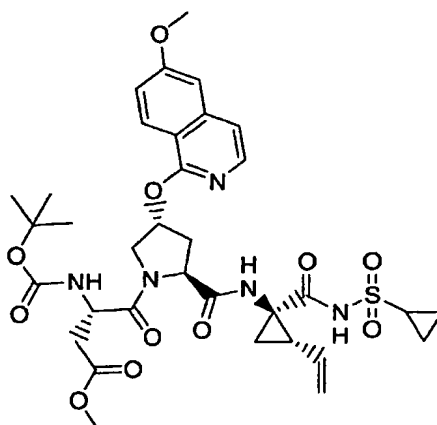
**Example 137: Preparation of Compound 137****Compound 137**

Scheme 1



## Step 1:

- 5           A mixture of the product from Example 11, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.172 mmol), *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester (59.5 mg, 0.180 mmol), HATU (84.9 mg, 0.223 mmol), and *N*-methylmorpholine (87.0 mg, 0.859 mmol) in DCM (3.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 18 h. The reaction mixture was washed with pH = 4 buffer solution (3 x 3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with DCM (3 mL).
- 10   The organic phases were combined and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give **Compound 137** as a slightly off-white glassy solid (26.0 mg, 18.8% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.95-1.01 (m, 2 H), 1.16 (s, 9 H), 1.22-1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J$ =9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J$ =7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (q,  $J$ =8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.32-2.37
- 15 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J$ =13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.66 (dd,  $J$ =16.48, 6.10 Hz, 1 H), 2.89 (ddd,  $J$ =12.67, 8.09, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.05 (dd,  $J$ =16.63, 8.39 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.04-4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (d,  $J$ =11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.52-4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.75 (dd,  $J$ =8.24, 6.41 Hz, 1 H), 5.12-5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.14 (s, 2 H), 5.31 (d,  $J$ =17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.82
- 20 (m, 2 H), 7.12 (d,  $J$ =9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J$ =2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J$ =5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.31-7.33 (m, 1 H), 7.36 (t,  $J$ =7.32 Hz, 2 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.41 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J$ =6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J$ =9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  806 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 138: Preparation of Compound 138****Compound 138**

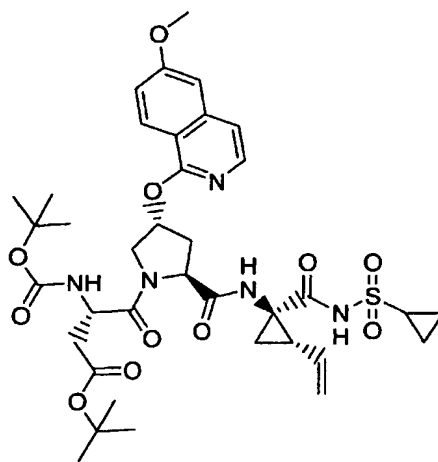
- 5    **Compound 138** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-methyl ester was used in place of *N*- $\alpha$ -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

Step 1:

- 10    **Modifications:** 45.5 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-methyl ester used, 93.5 mg product obtained as an off-white glassy solid (74.6 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.20-1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.41-1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.33-2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.58-2.64 (m, 2 H), 2.92-3.02 (m, 2 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd,  $J=11.44, 2.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.49-4.56 (m, 2 H), 4.72-4.76 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74-5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd,  $J=5.80, 0.92$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  730 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

- 20    **Example 139: Preparation of Compound 139**

243

**Compound 139**

**Compound 139** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-*tert*-butyl ester was used in place of *N*- $\alpha$ -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 52.2 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-*tert*-butyl ester used, 125 mg product obtained as an off-white glassy solid (99.8 % yield):

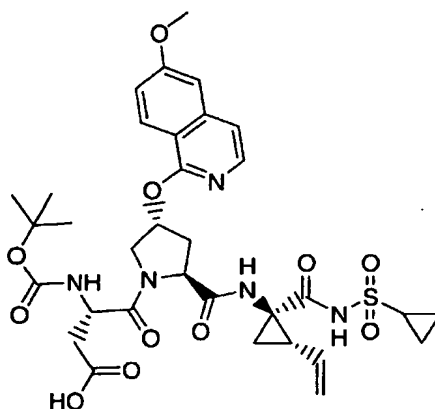
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.08-1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.21-1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.46 (s, 10 H), 1.82 (dd, *J*=7.78, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (q, *J*=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.32-2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (dd, *J*=16.33, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, *J*=14.04, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.89 (dd, *J*=16.48, 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.92-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd, *J*=11.60, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.50-4.57 (m, 2 H), 4.70-4.75 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, *J*=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.76-5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, *J*=8.85, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 772 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 140: Preparation of Compound 140**

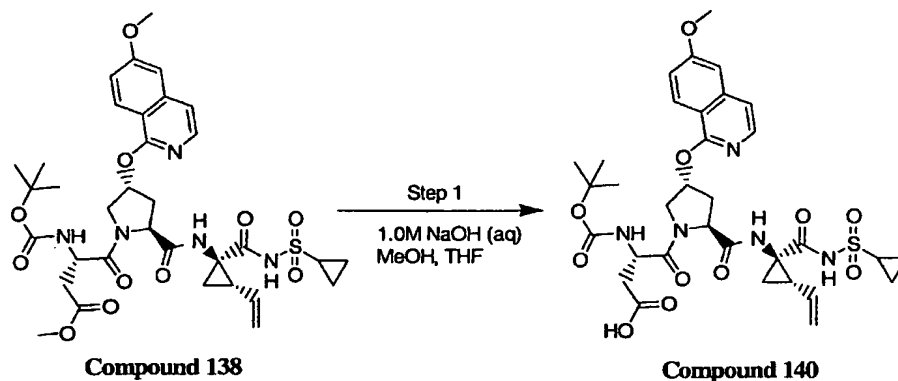
20



244

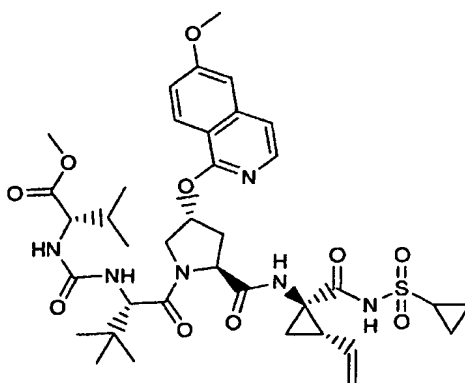
**Compound 140**

Scheme 1

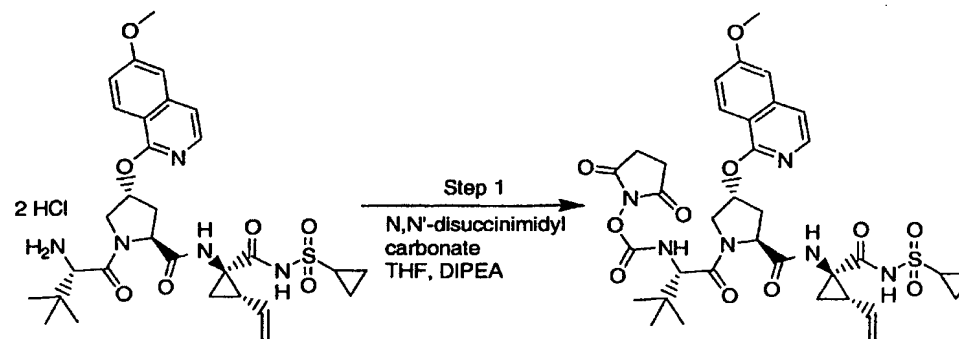


- 5 **Compound 138** (50.0 mg, 0.0685 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of THF (1 mL), MeOH (1 mL), and 1.0M aqueous NaOH (0.137 mL, 0.137 mmol). After 3 h, the reaction mixture was neutralized by the addition of 1.0M aqueous HCl (0.137 mL, 0.137 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, then pH = 4 buffer solution (3 mL) and DCM (3 mL) were added and the mixture was shaken. The
- 10 layers were separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (2 x 1 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 48.0 mg (97.9% yield) of **Compound 140** as an off white glassy solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.04-1.07 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.22-1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (dd, *J*=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.78 (dd, *J*=7.78, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (q,

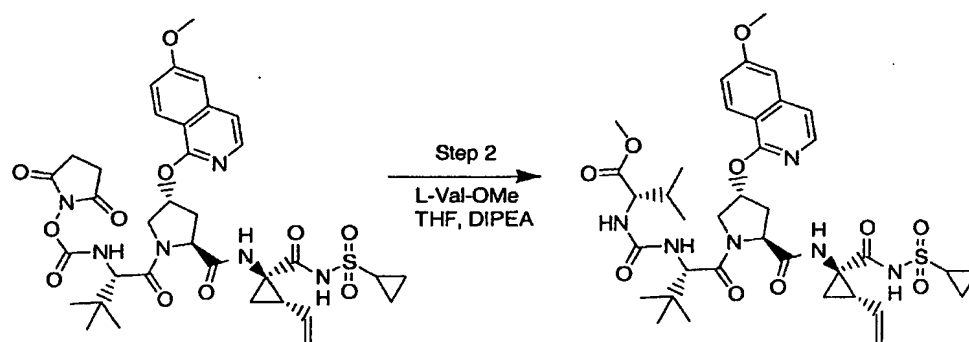
$J=8.75$  Hz, 1 H), 2.37-2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (dd,  $J=15.87$ , 4.58 Hz, 1 H), 2.72 (dd,  $J=13.12$ , 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (dd,  $J=15.72$ , 10.53 Hz, 1 H), 2.90-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.21 (dd,  $J=11.44$ , 2.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (t,  $J=8.70$  Hz, 1 H), 4.62-4.65 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 5.34 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.69-5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  716 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 141: Preparation of Compound 141****Compound 141**

Scheme 1



Product of Example 55, Step 1



Compound 141

## Step 1:

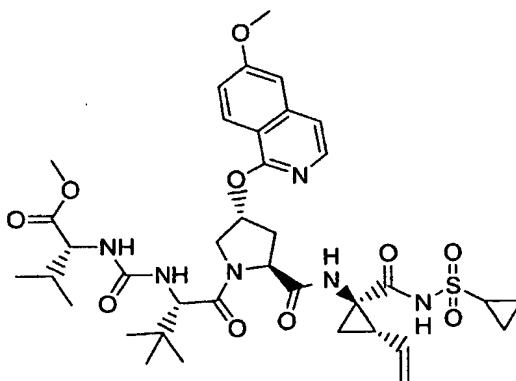
The product of Example 55, Step 1 (65 mg, 0.0947mmol),  $N,N'$ -disuccinimidyl carbonate (41.0 mg, 0.142 mmol) and  $N,N$ -diisopropylethylamine (30.6 mg, 0.237 mmol) were combined with anhydrous THF (1 mL) and the resulting suspension was heated to 80 °C in a microwave reactor for 15 min. Upon cooling to rt, this crude mixture was used directly in the next step.

## Step 2:

The crude reaction mixture from step 1 was treated with a mixture of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride (159 mg, 0.947 mmol) and  $N,N$ -diisopropylethylamine (122 mg, 0.947 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h at rt. Solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was taken up in DCM (2 mL) and washed with pH = 4 buffer solution (3 x 2 mL). The buffer washes were

combined and back-extracted with DCM (2 mL). The combined DCM phases were concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue was dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give 38.1 mg (52.2% yield) of **Compound 141** as a white powder:  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (dd,  $J=6.87, 3.81$  Hz, 6 H), 1.06 (s, 11 H), 1.21-1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.09, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 1.95-2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (q,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (ddd,  $J=13.89, 9.92, 4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.97$  Hz, 1 H), 4.40-4.43 (m, 2 H), 4.52 (dd,  $J=10.07, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.09, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (ddd,  $J=17.17, 10.15, 9.00$  Hz, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  771 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

### Example 142: Preparation of Compound 142



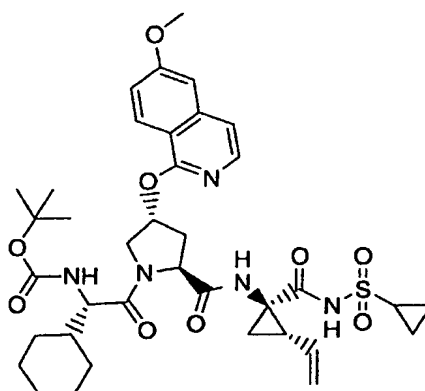
### Compound 142

**Compound 142** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that D-valine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

### Step 2:

Modifications: 159 mg (0.947 mmol) D-valine methyl ester hydrochloride used, 23.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (31.5 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.88 (dd,  $J=13.89, 6.87$  Hz, 6 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07-1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23-1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.01-2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (q,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd,  $J=14.11, 9.99, 4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=13.89, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 2.93-2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (s, 3 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (d,  $J=5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (dd,  $J=11.75, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.48-4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (dd,  $J=10.38, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.24, 1.07$  Hz, 1 H), 5.70-5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (dd,  $J=9.00, 2.59$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  771 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 143: Preparation of Compound 143



Compound 143

15

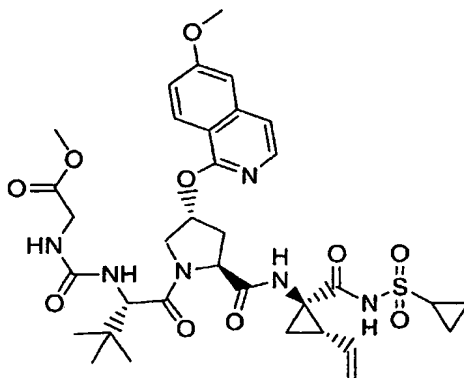
Compound 143 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that *N*-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylglycine was used in place of *N*- $\alpha$ -*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

20 Step 1:

Modifications: 46.2 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylglycine used, 93.9 mg product obtained as a white powder (73.8 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.04-1.08 (dd,  $J=7.78, 2.29$  Hz, 4 H), 1.19-1.26 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (s, 9 H),

1.41 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.63-1.82 (m, 7 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 2.32-2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.58, 6.87$  Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.75, 3.20$  Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=10.22, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.79 (ddd,  $J=16.86, 9.92, 9.54$  Hz, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  740 ( $MH^+$ ).

#### Example 144: Preparation of Compound 144



Compound 144

Compound 144 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that glycine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

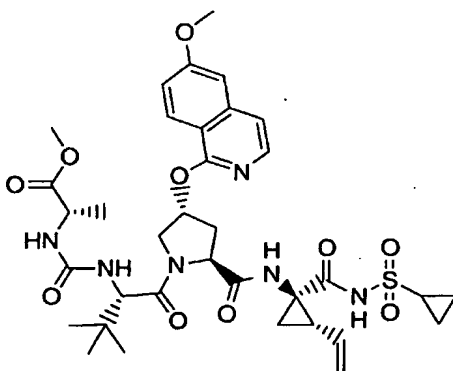
##### Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

##### Step 2:

Modifications: 183 mg (1.46 mmol) glycine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 56.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (52.9 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01-1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.17-1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd,  $J=9.46, 5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=7.78, 5.34$  Hz, 1 H), 2.18 (q,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H), 2.33 (ddd,  $J=13.89, 9.92, 4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.89-2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.69-3.77 (m, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=11.75, 3.81$  Hz, 1 H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 2 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=9.92, 7.17$  Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd,  $J=17.09, 10.22, 9.00$  Hz, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd,  $J=8.85, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  729 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 145: Preparation of Compound 145



**Compound 145**

15

**Compound 145** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

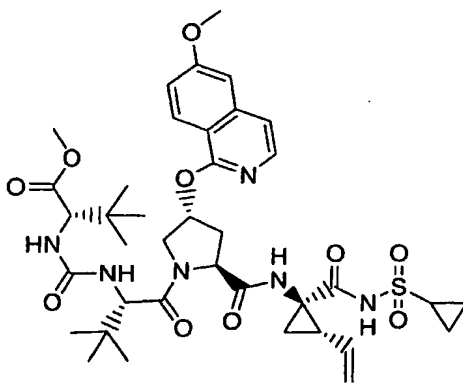
20 Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

## Step 2:

Modifications: 203 mg (1.46 mmol) L-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 64.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (59.3 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.97-1.02 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.19 (d, *J*=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 1.18-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.19 (q, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (ddd, *J*=13.81, 9.84, 4.43 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (ddd, *J*=12.82, 8.09, 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (q, *J*=7.22 Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, *J*=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, *J*=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd, *J*=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, *J*=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd, *J*=17.09, 10.07, 9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 743 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

## Example 146: Preparation of Compound 146



Compound 146

Compound 147 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that *L-tert*-leucine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of *L*-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.



## Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

5

## Step 2:

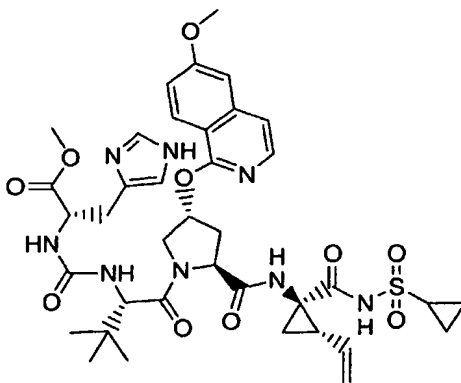
Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) *L-tert*-leucine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 68.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (59.6 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.88 (s, 9 H), 0.97-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.18-1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.19 (q, *J*=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (ddd, *J*=13.89, 10.07, 4.43 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (s, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (dd, *J*=11.60, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (dd, *J*=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (dd, *J*=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, *J*=17.24, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd, *J*=17.09, 10.07, 9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 785 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10

15

## Example 147: Preparation of Compound 147

20



Compound 147

**Compound 147** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-histidine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2, and the amount of N,N-diisopropylethylamine used in step 2 was doubled.

5

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

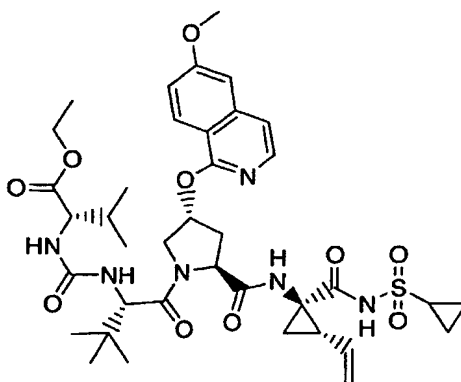
10

**Step 2:**

Modifications: 352 mg (1.46 mmol) L-histidine methyl ester hydrochloride, 377 mg (2.91 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 51.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (43.2 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.04 (s, 11 H), 1.20-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (ddd, *J*=9.46, 5.34, 1.07 Hz, 1 H), 1.86-1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (q, *J*=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.28-2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 2 H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.64 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (d, *J*=1.53 Hz, 3 H), 4.04 (dd, *J*=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (s, 1 H), 4.36-4.41 (m, 2 H), 4.53 (dd, *J*=9.77, 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.81 (s, 1 H), 6.82 (s, 1 H), 7.06-7.09 (m, 1 H), 7.15 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.87 (dd, *J*=5.80, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 809 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

20

**Example 148: Preparation of Compound 148**

**Compound 148**

**Compound 148** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine ethyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of

5 L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

10

**Step 2:**

Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine ethyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 69.2 mg product obtained as a white powder (60.4 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.83 (dd, *J*=6.71, 5.19 Hz, 6 H), 1.01-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.17-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.23 (t, *J*=7.17 Hz, 3 H), 1.40 (dd, *J*=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.95-2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (q, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.33 (ddd, *J*=13.89, 9.92, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.89, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (ddd, *J*=12.82, 8.09, 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 4.08-4.17 (m, 3 H), 4.41 (s, 1 H), 4.41-4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (dd, *J*=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd, *J*=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (dd, *J*=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd, *J*=17.09, 10.07, 9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,

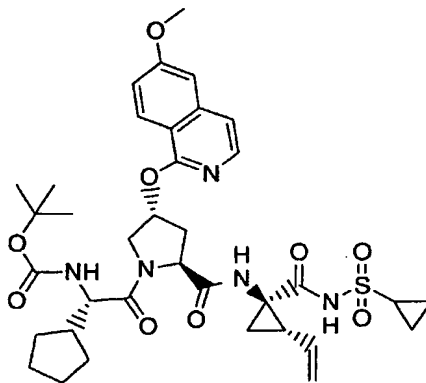
15

20

$J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  785 ( $MH^+$ ).

#### Example 149: Preparation of Compound 149

5

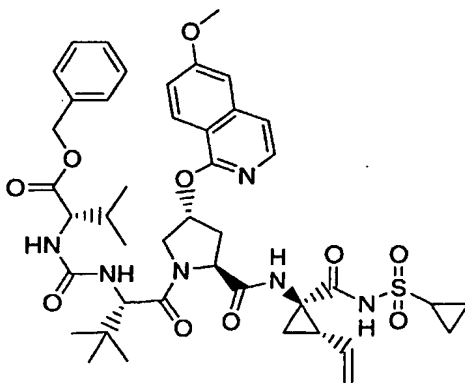


**Compound 149**

**Compound 149** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclopentylglycine dicyclohexylamine salt was used in place  
10 of *N*- $\alpha$ -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

#### Step 1:

Modifications: 76.2 mg (0.180 mmol) *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclopentylglycine dicyclohexylamine salt used, 111 mg product obtained as a white powder (89.3 %  
15 yield):  $^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  0.98 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 2 H), 1.15-1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.24 (s, 9 H), 1.29-1.32 (m,  $J=18.01$  Hz, 2 H), 1.38-1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=4.88, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 1.49-1.55 (m, 2 H), 1.62-1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.74-1.80 (m, 1 H), 1.85-1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (q,  $J=8.75$  Hz, 1 H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.42 (t,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 2.60-2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d,  $J=1.53$  Hz, 3 H), 4.06-4.11 (m, 2 H), 4.51-4.57 (m,  
20 2 H), 5.07 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=4.27$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd,  $J=5.95, 1.68$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  726 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 150: Preparation of Compound 150****Compound 150**

- 5 **Compound 150** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine benzyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

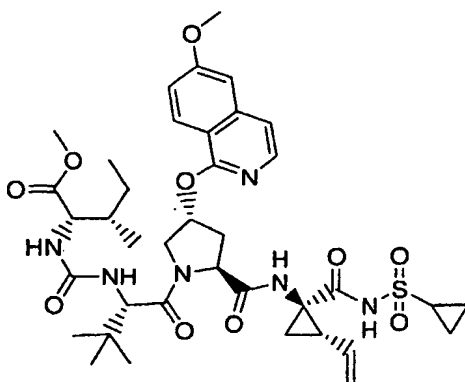
**Step 1:**

- 10 Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

**Step 2:**

- 15 Modifications: 356 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine benzyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 41.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (33.2 % yield): MS *m/z* 848 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 151: Preparation of Compound 151**

**Compound 151**

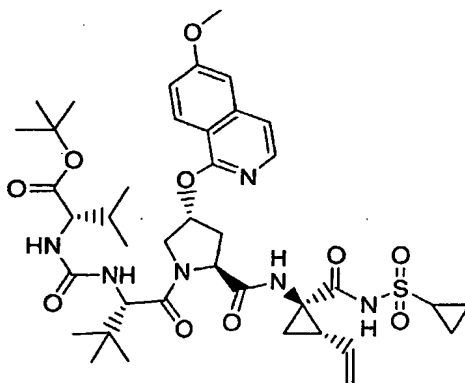
**Compound 151** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-isoleucine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

**Step 2:**

Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) L-isoleucine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 75.5 mg product obtained as a white powder (65.9 % yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.78-0.80 (m, 3 H), 0.83-0.84 (m, 3 H), 0.90-0.95 (m, 1 H), 1.01-1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (d,  $J=3.05$  Hz, 9 H), 1.17-1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.32-1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.68-1.72 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.14-2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.57-2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.90-2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (d,  $J=2.75$  Hz, 3 H), 3.92 (d,  $J=2.75$  Hz, 3 H), 4.05-4.12 (m, 2 H), 4.39-4.42 (m, 2 H), 4.50-4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.07-5.10 (m, 1 H), 5.23-5.28 (m, 1 H), 5.73-5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.81-5.83 (m, 1 H), 7.10-7.13 (m, 1 H), 7.17 (t,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.22-7.24 (m, 1 H), 7.85-7.87 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.75$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  785 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Example 152: Preparation of Compound 152****Compound 152**

- 5 **Compound 152** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine *tert*-butyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

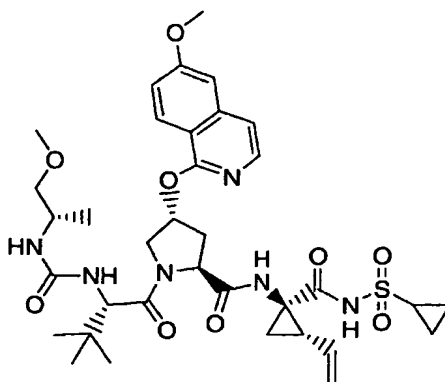
**Step 1:**

- 10 Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

**Step 2:**

- 15 Modifications: 306 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine *tert*-butyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 93.5 mg product obtained as a white powder (78.8 % yield): MS *m/z* 814 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 153: Preparation of Compound 153**



### Compound 153

**Compound 153** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that (*S*)-(+)-1-methoxy-2-propylamine was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used.

### Step 2:

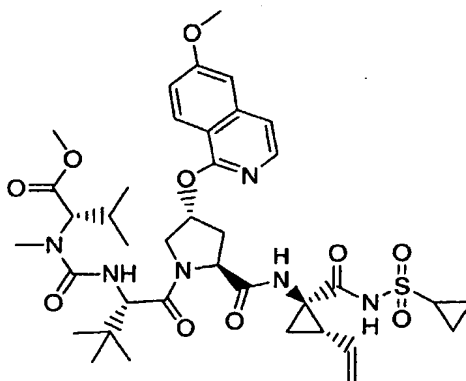
Modifications: 130 mg (1.46 mmol) (*S*)-(+)-1-methoxy-2-propylamine, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 50.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (47.3 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.96 (d, *J*=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 0.99-1.01 (m, 2 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.15-1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.39 (dd, *J*=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.93 (s, 3 H), 2.15 (q, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.37 (ddd, *J*=13.96, 9.84, 4.58 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, *J*=14.04, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.90 (ddd, *J*=12.89, 8.16, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.19-3.28 (m, 2 H), 3.64-3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, *J*=11.60, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (s, 1 H), 4.44 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, *J*=9.77, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (dd, *J*=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd, *J*=17.24, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.76-5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,



$J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  729 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 154: Preparation of Compound 154

5



Compound 154

Compound 154 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that *N*-methyl L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

10

##### Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) *N,N*-

15 diisopropylethylamine used.

##### Step 2:

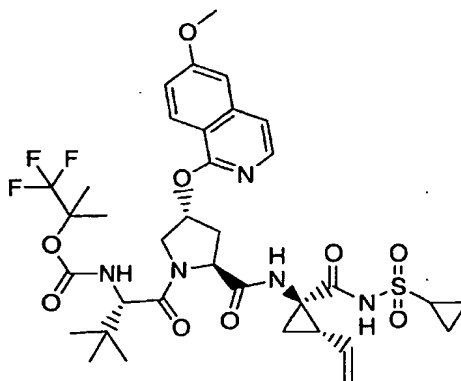
Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) *N*-methyl L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine used, 68.2 mg product obtained as a

white powder (59.5 % yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  0.70 (dd,  $J=6.71$ , 2.14 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (dd,  $J=6.41$ , 2.44 Hz, 3 H), 0.96-0.98 (m, 1 H), 1.02-1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.07 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 9 H), 1.18-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.43-1.47 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.11-2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.31-2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.58-2.63 (m, 1 H), 2.87 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 3 H), 2.90-

20

2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 3 H), 3.92 (d,  $J=2.14$  Hz, 3 H), 4.10-4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (dd,  $J=10.07, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 4.48 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50-4.54 (m, 1 H), 5.08-5.10 (m, 1 H), 5.25-5.28 (dd,  $J=17.09, 1.53$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78-5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10-7.13 (m, 1 H), 7.18-7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.24 (dd,  $J=5.95, 2.59$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87-7.89 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (dd,  $J=9.00, 2.59$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $m/z$  785 ( $MH^+$ ).

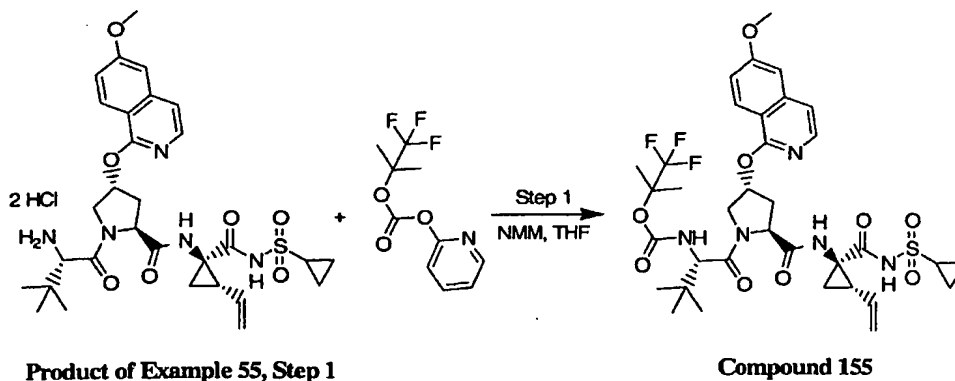
### Example 155: Preparation of Compound 155



**Compound 155**

10

**Scheme 1**



#### Step 1:

To a solution of the product of Example 55, Step 1 (100 mg, 0.146 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL) was added carbonic acid pyridin-2-yl ester 2,2,2-trifluoro-

15

1,1-dimethyl-ethyl ester (44.0 mg, 0.175 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol). The mixture was agitated at rt for 24 h. The reaction mixture was washed concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in DCM (2 mL). The solution was washed with pH = 4 buffer solution (3 x 3 mL), and the washes were  
5 back-extracted with DCM (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give **Compound 155** as a white powder (38.5 mg, 34.3% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.04 (s, 11 H), 1.19-1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.43 (dd, *J*=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 3 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H),  
10 2.19 (q, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (ddd, *J*=12.67, 8.09, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (dd, *J*=11.90, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, *J*=10.38, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75-5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS *m/z* 768 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

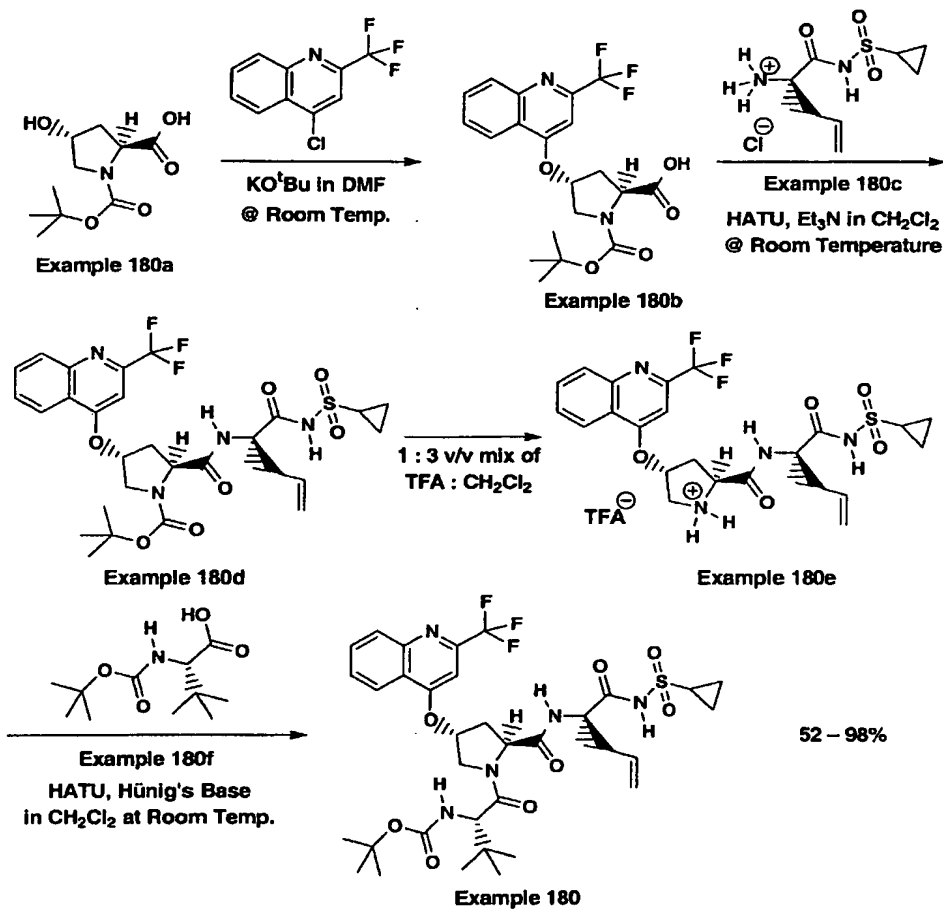
#### Section E:

LC-MS conditions for section E

- 20 "method A" is 3.0X50mm Xterra @4min gradient and 4 mL/min flow  
"method B" is 3.0X50mm Xterra @3min gradient and 4 mL/min flow  
"method C" is 4.6X50mm Xterra @4min gradient and 4 mL/min flow  
"method D" is 4.6X50mm Xterra @3min gradient and 4 mL/min flow

**Example 180: Preparation of Compound 180**

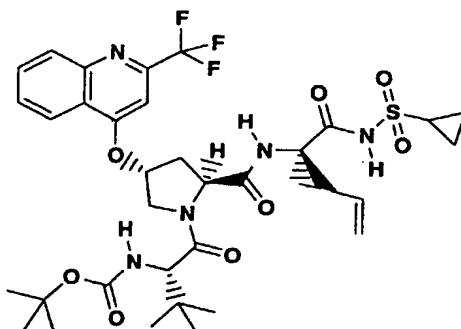
## General Synthetic Scheme



5

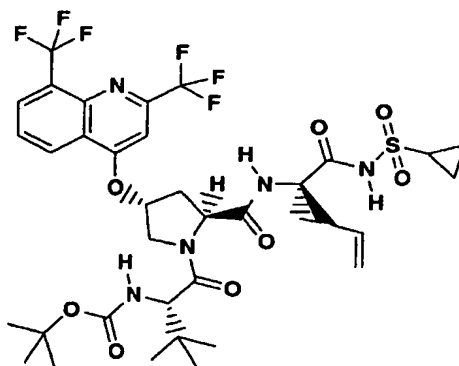
Compound 180 to 183 were prepared by the general synthetic scheme as depicted above. These individual reactions were described in detail elsewhere. With the exception of the first alkylation step for which potassium *tert*-butoxide in THF (as supplied by Aldrich Chemicals) in DMF offered a more convenient work up procedure: most of the DMF solvent was washed away with water once the alkylation was complete.

10



Thus **Compound 180**: BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 61% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>T</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method A]: 3.35 (774). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.21 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (dd, *J*=9.17, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1 H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (dd, *J*=13.94, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (dd, *J*=11.49, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 4.56 (d, *J*=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, *J*=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, *J*=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.36 (s, 1 H) 7.61 (t, *J*=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 7.83 (t, *J*=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 8.07 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

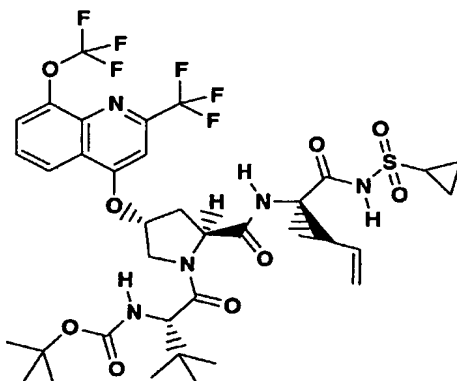
#### Example 181: Preparation of Compound 181



BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2,8-bistrifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 52% yield. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method A]: 3.60 (843). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 11 H) 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.65 (dd, J=13.94, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.07 (dd, J=11.98, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.58 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.60 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.46 (s, 1 H) 7.69 (t, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 8.50 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

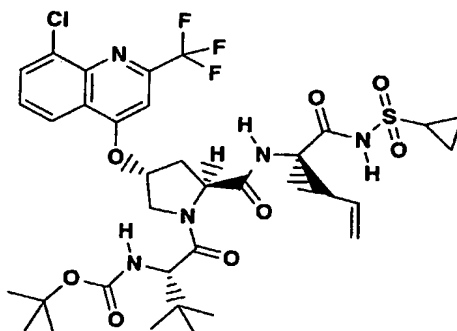
10

### Example 182: Preparation of Compound 182



BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2-trifluoromethyl, 8-trifluoromethoxy quinolin-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 99% yield. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method A]: 3.62 (858). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 11 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.05, 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.64 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (dd, J=13.94, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.98, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.51 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.57 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.52, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.44 (s, 1 H) 7.63 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.24 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

20

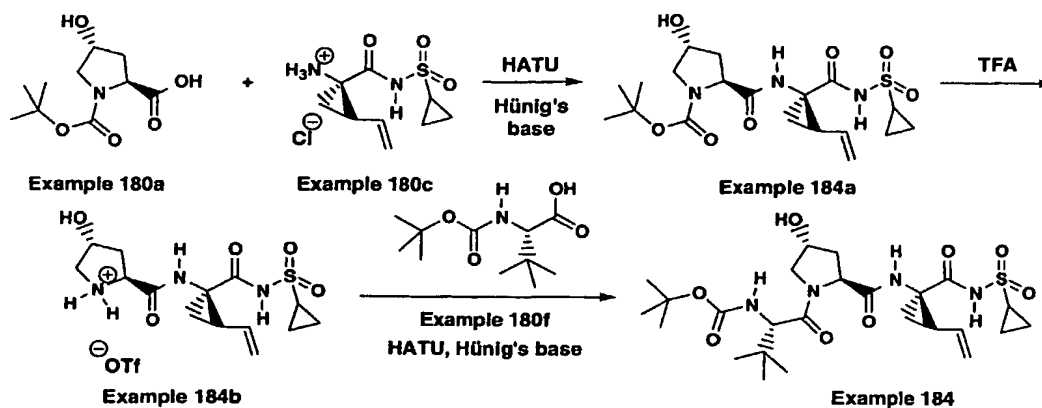
**Example 183: Preparation of Compound 183**

- 5 BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2-trifluoromethyl, 8-chloro quinolin-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 64% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method A]: 3.52 (808). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 11 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (dd, *J*=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.20 (q, *J*=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H)
- 10 2.63 (dd, *J*=13.82, 6.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.07 (dd, *J*=12.10, 2.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, *J*=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.56 (d, *J*=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.26 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.57 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.41 (s, 1 H) 7.52 (t, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.93 (d, *J*=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

- 15 **Example 184: General procedure for alkylation with the tripeptide (Compound 184) and P2\***

**General Scheme – Preparation of Example 184 (Compound 184)**

- 20 The preparation of the tripeptide component, **Example 184** was achieved by a sequential amide coupling using HATU as the coupling agent. It is understood that many standard coupling agents could be employed for the following scheme.



**Preparation of intermediate Example 184a:**

To a mixture of HATU (820 mg, 2.2 mmol), **Example 180a** (Boc-4R-hydroxyproline, 417 mg, 1.8 mmol) and **Example 180c** (cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1(R)-amino-2(S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt, 490 mg, 1.8 mmol) in a flame dried flask at room temperature was added dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL). The mixture was kept under dry N<sub>2</sub> before it was chilled to -78 °C. Hunig's base (diisopropylethylamine, 625 µL, 3.6 mmol) was added slowly over a period 5 min and the mixture turned into a pale orange suspension. Stirring was continued for an hour while temperature was allow to raise to ambient. LC/MS showed complete conversion into the desired product **184a**. The crude reaction was worked up as usual, washed with three portions (5 mL) of water, organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate (3 X 5 mL). The crude product was obtained by removal of organic solvents in vacuo. The material was used in the next step without further purification.

**Preparation of intermediate Example 184b:**

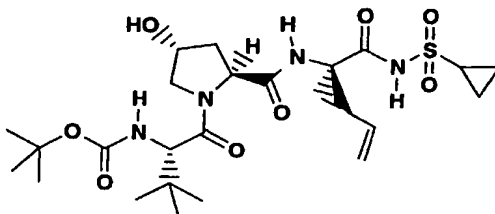
The dried solid from the previous step was taken into 9 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature. To this solution was added 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid forming a pale yellowish solution. Stirring was continued for 2 hours at room temperature. LC/MS showed no starting material **184a** while the desired product **184b** was the major signal along with a signal corresponding to a side product carried over from HATU in



the step earlier. The solvents were evaporated and the solid residue was used in the next step immediately without further purification.

Preparation of the tripeptide, Compound 184:

5



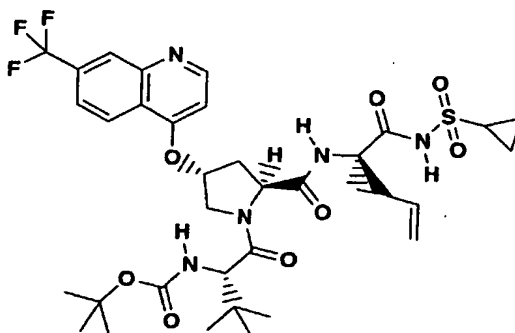
BOC-NH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-hydroxy-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane [Notebook 46877-128]

- 10 The crude product from the previous step (**Example 184b**, 1.8 mmol) was mixed with HATU (700 mg, 1.8 mmol) and BOC-*L*-*tert*-leucine (**Example 180f**, Fluka Chemicals, 420 mg, 1.8 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at room temperature. To this suspension was treated Hünig's base (1 mL, excess) forming a somewhat thinner, orange suspension. LC/MS showed some conversion into **compound 184**. Complete
- 15 conversion into the desired product **184** was observed after stirring was continued for two days at room temperature. Crude reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken into ethyl acetate. Most of HATU residue was removed by extractions with half saturated, freshly prepared sodium bicarbonate solution. The last traces of HATU residue (1-hydroxy 7-azabenzotriazole) was removed by washing
- 20 with deionized water. Evaporation of solvents gave 990 mg (98%) of the desired product as white foam. This material is suitable for the subsequent alkylation with electrophiles such as quinolines and isoquinolines directly without further purification. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method A]: 2.65 (579). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.95 (s, 2 H) 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 1 H) 1.39 (m, 9 H)
- 25 1.84 (dd, *J*=8.31, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.96 (m, 1 H) 2.11 (m, 1 H) 2.20 (m, 1 H) 2.91 (m, 1 H) 3.80 (m, 2 H) 4.28 (d, *J*=9.78 Hz, 1 H) 4.35 (dd, *J*=9.90, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.47 (s, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H).

Alkylation of the tripeptide (compound 184) with electrophiles:

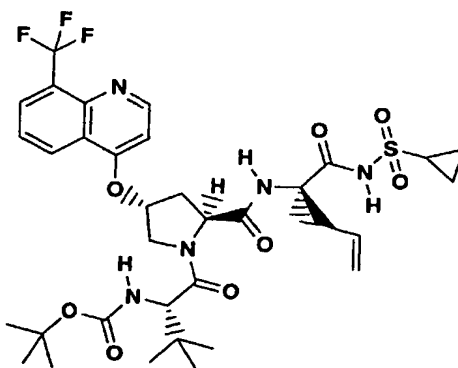
To a flame-dried 25 mL round bottom flask was charged with **Compound 184**, (0.5 - 1.0 mmol), substituted 4-chloroquinoline (1.0 equivalent) and lanthanum chloride ( $\text{LaCl}_3$  anhydrous beads, used as supplied by Aldrich, M.W. 245 g/mol; 1.0 equivalent. Note: the inclusion of such additive was found to be helpful in some cases especially with those less reactive electrophiles. This reagent can, at times, be omitted if the electrophiles are sufficiently reactive towards anionic alkylation) in 2 mL dry DMF. The inorganic salt was only sparingly soluble in DMF at room temperature. The mixture was chilled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  (dry-ice/acetone bath) with stirring under nitrogen. To this chilled mixture was added a THF solution of potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.0 M, used as supplied by Aldrich, 5.5 equivalents) and the color of mixture changed from colorless to pale yellowish or greenish. It was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for a period dependent upon the 4-chloroquinoline reactivity (a few hrs. at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to overnight at room temperature). The inorganic salt was also found to change into a fine emulsion at the end. It was quenched with a half saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  aqueous solution (2 mL). Organic materials were extracted into ethyl acetate (10 mL X 3). Organic layers were combined, back washed with deionized water (10 mL X 2). Evaporation of the organic fraction gave a crude mixture rich in the desired product as determined by LC/MS. The desired product was isolated by preparative HPLC using standard separation parameters (typically: 3.0X50mm Xterra column @4min gradient and 4 mL/min flow rate) to give the analytically pure desired product. The alkylation of 1-halo isoquinoline series was carried out in exactly the same way.

**Example 185: Preparation of Compound 185**



Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure as described in **Example 184**, BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane was obtained as a white foam in 50% yield. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 2.32 (752). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 11 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.41, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.42 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (dd, J=14.06, 6.48 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (m, 2 H) 4.61 (m, 2 H) 5.12 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 2 H) 7.61 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.96 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 8.38 (s, 1 H) 8.59 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 9.14 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 186: Preparation of Compound 186



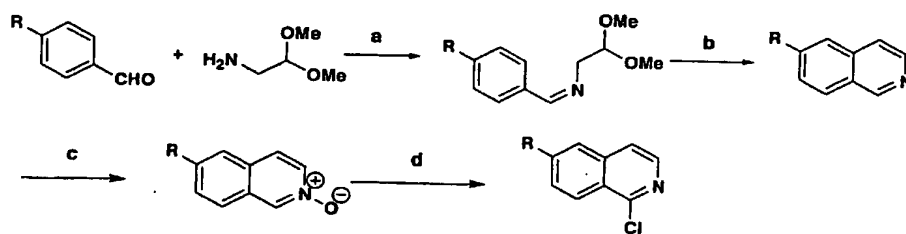
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure as described in **Example 184**, BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(8-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-

oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the desired product was obtained as a white foam in 50% yield. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 2.48 (752). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.13 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=8.68, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.36 (m, 1 H) 2.69 (dd, J=14.06, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.98, 2.93 Hz, 1 H) 4.15 (s, 1 H) 4.54 (dd, J=10.52, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 4.60 (d, J=12.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.52, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=15.90 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.32 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.69 (t, J=7.95 Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H) 8.55 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 8.88 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of isoquinoline intermediates for 6-F, 6-Ethyl, 6-isopropyl and 6-*tert*-butyl isoquinoline P2\* building blocks.

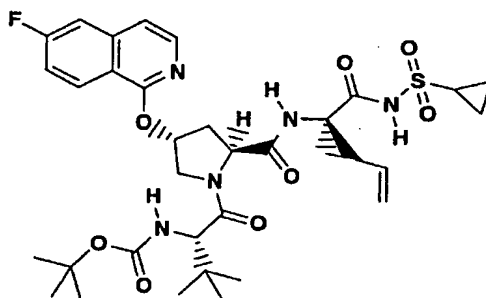
In general, the 6-fluoro and 6-alkyl isoquinolines used in the following experiments were prepared via a Pomeranz-Fritsch synthesis (Typical procedure: Preparation of optically active 8,8-disubstituted 1,1-biisoquinoline, K. Hirao, R. Tsuchiya, Y. Yano, H. Tsue, *Heterocycles* 42(1) 1996, 415-422) as outlined below. The products were converted into the 1-chloro derivatives via N-oxide intermediates as described elsewhere.

#### General Synthetic Scheme



Reagents and reaction conditions: (a) reflux in benzene, azeotropic removal of water; (b) first step: ethyl chloroformate, trimethyl phosphite in THF, second step: titanium tetrachloride in chloroform; (c) MCPBA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; (d) POCl<sub>3</sub> in benzene

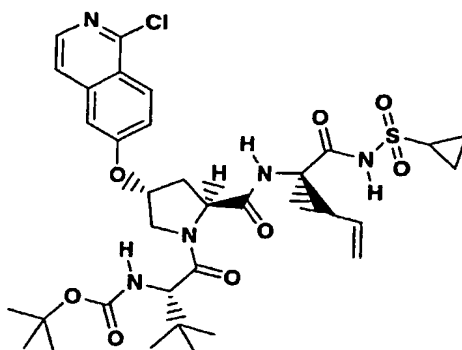
R	Isoquinoline, Yield	1-Chloride, combined yield
F	20	43
Et	76	65
i-Pr	14	18
t-Bu	47	55

**Example 187: Preparation of Compound 187**

5

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-fluoro isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-  
 P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a  
 white foam in 12% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>f</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.81 (724). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.22 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H)  
 2.21 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd, *J*=13.69, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (d, *J*=13.69 Hz, 1  
 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d, *J*=10.03 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.61 Hz, 1 H)  
 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.86 (d, *J*=4.40 Hz, 1 H) 7.31 (m, 2 H) 7.48 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 7.97  
 (d, *J*=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

15 **Example 188: Preparation of Compound 188**

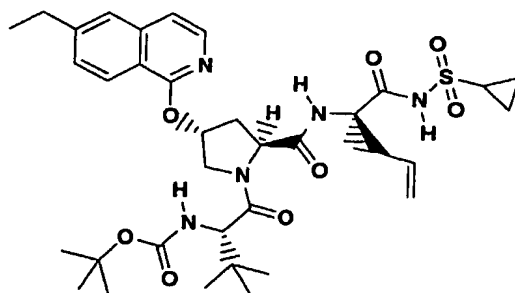


The alkylation described above gave the 1-chloroisoquinoline as the major product:  
BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(1-chloro isoquinolin-6-oxo)-*S*-proline]-

- 5 P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 40.2% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.81 (718). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.54 (dd, *J*=12.96, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (dd, *J*=11.98, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.31 (d, *J*=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.45 (dd, *J*=9.78, 7.58 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.36, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.36 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.35 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H) 7.40 (s, 1 H) 7.70 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.13 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.25 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 189: Preparation of Compound 189

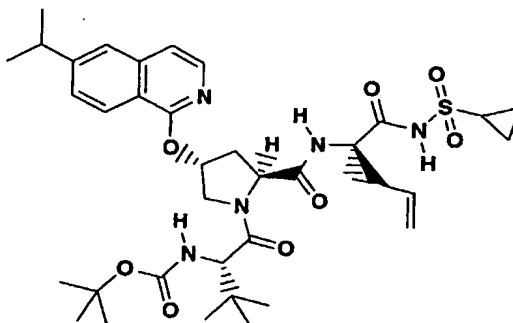
15



- BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-ethyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in  
20 4.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (4.2%).LC/MS *r*<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 2.70

(712).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.28 (t,  $J=7.91$  Hz, 3 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.85 (m, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H) 2.80 (q,  $J=7.66$  Hz, 2 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.02 (d,  $J=31.06$  Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.42 (m, 1 H) 4.54 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.25 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H) 7.38 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H) 7.59 (s, 1 H) 7.90 (d,  $J=6.24$  Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 190: Preparation of Compound 190

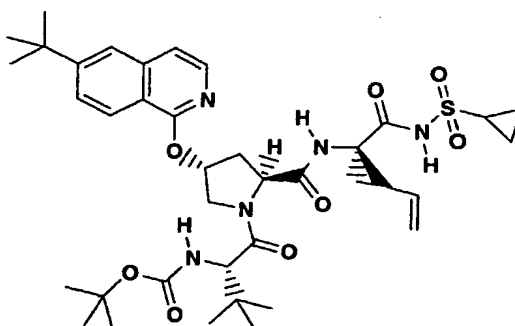


10

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-isopropyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 69% yield. LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $\text{MNa}^+$ ) [method B]: 2.76 (749).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.20 (m, 9 H) 1.31 (d,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 6 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H) 2.26 (m, 2 H) 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.07 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.32 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H) 7.46 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H) 7.64 (s, 1 H) 7.90 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H) 8.13 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

20

#### Example 191: Preparation of Compound 191



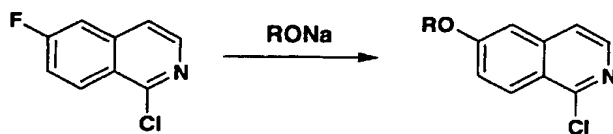
BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-*tert*-butyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-  
 P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a  
 5 white foam in 81% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>f</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 2.84 (740). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H)  
 1.39 (s, 9 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.27 (m, 2 H) 2.63 (dd,  
*J*=13.57, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 2 H) 5.10  
 (d, *J*=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.36 (d,  
 10 *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.66 (dd, *J*=8.80, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (s, 1 H) 7.91 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1  
 H) 8.15 (d, *J*=8.80 Hz, 1 H).

#### Preparation of 6-isopropoxyl and 6-*tert*-butoxyl isoquinoline intermediates:

15 Some 6-alkoxy-1-chloro isoquinolines were prepared by a direct, ipso  
 displacement of the 6-fluoro-1-chloroisoquinoline with the corresponding alkoxide  
 metal ions such as potassium *tert*-butoxide (53%) and sodium isopropoxide (54%).

#### General Synthetic Scheme

20



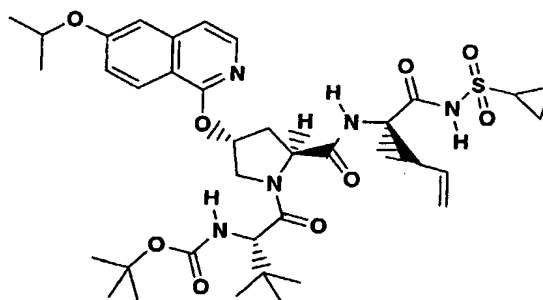
R = alkoxide anions such as *tert*-Bu, iso-Pr



The 6-fluoro-1-chloroisoquinoline was subjected to an aromatic nucleophilic displacement with sodium isopropoxide and potassium *tert*-butoxide in DMF to give the corresponding

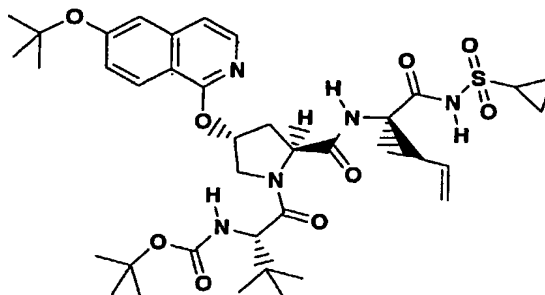
6- isopropoxyl (54%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 1.43 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 6 H) 4.76 (m, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.08 (d, *J*=2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.29 (dd, *J*=9.29, 2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d, *J*=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.24 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H) and 6-*tert*-butoxyl-1-chloro isoquinolines (55%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 1.48 (s, 9 H) 7.31 (m, 2 H) 7.47 (d, *J*=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, *J*=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (d, *J*=9.78 Hz, 1 H) as the major product respectively. These 6-alkoxyl-1-chloro isoquinolines were alkylated with the tripeptide as described in **Example 184** to give the desired products shown below.

#### Example 192: Preparation of Compound 192



15

BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-isopropoxy isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 59% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.87 (742). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (s, 9 H) 1.37 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 6 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd, *J*=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, *J*=11.86, 3.30 Hz, 1 H) 4.21 (br. s, 1H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 4.78 (h, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, *J*=10.39, 1.35 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.79 (d, *J*=11.25 Hz, 1 H) 7.07 (dd, *J*=9.05, 1.96 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.26 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.85 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 8.10 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

**Example 193: Preparation of Compound 193**

5

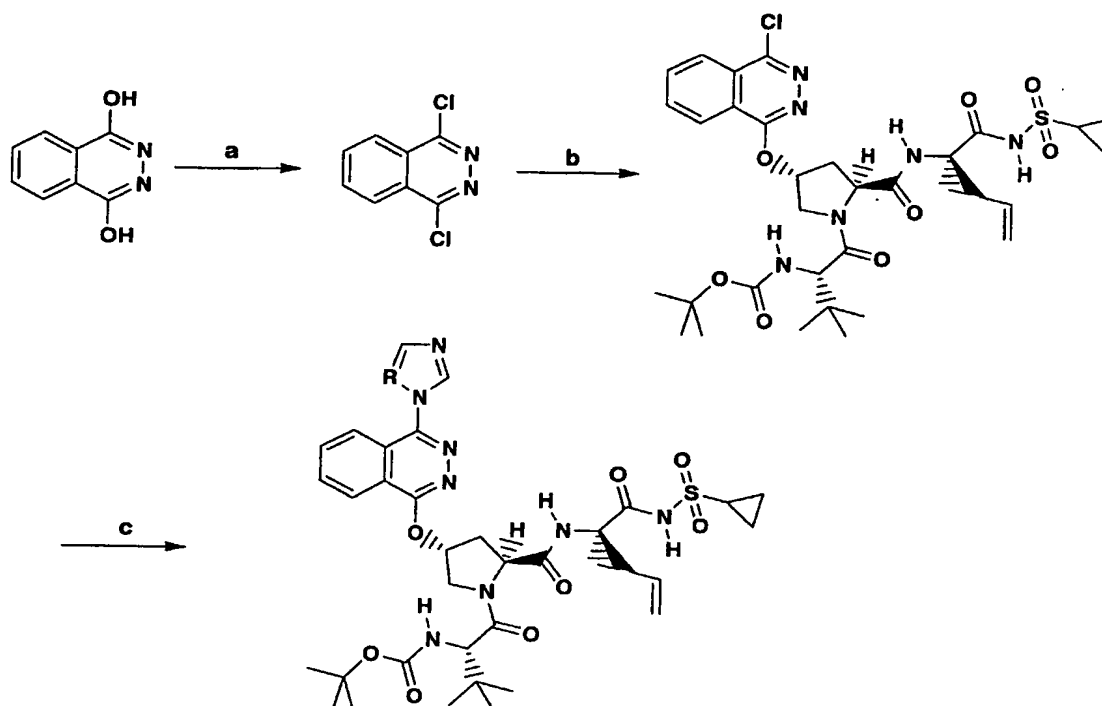
BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-*tert*-butoxy isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-  
 P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a  
 white foam in 39% yield. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.99 (756). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.03 (br s, 13 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 10 H) 1.86 (dd,  
 10 *J*=7.83, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H)  
 4.04 (dd, *J*=11.49, 2.93 Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 5.10 (d, *J*=11.25 Hz, 1  
 H) 5.27 (d, *J*=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 7.13 (dd, *J*=8.80, 1.47 Hz, 1  
 H) 7.25 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.33 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 8.10  
 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

15

**Preparation of phthalazine P2\* derivatives:**

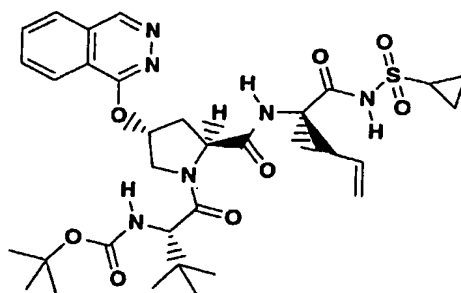
In general, both 1-chlorophthalazine and 1,4-dichlorophthalazine undergo alkylation  
 smoothly to give the desired products. However, the commercially available 1-  
 20 chlorophthalazine and 1,4-dichlorophthalazine are often contaminated with some  
 hydrolyzed materials. A pre-treatment with POCl<sub>3</sub> followed by alkylation  
 immediately afterward furnished more consistent results.

**General Synthetic Scheme**



Reaction Conditions: (a)  $\text{POCl}_3$  in DCE; (b) Alkylation with tripeptide; (c) sodio  
 5 derivatives of imidazole ( $\text{R} = \text{CH}$ ), triazole ( $\text{R} = \text{N}$ )

#### Example 194: Preparation Compound 194

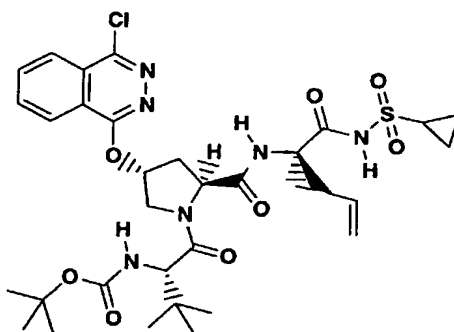


10

BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl  
 Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 41%

yield. LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MNa^+$ ) [method B]: 2.07 (707).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.03 (m, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 4 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.20 (m, 1 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (q,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H) 2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.76 (dd,  $J=14.18, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (m, 2 H) 4.62 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27, 1.71$  Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.12, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.96 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (m, 2 H) 8.46 (m, 2 H) 9.84 (s, 1 H).

### Example 195: Preparation of Compound 195



10

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 23% yield. LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MNa^+$ ) [method C]: 3.52 (742).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.01 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 1 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (m, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H) 2.70 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (d,  $J=3.42$  Hz, 1 H) 4.58 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.39, 1.10$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 7.99 (m, 1 H) 8.07 (t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (dd,  $J=8.19, 2.32$  Hz, 2 H).

20

### Preparation of 4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine and 4-(1,2,4-triazo-1-yl)phthalazine P2\* derivatives:

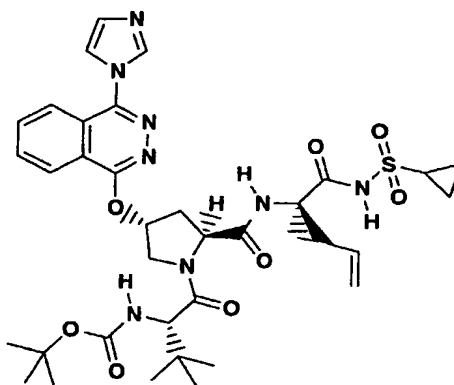
The product, **compound 195** from above, BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-

25

Cyclopropane, was subjected to displacement by the anions of typical azoles such as imidazole and triazole to give 4-azole substituted phthalazine derivatives shown below:

5 **Example 196: Preparation of Compound 196**

This was made by displacing the 4-chloro phthalazine (**Compound 195**) with the sodium salt of imidazole in DMF at 55-65 °C.

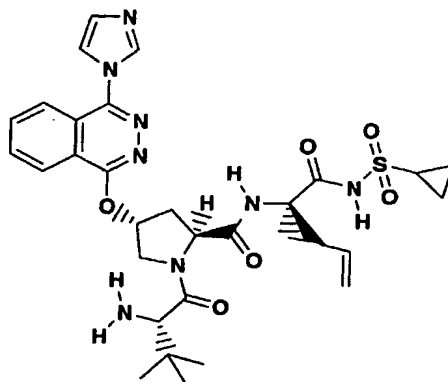


10

BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-  
P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a  
white foam in 23% yield. LC/MS *R<sub>t</sub>*-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 1.94 (773). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
15 (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 9 H) 1.24 (m, 1 H)  
1.41 (m, 2 H) 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 1 H) 2.41 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (m,  
*J*=14.92 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.14 (m, 2 H) 4.60 (dd, *J*=10.15, 6.97 Hz, 2 H) 5.12  
(dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd, *J*=17.24, 1.35 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 6.09 (s, 1  
H) 7.85 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (m, 1 H) 8.10 (m, 2 H) 8.43 (m, 1 H) 9.17 (s, 1 H) 9.46 (s, 1 H).

20

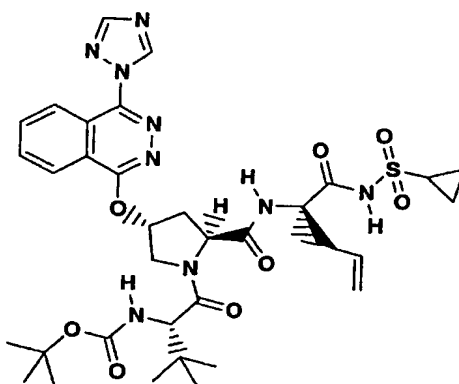
During the displacement reaction, small amount of de-BOC by-product (**Compound 197**) was also isolated:



NH<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-  
 P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a  
 5 white foam in 17% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method B]: 1.22 (651). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
 (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, *J*=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1  
 H) 1.89 (m, 1 H) 2.26 (q, *J*=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.43 (m, 1 H) 2.78 (dd, *J*=14.06, 7.21 Hz,  
 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.74 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (s, 1 H) 4.22 (dd, *J*=12.23, 3.91 Hz, 1 H) 4.47  
 (m, 2 H) 4.71 (dd, *J*=10.27, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, *J*=17.36 Hz, 1 H)  
 10 5.71 (m, 1 H) 6.13 (t, *J*=3.67 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 1 H) 8.14 (m, 3 H) 8.41  
 (m, 1 H) 9.47 (s, 1 H).

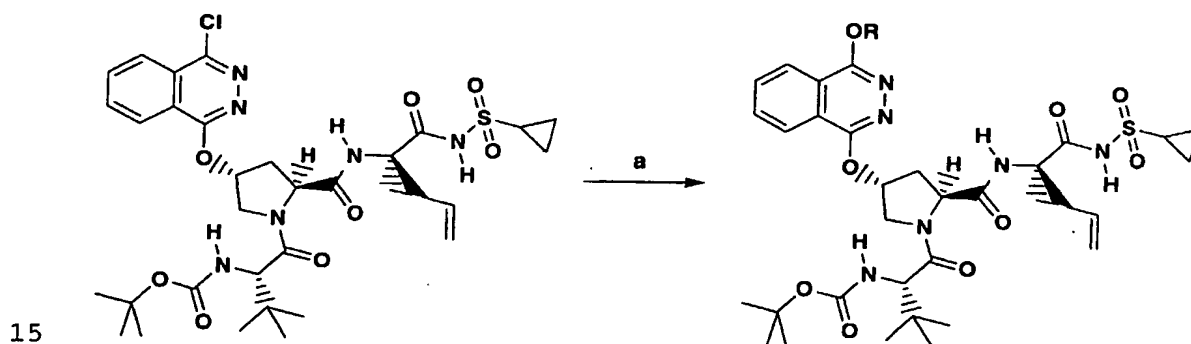
#### Example 198: Preparation Compound 198

15 This was made by displacing the 4-chloro phthalazine (**Compound 195**) with  
 the sodium salt of 1,2,4-triazole in DMF at 55-65 °C.



- BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-(1,2,4-triazo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 62% yield. LC/MS *R*<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.35 (774). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.97 (s, 9 H) 1.01 (m, 2 H) 1.10 (s, 9 H) 1.16 (m, 1 H) 1.37 (m, 2 H) 1.82 (m, 1 H) 2.18 (d, *J*=8.55 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.69 (dd, *J*=13.58, 6.87 Hz, 1 H) 2.88 (br s, 1 H) 4.06 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H) 4.13 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (m, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H) 4.61 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H) 5.06 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 5.23 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H) 5.68 (m, 1 H) 5.98 (s, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 2 H) 8.30 (m, *J*=11.90 Hz, 2 H) 8.44 (d, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H) 9.14 (s, 1 H).

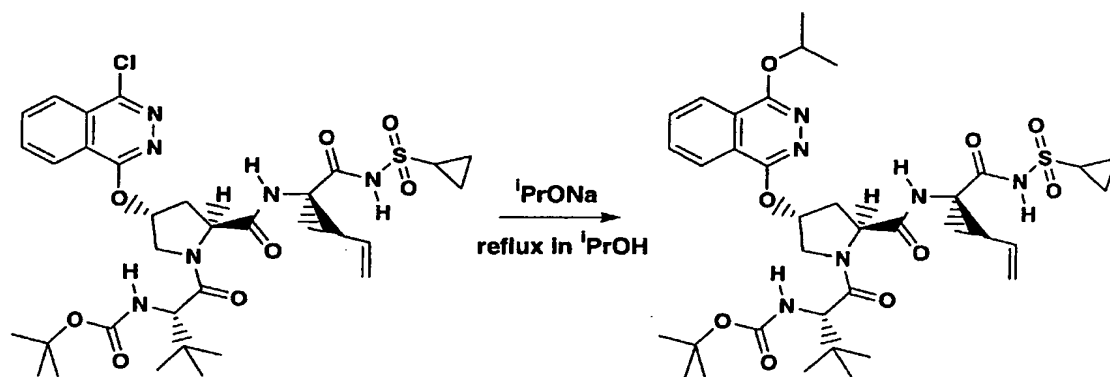
#### Preparation of 4-hydroxy and 4-alkoxy phthalazine P2\* derivatives



Reaction Conditions: (a) sodium alkoxides such as methoxide, ethoxide and isopropoxide

### Example 199: Preparation of Compound 199

5



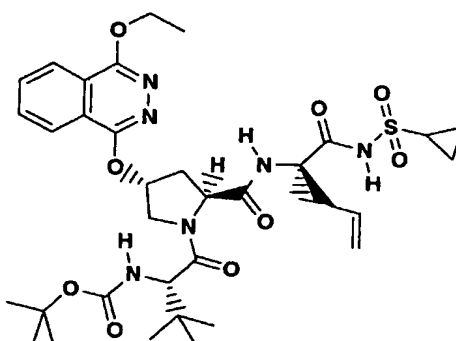
The 4-chloro phthalazine (**Example 195**) was dissolved in dry isopropyl alcohol at room temperature and 1.0 eq of sodium isopropoxide was added, the resulted suspension was brought to reflux. The desired product, 4.5 mg of yellow solid was obtained (20.0%). LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.68 (743) [method B].  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (m, 11 H) 1.20 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.49 (d,  $J=6$  Hz, 6 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=7.95, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 1 H) 2.66 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (q,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.55 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.61$  Hz, 1 H) 5.48 (m, 1 H) 5.70 (d,  $J=10.03$  Hz, 1 H) 5.81 (m, 1 H) 7.90 (m, 2 H) 8.16 (m, 2 H).

20

### Example 200: Preparation of Compound 200

Likewise, the 4-ethoxy derivative was prepared: BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-ethoxyphthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane.

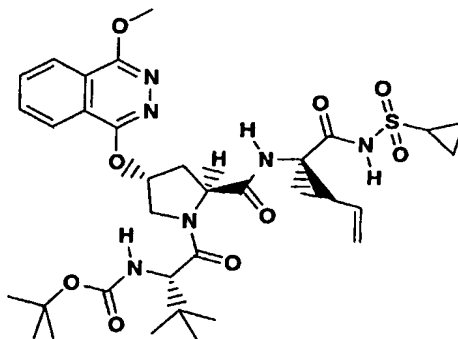




4.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (16.0%). LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.52 (729)

[method B].  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.24 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.78, 5.14$  Hz, 1 H) 1.53 (t,  $J=6.97$  Hz, 3 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.19, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (q,  $J=8.97$  Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.56 (m, 4 H) 5.10 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (m, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (m, 2 H) 8.16 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (m, 1 H).

#### 10 Example 201: Preparation of Compound 201

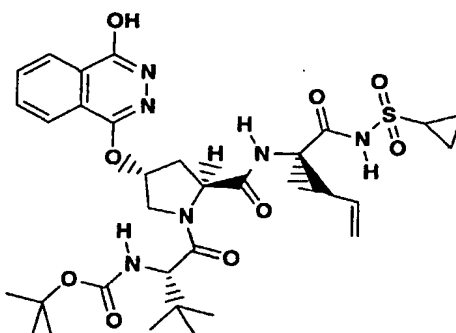


BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-methoxyphthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was prepared in 30.2% yield. LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.42 (715) [method B]  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.96 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 11 H) 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.29, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (q,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H) 2.31 (m, 1 H) 2.66 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1

H) 4.06 (dd,  $J=11.98, 3.18$  Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (d,  $J=3.42$  Hz, 4 H) 4.54 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.83 (s, 1 H) 7.95 (m, 2 H) 8.19 (m, 2 H).

## 5 Example 202: Preparation of Compound 202

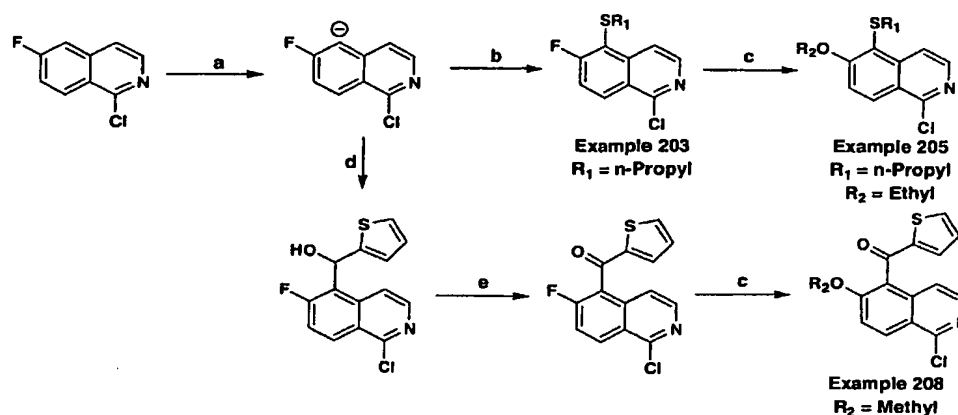
An attempt was made to displace BOCNH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane (Example 195) with the sodium salt of tetrazole gave mostly the 4-hydroxy, hydrolyzed material.



BOCNH-P3(*L-t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-hydroxyphthalazine -1-oxo)-*S*-proline]  
 15 P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was obtained (44.2%) as a pale creamy solid. LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.18 (701) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.29, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 2 H) 2.63 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.00 (s, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (d,  $J=16.87$   
 20 Hz, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 7.86 (dd,  $J=5.75, 3.30$  Hz, 2 H) 8.01 (dd,  $J=5.87, 3.42$  Hz, 1 H) 8.29 (dd,  $J=5.87, 3.42$  Hz, 1 H).

**Preparation of 5,6-disubstituted isoquinoline P2\* derivatives via an alkylation protocol.**

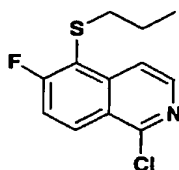
## General Synthetic Scheme



- 5    Reaction Conditions: (a) LDA in THF; (b) Alkyl disulfide such as (n-PrS)<sub>2</sub>; (c) Sodium alkoxide such as MeONa; (d) Thiophene 2-carboxaldehyde; (e) MnO<sub>2</sub> in benzene

Example 203: Preparation of 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-fluoro isoquinoline:

10



- 15    To a chilled (-78 °C) solution of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline (59mg, 0.32 mmol) in 2 mL of THF was added LDA solution in cyclohexane (1.5 Molar, 0.23 mL, 0.35 mmol). The orange solution was stirred for 2 hrs before it was treated with n-propyl disulfide (60 μL, neat material, excess). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature over 30 min. It was quenched with a solution of half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, the organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate. LC-MS analysis indicated

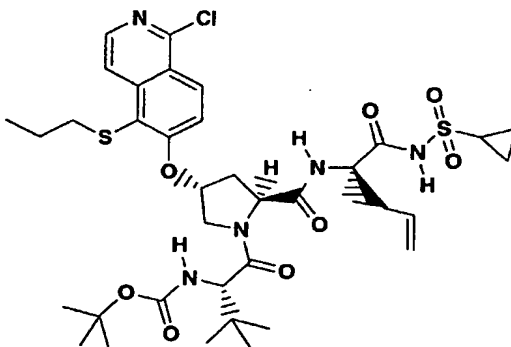
about 50% conversion into the desired product along with mainly starting material.

The desired product was purified by a short column (4 cm X 2 cm, silica gel type-H) eluted with 5% ether in hexanes, 29mg (36% yield) of the desired product was obtained. LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method C]: 3.79 (256).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,

- 5 CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 0.96 (t,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 3 H) 1.52 (m, 2 H) 2.86 (m, 2 H) 7.45 (dd,  $J=9.29$ , 8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.34 (d,  $J=0.73$  Hz, 2 H) 8.37 (m, 1 H). This compound was alkylated with the tripeptide by way of the procedure described in **Example 184** to give the following compound:

10 **Example 204: Preparation of Compound 204**

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(1-Chloro-5-propylthio-isoquinolin-6-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below

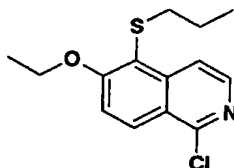


15

Following the general procedure, 4.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (3.2%). LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.73 (792) (method B).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 0.93 (t,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 3 H) 0.97 (s, 9 H) 1.08 (m, 2 H) 1.24 (m, 11 H) 1.43 (m, 3 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.56 (m, 1 H) 2.78 (q,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 2 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.01 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.29 (s, 1 H) 4.59 (d,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (d,  $J=10.76$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H) 5.49 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.66 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H) 8.41 (m, 2 H).

20

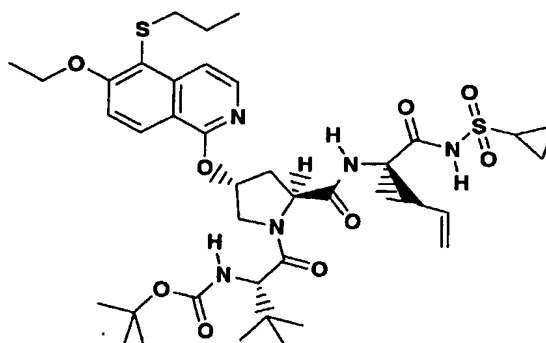
**Example 205: Preparation of 5-propylthio-6-ethoxy isoquinoline P2\* derivatives.**



5

- The following procedure is equally applicable to other 5-alkylthio-6-alkoxy isoquinolines by changing the reagents shown here. To a solution of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline (88mg, 0.48 mmol) in 2.0 mL THF under nitrogen at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added LDA (1.5 Molar in cyclohexane, 0.42 mL, 0.63 mmol) forming a dark
- 10 brownish solution. Neat n-propyl disulfide (85  $\mu\text{L}$ , excess) was introduced after it was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature over a period of 30 min. It was quenched with a solution of half saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , the organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined and dried under vacuum to 50 microns(Hg). The crude product was
- 15 taken into 2 mL of THF, cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , added with excess potassium ethoxide (60mg). The isoquinoline intermediate was finally purified by a silica gel column (type-H, Merck) eluted with ether-hexanes mixture, 32.2mg (24%) of the pure compound was obtained. LC-MS showed 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-ethoxyl isoquinoline at rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) [method C]: 3.77 (282).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,
- 20  $\text{CHLOROFORM-D}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.94 (t,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 3 H) 1.46 (m, 2 H) 1.55 (t,  $J=6.97$  Hz, 3 H) 2.83 (t,  $J=7.21$  Hz, 2 H) 4.32 (q,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H) 8.32 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 8.35 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H). Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure (Example 184), this 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-ethoxy isoquinoline was alkylated with the tripeptide (compound
- 25 184) to give 40.7 mg (44.8%) of the desired product shown below.

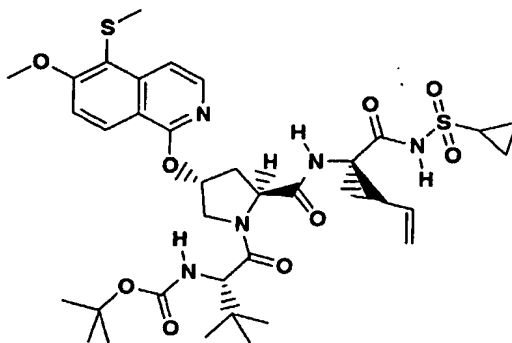
**Example 206: Preparation of Compound 206**



- BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-ethoxy-5-propylthio-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane. LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.93
- 5 (803) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.93 (t, *J*=7.34 Hz, 3 H) 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 3 H) 1.48 (t, *J*=6.85 Hz, 3 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.81 (q, *J*=6.97 Hz, 2 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.27 (q, *J*=7.09 Hz, 2 H) 4.43 (d, *J*=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, *J*=10.76 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H)
- 10 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.30 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H) 7.92 (d, *J*=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 1 H) 8.22 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 207: Preparation of Compound 207

- 15 Likewise the same procedure was applied to the preparation of BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-5-methylthio-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane.



To the solution of 100 mg 1-Chloro-6-fluoro-isoquinoline (0.55 mmole) in 2 ml dry THF at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added LDA in THF (1.3 eq). Dark brown solution was formed, then disulfide was added and the color of solution changed to greenish, then light brown. The reaction was quenched with 2 mL of water and 2 mL of  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum and the resulted residue was used as crude. LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.23 (228) [method B]. The crude material was redissolved in 2 ml of dry THF at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 1.3 eq. of KOMe was added then the reaction mixture was allowed to warmed up to RT, stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate. 104 mg was obtained (79%). LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.04 (240) [method B]. The intermediate, 1-chloro-5-methylthio-6-methoxy isoquinoline was subjected to the tripeptide alkylation protocol described previously. Following the general procedure, 70.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (42.7%).

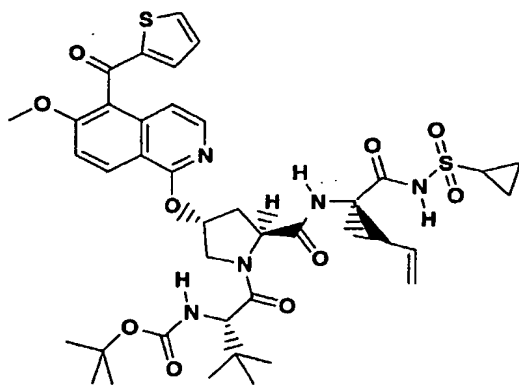
LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.65 (760) [method B].  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CHLOROFORM-D}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.94 (m, 11 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.26 (m, 2 H) 1.39 (m, 1 H) 1.83 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H) 2.01 (m, 2 H) 2.23 (s, 3 H) 2.45 (m, 1 H) 2.79 (m, 1 H) 3.94 (s, 3 H) 3.97 (d,  $J=3.91$  Hz, 1 H) 4.15 (s, 1 H) 4.25 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H) 4.36 (dd,  $J=9.66, 7.21$  Hz, 1 H) 4.99 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (d,  $J=16.87$  Hz, 1 H) 5.69 (m, 1 H) 5.74 (s, 1 H) 7.08 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H) 7.83 (m, 2 H) 8.06 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H).

**Example 208: Preparation of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone**



Following the same LDA deprotonation protocol (preparation of **Example 203**) of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline described previously, the initial anion was quenched with 2-thiophenecarboxaldehyde instead, to give 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanol. The material was oxidized to the 1-chloro-6-fluoro-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone using  $\text{MnO}_2$  in benzene in 49.6% overall yield after chromatographic purification. LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ) [method C]: 2.98 (292).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CHLOROFORM-D}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.12 (dd,  $J=4.89, 3.91$  Hz, 1 H) 7.40 (m, 1 H) 7.53 (m, 1 H) 7.56 (dd,  $J=5.87, 0.73$  Hz, 1 H) 7.82 (dd,  $J=5.01, 1.10$  Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H) 8.54 (ddd,  $J=9.29, 5.38, 0.73$  Hz, 1 H). Ipso nucleophilic aromatic displacement of the fluorine atom was accomplished in a solution of excess of potassium methoxide to give, mainly 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone along with 25-33% of 1,6-dimethoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone. The crude material (77mg) was used in the alkylation step with the tripeptide without further purification.

#### Example 209: Preparation of Compound 209



Following the general procedure of tripeptide alkylation (**Example 184**), 35.3 mg of BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-6-methoxy-5-(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-isoquinoline-1-oxo]-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcCa)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was obtained as pale solid (26.5%). LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.54 (825) [method B].  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.26 (s, 9 H) 1.43

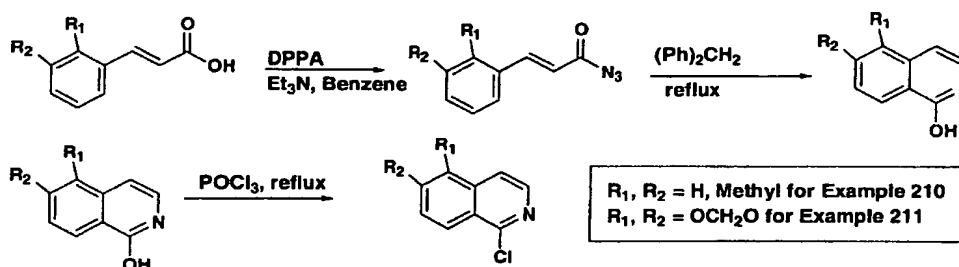


(m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=7.95, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (m, 2 H) 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.82, 6.97$  Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.90 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (dd,  $J=11.62, 3.06$  Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (m, 1 H) 4.55 (dd,  $J=9.78, 7.34$  Hz, 1 H) 5.09 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.86 (s, 1 H) 6.93 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H) 7.11 (m, 1 H) 7.32 (dd,  $J=3.91, 0.98$  Hz, 1 H) 7.46 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 7.86 (t,  $J=6.72$  Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (dd,  $J=4.89, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 8.39 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H).

**Preparation of P2\* by way of cinnamic acid derivatives. The general procedure depicted below has been described extensively elsewhere.**

10

#### General Synthetic Scheme



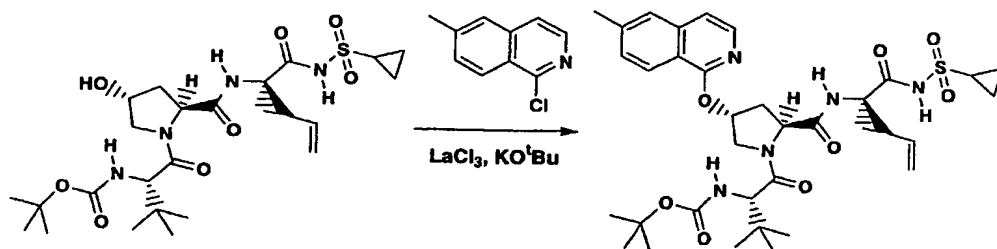
#### Example 210: Preparation of Compound 210

15

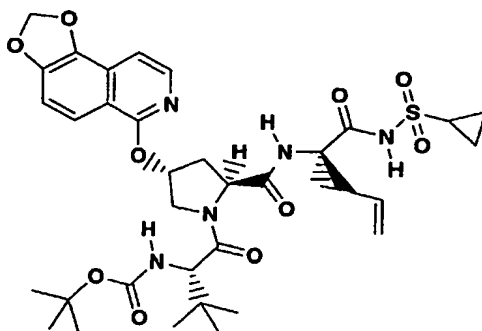
10.0 g of meta-tolyl-acrylic acid (61.7 mmole) was suspended in 50 ml of benzene, 12.6 mL of DPPA (0.95 eq) was added followed by 10.3 ml of triethylamine (1.2 eq). The resulted solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The volatile was removed under vacuum and the meta-tolyl-acryloyl azide was purified by flash chromatograph to yield 11.5 g of pure compound (quantitative). This material, in 100 mL of diphenylmethane, was introduced dropwise into 100 ml of diphenylmethane previously heated up to 200 °C over a period of an hr. The resulted solution was kept at this temperature for another 4 hour then cooled down to room temp.. White precipitate was formed, it was filtered off. The solid was washed with hexanes three times and dried. The filtrate was diluted with 200 ml of hexanes, the solution was left

25

standing overnight to allow for separation of the second crop. The materials were combined to give 4.2 g of 6-methyl-isoquinolin-1-ol (50%). LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 1.31 (160) [method B].  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.49 (s, 3 H) 6.61 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H) 7.13 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H) 7.36 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H) 7.45 (s, 1 H) 8.18 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H). The material was suspended in 15 ml of  $POCl_3$  and brought to reflux for 3 hours. After removal of the  $POCl_3$  in vacuo, the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (1L), and cold aqueous NaOH (generated from 1.0N 200 mL NaOH and 20 mL 10.0 N NaOH) and stirred for 15 min. The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine (200 mL), dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), and concentrated in vacuo to supply 1-chloro-6-methyl-isoquinoline (67.4%). LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 1.92 (178) [method B].  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CHLOROFORM-D$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.53 (s, 3 H) 7.47 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 2 H) 7.56 (s, 1 H) 8.18 (m, 2 H). The final alkylation of 1-chloro-6-methyl-isoquinoline with the tripeptide was carried out using the protocol described previously (Example 184).

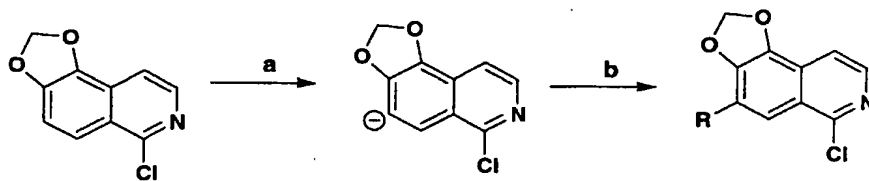


BOCNH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-methyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 18% yield. LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $MNa^+$ ) [method B]: 2.64 (720).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.23 (m, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  $J=7.95, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.49 (s, 3 H) 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.82, 6.48$  Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.86, 3.30$  Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.83 (s, 1 H) 7.24 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H) 7.35 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H) 7.58 (s, 1 H) 7.89 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H) 8.07 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

**Example 211: Preparation of Compound 211**

- 5 Following the general procedure described previously, BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(1,3-Dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-6-yl)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, 51.0 mg was obtained as a pale solid (64.9%). LC/MS *rt*-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.57 (728) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.59 (dd, *J*=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, *J*=11.74, 2.20 Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, *J*=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, *J*=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 6.18 (s, 2 H) 7.13 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.19 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.85 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

15

**Preparation of 5,6,7-trisubstituted isoquinoline P2\* derivatives:**

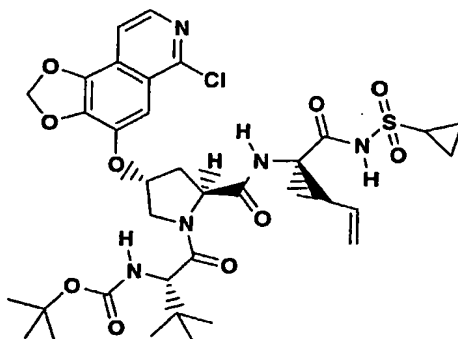
- 20 Reaction Conditions: (a) LDA in THF; (b) N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide (NFSI) for R = F, or dimethyl sulfide (MeS)<sub>2</sub>, for R = SMe.

The 5,6-methylenedioxy-1-chloroisoquinoline prepared above was deprotonated directly in the presence of strong base such as LDA to provide the corresponding 7-anion without interfering with the 1-chloro functionality. The 7-anion was quenched with electrophiles such as NFSI (N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide) and dimethylsulfide to produce the corresponding 7-substituted isoquinoline ring system.

#### Example 212: Preparation of Compound 212

##### Step 1:

- 10 Preparation of 5,6-methylenedioxy-7-fluoro-1-chloro isoquinoline. To a solution of 5,6-methylenedioxy-1-chloro isoquinoline (126mg, 0.61 mmol) in 4 mL of THF under nitrogen at -78 °C was added LDA solution in cyclohexane (1.5 Molar, 0.65 mL, 0.98 mmol). The light brownish solution was stirred for 15 min before it was treated with N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide (NFSI, 0.3g, 1.5 equivalents).
- 15 TLC analysis showed the formation of a new spot, in addition of the unchanged starting material. Aqueous work up followed by extractions with ethyl acetate furnished an oily crude product which was purified by preparative HPLC to give 52mg (38%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.09 (226). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 6.33 (s, 2 H) 7.52 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.71 (d, J=10.51
- 20 Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H). Step 2: The alkylation of 5,6-methylenedioxy-7-fluoro-1-chloro isoquinoline with the tripeptide was carried out as described previously (Example 184) to provide the major product as a result of fluorine displacement.
- 25 BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-Chloro-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below



Following the general procedure, 24.3 mg of yellow solid was obtained (24.3%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.54 (763) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)

5    δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 2 H) 1.29 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.41, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.54 (dd, J=13.57, 6.48 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, J=12.10, 2.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.20 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 4.33 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 4.47 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.46 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 6.29 (m, 2

10    H) 7.40 (s, 1 H) 7.56 (m, 1 H) 8.01 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H).

### Example 213: Preparation of Compound 213

To a solution of 5,6-methylenedioxy-1-chloro isoquinoline (84mg, 0.41 mmol) in 4

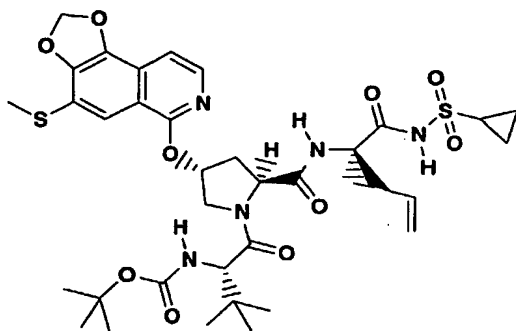
15    mL of THF under nitrogen at -78 °C was added LDA solution in cyclohexane (1.5 Molar, 0.60 mL, 0.9 mmol). The light brownish solution was stirred for 15 min at -78 °C before it was treated with methyl disulfide (50 μL of neat reagent, 1.4 equivalents). TLC analysis showed the formation of a new spot, in addition of the unchanged starting material. Aqueous work up followed by extractions with ethyl

20    acetate furnished an oily crude product which was purified by preparative HPLC to give 51mg (49%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 3.39 (254). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 2.64 (s, 3 H) 6.29 (s, 2 H) 7.49 (d, J=4.89 Hz, 1 H) 7.71 (s, 1 H) 8.11 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H). The alkylation of 5,6-methylenedioxy-7-methylthio-1-chloro isoquinoline with the tripeptide was carried out as described

25    previously (**Example 184**) to provide the desired product shown below:

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-methylthio-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-6-yloxy)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane

5



Following the general procedure, 59.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained

(42.2%). LC/MS *rt*-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.70 (774) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,

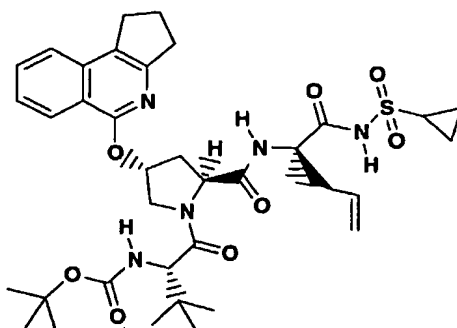
10 CHLOROFORM-*D*) δ ppm 1.02 (m, 11 H) 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.32 (s, 2 H) 1.45 (m, 1 H) 1.94 (m, 1 H) 2.12 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 2.56 (s, 3 H) 2.62 (m, 2 H) 2.90 (d, *J*=4.40 Hz, 1 H) 4.15 (d, *J*=7.83 Hz, 2 H) 4.48 (d, *J*=12.47 Hz, 1 H) 4.62 (t, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 5.13 (d, *J*=10.52 Hz, 1 H) 5.26 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (d, *J*=16.38 Hz, 1 H) 5.95 (s, 1 H) 6.28 (s, 2 H) 7.41 (s, 1 H) 7.59 (s, 1 H) 7.85 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

15

#### Preparation of 3,4-disubstituted isoquinoline P2\* derivatives

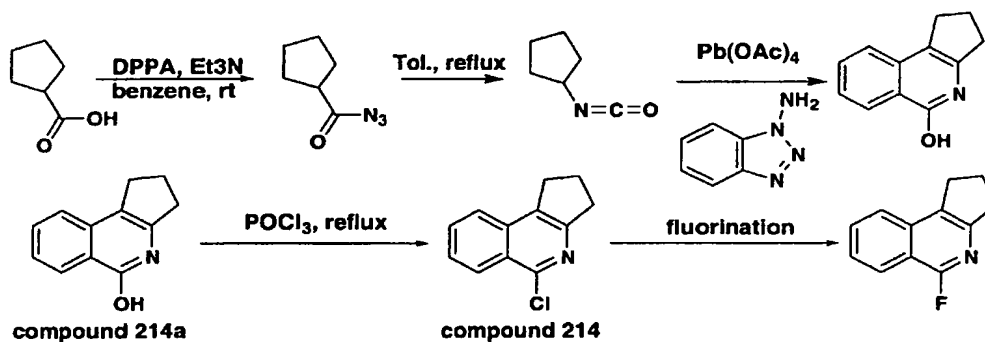
##### **Example 215: Preparation of Compound 215**

298

**Example 215**

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(1*R*)-(2,3-dihydro-1*H*-4-*aza*-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-5-yloxy)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcCa)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, shown below was prepared as depicted in the following scheme:

#### General Synthetic Scheme of the isoquinoline component **compound 214**



10

Notes:

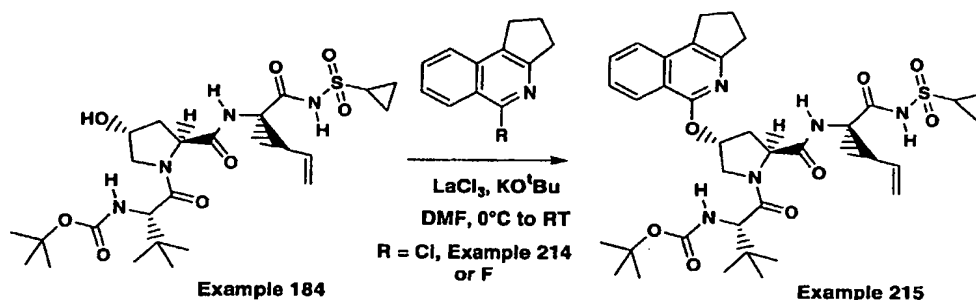
The synthesis of the novel 1-fluoro P2\* was made successful by the technologies cited below:

(1) Rigby, James H.; Holsworth, Daniel D.; James, Kelly. Vinyl Isocyanates  
In Synthesis. [4 + 2] Cycloaddition Reactions With Benzyne Addends.

5 *Journal Of Organic Chemistry* (1989), 54(17), 4019-20

(2) Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8),  
1507-1510

10 **Example 214: Preparation of Compounds 214, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-4-aza-  
cyclopenta[a]naphthalene, and Compound 215 of Example 215**



2,3-Dihydro-1H-4-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalen-5-ol was prepared in accordance to  
15 the method of Rigby described in (reference 1) cited above. Using POCl<sub>3</sub> as  
described elsewhere, **Compound 214**, was synthesized in 59.8% (430mg). LC/MS rt-  
min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.29 (204) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm  
2.28 (m, 2 H) 3.19 (q, J=7.74 Hz, 4 H) 7.58 (m, 1 H) 7.71 (m, 2 H) 8.32 (d, J=8.56  
Hz, 1 H). The chloride is sufficiently reactive to be alkylated with the tripeptide  
20 according to the procedure of **Example 184**, to give the desired product **Compound**  
**215**. However the overall yield could be doubled if the chloride was exchanged into  
the fluoride by the method of Uchibori described in (reference 2). Thus 17.0 mg of  
**Compound 215**, isolated as a pale yellow solid (23.6%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.80  
(724) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H)  
25 1.24 (m, 11 H) 1.44 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.25  
(m, 4 H) 2.63 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 3.05 (m, 2 H) 3.10 (m, 2 H)



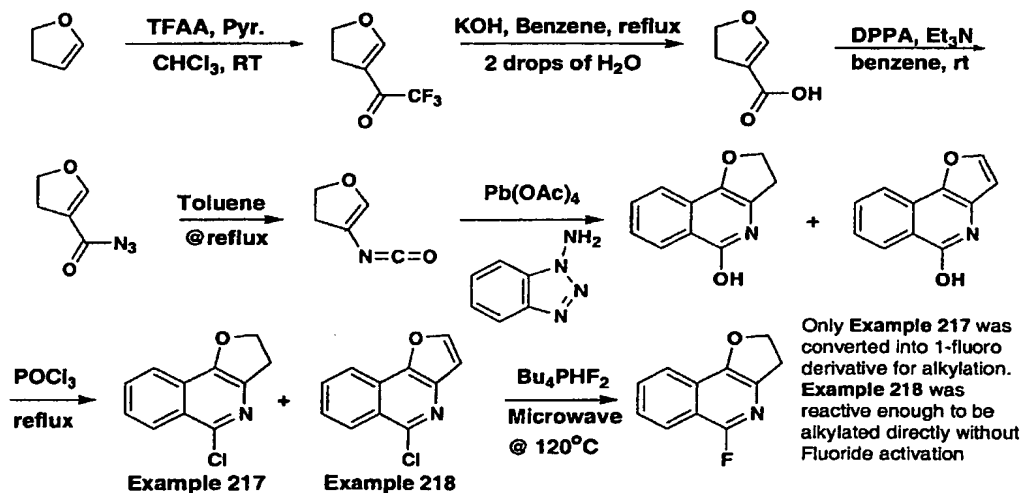
4.08 (dd,  $J=11.60, 2.75$  Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (d,  $J=20.45$  Hz, 1 H) 4.45 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H) 4.54 (dd,  $J=9.46, 7.63$  Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.87 (s, 1 H) 7.44 (t,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H) 7.69 (m, 2 H) 8.18 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H).

5

**Preparation of 3,4-dihydrofuranyl and furanyl isoquinoline P2\* components, Examples 217 and 218,**

**General Synthetic Scheme**

10



**Example 217: Preparation of Compound 217, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalene and Compound 218, 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalene.**

15

This synthesis made use of the technologies described, in part, in the following references:

20

(1) Hojo, Masaru; Masuda, Ryoichi; Sakaguchi, Syuhei; Takagawa, Makoto, *Synthesis* (1986), (12), 1016-17

(2) Rigby, James H.; Holsworth, Daniel D.; James, Kelly. Vinyl Isocyanates In Synthesis. [4 + 2] Cycloaddition Reactions With Benzyne Addends. *Journal Of Organic Chemistry* (1989), 54(17), 4019-20

- 5 (3) Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8), 1507-1510

Both 2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-5-ol and 1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-5-ol were produced together when the procedures  
10 (references 1 and 2) cited above were followed. Conversion of the pair into their chloro derivatives was accomplished by POCl<sub>3</sub> as usual: The crude hydroxy products (about 2g, pale yellow oil) was treated with 15 mL of POCl<sub>3</sub> and the mixture was brought to reflux for 3 hours. After removal of the POCl<sub>3</sub> in vacuo, the residue was stirred with EtOAc (1L), and cold aqueous NaOH (220 mL, 1.0 N) for 15 min. The  
15 organic layer was separated, washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine (200 mL), and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to supply 300 mg of **Example 217**, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalene (13.2%) and 100 mg of **Example 218**, 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalene (4.4%) as light brown solids after silica gel chromatographic separation. **Compound 217**: LC/MS rt-min  
20 (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.05 (206) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 3.46 (t, *J*=9.05 Hz, 2 H) 4.82 (t, *J*=9.17 Hz, 2 H) 7.58 (m, 1 H) 7.66 (m, 1 H) 7.85 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H). **Compound 218**: LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.16 (204) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) □ ppm 7.15 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.70 (m, 1 H) 7.89 (m, 2 H) 8.27 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.44 (d, *J*=8.80  
25 Hz, 1 H).

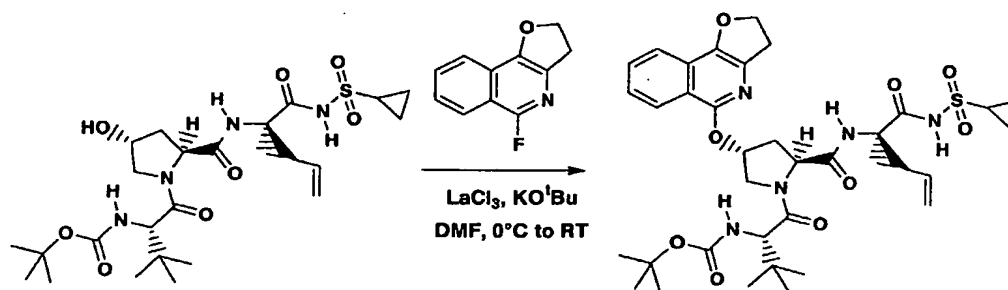
**Preparation of 5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalene, and final P2\* coupling products.**

- 30 The chloride/fluoride exchange was achieved by the method (reference 3) cited above. Thus 90 mg of 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalene (**Example 217**) was suspended in 1.5 mL of Bu<sub>4</sub>PHF<sub>2</sub> and was irradiated under

microwave (Smith Reactor) to about 120 °C for 2 hours. After aqueous work up and column purification, 22 mg of fluoride product was obtained (26.9%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.91 (190) [method B]. The furan derivative (**Example 218**), 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalene was sufficiently reactive to be alkylated with the

5 tripeptide directly without fluoride activation.

### Example 219: Preparation of Compound 219

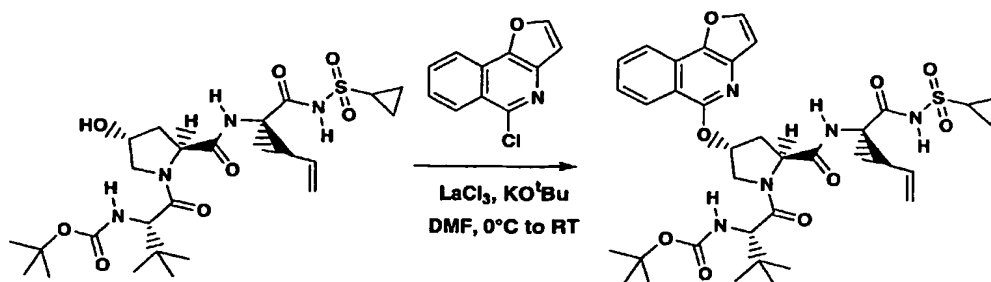


10 BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-5-yloxy)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcCa)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane. Following the general alkylation procedure, 22.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (26.3%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.65 (726) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 11 H) 1.40 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.21

15 (dd, *J*=17.48, 8.93 Hz, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.45, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.34 (m, 2 H) 4.04 (dd, *J*=11.74, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (s, 1 H) 4.41 (d, *J*=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 4.74 (t, *J*=9.05 Hz, 2 H) 5.11 (d, *J*=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (m, 1 H) 7.65 (t, *J*=7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.74 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

20

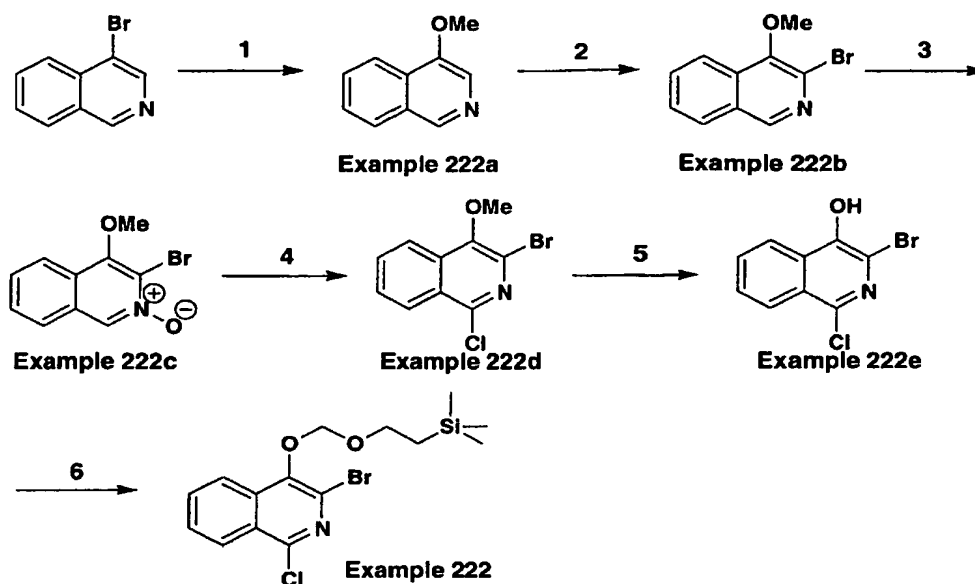
### Example 220: Preparation of Compound 220



- BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[*a*]naphthalen-5-yloxy)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane. Following the general alkylation procedure, 13.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (20%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.70 (724) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (s, 9 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.46 (m, 1 H) 1.89 (dd, *J*=7.78, 5.65 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (d, *J*=8.55 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (t, *J*=9.92 Hz, 1 H) 2.68 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 2.95 (m, 1 H) 4.14 (m, 1 H) 4.26 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H) 4.57 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 5.30 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 6.97 (d, *J*=2.14 Hz, 1 H) 7.51 (t, *J*=7.32 Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (t, *J*=7.48 Hz, 1 H) 7.92 (s, 1 H) 8.13 (d, *J*=7.94 Hz, 1 H) 8.28 (d, *J*=8.24 Hz, 1 H).

#### 15 Preparation of 3-halo and 3-heteroaryl 4-alkoxy and 4-hydroxy isoquinoline P2\* derivatives

General Synthetic Scheme



Reaction conditions: (1) MeOK in DMPU; (2) NBS in dichloroethane; (3) MCPBA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; (4) POCl<sub>3</sub> in dichloroethane; (5) BBr<sub>3</sub> in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>; (6) SEM-Chloride and Hunig's Base in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

5

- 4-Methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222a**) was prepared from 4-bromo isoquinoline by a novel and convenient procedure using ordinary laboratory equipments and reagents. A regioselective NBS bromination gave 3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222b**) in good yields. MCPBA oxidation proceeded uneventfully to
- 10 furnish the corresponding N-oxide (**Example 222c**), which was isomerized into 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222d**) using the usual POCl<sub>3</sub> procedure. The 4-methoxy isoquinoline was alkylated with the tripeptide to give the corresponding 3-bromo-4-methoxy P2\* derivative suitable for Stille and Suzuki coupling. Alternatively the 4-methoxy isoquinoline was de-methylated in BBr<sub>3</sub> to
- 15 give the 4-hydroxy-3-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline (**Example 222e**). The 4-hydroxy group was re-protected with SEM-chloride to give the 4-SEM protected intermediate **Example 222**. The 4-hydroxy compound was re-generated once the coupling was achieved by either an acid induced, or a fluoride induced deprotection protocol.

**Example 222d: Preparation of 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline****Step 1:**

A solution of 4-bromo isoquinoline (15g, 73 mmol, commercial material) in 200 mL dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1H)-pyrimidinone (DMPU, Aldrich) was added solid potassium methoxide (5.6gm, 80 mmol). The reaction vessel was immersed in an oil bath at 105 °C for 20 min. The color of mixture changed rapidly from its initial very pale to dark greenish brown immediately after warming. The reaction vessel was removed from the oil bath and was diluted with water, the organic residues were partitioned into ether by multiple extraction with portions of ether. TLC analysis showed two new, spots (1:1 v/v mixture of hexanes and ethyl acetate as eluent) of roughly equal size. These were separated on silica-gel (Merck, type-H) column eluted with straight hexanes, followed by gradual addition of ether into the mobil phase. The desired product, 4-methoxy isoquinoline (4.1gm, 35.3%) was isolated after evaporation of solvents. The other product was also isolated as the reduction by-product isoquinoline. The identity of the by-product was confirmed by NMR comparison with authentic material. **Example 222a:** LC/MS  $R_t$ -min (MH<sup>+</sup>) [method C]: 1.16 (160). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.61 (m, 1 H) 7.69 (m, 1 H) 7.93 (d,  $J$ =8.07 Hz, 1 H) 8.08 (s, 1 H) 8.19 (d,  $J$ =8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H). [Note: this compound was previously prepared in Zoltewicz, John A.; Oestreich, Terence M.; Sale, Alan A, *Journal of the American Chemical Society* (1975), 97(20), 5889-96 in a "Monel Bomb", and later by a "focused microwave" initiated procedure in Cherng, Yie-Jia, *Tetrahedron* (2002), 58(6), 1125-1129. The present procedure required neither special high pressure apparatus nor preparative scale microwave equipment].

**Step 2:**

The material (**Example 222a**) was subjected to NBS bromination, thus 4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222a**, 2.1gm, 13.2 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (DCE, 150 mL) was treated with N-bromosuccinimide (NBS, 1.5gm, 8.4 mmol, 0.6X) at 70°C for an hr followed by addition of second portion of 1.5gm NBS. The dark brownish mixture was stirred for another hr before the addition of third portion

of 1.0gm NBS. The bromination was monitored by LC-MS until there was no starting material left. The crude mixture was evaporated to dryness and the desired product was filtered over a short bed of silica-gel (Type-H, Merck, 3cm diameter by 1.5cm height) eluted with straight hexanes first followed by gradually increasing the amount of ether. The desired product, (**Example 222b**), was isolated as an oily material (1.7gm, 54%). LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method C]: 2.65 (238).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 4.04 (s, 3 H) 7.64 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 7.76 (t,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H) 7.99 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.11 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.85 (s, 1 H). [3-Bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline was previously prepared by a different procedure: Finkentey, Christel; Langhals, Elke; Langhals, Heinz. *Chemische Berichte* (1983), 116(6), 2394-7. NMR of the product was identical to that reported].

Step 3:

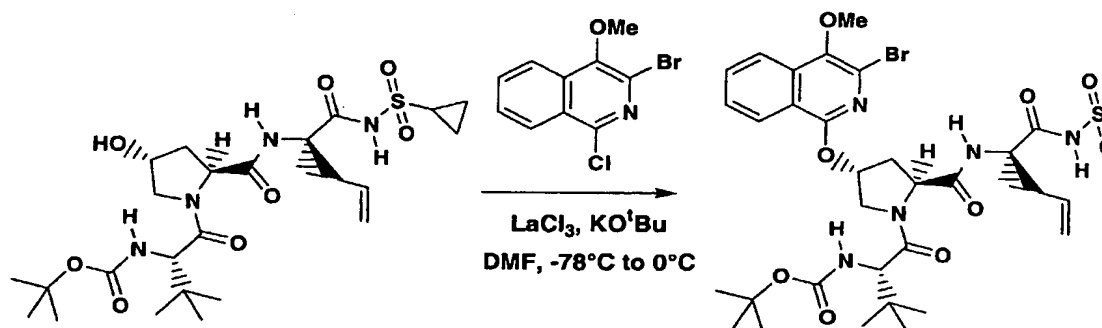
The product from NBS bromination was subjected to MCPBA oxidation in methylene chloride at room temperature. Thus MCPBA (1.80gm, 77% pure, 8.0 mmol) was added into a solution of 3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222b**, 1.65gm, 6.9 mmol) in 35 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The solution was stirred for 4 hrs forming a white suspension. Sodium bicarbonate solution (5%, freshly prepared, 20 mL) was added into the mixture, organic residues were extracted into  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 X 25 mL). Multiple extraction in organic solvent was necessary to recover the somewhat water solution N-oxide product. The crude material obtained after evaporation of solvents was further purified by a filtration over silica-gel to give 1.36gm (5.4 mmol, 78%) of the N-oxide (**Example 222c**) as a ceraceous solid. LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method C]: 1.79 (254).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.63 (m, 2 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 8.00 (m, 1 H) 8.86 (s, 1 H).

Step 4:

The final N-oxide rearrangement was done as usual in  $POCl_3$  using procedure described elsewhere. Yield of **Example 222d** was essentially quantitative. LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method D]: 2.69 (272).  $^1H$  NMR as HCl salt, (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.81 (m, 1 H) 7.92 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d,  $J=8.31$

Hz, 1 H) 8.34 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR as free base, (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 4.03 (s, 3 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 7.81 (m, 1 H) 8.12 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H) 8.28 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

## 5 Example 223: Preparation of Compound 223



The free base (**Example 222d**) obtained in the previous step was alkylated with the  
 10 tripeptide fragment using the alkylation protocol (**Example 184**) described elsewhere  
 to give 79% of the desired product as a paper-white solid. LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $\text{MNa}^+$ )  
 [method C]: 3.91 (814).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (dd,  
 $J=8.07$ , 1.47 Hz, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd,  $J=9.78$ , 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  
 $J=8.07$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (dd,  $J=18.10$ , 9.29 Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (m, 1 H) 2.61 (dd,  
 15  $J=13.57$ , 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.06 (dd,  $J=11.86$ , 2.81 Hz, 1 H)  
 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H) 5.28  
 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 7.56 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (t,  
 $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

## 20 Example 224 and 225: Preparation of Compounds 224 and Compound 225

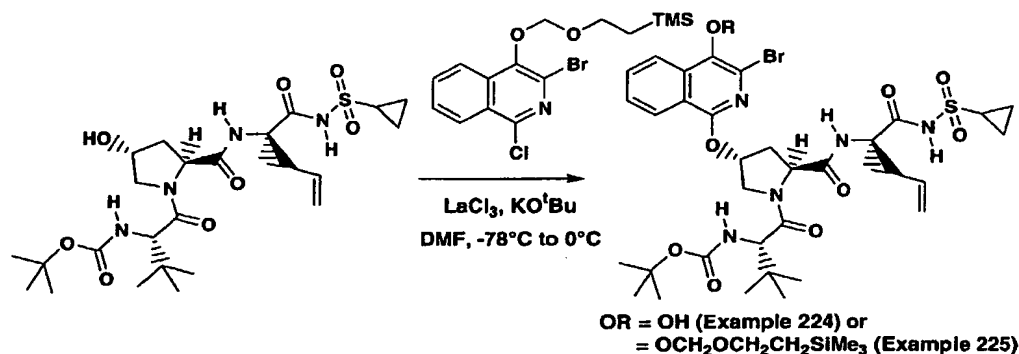
The 4-methoxy group in 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222d**)  
 described previously was converted into  $\alpha$ -trimethylsilyl ethoxy methyl (SEM)  
 moiety by the following procedure. 1-Chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline  
 25 (**Example 222d**) was demethylated using  $\text{BBr}_3$  (final adjusted reaction concentration  
 was 0.2-0.3 Molar  $\text{BBr}_3$ ) at room temperature for 12 hrs. The high  $\text{BBr}_3$



concentration for such de-methylation was found to be necessary and efficient. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with 50 volumes of anhydrous methanol prior to evaporation to dryness. The demethylation was essentially quantitative. **Example 222e**: LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method D]: 2.32 (258).  $^1H$  NMR of free HCl salt (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 5.83 (br. s, 1 H) 7.73 (t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H) 7.79 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (m, 2 H). The 4-hydroxy-3-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline (**Example 222e**) was re-protected with 2-(trimethylsilyl) ethoxy methyl chloride (SEM-Cl). The crude free base from the previous preparation was dried to 40 microns(Hg) at room temperature prior to re-protection with SEM-chloride. To a solution of the 4-hydroxy compound (**Example 222e**, 1.33gm, 5.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 ml) at 0°C was added sequentially diisopropylethyl amine (2 mL, 11.5 mmol) and SEM-chloride (1.8 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 10 min before it was washed with a freshly prepared  $NaHCO_3$  solution (5%, 100 mL). The organic residues were extracted into several portions of methylene chloride, the combined organic layers were back-washed with 20 mL deionized water before it was concentrated in vacuo. The SEM protection was essentially quantitative.

**Example 222**: LC/MS  $R_t$ -min ( $MH^+$ ) [method D]: 3.40 (410).  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D)  $\delta$  ppm 0.03 (s, 9 H) 0.99 (m, 2 H) 3.98 (m, 2 H) 5.33 (s, 2 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 7.80 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H).

Alkylation of 4-SEM protected isoquinoline with tripeptide: **Compound 224** and **Compound 225** were generated from the same tripeptide alkylation reaction. The 4-hydroxy compound (**Compound 224**) was produced most probably as a result of the TFA present during the preparative HPLC purification.

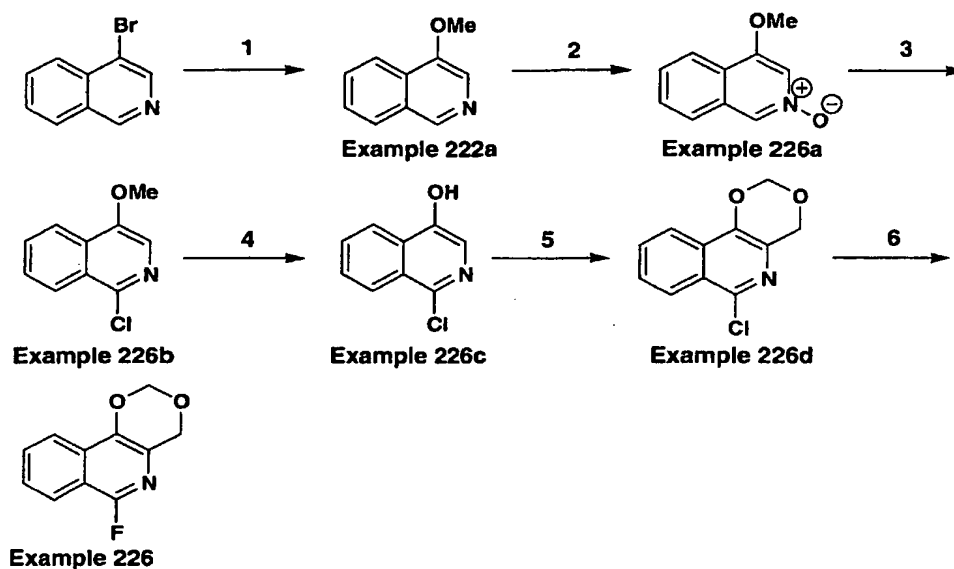


**Example 224** (15.4%): LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $MNa^+$ ) [method D]: 2.87 (800). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (d,  $J$ =8.31 Hz, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (s, 2 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd,  $J$ =13.21, 7.34 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (d,  $J$ =11.00 Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (m, 2 H) 4.38 (d,  $J$ =11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.49 (dd,  $J$ =9.78, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (d,  $J$ =10.03 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d,  $J$ =17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.76 (s, 1 H) 7.52 (t,  $J$ =7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.71 (t,  $J$ =7.09 Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d,  $J$ =4.40 Hz, 1 H) 8.11 (d,  $J$ =4.16 Hz, 1 H).

**Example 225** (8.0%): LC/MS  $R_f$ -min ( $[M-BOC]^+$ ) [method D]: 3.46 (808). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 0.01 (s, 9 H) 0.96 (m, 2 H) 1.02 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (d,  $J$ =6.60 Hz, 2 H) 1.24 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  $J$ =7.83, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.62 (dd,  $J$ =13.69, 7.34 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.97 (m, 2 H) 4.07 (dd,  $J$ =10.88, 3.55 Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d,  $J$ =11.25 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d,  $J$ =10.76 Hz, 1 H) 5.25 (m, 3 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.57 (m, 1 H) 7.77 (t,  $J$ =7.83 Hz, 1 H) 8.06 (d,  $J$ =8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d,  $J$ =8.31 Hz, 1 H).

## 20 Preparation of 4*H*-[1,3]dioxino[5,4-*c*]isoquinolin P2\* derivatives

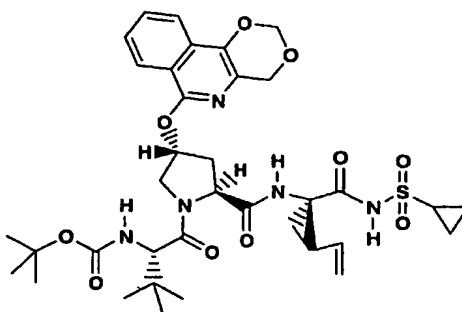
### General Synthetic Scheme



Reaction Conditions: (1) MeOK in DMPU; (2) MCPBA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; (3)  $\text{POCl}_3$  in DCE; (4)  $\text{BBR}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ; (5) HCHO solution in 40%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  by procedure of

- 5 Synthesis of 1,3-oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinolines and related compounds. Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 33(12), 5543-5546, 1985; (6) Fluororination procedure by Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8), 1507-1510

#### 10 Example 227: Preparation of Compound 227



- 6-Chloro-1,3-Oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinoline was prepared by the procedure of Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu starting from 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline. The
- 15

- starting material: 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline (**Example 226c**) was prepared by the synthetic sequence shown above. MCPBA oxidation of 4-methoxy isoquinoline (**Example 222a**) was carried as usual to give 79.1% of the corresponding N-oxide (**Example 226a**). The material was converted into the 1-chloro derivative
- 5 immediately afterward in POCl<sub>3</sub> to give the chloride (**Example 226b**) in essentially quantitative yield. The crude 1-chloro-4-methoxy isoquinoline was de-methylated in BBr<sub>3</sub> at room temperature to give the corresponding 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline (**Example 226c**) after treating the crude BBr<sub>3</sub> mixture with anhydrous methanol at room temperature, followed by evaporation to get rid of excess of borate residues.
- 10 The reaction of Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu gave 266mg of 6-chloro-1,3-oxazino[5,6-*c*]isoquinoline (**Example 226d**, 62.3%) overall yield from 300mg of 4-methoxy isoquinoline in 4 steps. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min ([M-HCHO]H<sup>+</sup>) [method D]: 2.45 (192). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 5.02 (s, 2 H) 5.41 (s, 2 H) 7.68 (m, 1 H) 7.77 (ddd, *J*=8.25, 6.91, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 8.10 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d,
- 15 *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

- The chloride was found to be unreactive under the alkylation protocol of **Example 184**. The corresponding 6-fluoro-1,3-oxazino[5,6-*c*]isoquinoline (**Example 226**) was prepared by the method of [Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; Heterocycles,
- 20 1992, 34 (8), 1507-1510] cited earlier. The reaction was not allowed to go to completion, and the crude reaction mixture was recovered as a mixture of ratio of 1:2.4 (Cl : F). Without further purification, the chloride/fluoride mixture was alkylated with the tripeptide using the procedure of **Example 184** to give 66mg (50.0%) of BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(1,3-oxazino[5,6-*c*]isoquinoline-6-
- 25 oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane after preparative HPLC purification. LC/MS R<sub>t</sub>-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>) [method D]: 3.03 (764). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (dd, *J*=8.07, 1.96 Hz, 2 H) 1.22 (s, 10 H) 1.34 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.59 (dd, *J*=13.82, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.03 (dd, *J*=11.86, 3.06 Hz, 1 H) 4.23
- 30 (s, 1 H) 4.41 (d, *J*=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, *J*=9.66, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.87 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d, *J*=10.52 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.34 (s, 2 H) 5.74 (m, 2 H) 7.51 (t,

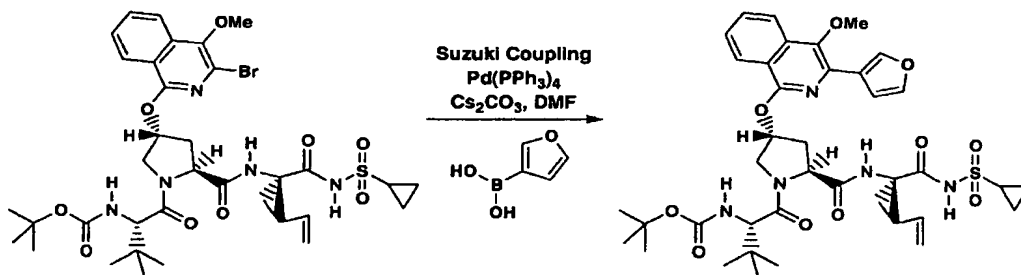
$J=7.46$  Hz, 1 H) 7.70 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 7.95 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H).

**Preparation of 4-methoxy-3-heteroaryl and 3-azoyl isoquinoline P2\* derivatives via Suzuki and Stille coupling reactions**

The coupling technologies shown below demonstrated the general utility with the bromo derivative of **Example 223**. It is understood that a similar protocol is equally applicable to other combinations coupling reagents and catalysts other than boron and tin.

**Example 229: Preparation of Compound 229**

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(3-furan-3-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane via a Suzuki coupling shown below:



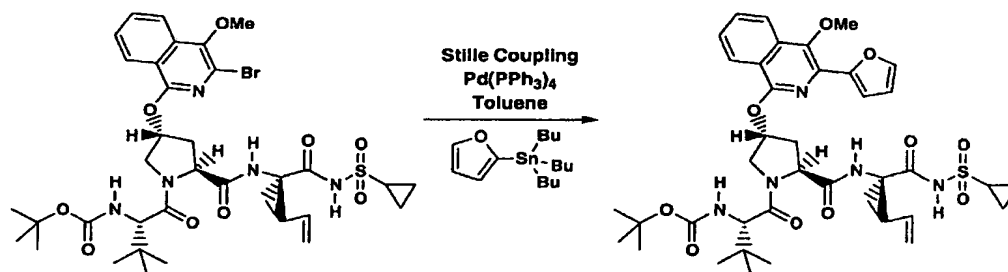
22 mg (0.028 mmole) of **Example 223** was dissolved in 1 ml of DMF, 9.4 mg of the commercial boronic acid (3 eq), 3 mg of catalyst (10% mmole) and 18 mg of cesium carbonate were added. The mixture was degassed twice, and then heated up to 110 °C for 3 hours. The final product was purified by prep-HPLC, 13.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (64.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.85 (780) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.09 (m, 11 H) 1.26 (m, 12 H) 1.68 (m, 1 H) 2.27 (s, 1 H) 2.64 (m, 2 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.86 (s, 3 H) 4.15 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H) 4.28 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d,

$J=10.99$  Hz, 1 H) 4.56 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 2 H) 5.63 (m, 1 H) 5.99 (s, 1 H) 7.20 (s, 1 H) 7.51 (m, 1 H) 7.61 (m, 1 H) 7.75 (t,  $J=7.17$  Hz, 1 H) 8.03 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (s, 1 H).

## 5 Example 230: Preparation of Compound 230

BOC-NH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(3-furan-2-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was synthesized via a Stille coupling reaction shown below:

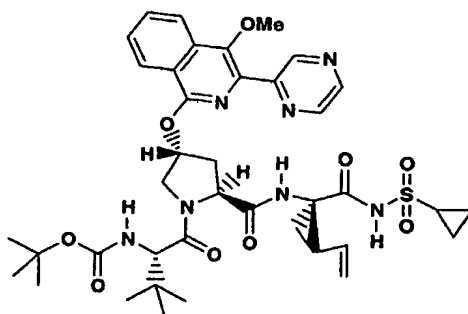
10



40 mg (0.05 mmole) of **Example 223**, 4 mg of catalyst (5% mmole) and 100  $\mu$ l (4 eq) of the commercial tin reagent was dissolved in 1 ml of toluene, the mixture was degassed twice and then heated up to 90 °C for overnight. After prep HPLC separation, 19.6 mg of greenish solid was obtained (50.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.76 (780) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 0.94 (m, 2 H) 0.98 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 9 H) 1.39 (m, 1 H) 1.60 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m, 1 H) 2.48 (m, 1 H) 2.74 (m, 1 H) 2.95 (m, 1 H) 3.87 (s, 3 H) 4.14 (m, 1 H) 4.22 (d,  $J=4.16$  Hz, 1 H) 4.41 (s, 1 H) 4.69 (m, 1 H) 5.26 (m, 1 H) 5.35 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 6.03 (m, 1 H) 6.61 (m, 1 H) 7.16 (d,  $J=3.18$  Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 7.67 (s, 1 H) 7.73 (t,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H) 8.04 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H).

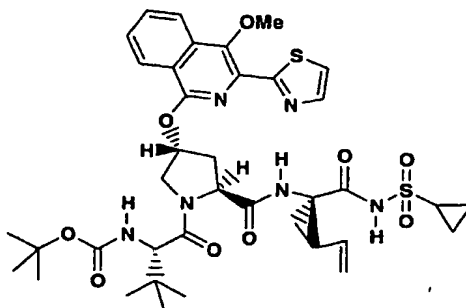
## Example 231: Preparation of Compound 231

25



BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(3-pyrazine-2-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was similarly prepared by a  
 5 Stille coupling reaction in 7.1% yield. LC/MS *rt*-min (*MH*<sup>+</sup>): 2.51 (792) [method B].  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 0.98 (m, 9 H) 1.11 (m, 2 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 2.37 (m, 1 H) 2.48 (m, 2 H) 2.81 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.83 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (s, 1 H) 4.20 (d, *J*=4.16 Hz, 1 H) 4.54 (d, *J*=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 4.72 (m, 1 H) 5.27 (m, 1 H) 5.39 (m, 1 H) 5.96 (s, 1 H) 6.04 (m, 1 H) 7.63 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H)  
 10 8.17 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (s, 1 H) 8.60 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 8.76 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 9.33 (s, 1 H).

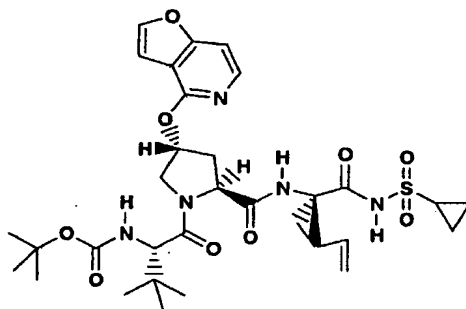
#### Example 232: Preparation of Compound 232



15

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane was similarly prepared by a  
 Stille coupling reaction in 32.2% yield. LC/MS *rt*-min (*MH*<sup>+</sup>): 2.42 (797) [method B].  
 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.13 (s, 9 H) 1.22

(m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.78, 5.14$  Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q,  $J=8.97$  Hz, 1 H) 2.36 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (m, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (s, 3 H) 4.15 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (d,  $J=25.92$  Hz, 1 H) 4.59 (dd,  $J=10.27, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 6.09 (s, 1 H) 7.74 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d,  $J=3.42$  Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d,  $J=3.18$  Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.29 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H).

**Example 233: Preparation of Compound 233**

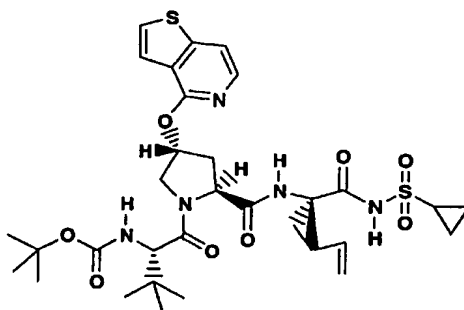
10

Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chlorofuro[3,2-*c*]pyridine, 5.7 mg of yellow solid was obtained (8.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.32 (674) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (dd,  $J=17.61, 9.05$  Hz, 2 H) 2.54 (dd,  $J=13.69, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (m, 1 H) 4.32 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.36, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 6.83 (d,  $J=1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 7.19 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H) 7.76 (d,  $J=1.22$  Hz, 1 H) 7.97 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H).

20

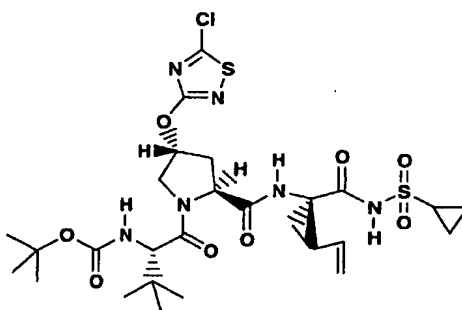
**Example 235: Preparation of Compound 235**





Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chlorothieno[3,2-c]pyridine, 20.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (28.1%).LC/MS  
 5 rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.50 (690) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.57 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (dd, J=11.98, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.39 (d, J=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, J=9.90, 7.21 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.34 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 7.45 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 7.53 (m, 2 H) 7.94 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 236: Preparation of Compound 236



15

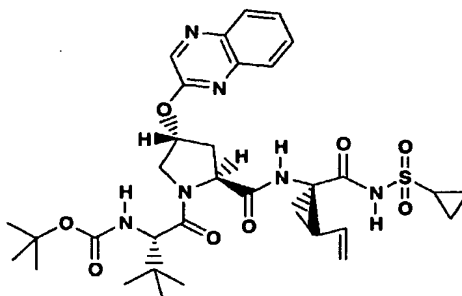
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 3,5-dichloro-1,2,4-thiadiazole, 8.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (11.9%).LC/MS  
 rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.37 (697) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.36 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, J=14.18, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.03 (dd, J=12.47, 20

3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.42 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.12$ , 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.68 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H).

**Example 237: Preparation of Compound 237**

5

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(quinoxaline-2-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below



10

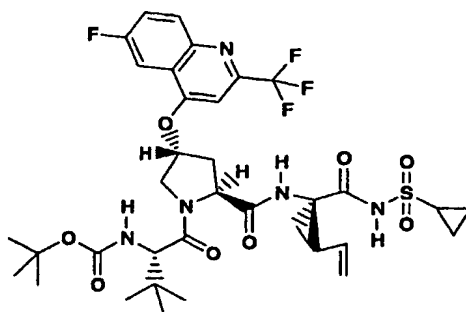
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with commercial 2-chloroquinoxaline, 113.0mg of yellow solid was obtained (19.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.48 (707) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.19$ , 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 1 H) 2.31 (m, 1 H) 2.57 (dd,  $J=13.57$ , 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (dd,  $J=11.98$ , 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.38 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.12$ , 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.87 (s, 1 H) 7.62 (t,  $J=7.46$  Hz, 1 H) 7.73 (t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (m, 1 H) 7.96 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H) 8.42 (s, 1 H).

20

**Example 238: Preparation of Compound 238**

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-trifluoro-6-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below

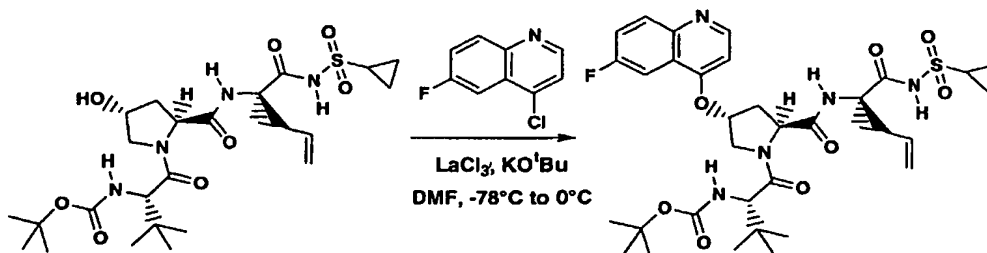
25



Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 2-trifluoromethyl-4-chloro-6-fluoro quinoline, 17.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (23.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.66 (792) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, *J*=8.64 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.63 (dd, *J*=13.94, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (m, 2 H) 5.10 (m, 1 H) 5.27 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.39 (s, 1 H) 7.65 (m, 1 H) 7.83 (dd, *J*=9.29, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (dd, *J*=9.29, 5.14 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 239: Preparation of Compound 239

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below



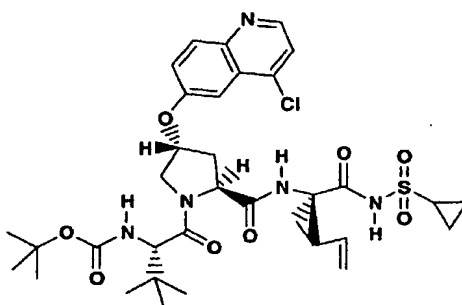
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chloro-6-fluoro quinoline, 26.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (39.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.98 (702) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 11 H)

1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H) 2.41 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (dd,  $J=14.43$ , 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (s, 1 H) 4.12 (d,  $J=2.69$  Hz, 1 H) 4.61 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.39$ , 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.24$ , 1.34 Hz, 1 H) 5.70 (m, 1 H) 5.75 (s, 1 H) 7.62 (d,  $J=6.60$  Hz, 1 H) 7.93 (m, 1 H) 8.06 (dd,  $J=8.68$ , 2.57 Hz, 1 H) 8.20 (dd,  $J=9.29$ , 4.40 Hz, 1 H) 9.06 (d,  $J=6.60$  Hz, 1 H). A small amount of the by-product due to F-displacement was also isolated from the same reaction and was separated by preparative HPLC.

#### Example 240, Isolation of Compound 240

10

BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(4-chloroquinoline-6-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below



15

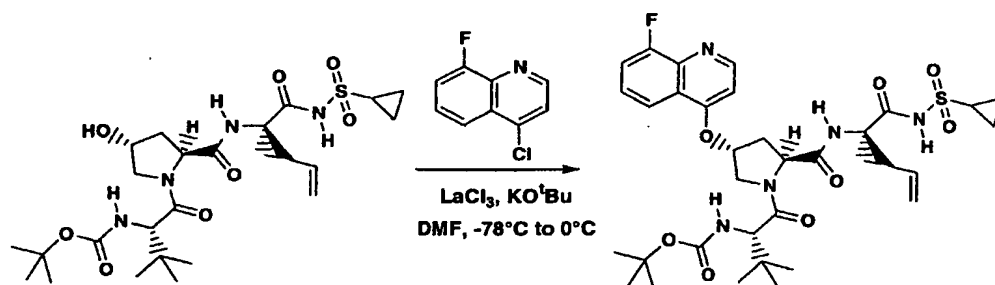
By-product, 8.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (11.7%).LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.240 (740) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.19$ , 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (m, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.55 (m, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.30 (m, 1 H) 4.46 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.36$ , 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.43 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.60 (dd,  $J=9.29$ , 2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.64 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (d,  $J=4.89$  Hz, 1 H) 8.06 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H) 8.72 (d,  $J=5.14$  Hz, 1 H).

20

#### Example 241: Preparation of Compound 241

25

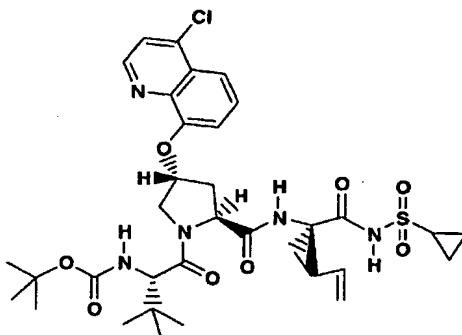
BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(8-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below



- 5 Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chloro-8-fluoro quinoline, 10.3 mg of yellow solid was obtained (14.7%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.95 (702) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.98 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (q, *J*=8.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.41 (m, 1 H) 2.74 (dd, *J*=14.06, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (m, 2 H) 4.57 (dd, *J*=10.39, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.66 (d, *J*=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.71 (m, 2 H) 7.59 (d, *J*=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.75 (m, 1 H) 7.86 (m, 1 H) 8.23 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 9.02 (d, *J*=6.36 Hz, 1 H). During the preparative HPLC purification, a by-product was also isolated. The 4-chloroquinoline-8-oxo- quinoline derivative was formed as a result of displacement
- 10
- 15 of the fluorine atom instead of the chlorine leaving group.

#### Example 242, Isolation of Compound 242

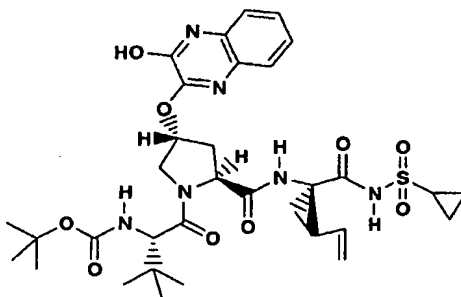
- BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloroquinoline-8-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below
- 20



Thus the by-product, 9.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (13.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.37 (718) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H)  
 5 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.12 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, *J*=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (dd, *J*=13.94, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (m, 1 H) 4.13 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, *J*=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.65 (dd, *J*=10.03, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.30 (dd, *J*=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.51 (s, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 7.61 (d, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 7.88 (t, *J*=8.19 Hz, 1 H)  
 10 8.04 (m, 2 H) 8.91 (d, *J*=5.38 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 243: Preparation of Compound 243

BOC-NH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(3-hydroxyquinoline-2-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S*-VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Shown below  
 15

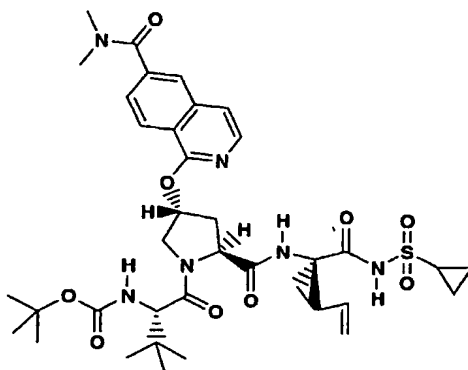


Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with commercial 2,3-dichloroquinoline, the mono alkylation product was spontaneously hydrolyzed to  
 20

give 8.0 mg of pale yellow solid (11.4%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.42 (723) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.24 (s, 9 H) 1.40 (m, 3 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.53 (m, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.16 (s, 1 H) 4.40 (m, 1 H) 4.55 (dd, *J*=10.39, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (m, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 7.15 (s, 1 H) 7.26 (m, 2 H) 7.36 (t, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 7.61 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

#### Example 244: Preparation of Compound 244

- 10 Using a combination of Pd<sup>0</sup> coupling scheme and a step by step procedure starting from 6-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline, BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-carboxylic acid dimethylamideisoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, was prepared.



15

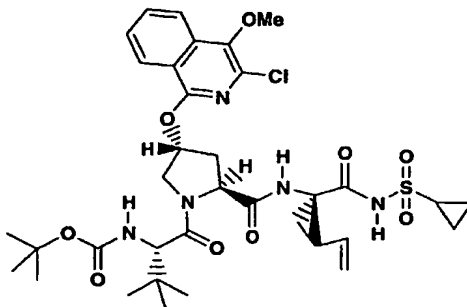
LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.34 (777) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.98 (m, 11 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.35 (m, 1 H) 1.91 (m, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 2 H) 2.47 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (s, 3 H) 3.11 (s, 3 H) 4.09 (m, 1 H) 4.24 (s, 1 H) 4.44 (m, 1 H) 4.61 (m, 1 H) 5.16 (m, 2 H) 5.57 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (s, 1 H) 7.38 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 8.03 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H),

20

#### Example 245: Preparation of Compound 245

During one of the Pd<sup>0</sup> catalyzed Stille coupling preparations (**Example 230**), a side product was isolated as a minor product which was subsequently identified as: BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(3-chloro-4-methoxyisoquinoline-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* VinylAcce)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, shown below

5

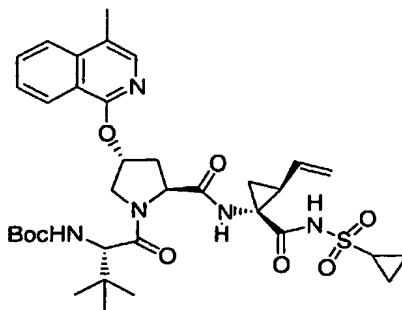


LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.62 (770) [method B]. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm  
 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.08 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.37 (m, 1 H) 1.62 (m, 1 H)  
 10 2.36 (m, 2 H) 2.73 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.02 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H)  
 4.48 (m, 1 H) 4.66 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (m, 2 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 6.04 (m, 1 H) 7.53 (t, *J*=7.70  
 Hz, 1 H) 7.77 (t, *J*=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

# Section F:

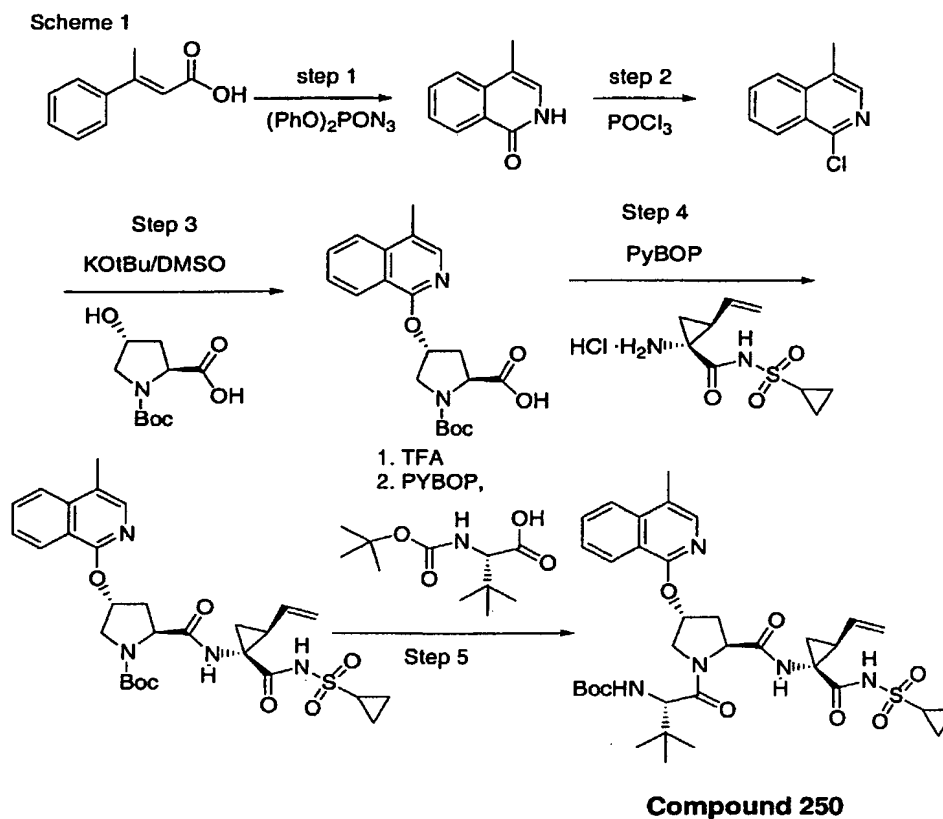
15

## Example 250: Preparation of Compound 250



**Compound 250**





## Step 1:

A solution of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid (16.2 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (27.5 g), and triethylamine (10.1 g) in benzene (100 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After filtration through a silica gel plug washing with benzene and concentration, the residue was dissolved in diphenylmethane (80 mL) and refluxed for 3 h. After cooling to rt, solids were collected through a plug washing with benzene and dried to give 10 g (63%) of the desired product as a solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.30 (s, 3 H), 7.00 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.77 (m, 2 H), 8.33 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H).

## Step 2

A solution of 4-methyl-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one (4.8 g) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. After cooling and concentration, the residue was basified with 5 N NaOH and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 4.8 g (90%) of the desired product as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 2.59 (s, 3 H), 7.68 (t, *J*=7.70 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (m, 1 H), 7.94 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

10 A solution of Boc-Hyp-OH (231 mg) and *tert*-BuOK (336 mg) in DMSO (10 mL) was stirred for 0.5 h. To the solution was added 1-chloro-4-methyl-isoquinoline (178 mg) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 day. The reaction was quenched with 5% citric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration gave 350 mg (94%) of the desired product as a solid which was used in the next step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.39, 1.43 (2s, 9 H, rotamers), 2.40 (dd, *J*=17.97, 4.52 Hz, 1 H), 2.48 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 2 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (s, 1 H), 7.58 (t, *J*=7.70 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (m, 2 H), 7.91 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (m, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 396.

20

Step 4:

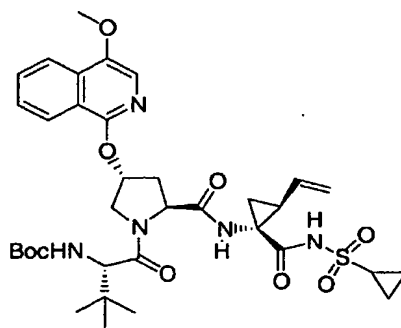
A solution of 4-(4-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yl-oxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester (74 mg), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1(*R*)-amino-2(*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride (59 mg), PyBOP (114 mg) and *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NEt (0.2 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was stirred for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% MeOH in ethyl acetate gave 105 mg (90%) of the desired product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-D<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 1.18 (m, 5 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (m, 4 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 2 H), 4.40 (dd, *J*=9.8, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=17.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.79 (m, 2 H), 7.60 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (m, 2 H), 7.93 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 607.

30

## Step 5:

A solution of 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(4-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 5 (100 mg) and TFA (3 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), and Boc-L-*tert*-leucine (40 mg), PyBOP (104 mg) and *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NEt (0.2 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h. After work-up, purification Prep HPLC gave 60 mg (52%) of the desired product
- 10 **compound 250** as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 12H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.5, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.49 (s, 3 H), 2.62 (dd, *J*=13.7, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd, *J*=12.0, 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (d, *J*=11.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, *J*=10.3, 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (d, *J*=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (t, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H),
- 15 8.22 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 720.

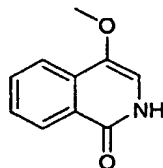
**Example 251: Preparation of Compound 251****Compound 251**

- 20 **Compound 251** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 3-methoxy-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

## Step 1:

Modifications: 15 g 3-methoxy-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 250 mg product obtained (2% yield).

Product:

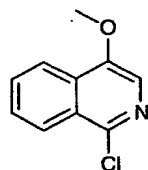


5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>COCD<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 3.85 (s, 3 H), 6.96 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 200 mg 4-methoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one used, 150 mg product  
10 obtained (68% yield).

Product:



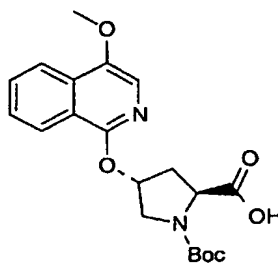
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 7.80  
(s, 1 H), 8.23 (dd, *J*=18.71, 7.70 Hz, 2 H).

15

Step 3:

Modifications: 122 mg 1-chloro-4-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 218 mg product  
obtained (89% yield).

Product:



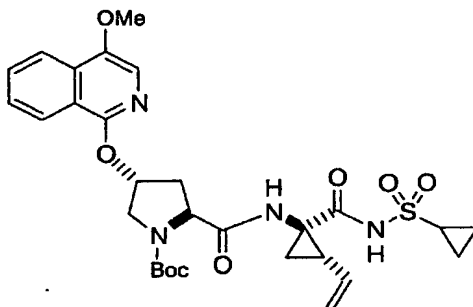
20

MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 411.

## Step 4:

Modifications: 194 mg 4-(4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 298 mg product obtained (99% yield).

## 5 Product:

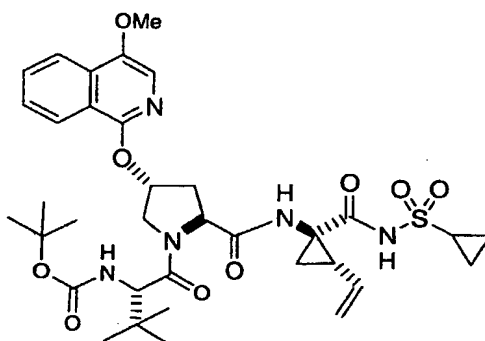


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.17 (m, 5 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.2, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (dd, *J*=13.3, 6.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (m, 2 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.39 (dd, *J*=9.8, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (t, *J*=7.2 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (t, *J*=8.3 Hz, 2 H).

## Step 5:

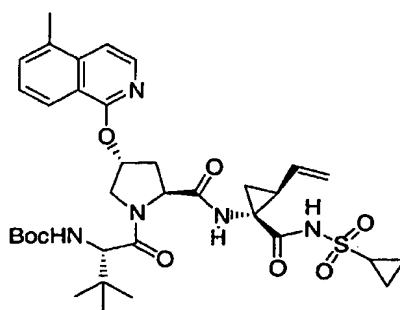
Modifications: 190 mg 2-(1-cyclopanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 270 mg product obtained (51% yield).

## Product:

**Compound 251**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=8.6, 4.6$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.9, 5.5$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.6, 6.9$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (dd,  $J=11.3, 3.1$  Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d,  $J=8.9$  Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.3$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.71 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.2$  Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d,  $J=8.2$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  736.

10

**Example 252: Preparation of Compound 252****Compound 252**

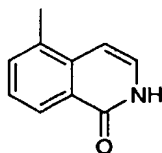
**Compound 252** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-methylcinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

15

Step 1:

Modifications: 20 g 2-methylcinnamic acid used, 14.3 g product obtained (72% yield)

Product:

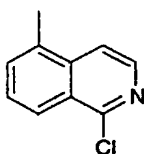


- 5 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.54 (s, 1 H), 6.69 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (d,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 11.62 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  160.

Step 2:

- 10 Modifications: 14.4 g 5-methyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 10.6 g product obtained (66% yield).

Product:

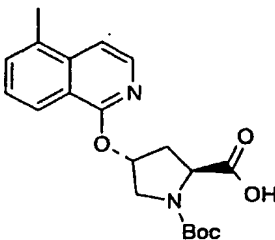


- 15 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.67 (s, 3 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.70 (dd,  $J=5.9, 1.0$  Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (m, 1 H), 8.28 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  178.

Step 3:

Modifications: 533 mg 1-chloro-5-methyl-isoquinoline used, 1116 mg product obtained (100% yield).

- 20 Product:

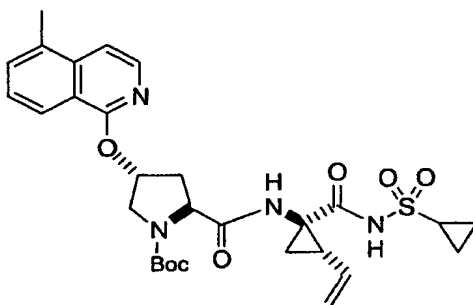


Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  373.

## Step 4:

Modifications: 372 mg 4-(5-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 551 mg product obtained (94% yield).

Product:



5

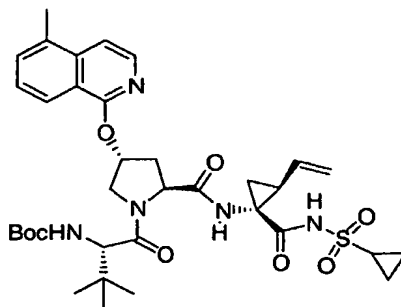
Data: MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 607.

## Step 5:

Modifications: 551 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 274 mg product obtained (44% yield).

10

Product:



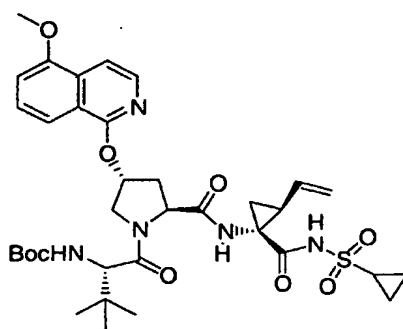
**Compound 252**

15 Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.00 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 4 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, *J*=11.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, *J*=11.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, *J*=10.3, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=16.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 6.62 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t, *J*=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz,



1 H), 7.53 (d,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 698.

### Example 253: Preparation of Compound 253



**Compound 253**

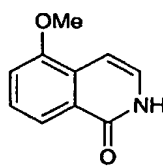
5

**Compound 253** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-methoxy cinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

#### 10 Step 1:

Modifications: 10 g 2-methoxy cinnamic acid used, 5.3 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:



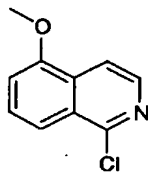
15 Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 3.95 (s, 3 H), 6.94 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (t,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 10.92 (s, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 176.

#### Step 2:

20 Modifications: 5.3 g 5-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 5.38 g product obtained (92% yield).

333

Product:

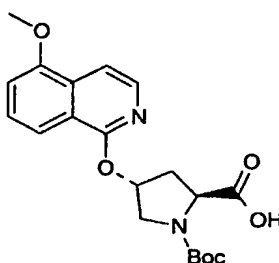


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.01 (s, 3 H), 7.04 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (t,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  194.

Step 3:

Modifications: 581 mg 1-chloro-5-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 1163 mg product obtained (100% yield).

10 Product:

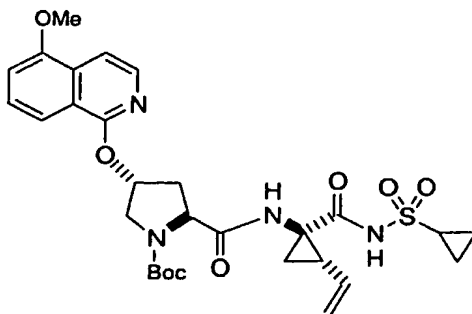


Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  389.

Step 4:

15 Modifications: 117 mg 4-(5-methoxyisoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 180 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:

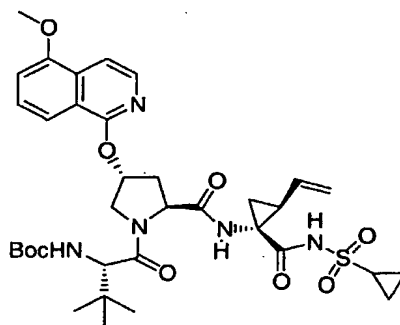


Data: MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 601.

Step 5:

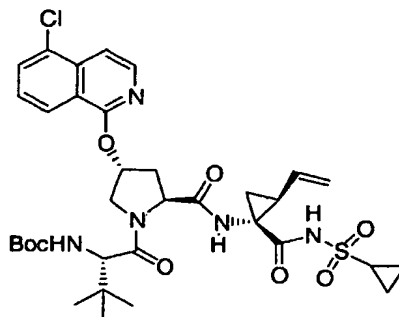
Modifications: 177 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-  
5 cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic  
acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 63 mg product obtained (44% yield).

Product:



**Compound 253**

10 Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.00 (m, 12 H), 1.21 (m, 10 H), 1.38 (m, 1  
H), 1.82 (dd, *J*=8.1, 5.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.20 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (dd, *J*=13.6, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.88  
(m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 2 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.01 (dd, *J*=11.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (d, *J*=9.1  
Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, *J*=12.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd, *J*=9.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.06 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz,  
1 H), 5.23 (d, *J*=16.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.55 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1 H),  
15 7.08 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (d,  
*J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 714.

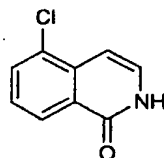
**Example 254: Preparation of Compound 254****Compound 254**

**Compound 254** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 2-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 25 g 2-chlorocinnamic acid used, 14.6 g product obtained (59% yield).

Product:



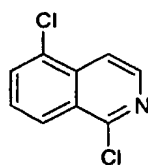
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.22 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 10.61 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  180.

Step 2:

Modifications: 14.2 g 5-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 8.28 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:

336



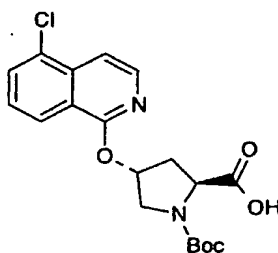
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.60 (dd,  $J=8.6, 7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 8.29 (dt,  $J=8.9, 1.0$  Hz, 1 H), 8.38 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  198.

5

Step 3:

Modifications: 594 mg 1,5-dichloro-isoquinoline used, 1174 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:



10

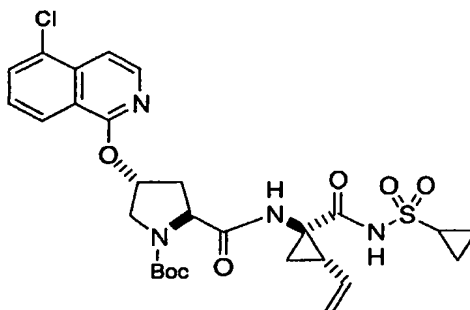
Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  393.

Step 4:

Modifications: 118 mg 4-(5-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 154 mg product obtained (85% yield).

15

Product:

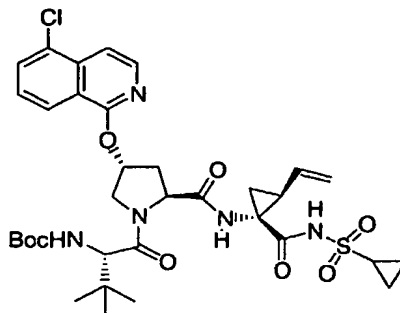


Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  605.

## Step 5:

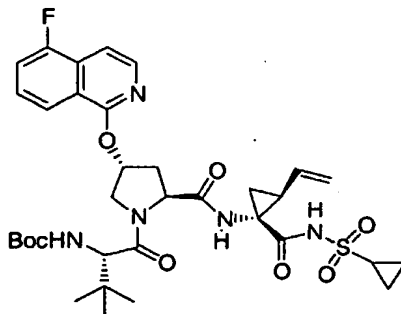
Modifications: 150 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 91 mg product obtained (51% yield).

## 5 Product:

**Compound 254**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.97 (m, 12 H), 1.17 (m, 10 H), 1.38 (dd,  $J=9.4, 5.3$  Hz, 1 H), 1.82 (dd,  $J=8.0, 5.5$  Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.8, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (dd,  $J=11.9, 2.8$  Hz, 1 H), 4.16 (d,  $J=9.3$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 2 H), 5.06 (d,  $J=10.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (d,  $J=16.9$  Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 6.52 (d,  $J=9.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  718.

15

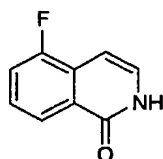
**Example 255: Preparation of Compound 255****Compound 255**

**Compound 255** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 2-fluorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

5 Step 1:

Modifications: 16.6 g 2-fluorocinnamic acid used, 8.55 g product obtained (51% yield).

Product:

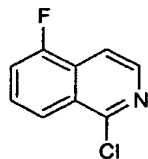


10 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{COCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.62 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (m, 2 H), 8.09 (m, 1 H).

Step 2:

15 Modifications: 8.4 g 5-fluoro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7.5 g product obtained (80% yield).

Product:



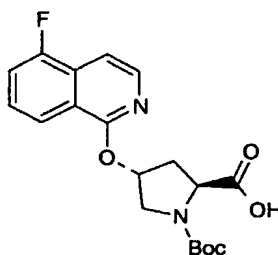
20 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.43 (ddd,  $J=9.7, 7.8, 0.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (td,  $J=8.2, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.33 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  182.

Step 3:

25 Modifications: 203 mg 1-chloro-5-fluoro-isoquinoline used, 384 mg product obtained (90% yield).

Product:

339

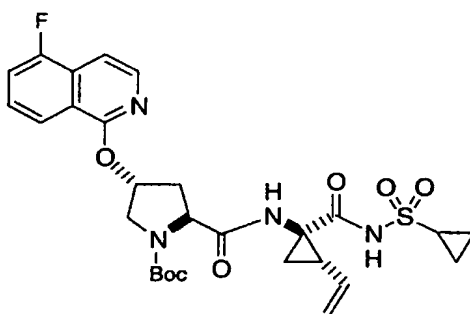


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{SOCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.34, 1.36 (2s, 9 H, rotamers), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (d,  $J=12.23$  Hz, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 5.70 (s, 1 H), 7.48 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  399.

Step 4:

Modifications: 76 mg 4-(5-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 116 mg product obtained (99% yield).

10 Product:



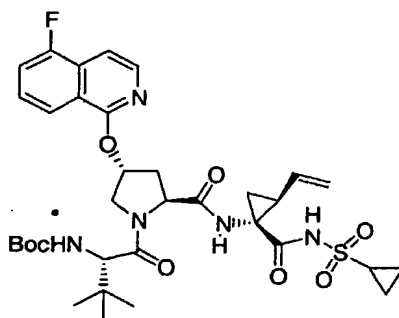
Step 5:

Modifications: 110 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 39 mg product obtained (30% yield).

15

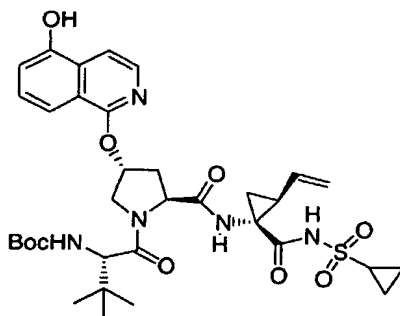
Product:



**Compound 255**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.5, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.1, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=13.8, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd,  $J=11.9, 3.1$  Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (d,  $J=9.3$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (dd,  $J=10.3, 1.5$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.4$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 6.59 (d,  $J=9.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (m, 3 H), 8.02 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  724.

#### 10 Example 256: Preparation of Compound 256

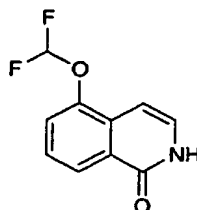
**Compound 256**

**Compound 256** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10.7 g 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid used, 2 g product obtained (18% yield).

Product:

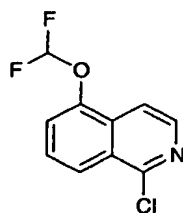


- 5 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{SOCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.06 (m, 2 H), 6.42 (m, 2 H), 6.71 (s, 2 H), 7.35 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  212.

Step 2:

- Modifications: 300 mg 5-difluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg  
10 product obtained (92% yield).

Product:



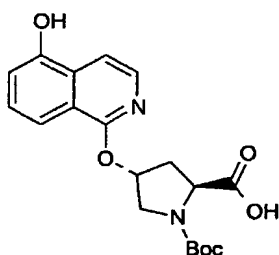
- Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.70 (t,  $J=72.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 1 H),  
7.64 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 8.35 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz,  
15 1 H).

Step 3:

- Modifications: 230 mg 1-chloro-5-difluoromethoxy-isoquinoline used, 360 mg  
product obtained (96% yield).

- 20 Product:

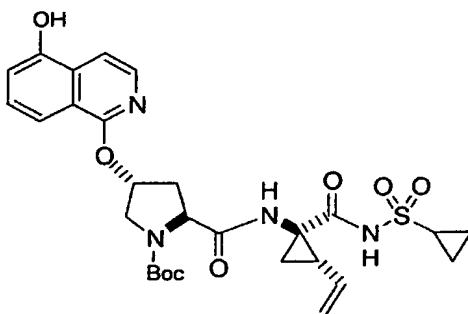
342



Step 4:

Modifications: 37 mg 4-(5-hydroxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 57 mg product obtained (99% yield).

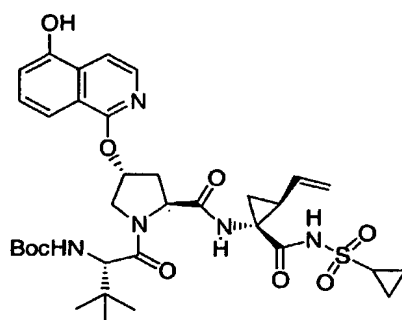
Product:



10 Step 5:

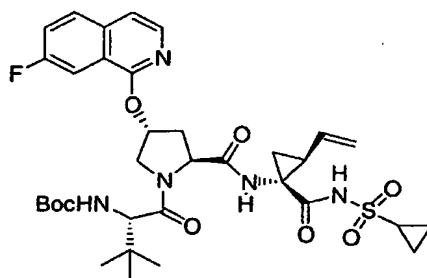
Modifications: 57 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-1-cyclopropylcarbonyl)-4-(5-hydroxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 10 mg product obtained (15% yield).

Product:

**Compound 256**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.93 (m, 4 H), 1.13 (s, 9 H), 1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.89 (dd,  $J=7.8, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 2.16 (q,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 2.40 (m, 1 H),  
5 2.81 (m, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.59 (dd,  $J=10.2, 7.7$  Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (dd,  $J=10.3, 1.7$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (dd,  $J=17.2, 1.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (dt,  $J=17.2, 9.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.93 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 2 H), 7.63 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  700.

10 **Example 257: Preparation of Compound 257**

**Compound 257**

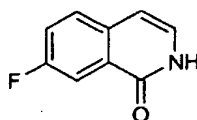
**Compound 257** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 4-fluorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

15 **Step 1:**

Modifications: 16.6 g 4-fluorocinnamic acid used, 8.2 g product obtained (49% yield).

Product:

344



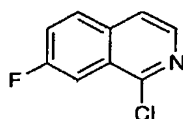
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{COCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.57 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 7.72 (dd,  $J=8.68, 5.26$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd,  $J=9.54, 2.93$  Hz, 1 H).

5

Step 2:

Modifications: 8.15 g 7-fluoro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7.6 g product obtained (84% yield).

Product:



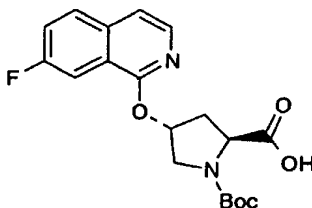
10

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.52 (td,  $J=8.6, 2.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (dd,  $J=9.1, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (dd,  $J=9.5, 2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  182.

15 Step 3:

Modifications: 191 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (93% yield).

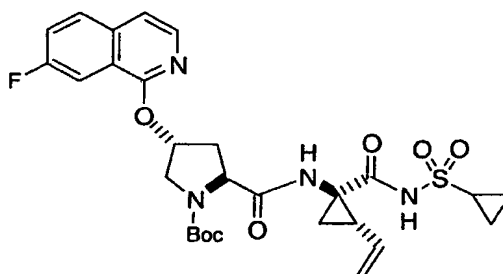
Product:

20 Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  399.

Step 4:

Modifications: 75 mg 4-(7-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 100 mg product obtained (85% yield)

Product:

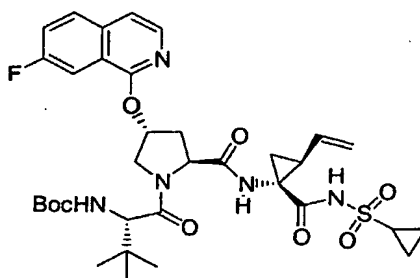


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.16 (m, 4 H), 1.41 (m, 10 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.1, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (dd,  $J=9.7, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.8$  Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.36 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (dd,  $J=9.3, 2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd,  $J=9.1, 5.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  611.

#### Step 5:

Modifications: 95 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 55 mg product obtained (44% yield).

#### Product:

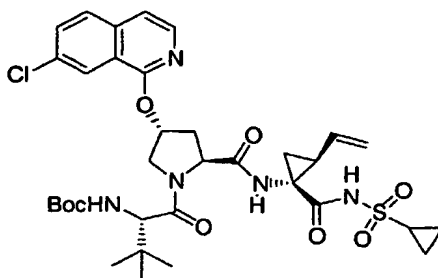


**Compound 257**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.22 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.3, 5.4$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.2, 5.5$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=13.8, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd,  $J=11.5, 3.2$  Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d,  $J=11.7$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd,  $J=10.6, 7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.61 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.36

(d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (td,  $J=8.9$ , 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (dd,  $J=9.4$ , 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd,  $J=8.7$ , 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 724.

### Example 258: Preparation of Compound 258



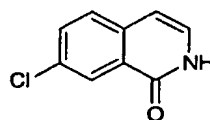
**Compound 258**

**Compound 258** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

#### 10 Step 1:

Modifications: 9.13 g 4-chlorocinnamic acid used, 4 g product obtained (44% yield).

Product:

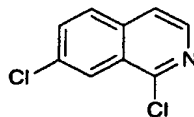


15 Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>SOCD<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 6.58 (d,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (dd,  $J=7.1$ , 5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 8.10 (m, 1 H).

#### Step 2:

Modifications: 3.5 g 7-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.8 g product obtained (72% yield).

20 Product:

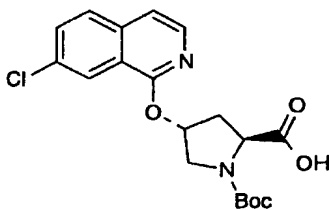


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.59 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (dd,  $J=8.9$ , 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.29 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  198.

5 Step 3:

Modifications: 208 mg 1,7-dichloro-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (89% yield).

Product:

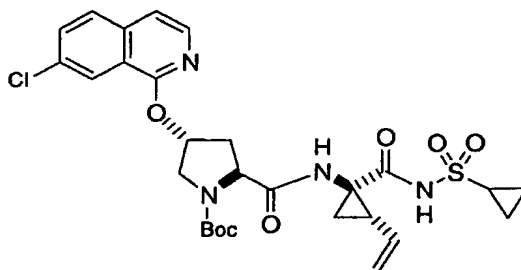


10 Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  415.

Step 4:

Modifications: 79 mg 4-(7-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 119 mg product obtained (99% yield).

15 Product:



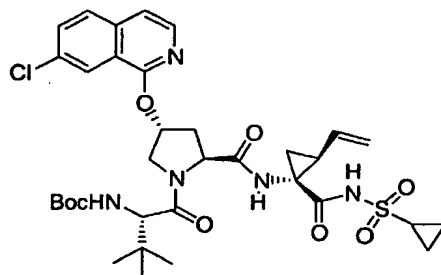
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.17 (m, 4 H), 1.43 (m, 10 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.31$  5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (dd,  $J=13.7$ , 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 2 H), 4.42 (dd,  $J=9.9$ , 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (dd,  $J=17.1$ , 1.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (dd,  $J=8.7$ , 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=1.7$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  627.



Step 5:

Modifications: 115 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 36 mg product obtained (25% yield).

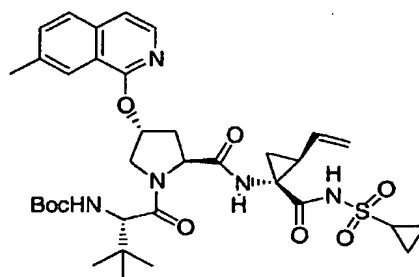
5    Product:



**Compound 258**

Data: MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 740.

10    **Example 259: Preparation of Compound 259**



**Compound 259**

**Compound 259** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-methylcinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

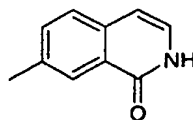
15

Step 1:

Modifications: 25 g 4-methylcinnamic acid used, 15.3 g product obtained (62% yield).

Product:

349



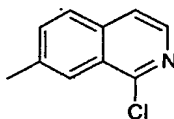
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.50 (s, 3 H), 6.54 (d,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H), 11.49 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  160.

5

Step 2:

Modifications: 15.3 g 7-methyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 5.15 g product obtained (30% yield).

Product:



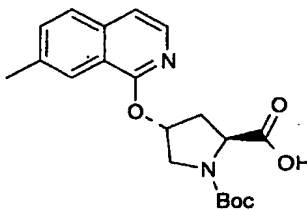
10

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 2.58 (s, 3 H), 7.56 (m, 2 H), 7.73 (d,  $J=8.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  178.

Step 3:

15 Modifications: 205 mg 1-chloro-7-methyl-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (89 % yield).

Product:



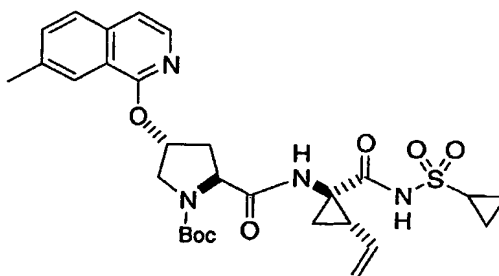
Data: MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  373.

20 Step 4:

Modifications: 75 mg 4-(7-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 107 mg product obtained (95% yield).

Product:

350

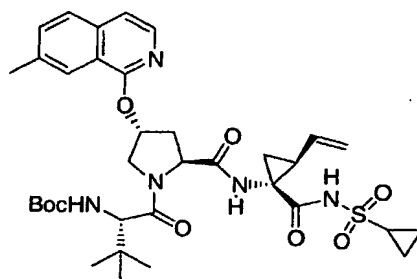


Data: MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 607.

Step 5:

- 5 Modifications: 107 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 53 mg product obtained (41% yield).

Product:

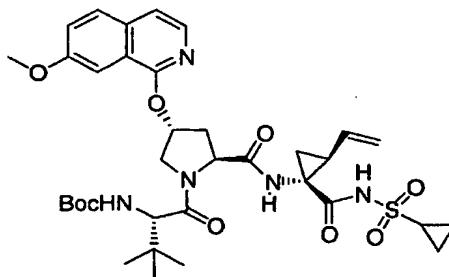


**Compound 259**

10

Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.02 (m, 12 H), 1.18 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (dd, *J*=9.4, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.2, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.61 (dd, *J*=13.8, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 3.34 (s, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, *J*=11.7, 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (d, *J*=12.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, *J*=10.0, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, *J*=10.3, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (s, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 698.

15

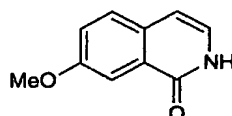
**Example 260: Preparation of Compound 260****Compound 260**

**Compound 260** was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

**Modifications:** 33 g using 4-methoxycinnamic acid used, 7 g product obtained (33% yield).

**Product:**

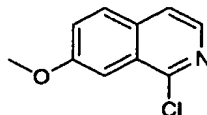


**Data:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{COCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.90 (s, 3 H), 6.49 (d,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (dd,  $J=8.6, 2.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (d,  $J=8.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d,  $J=2.8$  Hz, 1 H).

**Step 2:**

**Modifications:** 4 g 7-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 3 g product obtained (68 % yield).

**Product:**

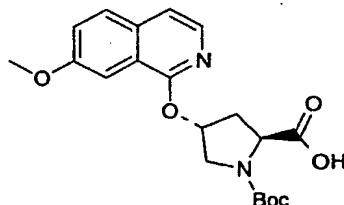


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.98 (s, 3 H), 7.38 (dd,  $J=8.9$ , 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.73 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (d,  $J=5.4$  Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

- 5 Modifications: 533 mg 1-chloro-7-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 1115 mg product obtained (100 % yield).

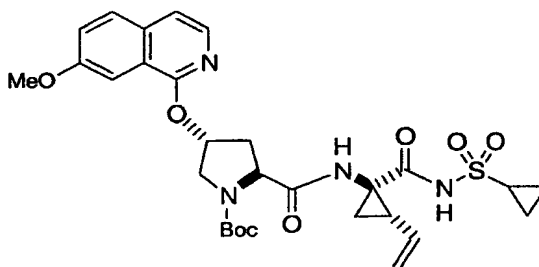
Product:



10 Step 4:

Modifications: 78 mg 4-(7-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 108 mg product obtained (99 % yield).

Product:

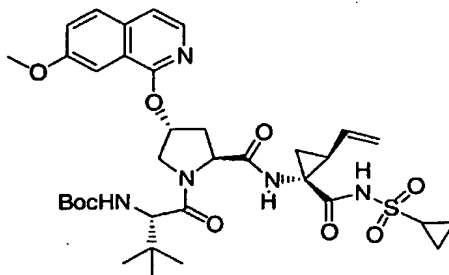


- 15 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.17 (m, 4H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=8.1$ , 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 2 H), 2.51 (dd,  $J=13.7$ , 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (s, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 2 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.41 (dd,  $J=10.0$ , 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=11.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 7.01 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  601.
- 20

## Step 5:

Modifications: 100 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 30 mg product obtained (25% yield).

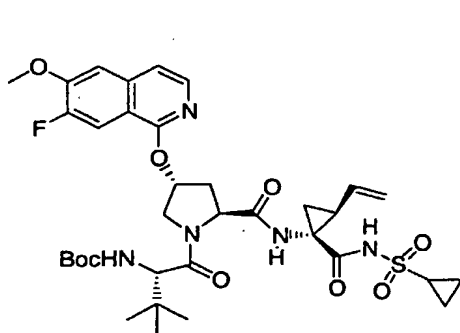
## 5 Product:



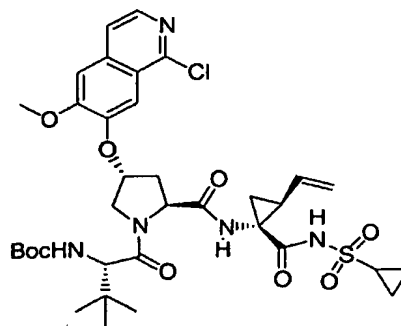
Compound 260

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{SOCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.90 (m, 2 H), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.12 (s, 9 H), 1.35 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (d,  $J=12.0$  Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (t,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.8$  Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d,  $J=16.9$  Hz, 1 H), 5.62 (m, 1 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.55 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=6.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (dd,  $J=8.8, 2.2$  Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  714.

## 15 Example 261 and 262: Preparation of Compounds 261 and 262



Compound 261



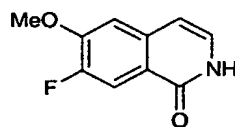
Compound 262

Compounds 261 and 262 were prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-fluoro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

5 Step 1:

Modifications: 19.6 g 4-fluoro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 9.5 g product obtained (48% yield).

Product:

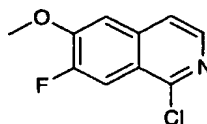


10 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{COCD}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.00 (s, 1 H), 6.49 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 9 g 7-fluoro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7 g product  
15 obtained (70% yield).

Product:

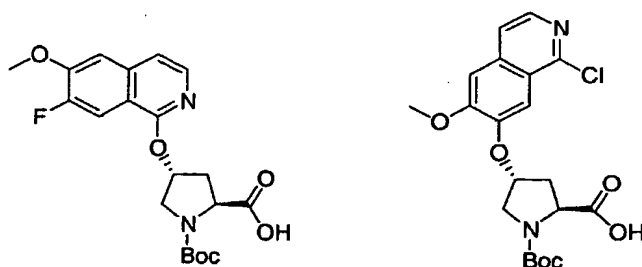


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.04 (s, 3 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H),  
20 7.48 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 222 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methoxyisoquinoline used, 406 mg  
products obtained.

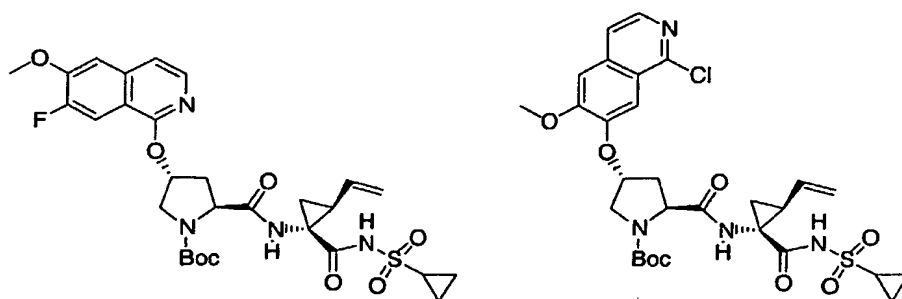
Products:



## Step 4:

Modifications: 400 mg mixture of 4-(7-fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester and 4-(1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-7-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester used, 700 mg products obtained.

## Product:



10

## Step 5:

Modifications: 700 mg mixture of 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and 4-(1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-7-yloxy)-2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 79 mg of compound **261** and 80 mg compound **262** obtained.

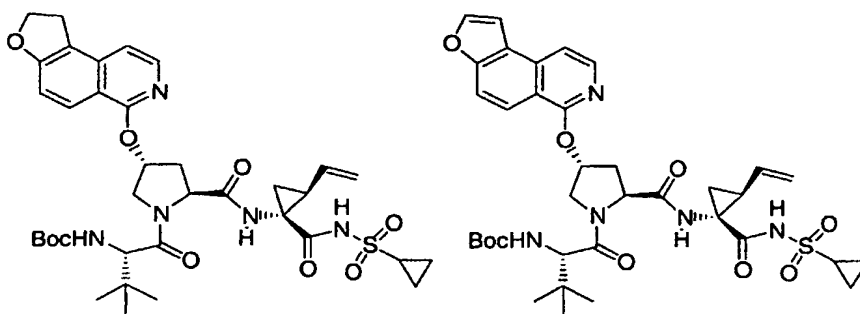
15

## Product:



Data of **compound 266**:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=10.03$ , 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.83$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (dd,  $J=12.96$ , 6.36 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (dd,  $J=12.35$ , 3.30 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.91 (s, 1 H), 7.05 (d,  $J=1.96$  Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 8.02 (m, 2 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 9.19 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  724.

### Example 267 and 268: Preparation of Compounds 267 and 268



**Compound 267**

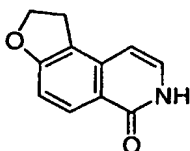
**Compound 268**

**Compounds 267 and 268** were prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 1.14 g 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-acrylic acid used, 600 mg product obtained (52% yield).

Product:

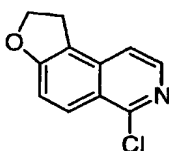


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.35 (t,  $J=8.93$  Hz, 2 H), 4.74 (t,  $J=8.93$  Hz, 2 H), 6.49 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 6.95 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$  188.

5 Step 2:

Modifications: 560 mg 1,7-dihydro-2*H*-furo[3,2-*f*]isoquinolin-6-one used, 380 mg product obtained (48% yield).

Product:

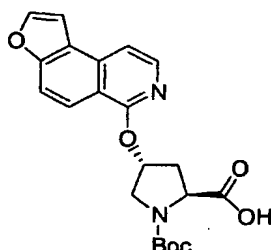
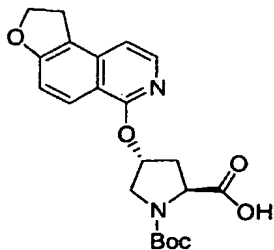


- 10 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.47 (t,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 2 H), 4.84 (t,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 2 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (m, 2 H); MS ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$  206.

Step 3:

- 15 Modifications: 105 mg 6-chloro-1,2-dihydro-furo[3,2-*f*]isoquinoline used, 390 mg products mixture obtained.

Products:

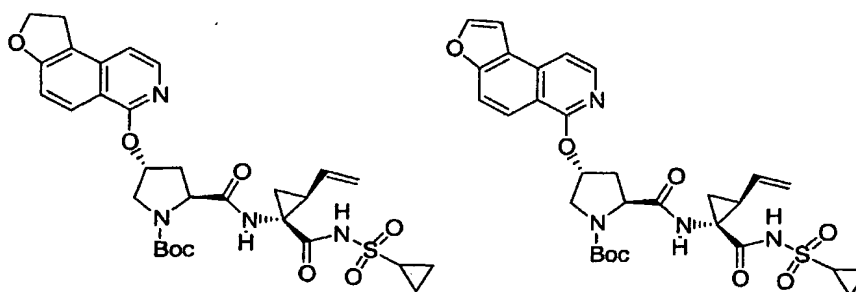


Step 4:

- 20 Modifications: 216 mg step 3 products mixture used, 330 mg products mixture obtained.

Products:

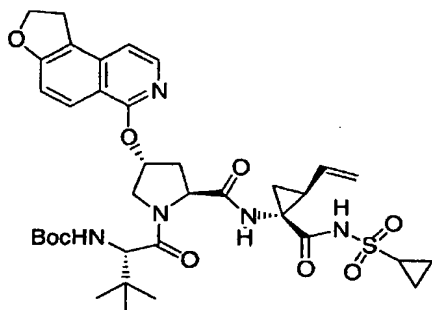
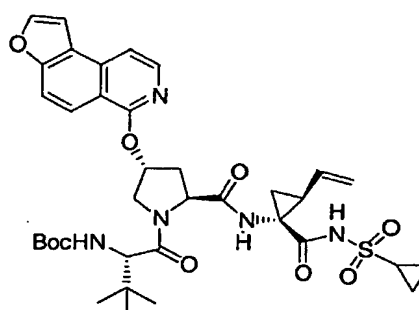
365



Step 5:

Modifications: 330 mg step 4 products mixture used, 140 mg of **compound 267** and5 25 mg of **compound 268** obtained.

Products:

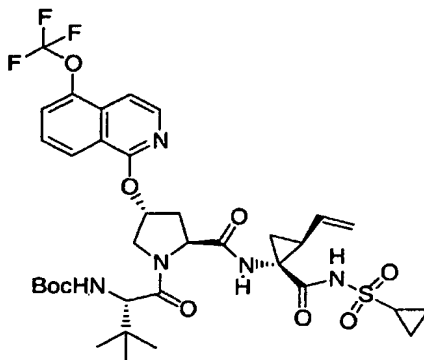
**Compound 267****Compound 268**

10 Data of **compound 267**:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.69, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (t,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 2 H), 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.86, 3.55$  Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 2 H), 4.77 (t,  $J=8.93$  Hz, 2 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.03 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  726.

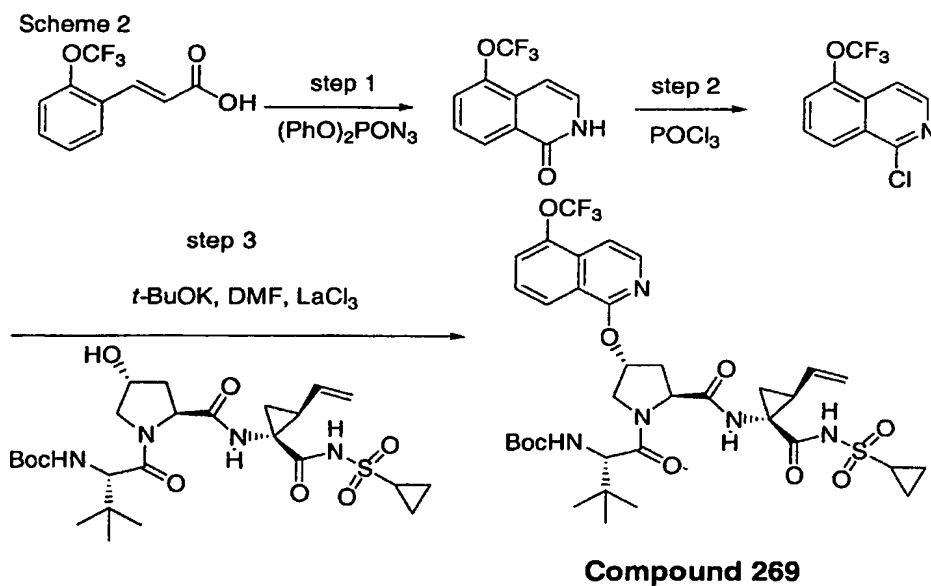
15 Data of **compound 268**:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.26 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 2 H), 2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m,  $J=3.42$  Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.91 (s, 1 H),

7.39 (d,  $J=1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (m, 2 H), 7.96 (d,  $J=1.96$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (m, 2 H); MS:  $(M+H)^+724$ .

### 5 Example 269: Preparation of Compound 269



**Compound 269**



#### Step 1:

- 10 A solution of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid (11.6 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (13.75 g), and triethylamine (7.07 g) in benzene ( 50 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After filtration through a silica gel plug washing with benzene and concentration, the

residue was dissolved in diphenylmethane (80 mL) and refluxed for 3 h. After cooling to rt, solids were collected through a plug washing with benzene and dried to give 5.1 g (44%) of the desired product as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 6.79 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (t, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 230.

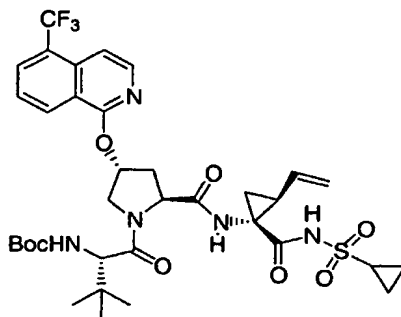
Step 2:

A solution of 5-trifluoromethoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one (4.58 g) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. After cooling and concentration, the residue was based with 5 N NaOH and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 4.347 g (88%) of the desired product as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 7.66 (m, 2 H), 7.87 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (m, 1 H), 8.37 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 248.

Step 3:

To a suspension of {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (56 mg), 1-chloro-5-trifluoromethoxy-isoquinoline (25 mg), and LaCl<sub>3</sub> (25 mg) in DMF (1 mL) at -78°C was added *tert*-BuOK (0.5 mL, 1 M in THF) and warmed to rt. After stirring for 30 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. After concentration, purification by prep HPLC gave 35 mg (46%) of the desired compound **269** as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.03 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.7, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.1, 5.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.64 (dd, *J*=13.7, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=11.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.92 (m, 1 H), 6.60 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (d, *J*=6.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.69 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, *J*=6.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 790.

### Example 270: Preparation of Compound 270



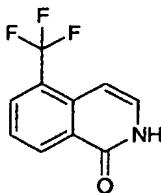
### Compound 270

**Compound 270** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-trifluoromethylcinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 10 g 2-trifluoromethylcinnamic acid used, 5 g product obtained (50%  
10 yield).

**Product:**



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.83 (m, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (t,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H).

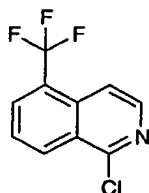
15

### Step 2:

**Modifications:** 4.4 g 5-trifluoromethyl-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one used, 3.5 g product obtained (73% yield).

**Product:**

369



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.75 (t,  $J=7.95$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (m, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 8.41 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 8.60 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H).

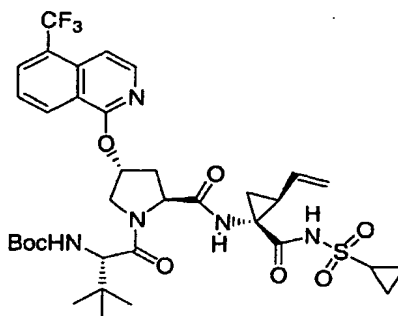
5

Step 3:

Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-isoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 70

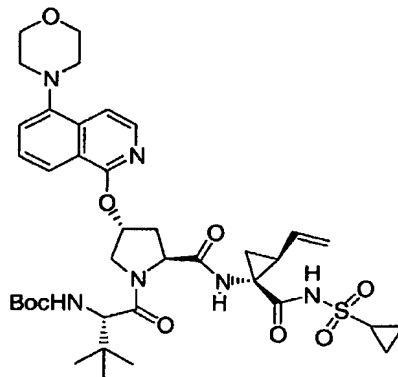
10

Product:

**Compound 270**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.54$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (dd,  $J=13.82$ , 6.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (s, 1 H), 6.59 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d,  $J=4.40$  Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (t,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 8.15 (d,  $J=6.36$  Hz, 1 H), 8.50 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  774.

20

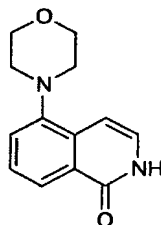
**Example 271: Preparation of Compound 271****Compound 271**

**Compound 271** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 7 g 2-chlorocinnamic acid used, 5 g product obtained (71% yield).

Product:



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.02 (m, 4 H), 3.91 (m, 4 H), 6.97 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (m, 2 H), 8.02 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  231.

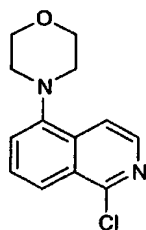
**Step 2:**

Modifications: 2.2 g 5-morpholin-4-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.1 g product obtained (87% yield).

Product:



371



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CCl}_3\text{D}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.09 (m, 4 H), 3.97 (m, 4 H), 7.32 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.91 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H).

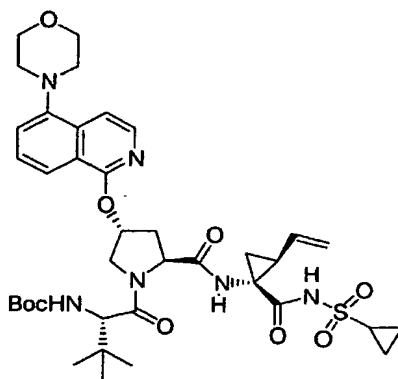
5

Step 3:

Modifications: 50 mg 1-chloro-5-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (26% yield).

10

Product:

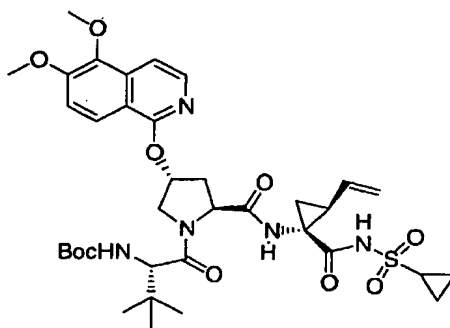
**Compound 271**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (d,  $J=7.93$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.93, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.73, 7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.06 (d,  $J=3.97$  Hz, 4 H), 3.94 (m, 4 H), 4.07 (d,  $J=14.04$  Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.45 (d,  $J=12.21$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=9.46$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.79$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d,

15

372

$J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (t,  $J=7.78$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d,  $J=6.10$  Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H).

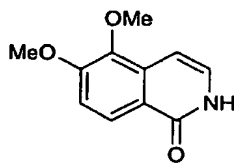
**Example 272: Preparation of Compound 272****Compound 272**

**Compound 272** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2,3-dimethoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10.4 g 2,3-dimethoxycinnamic acid used, 4.1 g product obtained (40% yield).

Product:

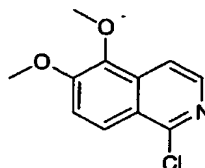


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 6.82 (d,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  206.

Step 2:

Modifications: 4.1 g 5,6-dimethoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one used, 4.03 g product obtained (90% yield).

Product:



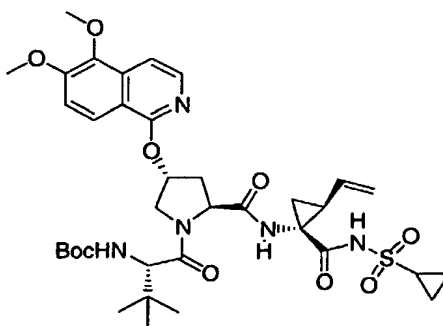
5

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.65 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd,  $J=5.87, 0.98$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (m, 2 H).

Step 3:

- 10 Modifications: 22 mg 1-chloro-5,6-dimethoxyisoquinoline and 56 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl}-carbamate *tert*-butyl ester used, 31 mg product obtained (42% yield).

Product:



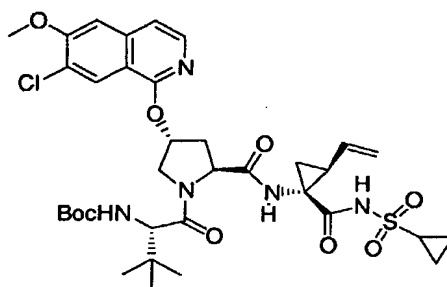
15

**Compound 272**

- 20 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (s, 1 H), 1.88 (d,  $J=7.32$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (s, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (d,  $J=11.90$  Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=10.68$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H),

7.35 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H).

### Example 273: Preparation of Compound 273



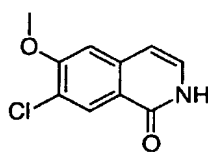
**Compound 273**

**Compound 273** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 4-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

#### Step 1:

Modifications: 2.5 g 4-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 1.2 g product obtained (48% yield).

Product:



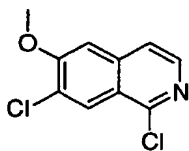
Data:  $^1\text{H}$ NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  4.00(s, 3 H), 6.64(d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (s, 1 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H).

#### Step 2:

Modifications: 1.05 g 7-Chloro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 0.8 g product obtained (70% yield).

Product:

375

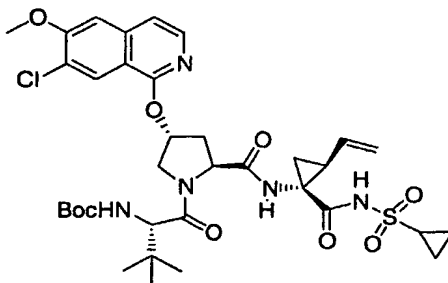


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.13 (s, 1 H), 7.48 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  229.

5 Step 3:

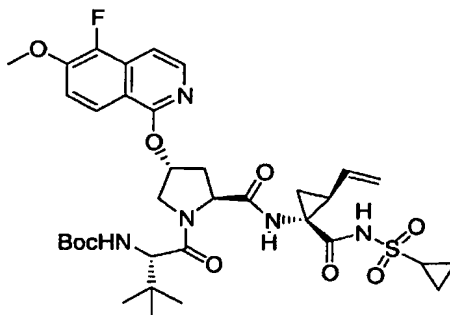
Modifications: 44 mg 1,7-dichloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 25 mg product obtained (17% yield)

10 Product:



**Compound 273**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.54, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (d,  $J=12.23$  Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (s, 1 H), 7.92 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  749.

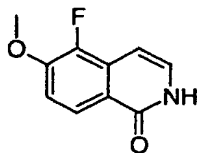
**Example 274: Preparation of Compound 274****Compound 274**

**Compound 274** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-fluoro-3-cinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 3.92 g 2-fluoro-3-cinnamic acid used, 2.4 g product obtained (61% yield).

Product:



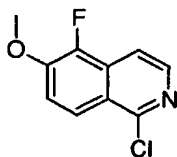
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR(400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 6.72 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (t,  $J=8.44$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 1.93 g 5-fluoro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.688 g product obtained (80% yield).

Product:

377



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.08 (s, 3 H), 7.44 (dd,  $J=9.29$ , 7.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  212.

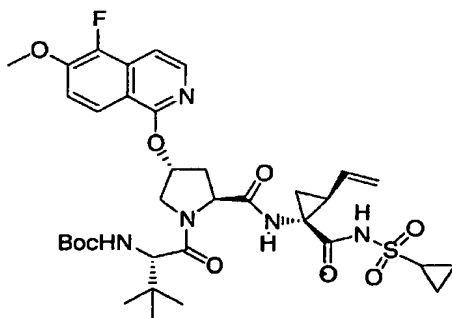
5

Step 3:

Modifications: 41 mg 1-chloro-5-fluoro-6-methoxyisoquinoline and 133 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 70

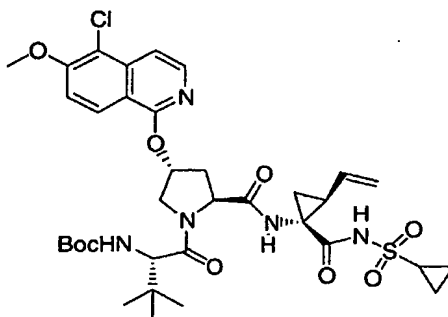
10 mg product obtained (48% yield).

Product:

**Compound 274**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 13 H), 1.21 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.78$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.19$ , 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 2 H), 2.62 (d,  $J=13.94$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=9.66$ , 7.21 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.87$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.95 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H).

20

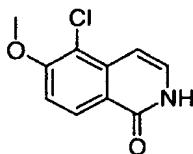
**Example 275: Preparation of Compound 275****Compound 275**

**Compound 2** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 658 mg 2-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 360 mg product obtained (54% yield).

Product:



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR(400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.02 (s, 3 H), 6.91 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H).

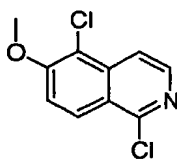
Step 2:

Modifications: 350 mg 5-chloro-6-methoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg product obtained (80% yield).

Product:



379

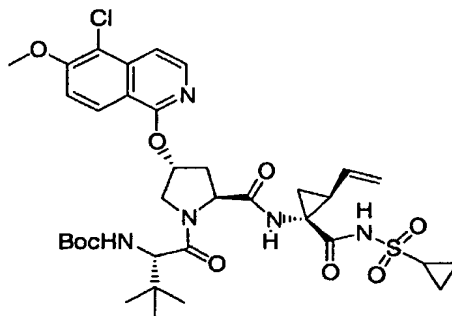


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.09 (s, 3 H), 7.43 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (m, 2 H); MS (M+H) $^+$  229.

5 Step 3:

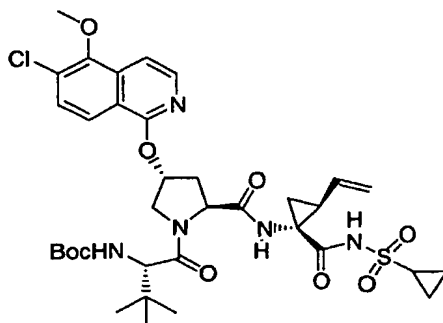
Modifications: 68 mg 1,5-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 167 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 130 mg product obtained (60% yield).

10 Product:



**Compound 275**

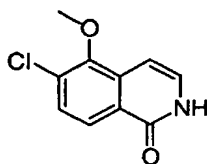
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.46 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd,  $J=9.78, 6.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=15.89$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.40 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d,  $J=6.36$  Hz, 1 H), 8.01 (d,  $J=6.36$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H) $^+$  749.

**Example 276: Preparation of Compound 276****Compound 276**

**Compound 276** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-2-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-chloro-2-methoxycinnamic acid used, 2.4 g product obtained (57% yield).

**Product:**

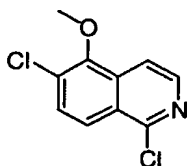
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.93 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H) $^+$  210.

**Step 2:**

Modifications: 2.09 g 6-chloro-5-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.9 g product obtained (83% yield).

Product:

381



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.03 (s, 2 H), 7.63 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d,  $J=5.14$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.32 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  229.

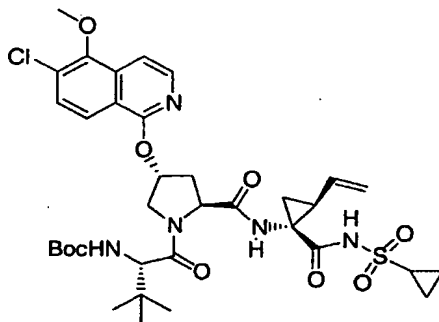
5

Step 3:

Modifications: 91 mg 1,6-dichloro-5-methoxyisoquinoline and 226 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxyl}-2,2-dimethylpropyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used,

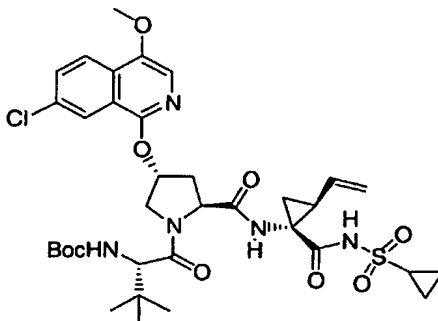
10 114 mg product obtained (38% yield).

Product:

**Compound 276**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (t,  $J=6.72$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.95, 5.26$  Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.33, 6.48$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 2 H), 7.95 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $(\text{MH}^+)$  749.

15

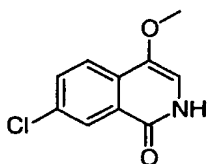
**Example 277: Preparation of Compound 277****Compound 277**

**Compound 277** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid used, 130 mg product obtained (3% yield)

Product:



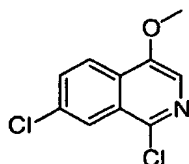
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR(400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.96 (s, 3 H), 7.19 (dd,  $J=8.80, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  210.

Step 2:

Modifications: 105 mg 7-chloro-4-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 60 mg product obtained (71% yield).

Product:

383

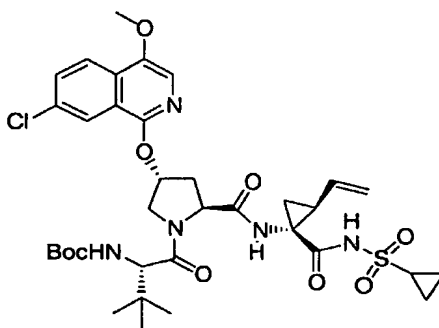


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.67 (dd,  $J=8.80, 1.96$  Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 8.16 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d,  $J=1.96$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  229.

5 Step 3:

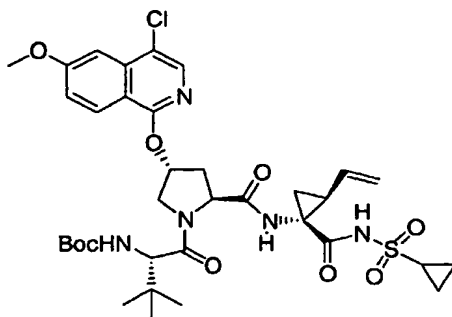
Modifications: 46 mg 1,7-dichloro-4-methoxyisoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino)carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 50 mg product obtained (31% yield).

10 Product:



**Compound 277**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.16 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.54, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd,  $J=10.03, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 7.67 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  749.

**Example 278: Preparation of Compound 278****Compound 278**

**Compound 278** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except step 1.

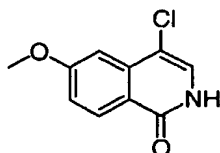
5

Step 1:

Modifications: A mixture of 6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (700 mg) and NCS (532 mg) in MeCN (10 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. Filtration gave 600 mg (72%) of the desired product as a solid.

10 

Product:



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.96 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (dd,  $J=8.80, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  210.

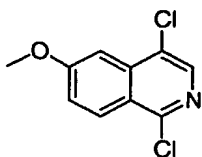
15

Step 2:

Modifications: 500 mg 4-chloro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 400 mg product obtained.

Product:

385



Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.01 (s, 3 H), 7.35 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.41 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  229.

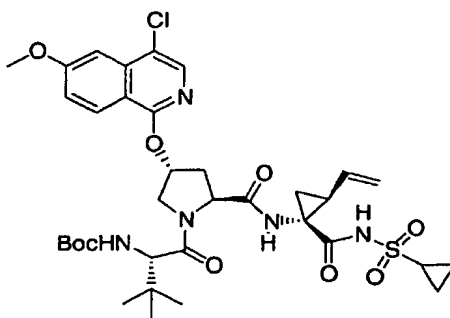
5

Step 3:

Modifications: 42 mg 1,4-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 117 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 70

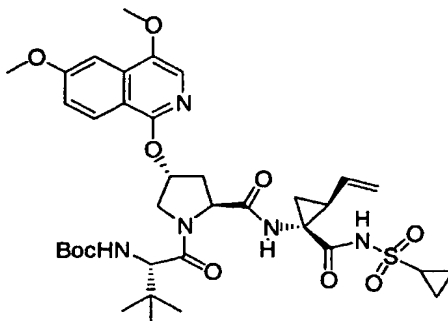
10

Product:

**Compound 278**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.82, 6.72$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd,  $J=11.74, 2.69$  Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (s, 1 H), 8.00 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  749.

20

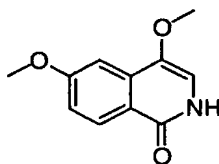
**Example 279: Preparation of Compound 279****Compound 279**

**Compound 279** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid used, 400 mg product obtained (10% yield).

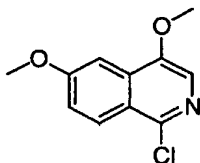
Product:



Step 2:

Modifications: 400 mg 4,6-dimethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg product obtained (69% yield).

Product:



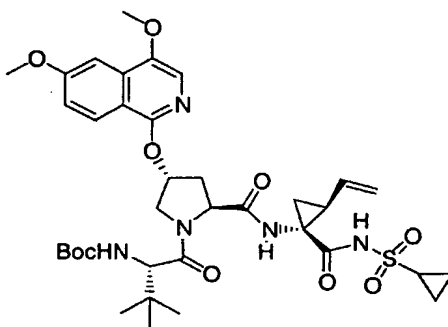


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.31 (dd,  $J=9.17$ , 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (d,  $J=2.69$  Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 8.16 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  224.

5 Step 3:

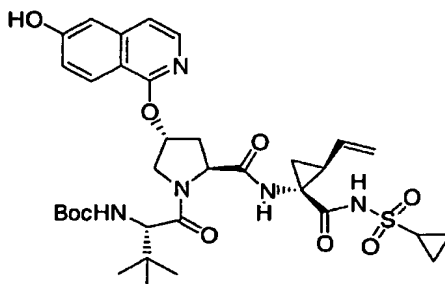
Modifications: 89 mg 1-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-isoquinoline and 223 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 160 mg product obtained (54% yield).

10 Product:



**Compound 279**

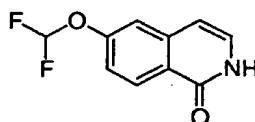
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.21 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07$ , 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.57$ , 6.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd,  $J=11.74$ , 2.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (d,  $J=11.98$  Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.87$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d,  $J=2.20$  Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (s, 1 H), 8.04 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  744.

**Example 280: Preparation of Compound 280****Compound 280**

**Compound 280** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-  
 5 (3-difluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

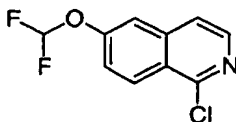
**Modifications:** 4.28 g 3-(3-difluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid used, 3.1 g product  
 10 obtained (72% yield).

**Product:**

**Data:** MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 212.

**Step 2:**

**Modifications:** 2 g 6-difluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.5 g product  
 obtained (61% yield).

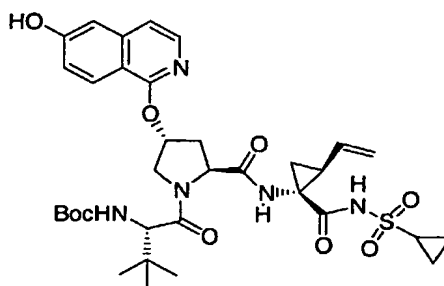
**Product:**

**Data:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 6.69 (t, J=72.75 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 8.28  
 20 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 8.36 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 230.

## Step 3:

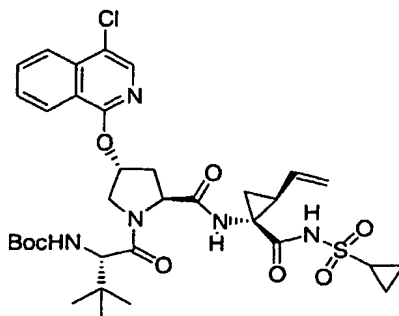
- Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-6-difluoromethoxy-isoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl}-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 8 mg product obtained (5% yield).

## Product:

**Compound 280**

- Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.19, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (d,  $J=13.94$  Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (d,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 2 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (d,  $J=47.93$  Hz, 2 H), 7.11 (m, 2 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (m, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  700.

15

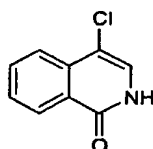
**Example 281: Preparation of Compound 281****Compound 281**

**Compound 281** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

5    Step 1:

Modifications: 11 g 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 3.1 g product obtained (29% yield).

Product:

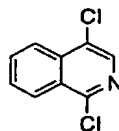


10    Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.34 (s, 1 H), 7.52 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (t,  $J=7.46$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 8.39 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 11.37 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  180.

Step 2:

15    Modifications: 3.1 g 4-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.3 g product obtained (66% yield)

Product:

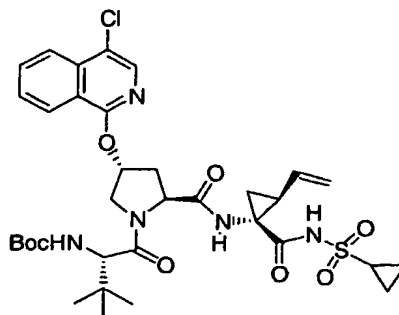


20    Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 7.77 (ddd,  $J=8.31, 7.09, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (ddd,  $J=8.31, 7.09, 1.22$  Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H), 8.36 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  198.

Step 3:

25    Modifications: 20 mg 1,4-dichloro-isoquinoline and 56 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 33 mg product obtained (30% yield).

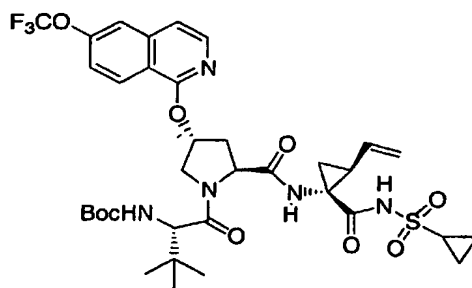
Product:



**Compound 281**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  
5  $J=9.41, 5.26$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=7.83, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd,  
 $J=13.82, 6.97$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd,  $J=11.49, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (d,  
 $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.76$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H),  
5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 6.60 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86  
(t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (s, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H);  
10 MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  718.

**Example 282: Preparation of Compound 282**



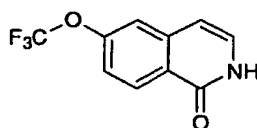
**Compound 282**

15 **Compound 2** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

## Step 1:

Modifications: 20 g 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 2 g product obtained (8% yield).

Product:



5

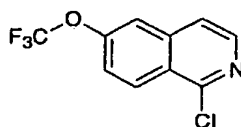
Data: MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 230.

## Step 2:

Modifications: 2 g 6-trifluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 0.7 product obtained (33% yield).

10

Product:



Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 7.51 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (s, 1 H), 8.31 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 8.40 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H); MS:

15

(M+H)<sup>+</sup> 248.

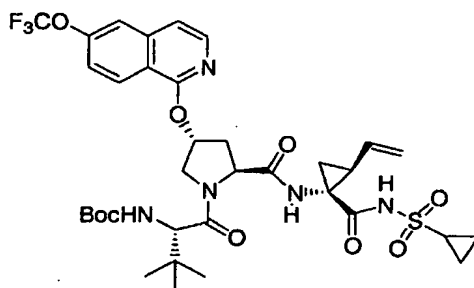
## Step 3:

Modifications: 50 mg 1-chloro-6-trifluoromethoxy-isoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 42 mg product obtained (27% yield).

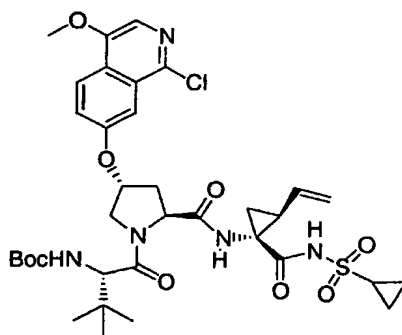
20

Product:

393

**Compound 282**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd,  $J=9.17, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd,  $J=13.45, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd,  $J=11.25, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 9.18 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  768.

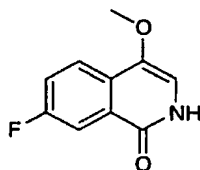
**10 Example 283: Preparation of Compound 283****Compound 283**

**Compound 283** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 3.82 g 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid used, 198 mg product obtained (5% yield).

Product:

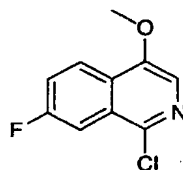


5 Data: MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 194.

Step 2:

Modifications: 193 mg 7-fluoro-4-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 199 mg product obtained (94% yield).

10 Product:



Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.49 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (dd, J=9.66, 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 212.

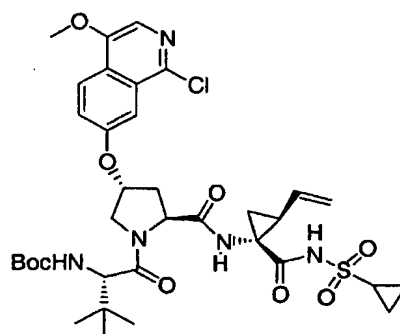
15 Step 3:

Modifications: 42 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-4-methoxy-isoquinoline and 112 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (14% yield).

20 Product:

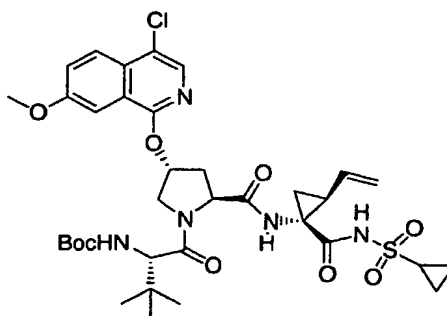


395

**Compound 283**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=7.95, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (m, 2 H), 2.55 (dd,  $J=13.08, 6.48$  Hz, 1 H),  
5 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.30 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.27$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.40 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 7.46 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (d,  $J=2.20$  Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  749.

#### 10 Example 284: Preparation of Compound 284

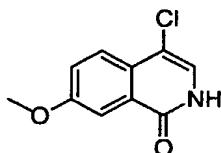
**Compound 284**

**Compound 284** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except step 1.

15 Step 1:

Modifications: A mixture of 7-methoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one (876 mg) and NCS (665 mg) in MeCN (10 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. Filtration gave 500 mg (47%) of the desired product as a solid.

Product:



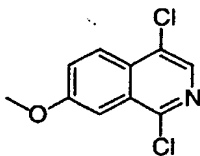
5

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.58 (m, 2 H), 8.14 (d,  $J=10.03$  Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (s, 1 H).

Step 2:

10 Modifications: 418 mg 4-chloro-7-methoxy-2*H*-isoquinolin-1-one used, 410 mg product obtained (90% yield).

Product:



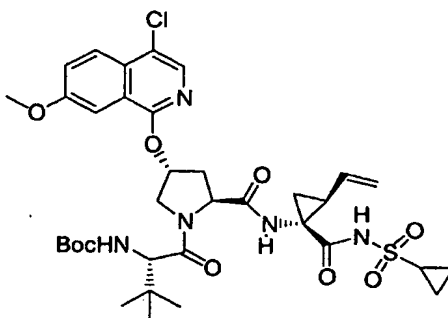
15 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.49 (dd,  $J=9.16, 2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  229.

Step 3:

20 Modifications: 42 mg 1,4-dichloro-7-methoxy-isoquinoline and 117 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 50 mg product obtained (33% yield).

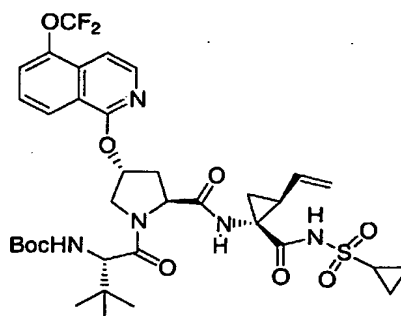
Product:

397

**Compound 284**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (m, 20 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.89 (dd,  $J=8.19, 5.50$  Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H),  
 5 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (dd,  $J=11.98, 3.42$  Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H), 4.58 (dd,  $J=10.27, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 8.02 (m, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  749.

#### 10 Example 285: Preparation of Compound 285

**Compound 285**

**Compound 285** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that  
 was used in place of 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

15

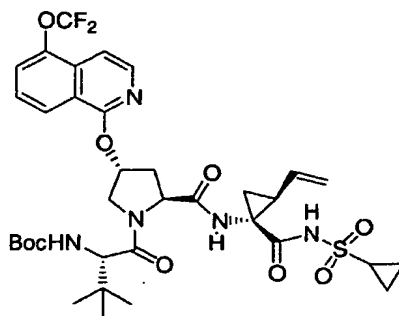
Step 1 and step2:

See **compound 256**

Step 3:

Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-5-difluoromethoxy-isoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-yclopropanesulfonylaminoacetyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (27% yield).

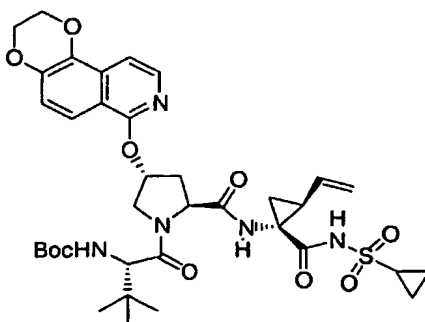
Product:



**Compound 285**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (d,  $J=9.54$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.76$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.61$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m,  $J=10.03$  Hz, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 6.60 (s, 1 H), 7.02 (t,  $J=73.48$  Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 3 H), 8.07 (m,  $J=5.75$ , 5.75 Hz, 2 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$  772.

**Example 286: Preparation of Compound 286**



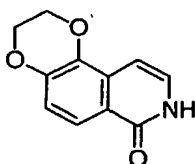
**Compound 286**

**Compound 286** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluormethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

5 Step 1:

Modifications: 4.12 g 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-acrylic acid used, 2.2 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:

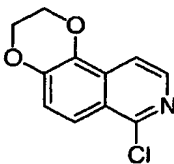


10 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.37 (m, 4 H), 6.83 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.02 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  204.

Step 2:

15 Modifications: 2.05 g 2,3-dihydro-7H-1,4-dioxo-7-aza-phenanthren-8-one used, 1.5 g product obtained (68% yield).

Product:



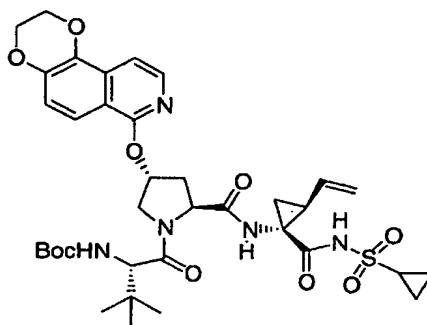
20 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 4.42 (m, 4 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  222.

Step 3:

Modifications: 88 mg 8-Chloro-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxo-7-aza-phenanthrene and 223  
25 mg { 1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-

hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 140 mg product obtained (47% yield).

Product:



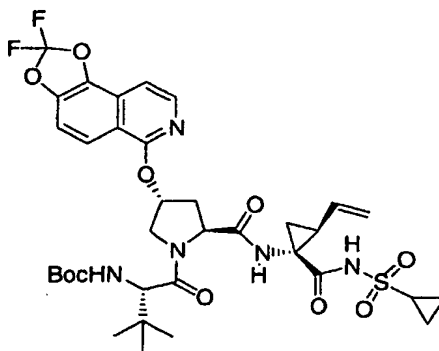
**Compound 286**

5

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.05$ , 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 2 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.45$ , 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.62$ , 2.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.44 (m, 6 H), 5.13 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.04 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  742.

10

**Example 287: Preparation of Compound 287**



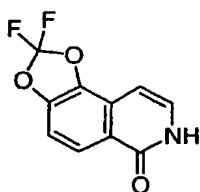
**Compound 287**

**Compound 287** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-4-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluormethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

5    Step 1:

Modifications: 4.56 g 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-4-yl)-acrylic acid used, 2.2 g product obtained (55% yield).

Product:

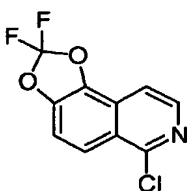


- 10    Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{DOD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.63 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  226.

Step 2:

- 15    Modifications: 2.2 g 2,2-difluoro-7H-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalen-6-one used, 2.1 g product obtained (87% yield).

Product:



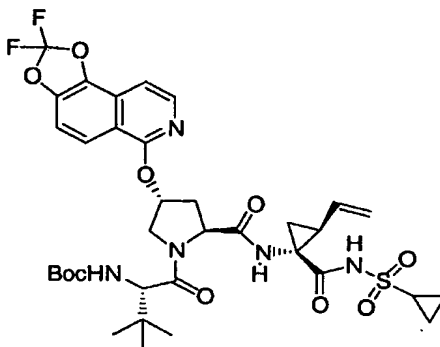
- 20    Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) ppm 7.51 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.32 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  244.

Step 3:

Modifications: 48 mg 6-chloro-2,2-difluoro-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalene and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl)-

2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (27% yield).

Product:



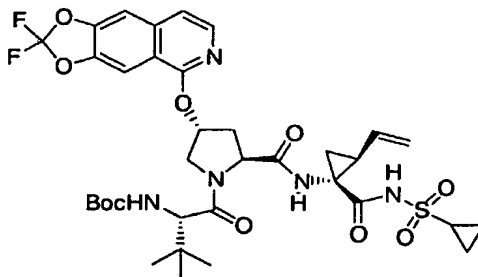
**Compound 287**

5

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=8.07, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (d,  $J=3.67$  Hz, 2 H), 2.64 (d,  $J=13.45$  Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (d,  $J=11.49$  Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=9.78$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 7.34 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (m, 2 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  764.

10

#### Example 288: Preparation of Compound 288



**Compound 288**

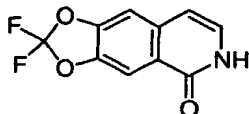
15 **Compound 288** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluormethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.



## Step 1:

Modifications: 1 g 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acrylic acid used, 0.55 g product obtained.

## 5 Product:

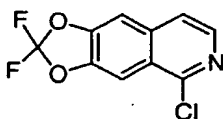


Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{DOD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 6.69 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (s, 1 H) 7.98 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  226.

## 10 Step 2:

Modifications: 0.5 g 2,2-difluoro-6H-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-g]isoquinolin-5-one used, 0.4 g product obtained.

## Product:



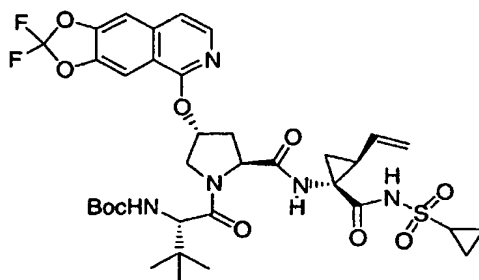
15 Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.41 (s, 1 H), 7.57 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 8.27 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H); MS  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  244.

## Step 3:

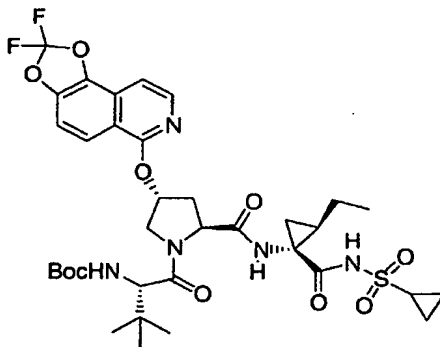
Modifications: 48 mg 5-chloro-2,2-difluoro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-g]isoquinoline and 112 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester used, 30 mg product obtained.

## 20 Product:

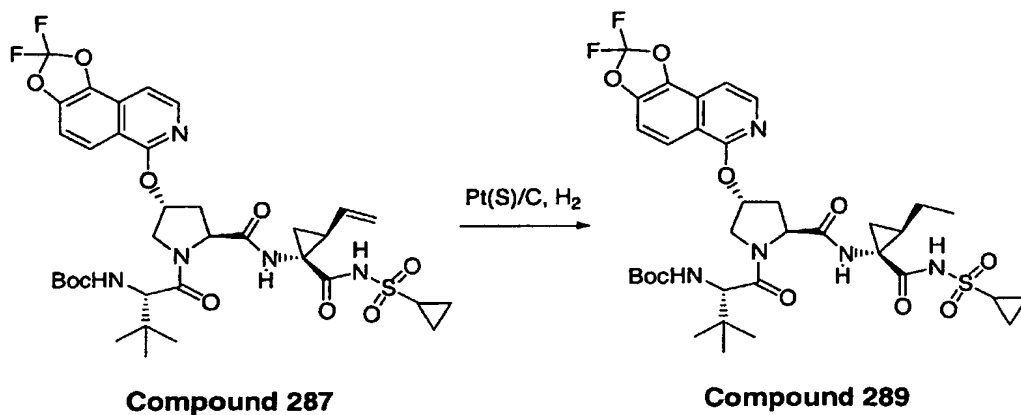
404

**Compound 288**

Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 Hz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.07$ , 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd,  $J=13.57$ , 6.97 Hz, 1 H),  
5 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd,  $J=11.86$ , 2.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.40 (d,  $J=11.98$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (d,  $J=10.52$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.37 (s, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 7.63 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d,  $J=5.62$  Hz, 1 H).

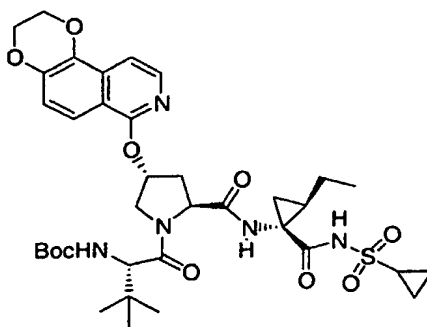
**10 Example 289: Preparation of Compound 289****Compound 289**

Scheme 3



A suspension of **compound 287** (15 mg) and Pt(S)/C (5%, 5 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was hydrogenated at 10 psi for 30 min. After filtration, concentration quantitatively gave 15 mg of **compound 289** as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.09 (m, 26 H), 1.57 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, *J*=13.82, 7.21 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, *J*=13.94 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (d, *J*=9.54 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, *J*=8.80 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 766.

#### Example 290: Preparation of Compound 290

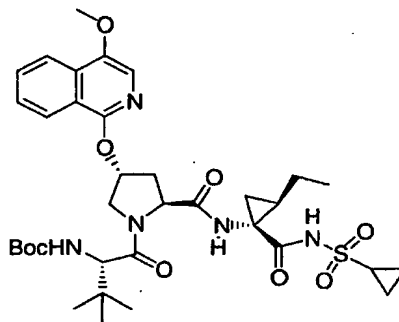


**Compound 290**

**Compound 290** (15mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 15 mg of **compound 286**. Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm

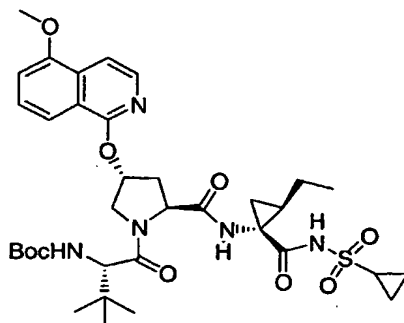
- 1.02 (m, 14 H), 1.23 (m, 12 H), 1.58 (m, 4 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.82, 7.21$  Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m,  $J=11.25, 2.93$  Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d,  $J=9.54$  Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 5 H), 4.52 (m,  $J=10.03, 7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 5.81 (s, 1 H), 7.03 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 744.

**Example 291: Preparation of Compound 291**



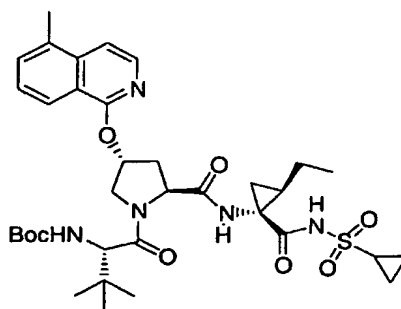
**Compound 291**

- 10 **Compound 291** (28mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 28 mg of **compound 251**. Data: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (m, 15 H), 1.26 (m, 11 H), 1.37 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd,  $J=13.6, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (dd,  $J=10.3, 7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (s, 1 H), 6.64 (d,  $J=9.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.71 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 738.

**Example 292: Preparation of Compound 292****Compound 292**

**Compound 292** (16 mg, 84%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 19 mg of **compound 253**. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 0.90 (m, 15 H), 1.15 (m, 12 H), 1.48 (m, 3 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (dd, *J*=13.7, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (dd, *J*=11.6, 3.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.36 (d, *J*=11.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (dd, *J*=10.2, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (s, 1 H), 6.56 (d, *J*=9.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (t, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, *J*=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d, *J*=6.1 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 738.

10

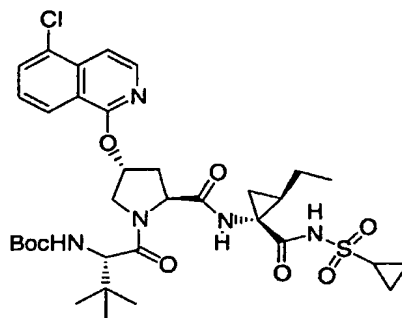
**Example 293: Preparation of Compound 293****Compound 293**

**Compound 293** (7 mg, 35%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 20 mg of **compound 252**. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 15 H), 1.27 (m, 12 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 4 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, *J*=11.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d, *J*=12.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, *J*=10.0,

15

7.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (t,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d,  $J=6.9$  Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(M+H)^+$  700.

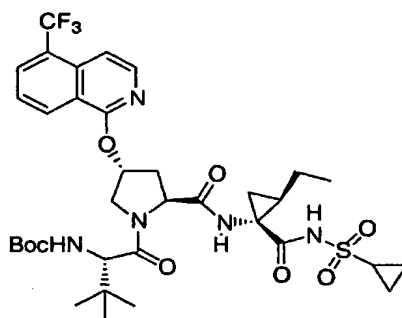
**Example 294: Preparation of Compound 294**



**Compound 294**

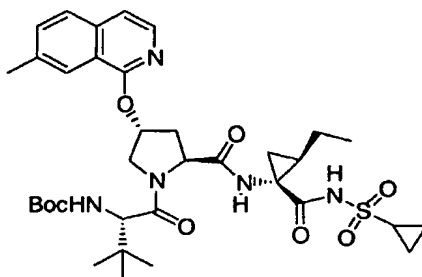
5 **Compound 294** (14 mg, 78 %) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 18 mg of **compound 254**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.94 (m, 15 H), 1.13 (m, 10 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.50 (m, 3 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.53 (dd,  $J=13.8, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (dd,  $J=11.4, 2.6$  Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (d,  $J=9.3$  Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 2 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.53 (d,  $J=9.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H); MS:  $(M+\text{Na})^+$  742.

**Example 295: Preparation of Compound 295**

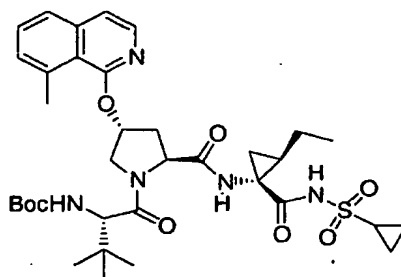


**Compound 295**

15 **Compound 295** (30 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 30 mg of **compound 270**. MS:  $(M+\text{Na})^+$  776.

**Example 296: Preparation of Compound 296****Compound 296**

- 5 **Compound 296** (6.3 mg, 33%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 20 mg of **compound 259**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.04 (m, 15 H), 1.24 (m, 12 H), 1.59 (m, 3 H), 2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.60 (dd,  $J=13.69, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (dd,  $J=11.74, 2.93$  Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (dd,  $J=10.27, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (dd,  $J=8.31, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H); MS:  $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$  700.
- 10

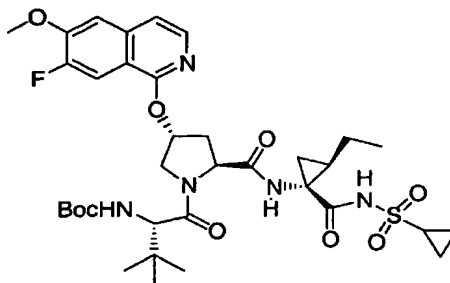
**Example 297: Preparation of Compound 297****Compound 297**

15

**Compound 297** (40 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 40 mg of **compound 263**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.98 (m, 13 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.27 (m, 12 H) 1.57 (m, 3 H) 2.27 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd,  $J=14.7, 7.1$  Hz, 1 H) 2.77 (s, 3 H) 2.96 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (m, 1 H) 4.27 (m, 1 H) 4.42 (d,  $J=11.5$

Hz, 1 H) 4.55 (dd,  $J=10.6, 7.0$  Hz, 1 H) 5.94 (s, 1 H) 6.65 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1 H) 7.28 (m, 2 H) 7.50 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H) 7.60 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H) 7.89 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 722.

#### 5 Example 298: Preparation of Compound 298

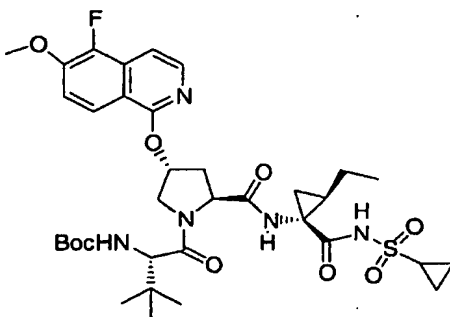


**Compound 298**

**Compound 298** (29 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 29 mg of **compound 261**. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  ppm 0.99 (m, 15 H), 1.25 (m, 12 H), 1.60 (m, 3 H), 2.28 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (dd,  $J=8.8, 4.4$  Hz, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 2 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (d,  $J=5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d,  $J=11.3$  Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 756.

15

#### Example 299: Preparation of Compound 299

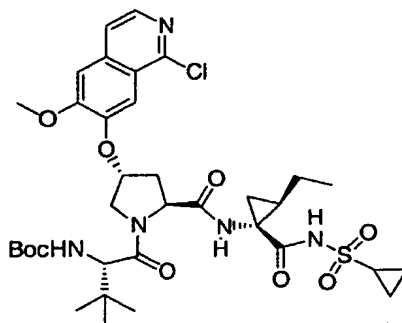


**Compound 299**



**Compound 299** (34 mg, 97%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 35 mg of **compound 274**. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.01 (m, 16 H), 1.28 (m, 12 H), 1.58 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (s, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, *J*=13.82, 6.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (m, *J*=11.98 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (d, *J*=10.27 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.95 (d, *J*=6.11 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 756.

**Example 300: Preparation of Compound 300**



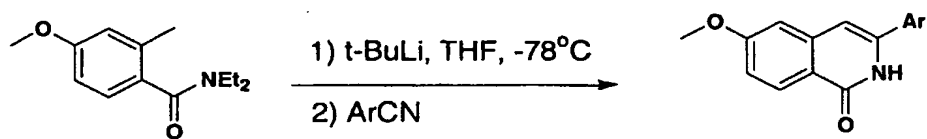
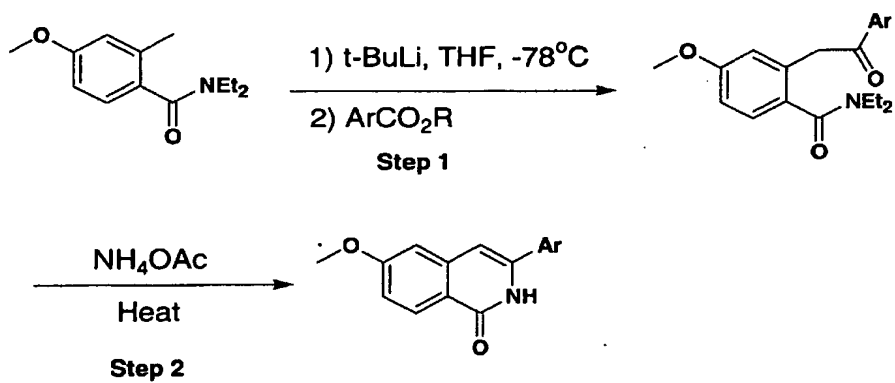
**Compound 300**

**Compound 300** (30 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 30 mg of **compound 262**. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ ppm 1.27 (m, 30 H), 2.25 (s, 1 H), 2.54 (s, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.20 (m, 3 H), 4.51 (m, *J*=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.37 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=5.38 Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, *J*=5.62 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> 773.

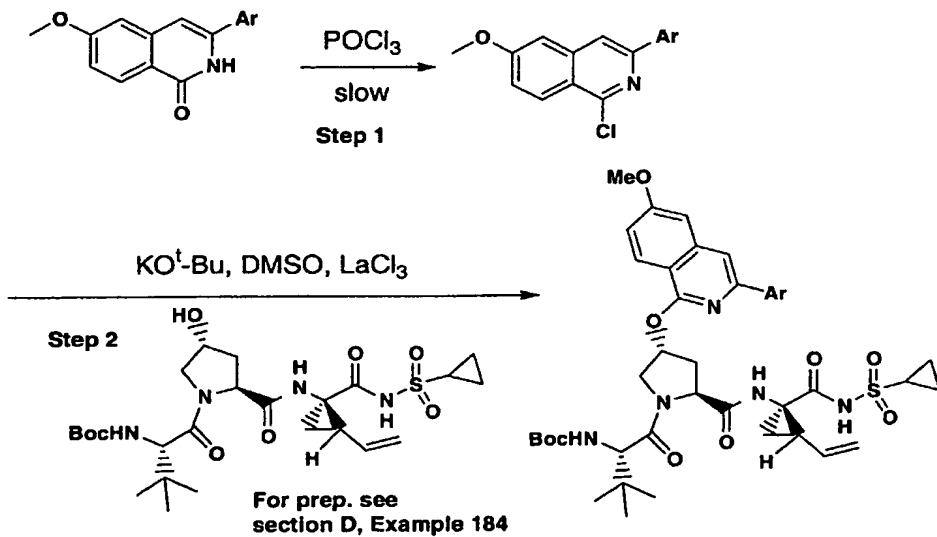
**Section G:**

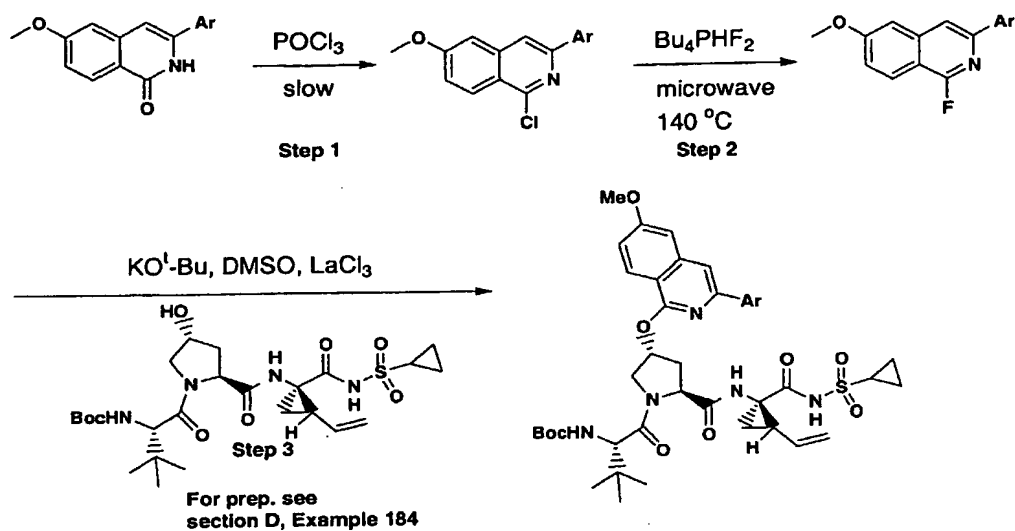
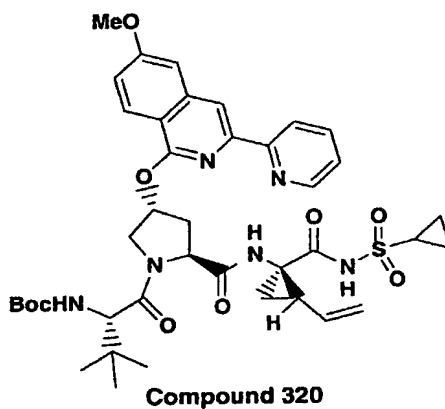
The LC/MS method used in section G is the following:  
4.6X50mm Xterra @3min gradient and 4 mL/min flow

**Scheme 1: (General Scheme)**

**Scheme 2: (General Scheme)**

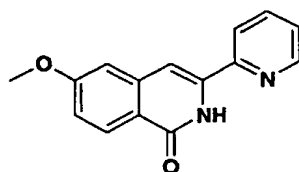
5

**Scheme 3: (General Scheme)**

**Scheme 4: (General Scheme)****5 Example 320: Preparation of Compound 320**

**Compound 320** was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 3 of above.

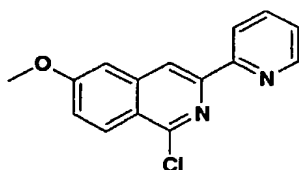
**10 Step 1 (Scheme 1):**



To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then 2-cyanopyridine (156 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish solid as TFA salt. (85 mg, 15% yield)

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  3.91 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (dd,  $J=9.05, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (s, 1 H), 7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.65 (d,  $J=4.89$  Hz, 1 H).  
LC-MS (retention time: 2.14 min.), MS  $m/z$  253 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 2 (Scheme 3, Step 1):**



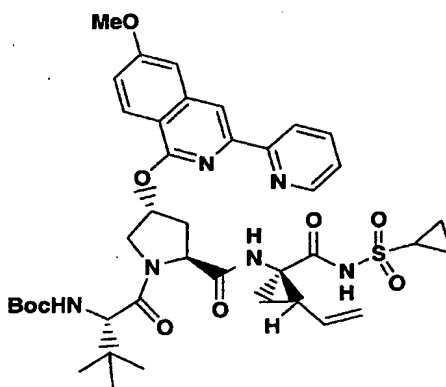
15

6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one TFA salt (85 mg, 0.232 mmol) was heated under reflux with  $\text{POCl}_3$  (3.0 mL) for 2 days. Then  $\text{POCl}_3$  was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and the brown solid was collected as pure product. (62 mg, 99% yield)

20 LC-MS (retention time: 2.063 min.), MS  $m/z$  271 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 2):**

415

**Compound 320**

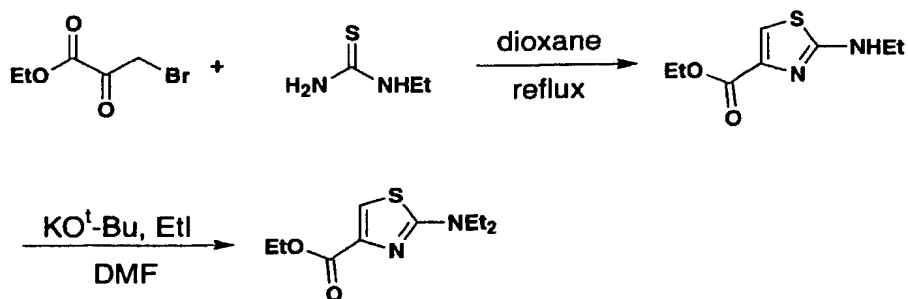
To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid  
 5 tert-butyl ester (82 mg, 0.148 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (36 mg, 0.148 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.74 mL, 0.74 mmol) was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-isoquinoline (40 mg, 0.148 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate  
 10 was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (**Compound 320**). (23 mg, 20 % yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.87-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.20-1.30 (m, 11 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=11.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d,  $J=15.9$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.07 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=7.33$  Hz, 1 H), 7.31 (d,  $J=1.96$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (m, 1 H), 7.94 (dd,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H), 8.45 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 8.62 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.393min.), MS  $m/z$  791 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 321: Preparation of Compound 321

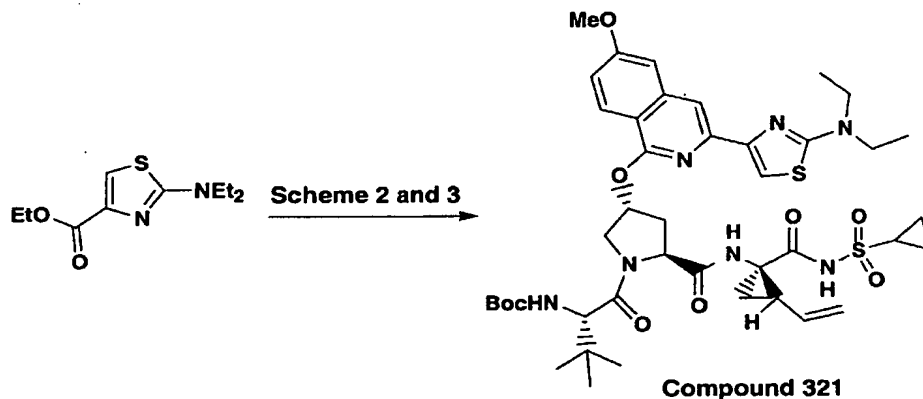
20 **Scheme 5:**



Condensation of ethyl bromopyruvate with ethyl thiourea in refluxing dioxane afforded the monoalkylamino thiazole as HBr salt in quantitative yield. Alkylation of

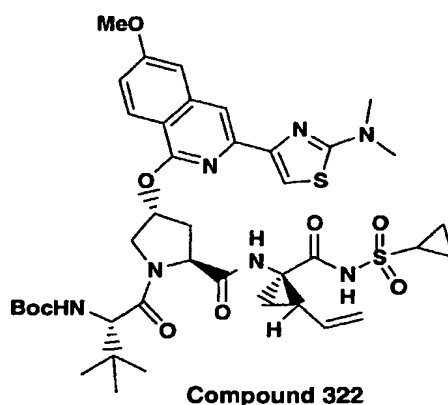
- 5 2-ethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester with EtI in DMF provided 2-diethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

LC/MS  $m/z$  229 (MH)<sup>+</sup>



- 10 **Compound 321** was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 3 above with that 2-diethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester was used in the step 1 of Scheme 2.

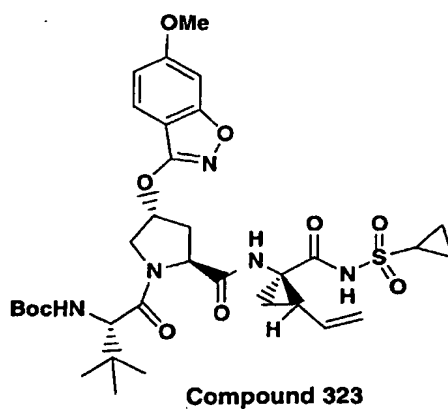
LC/MS (Retention time 2.76 min):  $m/z$  868 (MH)<sup>+</sup>.



**Compound 322** was prepared by following **Example 321**, except that 2-dimethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (Prepared according to Scheme 5, except that methyl thiourea and methyl iodide were used in the place of ethyl thiourea and ethyl iodide) was used in the place of 2-dimethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester in step 1 of Scheme 2.

LC/MS (Retention time 2.56 min):  $m/z$  840 ( $MH^+$ )

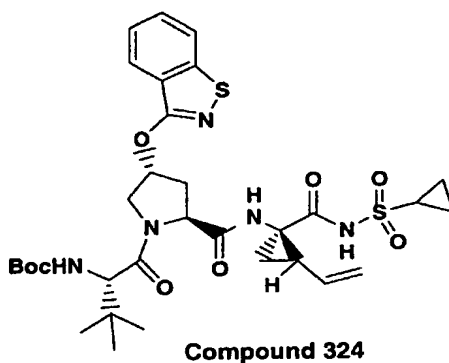
### Example 323: Preparation of Compound 323



**Compound 323** was prepared by following Step 3 of **Example 324**, except that 3-chloro-6-methoxy-benzo[d]isoxazole was used in the place of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-isoquinoline.

MS  $m/z$  702 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

**Example 324: Preparation of Compound 324**

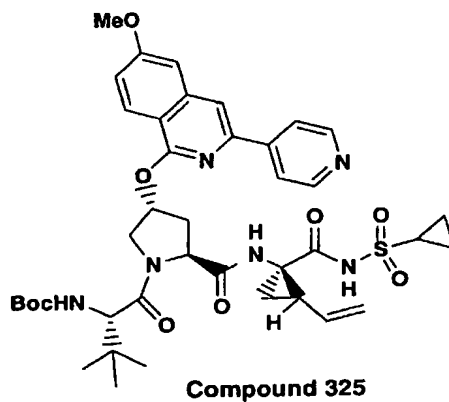


5

**Compound 324** was prepared by following Step 3 of **Example 324**, except that 3-chloro-benzo[d]isothiazole was used in the place of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-isoquinoline.

10 LC/MS (Retention time 1.83 min):  $m/z$  688 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

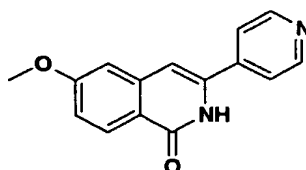
**Example 325: Preparation of Compound 325**



15

**Compound 325** was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 3 of above.  
**Step 1 (Scheme 1):**



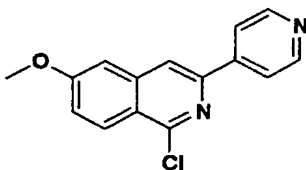


To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then 4-cyanopyridine (164 mg, 1.575 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and the yellow precipitate was collected as pure product. (145 mg, 38% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  3.91 (s, 3 H), 7.18 (dd,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (m, 2 H), 8.06 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.16 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.84 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 2H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.300 min.), MS  $m/z$  253 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 2 (Scheme 3, step 1):**



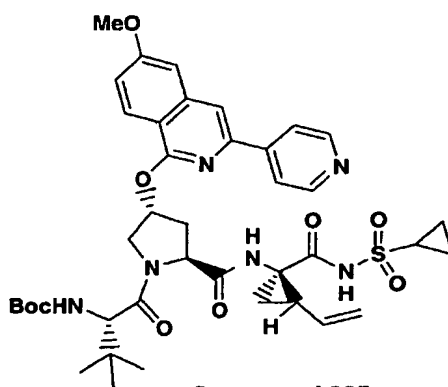
15

6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-4-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (134 mg, 0.531 mmol) was heated under reflux with  $\text{POCl}_3$  (6.0 mL) for 5 days. Then  $\text{POCl}_3$  was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution and the brown solid was collected as pure product. (125 mg, 87% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  3.99 (s, 3 H), 7.53 (dd,  $J=9.04$  Hz, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d,  $J=2.69$  Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 2 H), 8.73 (s, 1 H), 8.85 (d,  $J=6.36$  Hz, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.027 min.), MS  $m/z$  271 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 2):**

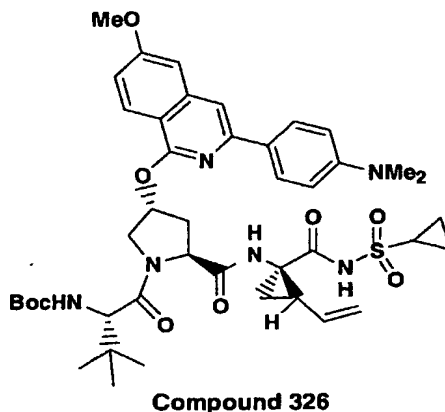


### Compound 325

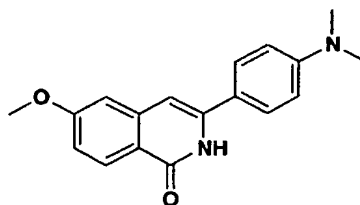
To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (83.5 mg, 0.15 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (36.8 mg, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.75 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-4-yl-isoquinoline (40.6 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (**Compound 325**). (1.6 mg, 1.3 % yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.90(m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.17-1.31 (m, 11 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.76 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, *J*=17.61 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.06 (s, 1 H), 7.14 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.01 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, *J*=8.81 Hz, 1 H), 8.19(d, *J*=6.12 Hz, 2 H), 8.61 (d, *J*=5.63 Hz, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.523min.), MS  $m/z$  791 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Example 326: Preparation of Compound 326**

**Compound 326** was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 4 of above.

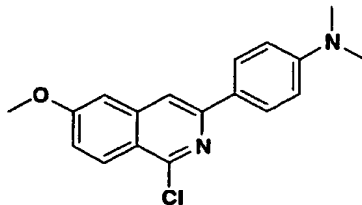
**Step 1 (Scheme 1):**

5

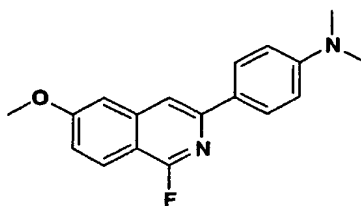
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then 4-dimethylamino benzonitrile (219 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and the yellow precipitate was collected and triturated with ether to give an off-white solid as pure product. (247 mg, 56% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR(DMSO- $d_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  2.97 (s, 6 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 6.72 (s, 1 H), 6.78 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 2 H), 6.97 (dd,  $J=8.80$ , 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 2 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 11.11 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS  $m/z$  295 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

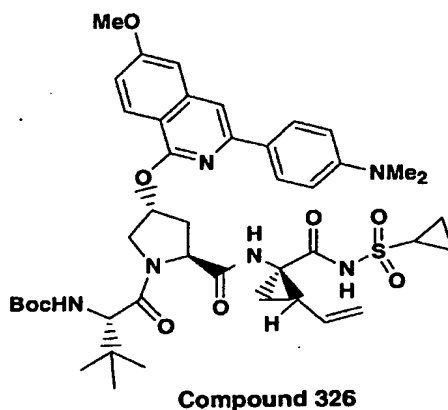
**Step 2 (Scheme 4, Step 1):**

- 3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (245 mg, 0.83 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl<sub>3</sub> (10.0 mL) for 2 days. Then POCl<sub>3</sub> was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange solid as product (215 mg, 83% yield)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.01 (s, 6 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 6.88 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 2 H), 7.20 (dd, *J*=9.17, 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, *J*=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 7.96 (d, *J*=9.05 Hz, 2 H), 8.13 (d, *J*=9.29 Hz, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.543 min.), MS *m/z* 313 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 2):**

- A mixture of [4-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethyl-amine (110 mg, 0.35 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140°C in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product. (85 mg, 82% yield)
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.320 min.), MS *m/z* 297 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

## Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 3):

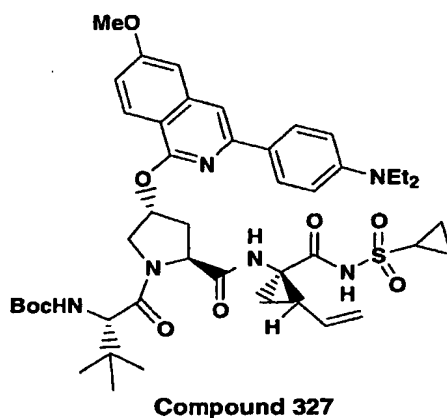


- 5 To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (111 mg, 0.2 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (49 mg, 0.2 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [4-(1-fluoro-6-methoxy-
- 10 isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (59 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish solid as product (**Compound 326**). (17.5 mg, 11 % yield)
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.97-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 6 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=10.76$  Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d,  $J=17.11$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.03 (s, 1 H), 6.83 (m, 2 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 8.01 (m, 3 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.850 min.), MS  $m/z$  834 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

20

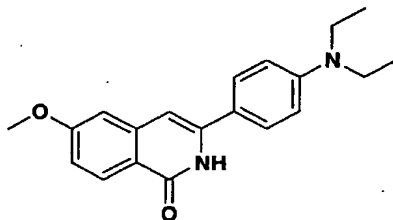
**Example 327: Preparation of Compound 327**

424



**Compound 327** was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 4 of above.

**Step 1 (Scheme 1):**

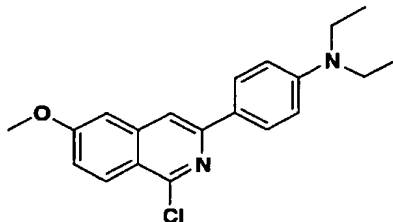


5

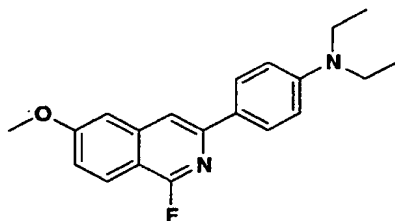
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then 4-  
 10 diethylamino benzonitrile (261 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and the yellow precipitate was collected as pure product. (215 mg, 44% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR(400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  1.12 (m, 6 H), 3.39 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 6.69 (s, 1 H), 6.72 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 2 H), 6.96 (dd,  $J=8.80, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 2 H), 8.04 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 11.06 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.883 min.), MS  $m/z$  323 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 2 (Scheme 4, Step 1):**

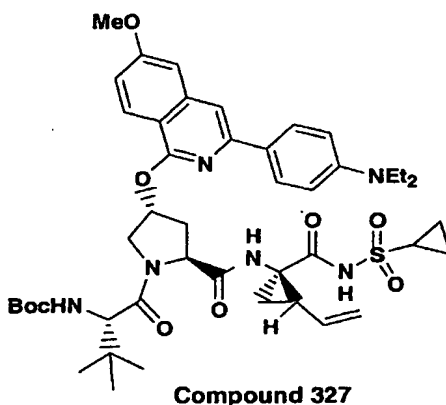
- 3-(4-Diethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (207 mg, 0.642 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl<sub>3</sub> (8.0 mL) for one day. Then POCl<sub>3</sub> was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product. (180 mg, 82% yield)
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.397 min.), MS m/z 341 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 2):**

- A mixture of [4-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-diethylamine (90 mg, 0.264 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140 °C in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowish oil as product. (70 mg, 82% yield)
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.253 min.), MS m/z 325 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 3):**

426



To a solution of { 1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid  
 5 tert-butyl ester (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (66 mg, 0.27 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.9 mL, 0.9 mmol) was added at -78°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [4-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-diethylamine (70 mg, 0.216 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered.  
 10 The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (**Compound 327**). (18 mg, 12 % yield)

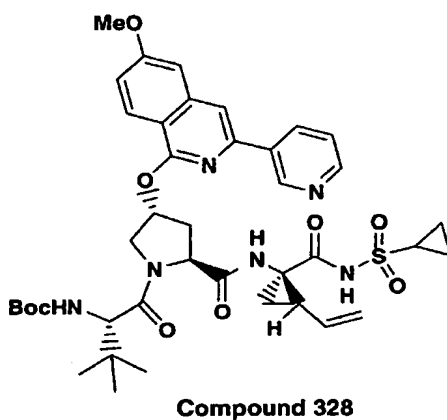
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.95-1.07 (m, 11H), 1.18 (m, 6 H), 1.25-1.38 (m, 11 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (m, 4 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H),  
 15 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.07 (d,  $J=11.0$  Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d,  $J=17.36$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 5.99 (s, 1 H), 6.77 (d,  $J=8.8$  Hz, 2 H), 6.94 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.95-8.02 (m, 3 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.690 min.), MS  $m/z$  862( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

## 20 Example 328: Preparation of Compound 328



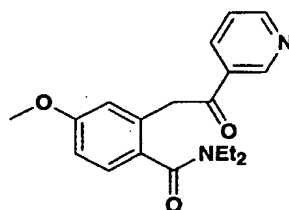
427



**Compound 328** was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 3 of above.

**Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):**

5

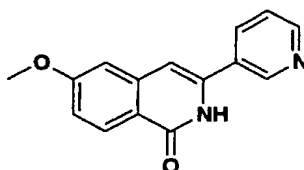


To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.12 mL, 3.6 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then methyl nicotinate (206 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as TFA salt. (124 mg, 19% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.740 min.), MS  $m/z$  349 ( $\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$ ).

**Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):**

428

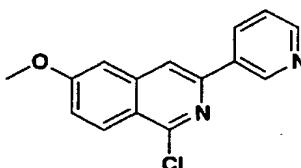


N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-(2-oxo-2-pyridin-3-yl-ethyl)-benzamide (120 mg, 0.272 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (1 g) for 3 hr. Then it was cooled down  
5 and added water. Extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was separated. It was then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give a brownish solid as product. (65 mg, 95% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  3.89 (s, 3 H), 6.93 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd,  $J=8.80, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (dd,  $J=7.46, 4.77$  Hz, 1 H), 8.15 (m, 2 H),  
10 8.64 (dd,  $J=4.89, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 8.96 (d,  $J=1.71$  Hz, 1 H), 11.51 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.377 min.), MS  $m/z$  253 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

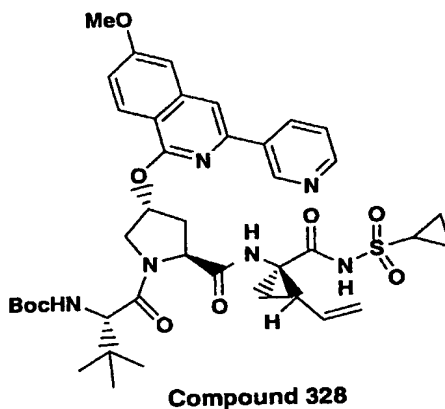
**Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 1):**



15 6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (65 mg, 0.258 mmol) was heated under reflux with  $\text{POCl}_3$  (2.5 mL) for 7 days. Then  $\text{POCl}_3$  was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give yellow solid as product. (27 mg, 39% yield)

20 LC-MS (retention time: 2.090 min.), MS  $m/z$  271 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 4 (Scheme 3, Step 2):**



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-

5 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (56 mg, 0.10 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (25 mg, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-isoquinoline (27 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The

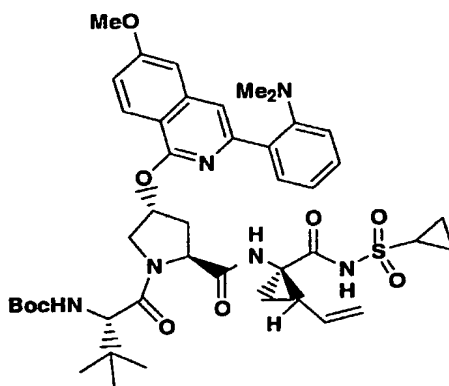
10 filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (**Compound 328**). (17 mg, 21 % yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.95 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.20-1.30 (m, 11 H), 1.41 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (d,  $J=11.99$  Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.02$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.85$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.07 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (m, 1 H), 7.29 (d,  $J=1.96$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 8.09 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H), 8.50-8.58 (m, 2 H), 9.28 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.453 min.), MS  $m/z$  791 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

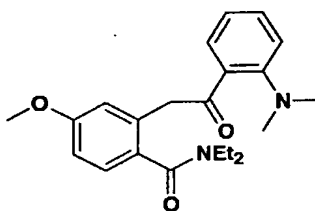
#### Example 329: Preparation of Compound 329

430

**Compound 329**

**Compound 329** was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 4 of above.

**Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):**



5

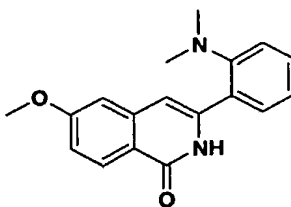
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.2 mL, 3.75 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then N,N-dimethylantranilic acid methyl ester (269 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as product. (256 mg, 46% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.13 (m, 6 H), 3.23-3.31 (m, 8 H), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 3 H), 4.35 (s, 2 H), 6.91 (dd,  $J=8.44, 2.57$  Hz, 1 H), 6.99 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t,  $J=7.70$  Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (m, 1 H), 7.96 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.557min.), MS  $m/z$  369( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

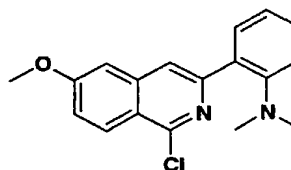
**Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):**

431



- 2-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-benzamide (250 mg, 0.678 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (1.5 g) for 2 hr. Then it was cooled down and added water. Extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was separated. It was then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a yellowish solid as product. (125 mg, 63% yield)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  2.95 (s, 6 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 6.92 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd,  $J=8.80, 2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.16 (d,  $J=2.45$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.63 (d,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=9.05$  Hz, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.097 min.), MS  $m/z$  295 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

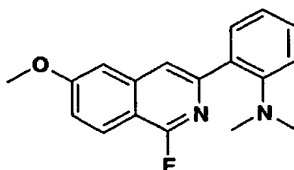
**Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 1):**



- 3-(2-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (125 mg, 0.425 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl<sub>3</sub> (4.0 mL) for one day. Then POCl<sub>3</sub> was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product (82 mg, 62% yield)
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.040 min.), MS  $m/z$  313 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

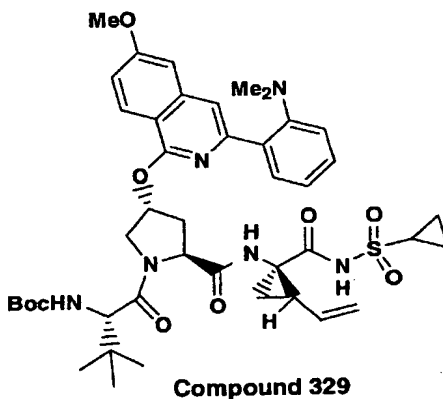
**Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 2):**

432



- A mixture of [2-(1-Chloro-6-methoxyisoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethyl-amine (82 mg, 0.262 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (1.0 g) was heated at 140°C in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave the crude product which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as product. (85 mg)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 3.41 (s, 6 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.42 (dd, *J*=9.05, 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (s, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 2 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.16 (m, 2 H), 8.31 (s, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.873 min.), MS *m/z* 297 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 5 (Scheme 4, Step 3):**



- To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (56 mg, 0.1 mmol) and LaCl<sub>3</sub> (25 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL), potassium *t*-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at -78°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [2-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxyisoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethyl-amine (30 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered.

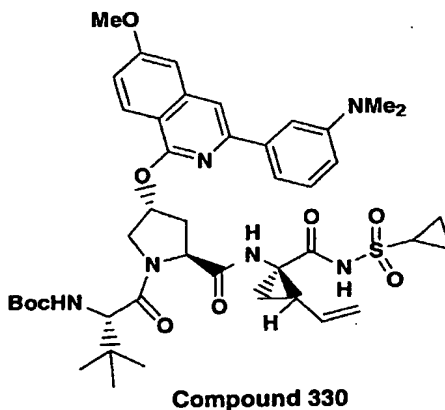
The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (**Compound 329**). (4.0 mg, 5 % yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.98-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.16-1.32 (m, 11 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.16- 2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.60-2.71 (m, 7 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.27 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=18.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.05 (d, *J*=6.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (d, *J*=7.58 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.550 min.), MS *m/z* 834 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

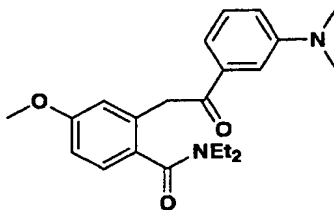
10

#### Example 330 : Preparation of Compound 330



15 **Compound 330** was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 4 of above.

#### Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):

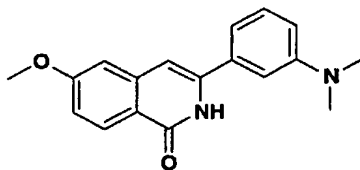


To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78°C, t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.2 mL, 3.75 mmol) was

20

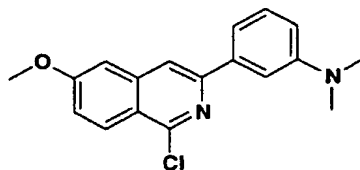
- added. The resulting red solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 min, then (3-dimethylamino)benzoic acid methyl ester (269 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined
- 5 organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as TFA salt. (245 mg, 33% yield)
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01 (t,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 3 H), 1.09 (m, 3 H), 3.11 (s, 6H), 3.21 (m, 2 H), 3.40 (m, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H), 6.84-6.91 (m, 2 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=8.32$  Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.49 (t,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H), 7.66-7.71 (m, 2 H).
- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.930 min.), MS  $m/z$  369( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):**



- 15 2-[2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-benzamide (240 mg, 0.497 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (2.0 g) for 2.5 hr. Then it was cooled down and added water. A brownish solid was collected as pure product. (95 mg, 65% yield)
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  2.98 (s, 6 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 6.74-6.87 (m, 2 H), 7.01-7.07 (m, 3 H), 7.18 (d,  $J=2.44$  Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (t,  $J=7.82$  Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H).
- 20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.773 min.), MS  $m/z$  295 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

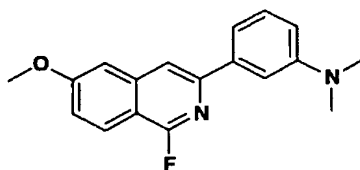
**Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 1):**





3-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (92 mg, 0.312 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl<sub>3</sub> (3.0 mL) for 2 days. Then POCl<sub>3</sub> was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish thick oil as product. (72 mg, 74% yield)  
LC-MS (retention time: 2.297 min.), MS m/z 313 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 2):**



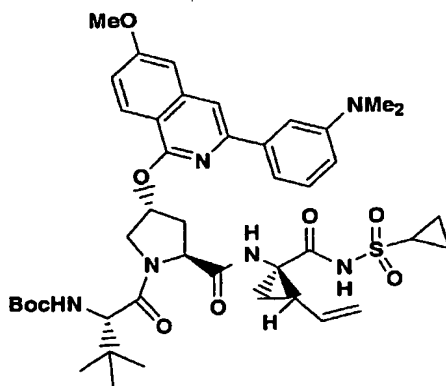
10

A mixture of [3-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (72 mg, 0.23 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140°C in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish oil as product. (58 mg, 85% yield)

15

LC-MS (retention time: 2.193 min.), MS m/z 297 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 5 (Scheme 4, Step 3):**



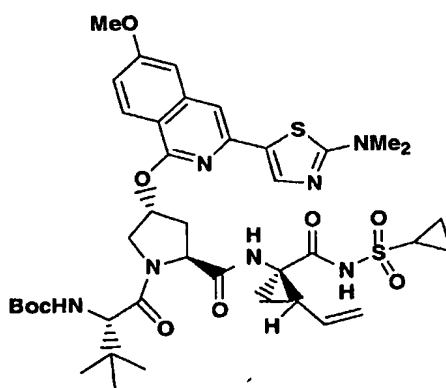
**Compound 330**

20

To a solution of { 1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl }-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (86 mg, 0.155 mmol) and  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (57 mg, 0.233 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at  
5      $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [3-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (55 mg, 0.185 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (**Compound 330**). (8.0 mg, 6 % yield)

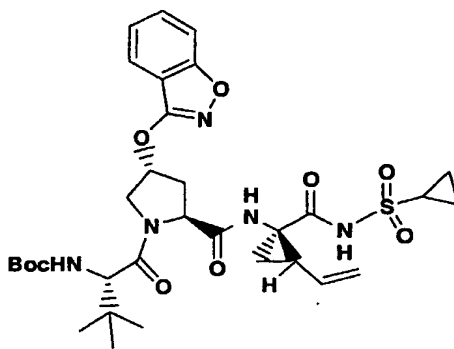
10      $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  0.99-1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (s, 6 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.44-4.57 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=11.00$  Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d,  $J=16.87$  Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.01 (s, 1 H), 6.63 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (d,  $J=6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (t,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H),  
15     7.45 (d,  $J=7.82$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (d,  $J=8.80$  Hz, 1 H).  
LC-MS (retention time: 2.707 min.), MS  $m/z$  834 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

### Example 331: Preparation of Compound 331



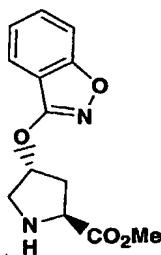
20

Compound 331 was prepared by the methods described herein.

**Example 334: Preparation of Compound 334****Compound 334**

**Compound 334** was prepared in the following manner:

5

**Step 1:**

To a solution of Boc-cis-HYP-OMe (122.6 mg, 0.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0°C, triphenylphosphine (196.7 mg, 0.75 mmol) and benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ol (81 mg, 0.6 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (0.118 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 3 hr. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless thick oil. (117 mg, 54% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.41 (m, 9 H), 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (m, 3 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 5.44 (m, 1 H), 7.31 (t, *J*=7.46 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (t, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

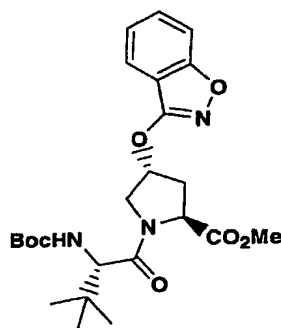
LC-MS (retention time: 2.65 min.), MS *m/z* 363(MH<sup>+</sup>).

Some of the coupling product (85 mg, 0.235 mmol) was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5mL) and stirred for 3 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowing oil as HCl salt. (85 mg, >100% yield)

20

LC-MS (retention time: 1.327 min.), MS  $m/z$  263( $MH^+$ ).

Step 2:



5 To a solution of 4-(Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride salt (85 mg, 0.285 mmol) in  $CH_3CN$  (10 mL) was added N-boc-L-t-leucine (99 mg, 0.427 mmol), DIEA (0.25 mL, 1.425 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (65 mg, 0.427 mmol) and HBTU (162 mg, 0.427  
10 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$  and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless thick oil as product. (63 mg, 46% yield)

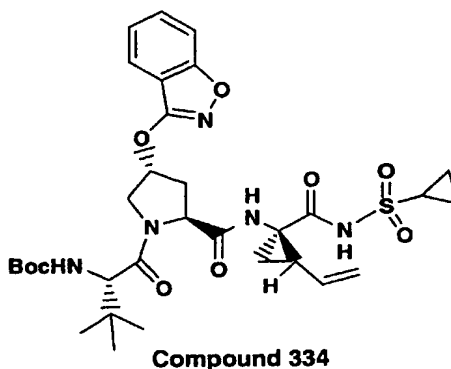
15  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.78 (dd,  $J=14.13, 7.83$  Hz, 1 H), 3.72 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (dd,  $J=12.22, 3.42$  Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 1 H), 4.57 (d,  $J=12.23$  Hz, 1 H), 4.68 (m, 1 H), 5.51 (m, 1 H), 7.27 (m, 1 H), 7.47 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.737 min.), MS  $m/z$  498 ( $M+Na^+$ ).

20

Step 3:

439



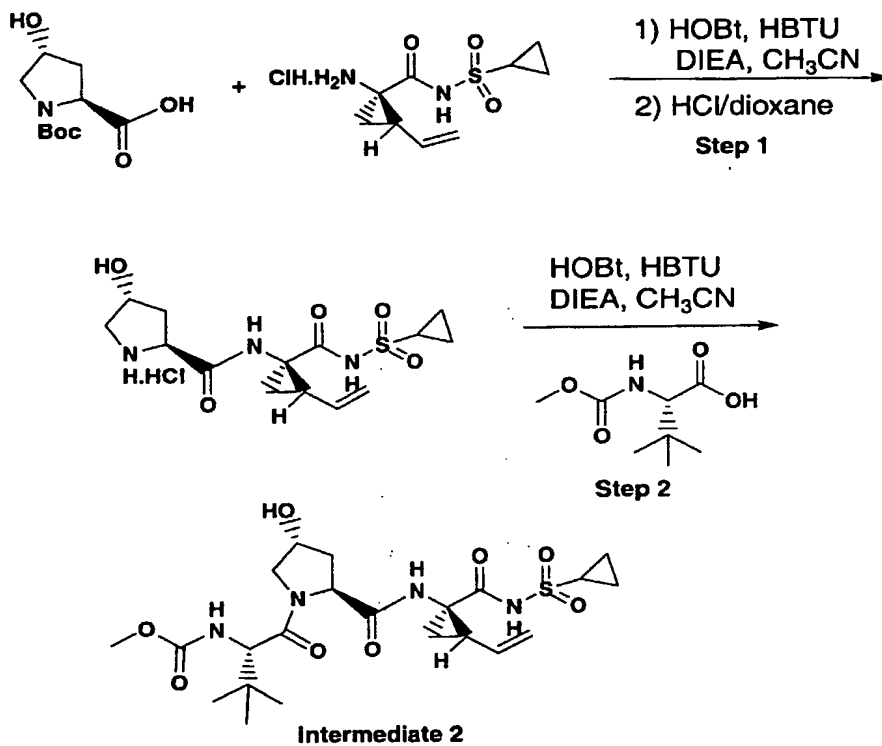
To a solution of 4-(Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yloxy)-1-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (63 mg, 0.132 mmol) in THF (3.5 mL), methanol (2.0 mL) and water (0.5 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (83 mg, 1.89 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x30 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowish oil to carry on. (61 mg, 100 % yield)

To a solution of above compound (61 mg, 0.132 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (8 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (42 mg, 0.158 mmol), DIEA (0.115 mL, 0.66 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (30 mg, 0.198 mmol) and HBTU (75 mg, 0.198 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellow film as final product (**Compound 334**). (24 mg, 27% yield)

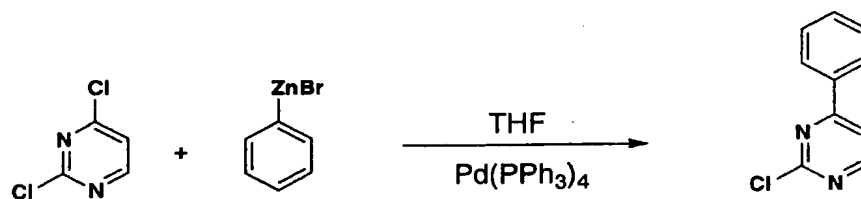
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (m, 2 H), 1.12-1.26 (m, 11 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.17-2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (dd, *J*=12.96, 5.87 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, *J*=10.21Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.55 (s, 1H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 7.48 (d, *J*=8.32 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.64 (m, 2 H).

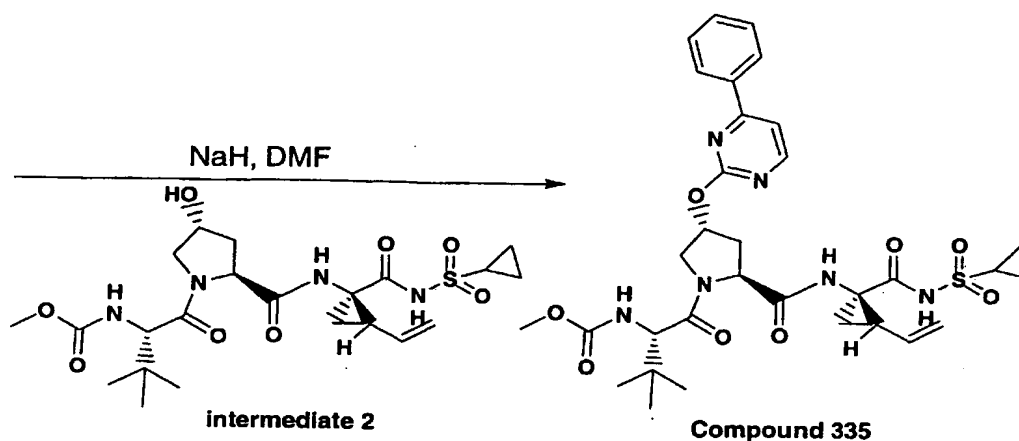
LC-MS (retention time: 2.767 min.), MS *m/z* 696 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

25

**Example 335: Preparation of Compound 335****Scheme 1:**

5

**Scheme 2:**



Step 1: (Scheme 1, step 1)

- 5 To a solution of (2S, 4R) 4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (0.25 g, 1.08 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (10 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (0.346 g, 1.30 mmol), DIEA (0.94 mL, 5.41 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.248 g, 1.62 mmol) and HBTU (0.615 mg, 1.62 mmol). The solution
- 10 was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless thick oil which was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Evaporation of
- 15 solvent gave white solid as product to carry on. (200 mg, 49% yield)  
 LC-MS (retention time: 0.647 min.), MS  $m/z$  344 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

Step 2: (Scheme 1, step 2)

- To a solution of above compound (200 mg, 0.527 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (10 mL) was
- 20 added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (0.15 g, 0.79 mmol), DIEA (0.46 mL, 2.63 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.121 g, 0.79 mmol) and HBTU (0.30 g, 0.79 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and

concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give white solid as final product (**intermediate 2**). (145 mg, 54% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.99-1.10 (m, 11 H), 1.24(m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, *J*=9.5, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=7.9, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.97 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.77-3.88 (m, 2 H), 4.33-4.39 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (m, br, 1 H), 5.13(d, *J*=10.4 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.590 min.), MS *m/z* 515 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

### Step 3: (Scheme 2)

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (5 mL), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (23 mg, 2 mol%) and 0.5M solution of phenylzinc bromide (2.1 mL, 1.05 mmol) in THF were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for overnight. Then it was added saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with EtOAc twice. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellow residue which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as 2-chloro-4-phenyl-pyrimidine to carry on.

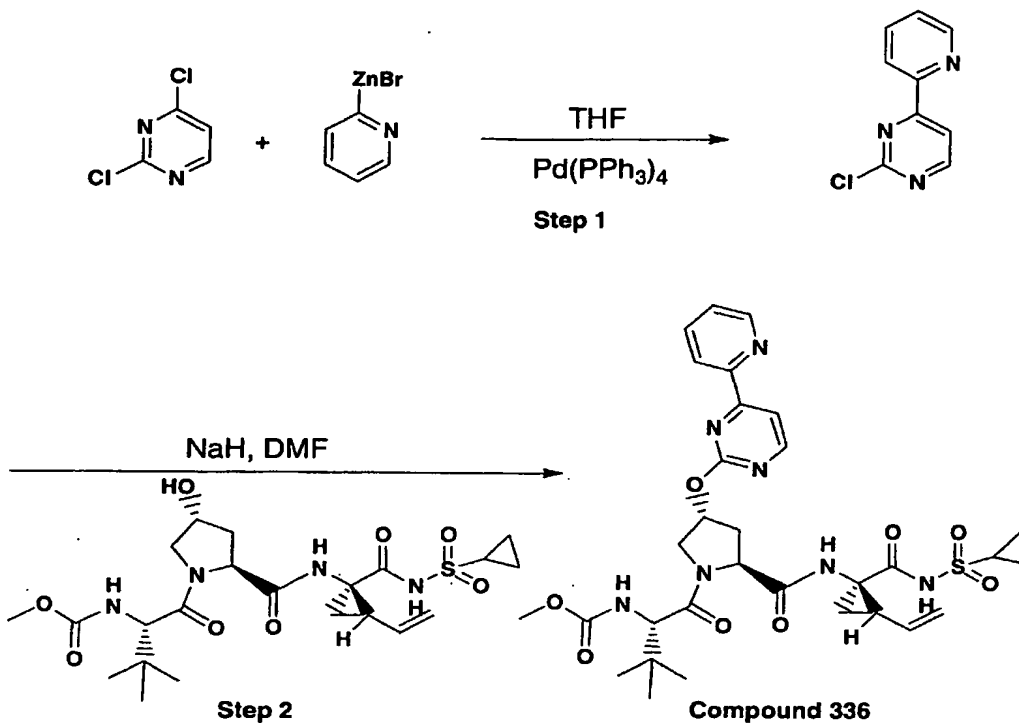
To a solution of **intermediate 2** (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (3.9 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0975 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-chloro-4-phenyl-pyrimidine prepared above (18 mg as crude) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give a thick colorless oil as final product (**Compound 335**) as TFA salt.(5.5 mg, 18% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 0.92-1.12 (m, 11 H). 1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, *J*=9.2, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, *J*=8.1, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.17-2.37 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.24-4.38 (m, 2 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=17.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.48-7.60 (m, 3 H), 7.66 (d, *J*=5.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (m, 2 H), 8.60 (d, *J*=5.1 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.947 min.), MS *m/z* 669 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



### Example 336: Preparation of Compound 336



### Step 1:

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (5 mL), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (58 mg, 5 mol%) and 0.5M solution of 2-pyridinylzinc bromide (2.4 mL, 1.2 mmol) in THF were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for overnight. Then it was added saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with EtOAc twice. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellow residue which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as product. (11 mg, 3.6 % yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.61 (m, 1 H), 8.07 (m, 1 H), 8.36 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 8.50 (d, *J*=7.94 Hz, 1 H), 8.75 (d, *J*=3.97 Hz, 1 H), 8.82 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H).

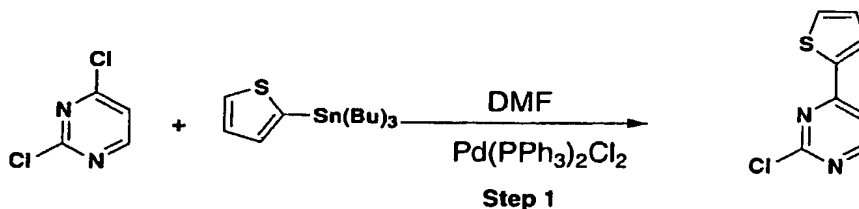
LC-MS (retention time: 1.440 min.), MS  $m/z$  192 ( $MH^+$ ).

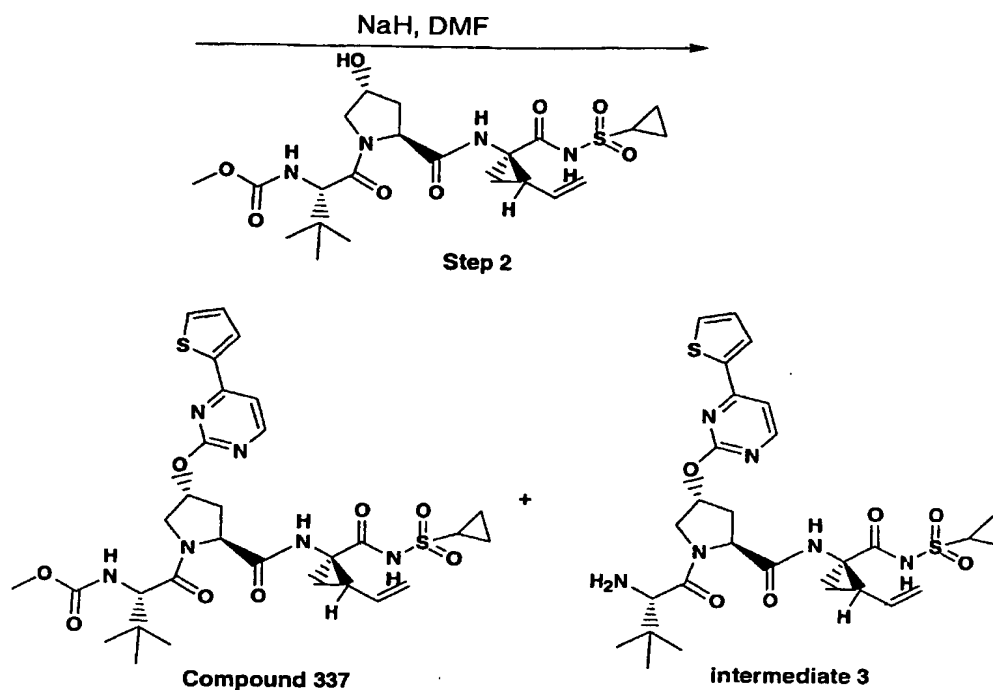
**Step 2:**

To a solution of **intermediate 2** from **Example 335** (15 mg, 0.029 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (1.75 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0728 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-pyridin-2-yl-pyrimidine (9.5 mg, 0.0311 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give a yellowish film as final product (**Compound 336**) as TFA salt. (3.5 mg, 15% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, *J*=9.77, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.36 (d, *J*=11.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d, *J*=10.08 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, *J*=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 8.06-8.13 (m, 2 H), 8.54 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.73-8.76 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.787 min.), MS *m/z* 670 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 337: Preparation of Compound 337**



### Step 1:

- To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro
- 5 bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol%) and 2-(tributylstannyl)thiophene (0.38 mL, 1.2 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 70°C for 3hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with
- 10 EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford an off-white solid as product. (110 mg, 35 % yield)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.20 (dd, *J*=5.01, 3.79 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (dd, *J*=5.01, 1.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, *J*=5.38 Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (dd, *J*=3.79, 1.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.55 (d, *J*=5.38 Hz, 1 H).
- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.453 min.), MS *m/z* 197 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

### Step 2:

To a solution of **intermediate 2** from **Example 335** (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (7.8 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.195 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-thiophen-2-yl-pyrimidine (16.9 mg, 0.0544 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give two products (**Compound 337** and **intermediate 3**).

**Compound 337:** (yellowish film, 3.0 mg, 11% yield)

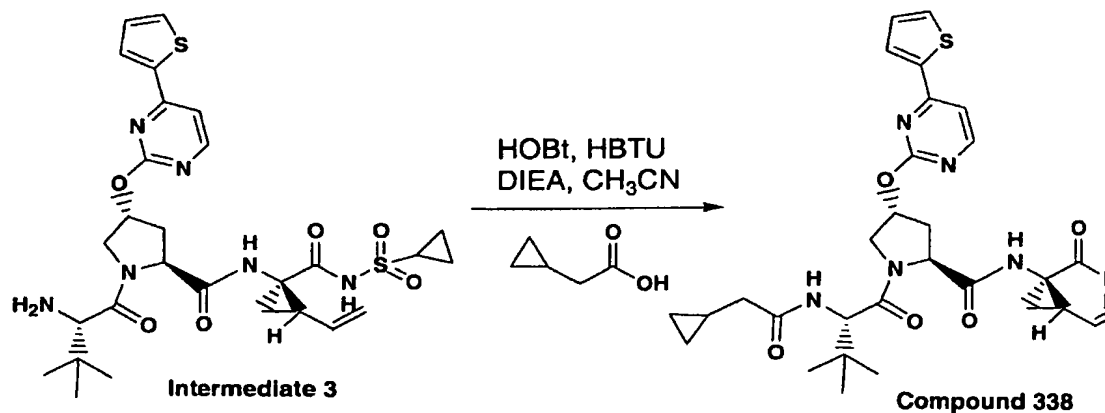
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.98-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd,  $J=9.54$ , 5.62 Hz, 1H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.32$ , 5.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.19- 2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.25-4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.47 (dd,  $J=10.03$ , 7.34 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.11$ , 1.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.69-5.79 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (dd,  $J=4.89$ , 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d,  $J=4.89$  Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (d,  $J=3.67$  Hz, 1 H), 8.54 (d,  $J=5.14$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.787 min.), MS  $m/z$  696 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

**Intermediate 3:** (10 mg, 35% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.477 min.), MS  $m/z$  617(MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 338: Preparation of Compound 338

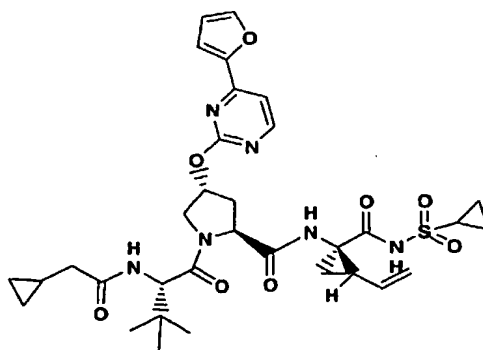


To a solution of 1-(2-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(4-thiophen-2-yl-pyrimidin-2-yl-oxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide (10 mg, 0.0137 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added cyclopropylacetic acid (2.1 mg, 0.0205 mmol), DIEA (0.012 mL, 0.742 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (3.1 g, 0.0205 mmol) and HBTU (7.8 mg, 0.0205 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 338**). (4.6 mg, 41% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.48 (m, 2 H), 0.90 (m, 1 H), 1.01-1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.29, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd,  $J=8.31, 5.62$  Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.19- 2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (dd,  $J=13.45, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.12(dd,  $J=11.98, 3.91$  Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (d,  $J=11.74$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd,  $J=10.27, 6.85$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.12, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 5.71-5.80 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (dd,  $J=4.89, 3.67$  Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d,  $J=5.20$  Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (d,  $J=3.67$  Hz, 1 H), 8.48 (d,  $J=5.13$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.833 min.), MS  $m/z$  699 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

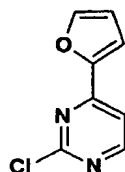
#### Example 339: Preparation of Compound 339



Compound 339

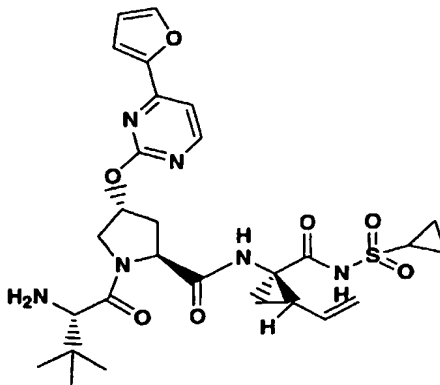
**Compound 342** was prepared by following Schemes of **Example 337** and **Example 338**, except that 2-(tributylstannyl)furan was used in the place of 2-(tributylstannyl)thiophene in the Step 1 of **Example 337**.

5

**Step 1:**

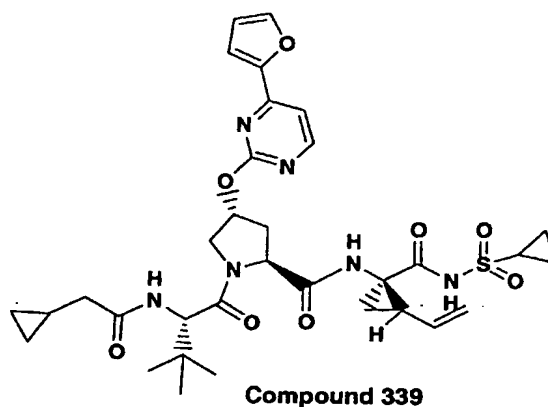
To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol%) and 2-(tributylstannyl)furan (0.35 mL, 1.1 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 70°C for 3hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a brownish solid as product. (80 mg, 27 % yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 6.68 (dd, *J*=3.67, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, *J*=3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.67 (d, *J*=5.13 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (d, *J*=1.71 Hz, 1 H), 8.62 (d, *J*=5.14 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.233 min.), MS *m/z* 181 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

20 **Step 2:**

To a solution of {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid methyl ester (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (7.8 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.195 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-thiophen-2-yl-pyrimidine (16.0 mg, 0.0544 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give deboced coupling product. (3 mg, 11% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.420 min.), MS m/z 601 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3:**

15

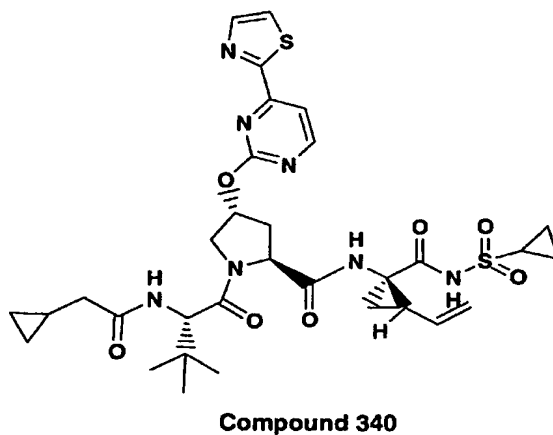
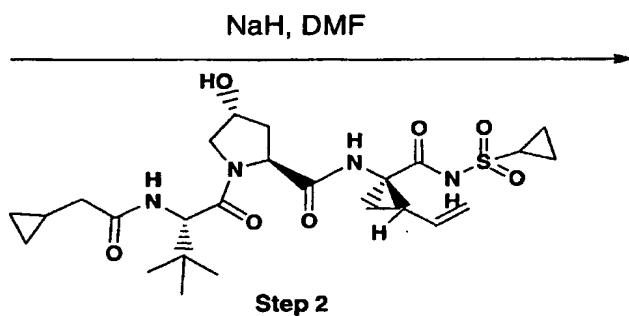
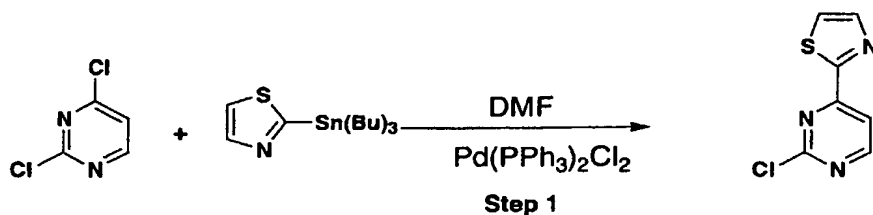
To a solution of 1-(2-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(4-furan-2-yl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide (3 mg, 0.0042 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added cyclopropylacetic acid (0.6 mg, 0.0063 mmol), DIEA (0.004 mL, 0.021 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (1.0 g, 0.0063 mmol) and HBTU (2.4 mg, 0.0063 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by

Prep. HPLC column to give a yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 339**). (1.0 mg, 30% yield)

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.48 (m, 2 H), 0.90 (m, 1 H), 0.99-1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=9.05, 5.31$  Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 2.19- 2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (dd,  $J=12.23, 3.91$  Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d,  $J=11.99$  Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd,  $J=10.52, 7.09$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.52, 1.71$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd,  $J=17.12, 1.47$  Hz, 1 H), 5.71-5.79 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (dd,  $J=3.67, 1.96'$  Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (d,  $J=3.67$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (m, 1 H), 8.54 (d,  $J=5.38$  Hz, 1 H).
- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.790 min.), MS  $m/z$  683 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 340: Preparation of Compound 340**



**Step 1:**

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol%) and 2-(tributylstannyl)thiazole (412 mg, 1.1 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 3hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a brownish solid as product. (9 mg, 3 % yield)

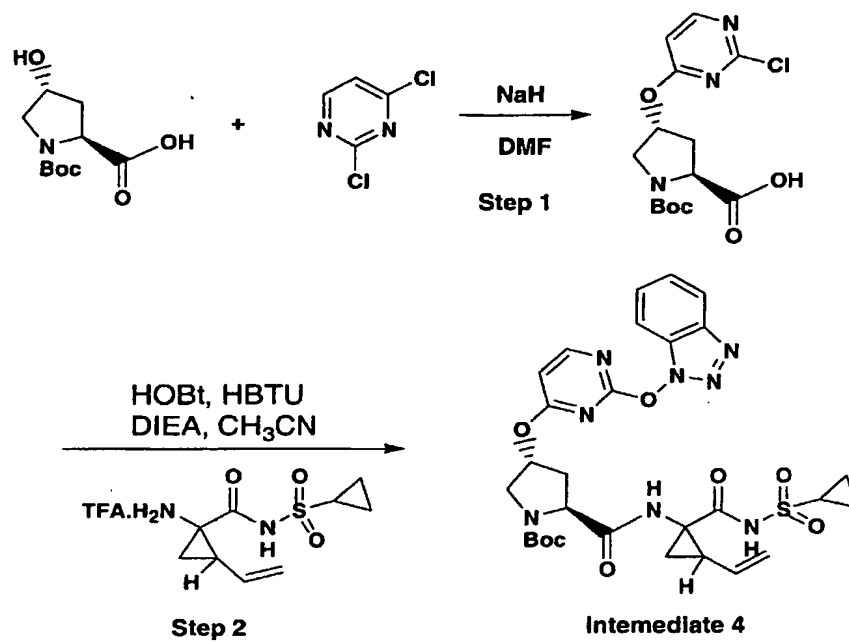
LC-MS (retention time: 1.320 min.), MS m/z 198 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2:**

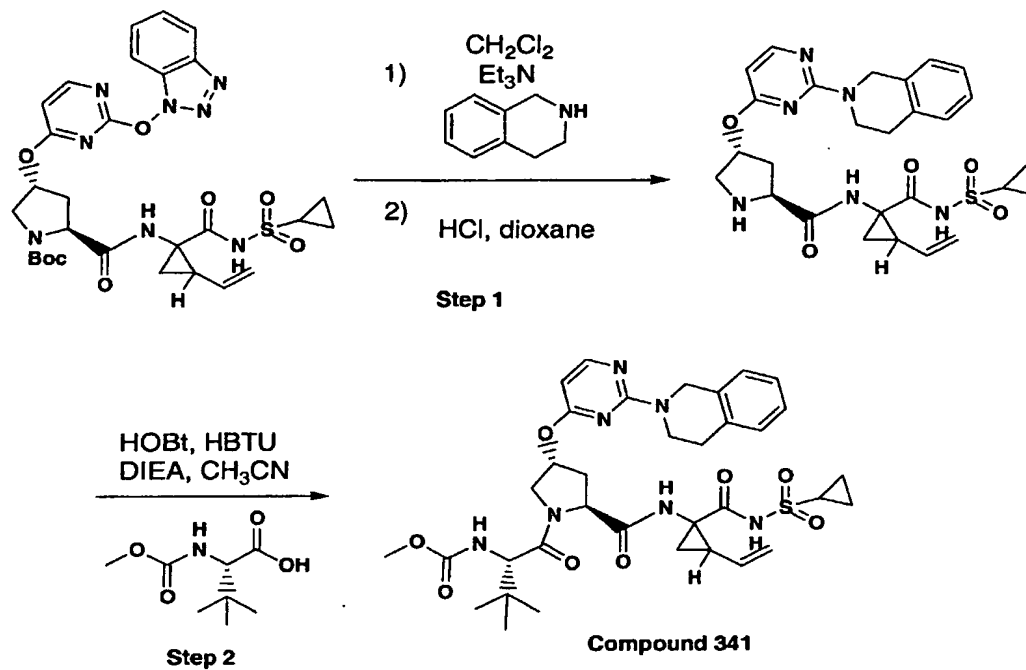
To a solution of 1-[2-(2-Cyclopropyl-acetylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide (12.5 mg, 0.0232 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (3.7 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0928 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-thiazole-2-yl-pyrimidine (9.0 mg, 0.0289 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as final product (**Compound 340**). (2.8 mg, 17% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.89 (m, 1 H), 1.00-1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.54, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.20- 2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (dd, J=13.70, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (dd, J=11.98, 3.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.30 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H), 4.48 (dd, J=10.51, 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (d, J=9.54 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.51 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 2 H), 7.81 (d, J=5.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, J=3.18 Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, J=2.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.68 (d, J=5.13 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.710 min.), MS m/z 700 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 341: Preparation of Compound 341****Scheme 1:**

Scheme 2:



5 **Step 1 (Scheme 1, step 1):**

To a solution of Boc-HYP-OH (1.0 g, 4.324 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), NaH (0.38 g of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 9.513 mmol) was added at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr. Then 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (0.709 g, 0.0289 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. It was then quenched with 1N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil as product. (0.4 g, 27% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  1.13 (m, 9 H), 2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 3.70-3.84 (m, 2 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 5.65 (m, 1 H), 6.88 (d,  $J=5.86$  Hz, 1 H), 8.37 (d,  $J=5.86$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.370 min.), MS  $m/z$  344( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**Step 2: (Scheme 1, step 2)**

To a solution of (2S, 4R) 4-(2-Chloro-pyrimidin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (0.34 g, 0.99 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (20 mL) was added (1R, 2S)/(1S, 2R) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid (0.511 g, 1.48 mmol), DIEA (0.86 mL, 4.95 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.226 g, 1.48 mmol) and HBTU (0.561 g, 1.48 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellow solid (**intermediate 4**). (0.33 g, 41% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  diastereomer mixture.

LC-MS (retention time: 2.907 min.), MS m/z 655 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3: (Scheme 2, step 1)**

To a solution of **intermediate 4** (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2.5 mL), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (0.011 mL, 0.0915 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.021 mL, 0.153 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight and at 40°C for 1 day. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave a colorless oil as hydrochloride salt. (20 mg, 52% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.160 min.), MS m/z 553 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

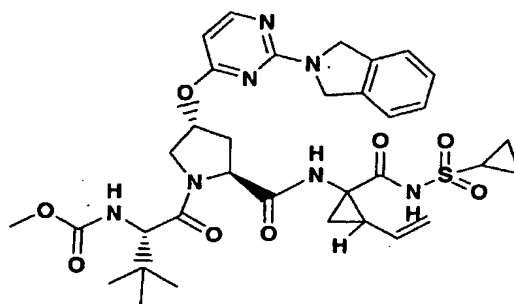
**Step 4: (Scheme 2, step 2)**

To a solution of 4-[2-(3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-pyrimidin-4-yloxy]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (20 mg, 0.032 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (9.1 mg, 0.048 mmol), DIEA (0.028 mL, 0.16 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (7.3 mg, 0.048 mmol) and HBTU (18.2 mg, 0.048 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and

concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (**Compound 341**). (16 mg, 60% yield)

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  0.98-1.06 (m, 13 H), 1.13 (m, 1 H), 1.22-1.32 (m, 1 H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.82 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 5.19 Hz, 0.5 H), 1.90 (dd,  $J=8.24$ , 5.49 Hz, 0.5 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.32-2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.56 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.11 (m, br, 2 H), 3.56 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.94 (s, 1 H), 6.47 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 4 H), 7.49 (m, 1 H), 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.74 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 1 H).
- 10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.517 min.), MS  $m/z$  724 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 342: Preparation of Compound 342

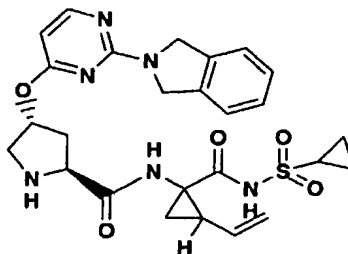


Compound 342

15

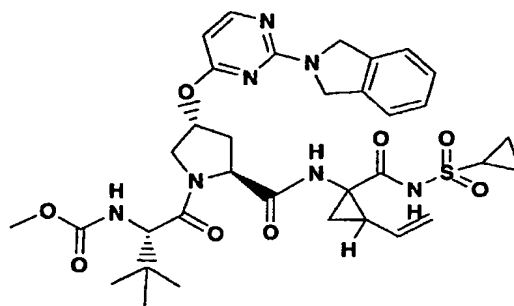
**Compound 342** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of **Example 341**, except that isoindoline was used in the place of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2.

#### 20 Step 1:



To a solution of **intermediate 4** from **Example 341** (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2.5 mL), isoindoline (0.013 mL, 0.115 mmol) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.026 mL, 0.19 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 days. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was purified by Prep.HPLC again to afford yellowish solid as TFA salt. (8.5 mg, 14% yield)  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.860 min.), MS  $m/z$  539 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

10 **Step 2:**



**Compound 342**

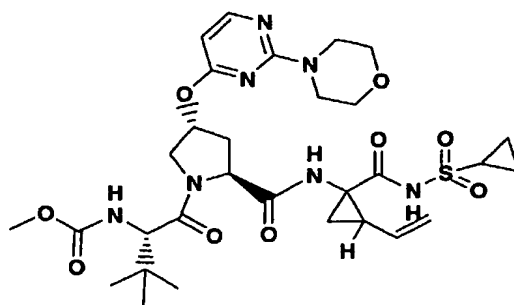
To a solution of 4-[2-(1,3-Dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-pyrimidin-4-yloxy]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.0104 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyrac acid (3.0 mg, 0.0156 mmol), DIEA (0.009 mL, 0.052 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.4 mg, 0.0156 mmol) and HBTU (5.9 mg, 0.0156 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (**Compound 342**). (3 mg, 35% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  diastereomer mixture.

LC-MS (retention time: 2.547 min.), MS  $m/z$  710 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

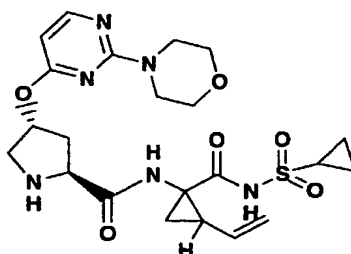
25 **Example 343: Preparation of Compound 343**

458



Compound 343

**Compound 342** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of **Example 341**, except that morpholine was used in the place of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2.

**Step 1:**

10

To a solution of **intermediate 4** from **Example 341** (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2.5 mL), morpholine (0.008 mL, 0.0915 mmol) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.021 mL, 0.153 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight and at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 day. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave a colorless oil as hydrochloride salt. (12.6 mg, 36% yield)

15

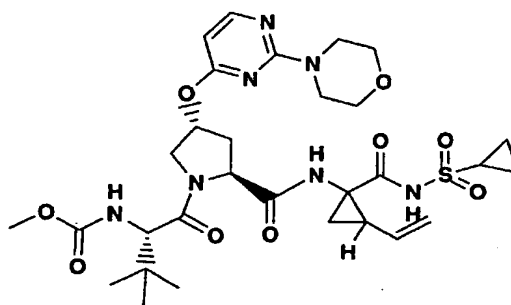
LC-MS (retention time: 0.810 min.), MS  $m/z$  507 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

20

**Step 2:**



459

**Compound 343**

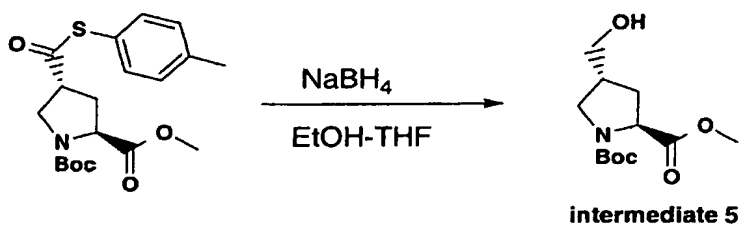
To a solution of 4-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (12.6 mg, 0.0217 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyrac acid (6.2 mg, 0.0326 mmol), DIEA (0.019 mL, 0.1085 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (5.0 mg, 0.0326 mmol) and HBTU (12.4 mg, 0.0326 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (**Compound 343**). (7 mg, 41% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ diastereomer mixture.

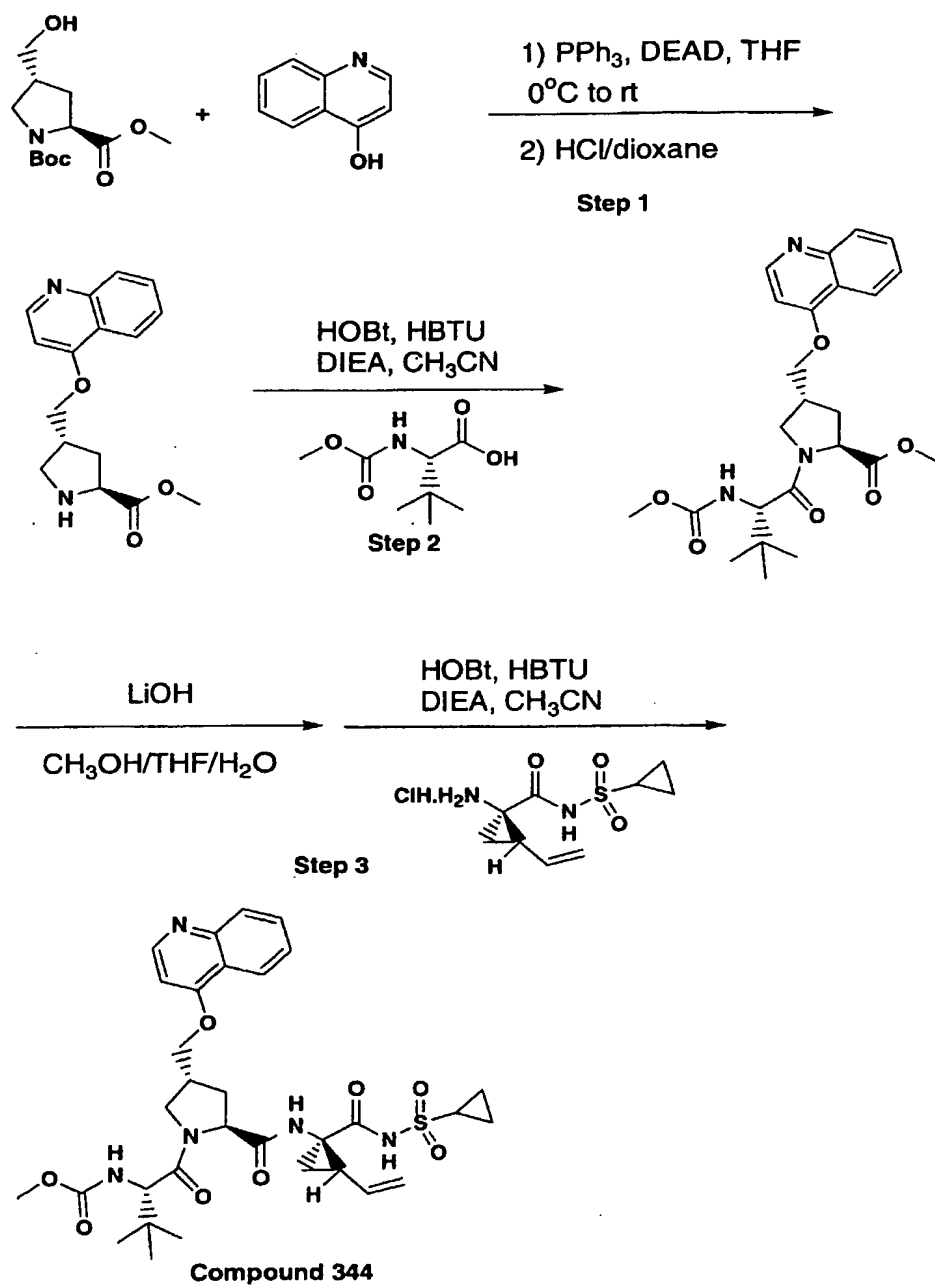
LC-MS (retention time: 1.280 min.), MS m/z 678 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 344: Preparation of Compound 344

##### Scheme 1:



Scheme 2:



- To a solution of 4-p-tolylsulfanylcabonyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (3.0 g, 7.91 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) and THF (30 mL) mixture, sodium borohydride (0.6 g, 15.8 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with 1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc three times. The organic layers were combined, washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3:1 EtOAc: Hexanes) to afford colorless oil as product (**intermediate 5**). (1.77 g, 86% yield)
- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.43 (m, 9 H), 2.00-2.13 (m, 2 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.47-3.53 (m, 2 H), 3.61 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (m, 3 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.240 min.), MS m/z 282 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

#### Step 2: (Scheme 2, step 1)

- 15 To a solution of **intermediate 5** (80 mg, 0.309 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C, triphenylphosphine (121.4 mg, 0.463 mmol) and 4-hydroxyquinoline (67.2 mg, 0.463 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (80.6 mg, 0.463 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL) and stirred for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as bis HCl salt. (110 mg, 99% yield)
- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.86 (m, 1 H), 4.61-4.75 (m, 3 H), 7.56 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.10-8.20 (m, 2 H), 8.55 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 9.07 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 1 H).
- 25 LC-MS (retention time: 0.570 min.), MS m/z 287 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Step 3: (Scheme 2, step 2)

- 30 To a solution of 4-(quinolin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester bis hydrochloride salt (110 mg, 0.306 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (87 mg, 0.46 mmol), DIEA (0.27 mL, 1.53 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (70 mg, 0.46 mmol) and HBTU (174

mg, 0.46 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as TFA salt. (105 mg, 60% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.07 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.14 (m, 1 H), 3.27 (s, 3 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.57-4.63 (m, 2 H), 4.73 (m, 1 H), 7.53 (d,  $J=6.7$  Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 8.06-8.16 (m, 2 H), 8.43 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 9.02 (d,  $J=6.4$  Hz, 1 H).  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.250 min.), MS  $m/z$  458 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Step 4:(Scheme 2, step 3)

To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(quinolin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.175 mmol) in THF (6 mL), methanol (3.25 mL) and water (1.0 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (110 mg, 2.62 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (3x40 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil to carry on (25 mg, 32% yield).

To a solution of above compound (25 mg, 0.056 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (22.5 mg, 0.085 mmol), DIEA (0.05 mL, 0.28 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (12.9 mg, 0.085 mmol) and HBTU (32 mg, 0.085 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as TFA salt (**Compound 344**). (20 mg, 46% yield)

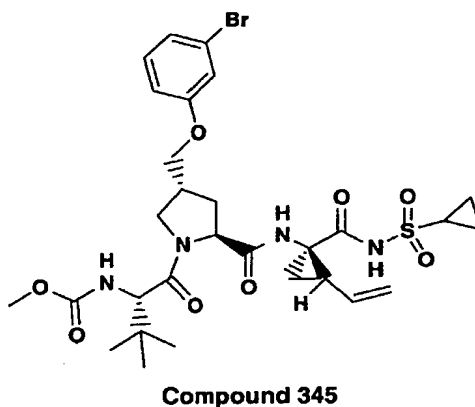
$^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.02-1.10 (m, 11 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd,  $J=9.2$ , 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.90 (dd,  $J=7.9$ , 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.19-2.38 (m, 3 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.28 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H),

4.62 (d,  $J=4.6$  Hz, 2 H), 5.15 (d,  $J=10.7$  Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.72 (m, 1 H), 7.54 (d,  $J=6.7$  Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (m, 1 H), 8.07-8.18 (m, 2 H), 8.41 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 9.03 (d,  $J=6.7$  Hz, 1 H), 9.09(s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.617 min.), MS  $m/z$  656 ( $MH^+$ ).

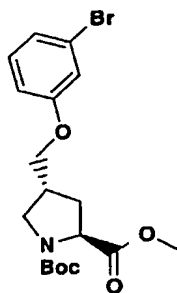
5

#### Example 345: Preparation of Compound 345



- 10 **Compound 345** was prepared by following Scheme 2 of **Example 344**, except that 3-bromophenol was used in the place of 4-hydroxyquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2.

#### Step 1:

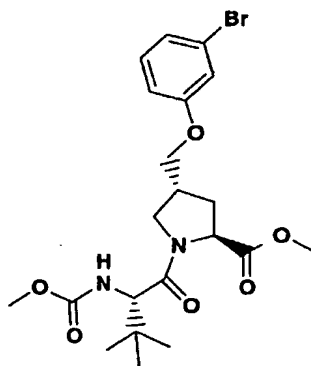


- 15 To a solution of **Intermediate 5** from **Example 344** (150 mg, 0.578 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0°C, triphenylphosphine (228 mg, 0.868 mmol) and 3-bromophenol (150 mg, 0.868 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (0.14 mL, 0.868 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was

evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil as product. (105 mg, 44% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS  $m/z$  436 ( $M+Na^+$ ).

5 **Step 2:**



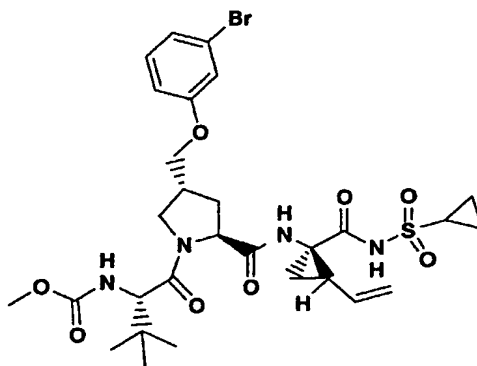
4-(3-Bromo-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (35 mg, 0.085 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and stirred for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil. To a solution of this oil in  $CH_3CN$  (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (21.9 mg, 0.1155 mmol), DIEA (0.067 mL, 0.385 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (17.7 mg, 0.1155 mmol) and HBTU (43.8 mg, 0.1155 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$  and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (20 mg, 49% yield)

$^1H$  NMR ( $CD_3OD$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.83 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.91-3.98 (m, 3 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.59 (dd,  $J=8.80, 5.38$  Hz, 1 H), 6.89 (d,  $J=8.32$  Hz, 1 H), 7.03-7.10 (m, 2 H), 7.15 (t,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.943 min.), MS  $m/z$  485 ( $MH^+$ ).

**Step 3:**

465

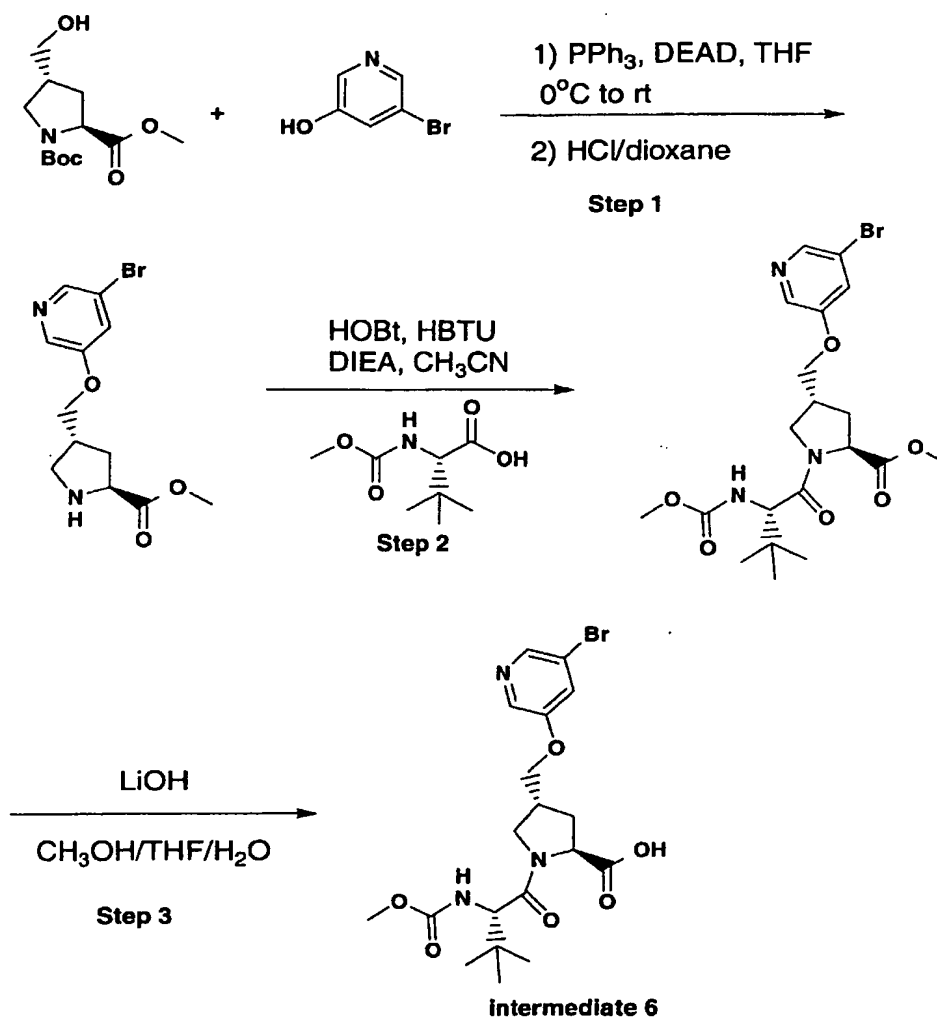
**Compound 345**

To a solution of 4-(3-Bromo-phenoxy-methyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-buteryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (17 mg, 0.035 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL), methanol (0.8 mL) and water (0.25 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (22 mg, 0.525 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 3 days. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil to carry on (15 mg, 91% yield).

To a solution of above acid (15 mg, 0.0318 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (12.7 mg, 0.0477 mmol), DIEA (0.028 mL, 0.159 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (7.3 mg, 0.0477 mmol) and HBTU (18.1 mg, 0.0477 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (**Compound 345**). (14 mg, 64% yield)

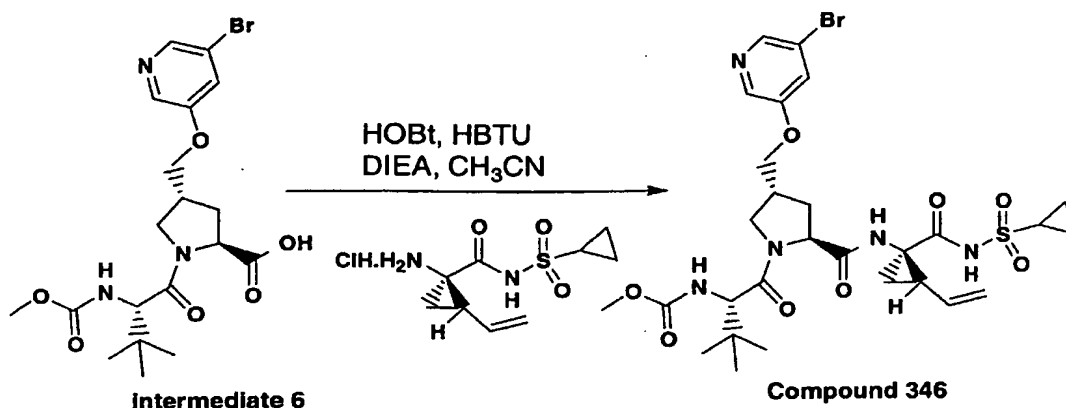
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.53 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.14-2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.81-2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.53 (s, 3 H), 3.91-3.97 (m, 4 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.89 (m, 1 H), 7.05-7.11 (m, 2 H), 7.16 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.500 min.), MS m/z 683 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 346: Preparation of Compound 346****Scheme 1:**



Scheme 2:



5 **Step 1: (Scheme 1, step 1)**

To a solution of 4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (300 mg, 1.157 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0°C, triphenylphosphine (455 mg, 1.735 mmol) and 5-bromo-pyridin-3-ol (prepared according to F.E.Ziegler et al., J.Am.Chem.Soc., (1973), 95, 7458) (302 mg, 1.735 mmol) were added. Then  
 10 DEAD (0.273 mL, 1.735 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a yellowish oil. Then it was dissolved in 4N HCl solution in dioxane (3.0 mL) and stirred for 4 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was further purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as TFA salt. (70  
 15 mg, 11% yield)  
 LC-MS (retention time: 0.890 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2: (Scheme 1, step 2)**

To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)methyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.129 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyrac acid (36.5 mg, 0.193 mmol), DIEA (0.135 mL, 0.744 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (30 mg, 0.193 mmol) and HBTU (73 mg, 0.193 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The  
 20

combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (80 mg, 100% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.88-3.98 (m, 2 H), 4.04-4.12 (m, 2 H), 4.28 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (dd,  $J=9.05, 5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (m, 1 H) 8.31-8.35 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.697 min.), MS  $m/z$  486 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

Step 3: (Scheme 1, step 3)

To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (80 mg, 0.133 mmol) in THF (5.6 mL), methanol (3 mL) and water (1 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (84 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 3 days. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as product (**intermediate 6**) (50 mg, 80% yield).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9 H), 2.16-2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.57 (dd,  $J=8.56, 5.87$  Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (m, 1 H) 8.29 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.590 min.), MS  $m/z$  472 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

Step 4: (Scheme 2)

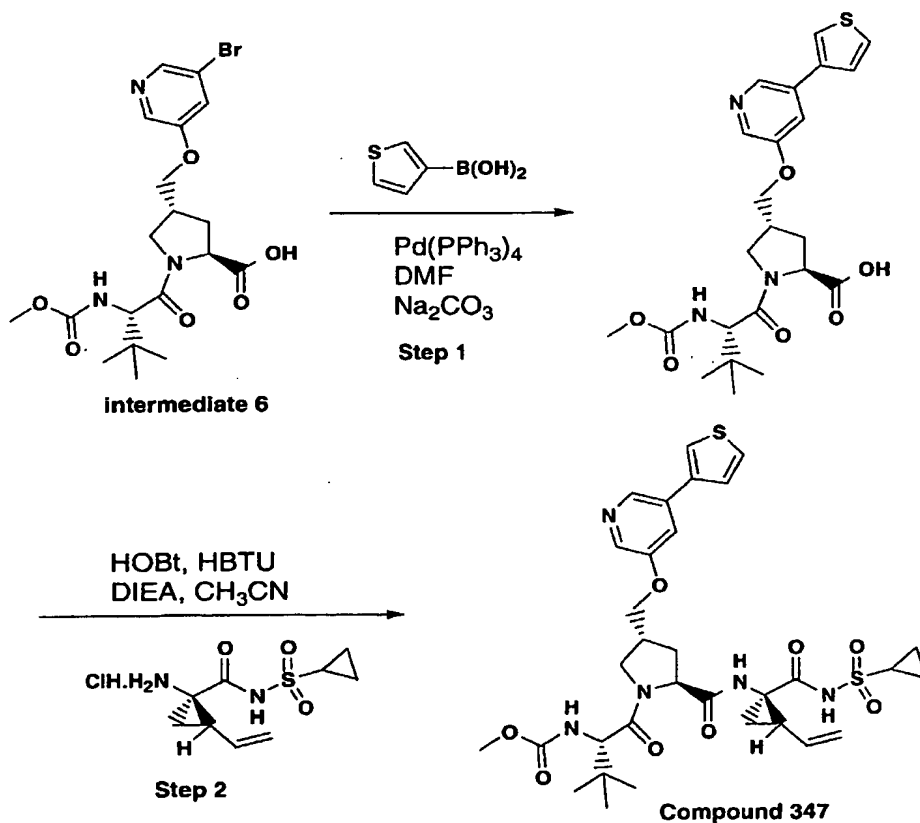
To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5 mg, 0.0106 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (4.2 mg, 0.0159 mmol), DIEA (0.009 mL, 0.053 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.4 mg, 0.0159 mmol) and HBTU (6.0 mg, 0.0159 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. It

was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (Compound 346). (2 mg, 24% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, *J*=9.29 Hz, 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87-2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.92-3.97 (m, 2 H), 4.02-4.07 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.12, 1.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 8.24 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.727 min.), MS *m/z* 684 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### 10 Example 347: Preparation of Compound 347



#### Step 1:

To a solution of intermediate 6 from Example 346 (16 mg, 0.0339 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (5.6 mg, 0.044 mmol),

tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.0 mg, 0.0017 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (0.051 mL, 0.1017 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110°C for 4hr. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product.

5 (6mg, 37% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.05 (s, 9 H), 2.21-2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 4.20-4.30 (m, 3 H), 4.60 (dd, *J*=8.56, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 2 H), 8.12 (m, 1 H) 8.37 (m, 1 H), 8.45 (m, 1 H), 8.75 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.353 min.), MS *m/z* 476 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10

Step 2:

To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-4-(5-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-3-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (6 mg, 0.0126 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (5.0 mg, 0.0189 mmol), DIEA (0.011 mL, 0.063 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.9 mg, 0.0189 mmol) and HBTU (7.2 mg, 0.0189 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 347**). (2.2 mg, 22% yield)

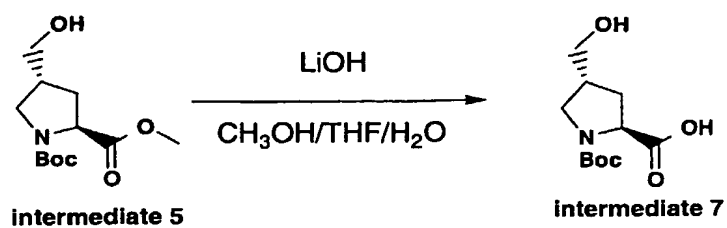
15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.01-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.19 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.09-2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (d, *J*=5.86 Hz, 2 H), 4.20-4.31 (m, 3 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, *J*=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 2 H), 8.11 (m, 1 H), 8.31 (m, 1 H), 8.43 (m, 1 H), 8.75 (s, 1 H).

25 LC-MS (retention time: 1.540 min.), MS *m/z* 688 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

30

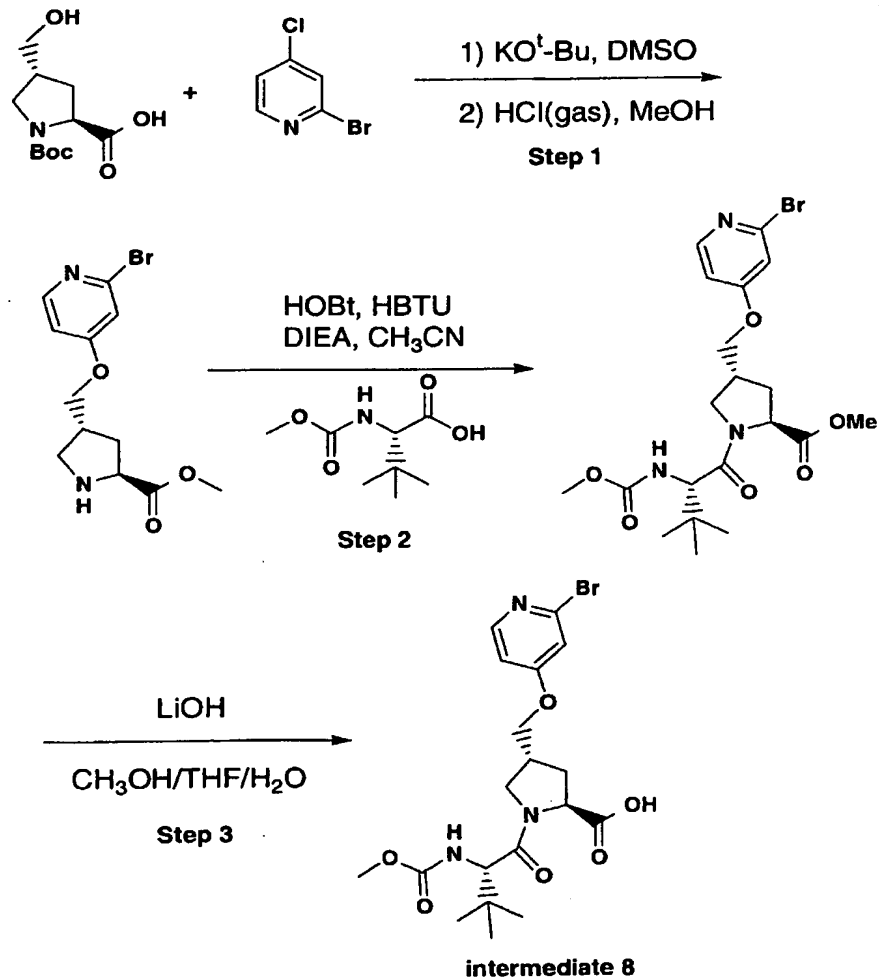
**Example 348: Preparation of Compound 348**

Scheme 1:

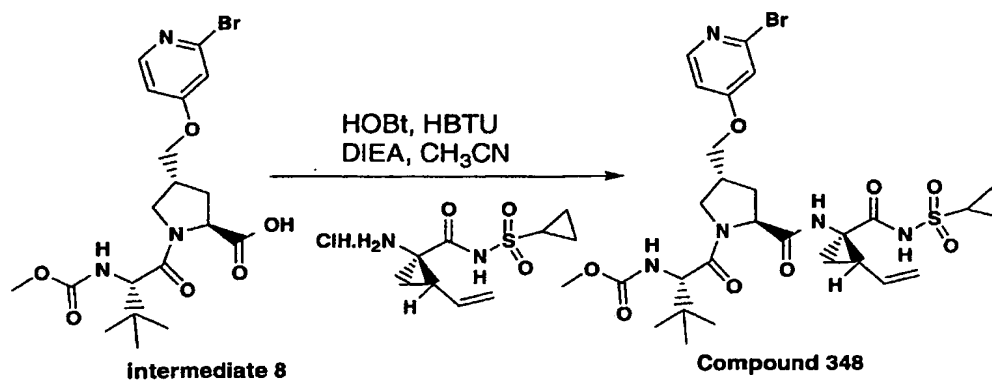


5

Scheme 2:



Scheme 3:

**Step 1: (Scheme 1)**

To a solution of **intermediate 5** from **Example 344** (700 mg, 2.7 mmol) in THF (90 mL), methanol (50 mL) and water (12 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (1700 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as product (**intemediate 7**) (0.58, 88% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.42 (m, 9 H), 2.00-2.09 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (m, 2 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.08 min.), MS m/z 268 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2: (Scheme 2, step 1)**

To a solution of **intermediate 7** (270 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL), potassium t-butoxide (309 mg, 2.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1hr. Then 2-Bromo-4-chloro-pyridine (254 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3. Extracted with ethyl acetate twice and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil. It was then dissolved in methanol and HCl (gas) was bubbled through for 2 min at -78°C. Then the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil as crude to carry on.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.65 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3: (Scheme 2, step 2)**

To a solution of crude 4-(2-Bromo-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (20 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (312 mg, 1.65 mmol), DIEA (1.15 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (252 mg, 1.65 mmol) and HBTU (626 mg, 1.65 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (270 mg, 41% yield two steps)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.13-2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 2 H), 4.11 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (dd, J=8.80, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (d, J=5.87, 2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.32 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.657 min.), MS m/z 486 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 4: (Scheme 2, step 3)**

To a solution of 4-(2-Bromo-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (270 mg, 0.45 mmol) in THF (18 mL), methanol (10 mL) and water (3.3 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (283 mg, 6.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was concentrated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. The off-white solid was collected as product (**intermediate 8**) (180 mg, 85% yield).

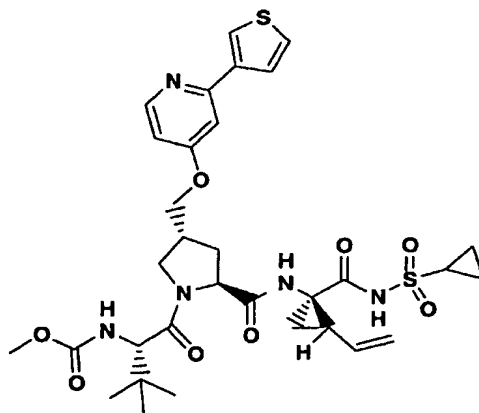
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.20-2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2 H), 4.06-4.13 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, J=8.85, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 7.00 (dd, J=6.10, 2.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.113 min.), MS m/z 472 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 5: (Scheme 3)**

- To a solution of intermediate 8 (10 mg, 0.0212 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.00318 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.106 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.9 mg, 0.0318 mmol) and HBTU (12.1 mg, 0.0318 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (Compound 348). (9 mg, 53% yield)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd, *J*=9.54 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.04-2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.88-2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 2 H), 4.09 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (t, *J*=7.58 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 7.00 (dd, *J*=5.87, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d, *J*=5.87 Hz, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.670 min.), MS *m/z* 684 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 349: Preparation of Compound 349

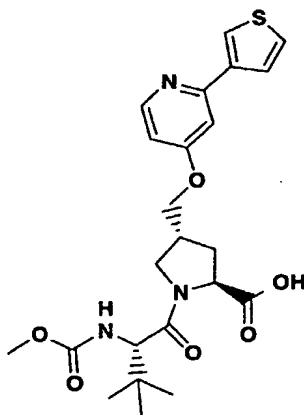


Compound 349



Compound 349 was prepared by following scheme of Example 347, except that intermediate 8 from Example 348 was used in the place of intermediate 6 from Example 346 in step 1.

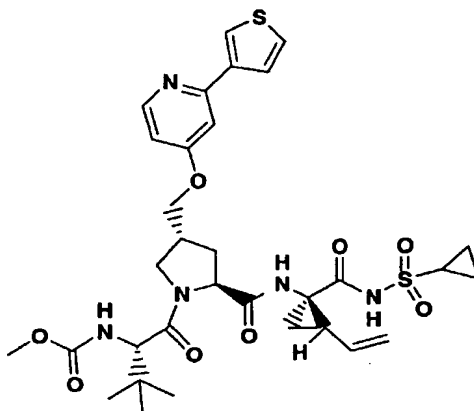
5 Step 1:



- To a solution of intermediate 8 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis (triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (0.063 mL, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110°C for 30 hr. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (10.5 mg, 42% yield) (50177-165)
- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.690 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Step 2:

476

**Compound 349**

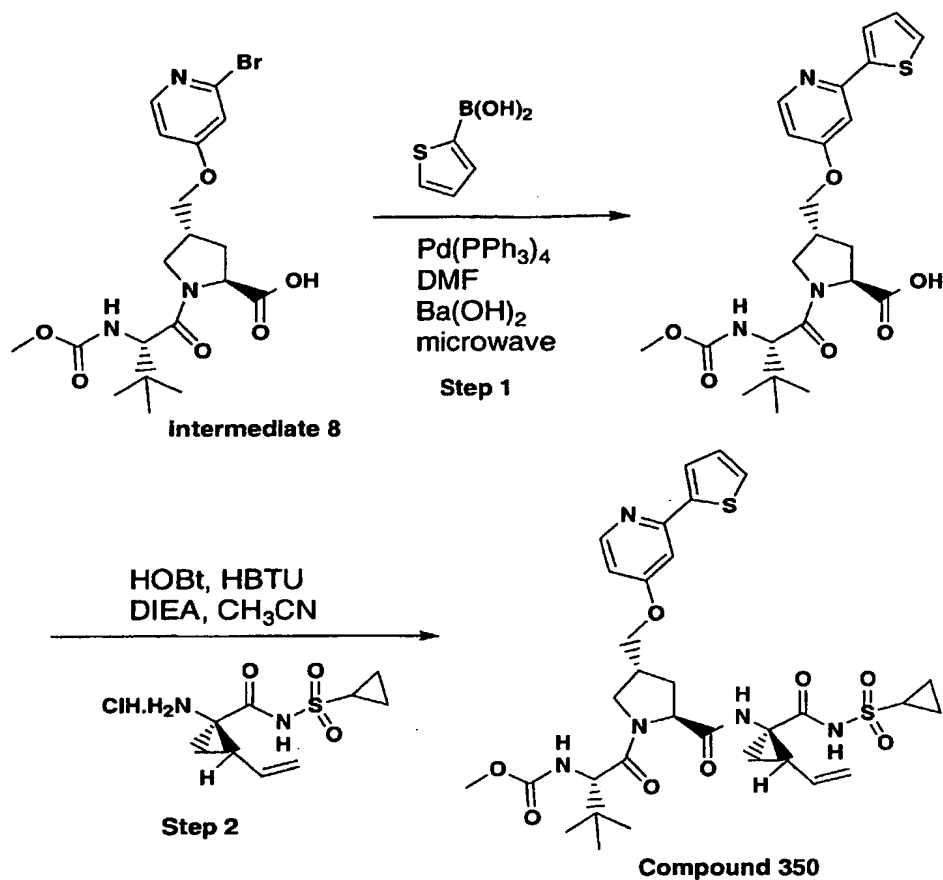
To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(2-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (10 mg, 0.017 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (6.8 mg, 0.0254 mmol), DIEA (0.015 mL, 0.085 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (3.9 mg, 0.0254 mmol) and HBTU (9.6 mg, 0.0254 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give brownish film as TFA salt (**Compound 349**). (2.2 mg, 16% yield). (50177-172)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, *J*=9.04, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.10-2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.04 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (s, 3 H), 3.93-4.02 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.35-4.45 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.51 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=17.61 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.40 (dd, *J*=6.84, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.71-7.80 (m, 3 H), 8.38 (m, 1 H), 8.51 (d, *J*=7.09 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.443 min.), MS *m/z* 688 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Example 350: Preparation of Compound 350

477



Step 1:

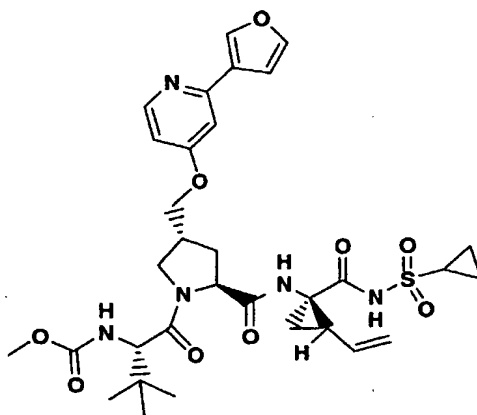
To a solution of intermediate 8 from Example 348 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 2-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150°C in Smith microwave reactor for 110 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (5.0 mg, 20% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.137 min.), MS  $m/z$  476 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

Step 2:

- To a solution of above carboxylic acid (5.0 mg, 0.0085 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (3.4 mg, 0.0127 mmol), DIEA (0.007 mL, 0.0424 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (1.9 mg, 0.0127 mmol) and HBTU (4.8 mg, 0.0127 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish oil as TFA salt (**Compound 350**). (2.6mg, 38% yield)
- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.99-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.19 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.54, 5.63 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.10-2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (s, 3 H), 3.92-4.02 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.32-4.45 (m, 3 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.11 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.30-7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.66 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 7.95 (m, 1 H), 8.48 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1 H).
- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 2.067 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 351: Preparation of Compound 351

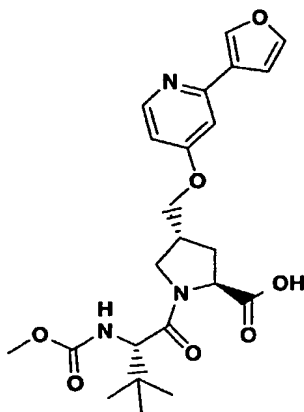


Compound 351

20

Compound 351 was prepared by following scheme of Example 350, except that 3-furanboronic acid was used in the place of 2-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

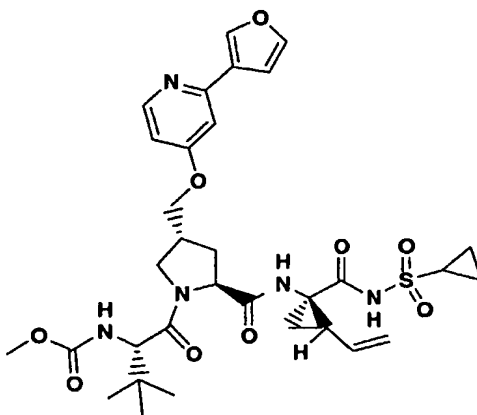
Step 1:



- 5    **To a solution of intermediate 8 from Example 348 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 3-furanboronic acid (6.2 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150°C in Smith microwave reactor for 30 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate**
- 10   **was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (12 mg, 49% yield)**

LC-MS (retention time: 1.937 min.), MS  $m/z$  460 ( $MH^+$ ).

Step 2:



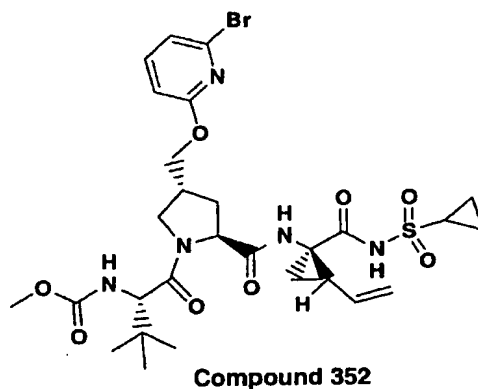
Compound 351

To a solution of above carboxylic acid (5.0 mg, 0.0209 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.4 mg, 0.0314 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.1046 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.8 mg, 0.0314 mmol) and HBTU (11.9 mg, 0.0314 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish oil as TFA salt (**Compound 351**). (4.0 mg, 24% yield).

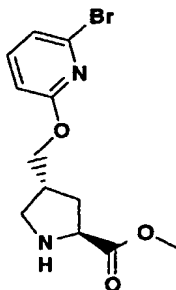
<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, *J*=8.80, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.32 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.11-2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (s, 3 H), 3.91-4.03 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.35-4.46 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.11 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (dd, *J*=7.10, 2.69 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, *J*=2.69 Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (m, 1 H), 8.48 (s, 1 H), 8.50 (d, *J*=7.09 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.410 min.), MS *m/z* 672 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

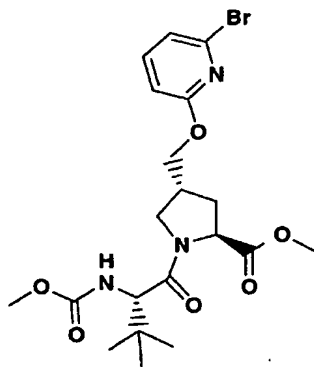
#### Example 352: Preparation of Compound 352



Compound 352 was prepared by following scheme 2 and scheme 3 of Example 348, except that 2,6-dibromopyridine was used in the place of 2-bromo-4-chloropyridine in step 1 of scheme 2.

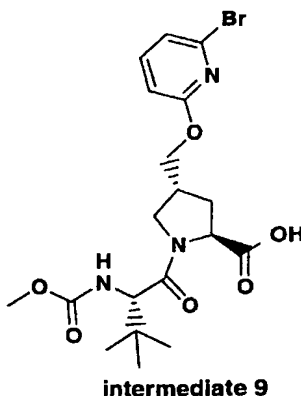
**Step 1: (Scheme 2, step 1)**

- 5 To a solution of **intermediate 7** from **Example 348** (270 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL), potassium t-butoxide (309 mg, 2.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1hr. Then 2,6-dibromopyridine (313 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with
- 10 1N HCl solution to pH=3. Extracted with ethyl acetate twice and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil. It was then dissolved in methanol and HCl (gas) was bubbled through for 2 min at -78°C. Then the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil as crude to carry on.
- 15 LC-MS (retention time: 1.480 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2: (Scheme 2, step 2)**

- To a solution of crude 4-(6-Bromo-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (20 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyrlic acid (312 mg, 1.65 mmol), DIEA (1.15 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (252 mg, 1.65 mmol) and HBTU (626 mg, 1.65 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. It was then purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 1:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) to give a colorless oil as product. (340 mg, 63% yield two steps)
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.10-2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.84 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.83 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 4.20-4.29 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.59 (dd,  $J=8.80$ , 5.13 Hz, 1 H), 6.76 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1 H) 7.11 (d,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t,  $J=7.83$  Hz, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.820 min.), MS  $m/z$  486 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

Step 3: (Scheme 2, step 3)



20

To a solution of 4-(6-Bromo-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-buteryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (330 mg, 0.679 mmol) in THF (28 mL), methanol (15 mL) and water (5 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (427 mg, 10.18 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was

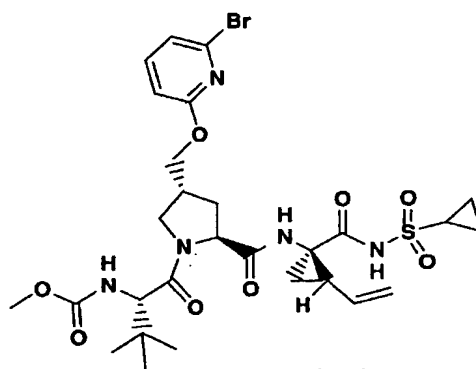


stirred at rt. for 2 days. Then it was concentrated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. The white solid was collected as product (**intermediate 9**) (310 mg, 97% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.18-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.57 (s, 3 H), 3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.28-4.35 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 6.79 (d, *J*=7.94 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d, *J*=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.030 min.), MS *m/z* 472 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Step 4: (Scheme 3)



10

To a solution of intermediate 9 (10 mg, 0.0212 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.00318 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.106 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.9 mg, 0.0318 mmol) and HBTU (12.1 mg, 0.0318 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 352**). (10.2 mg, 60% yield).

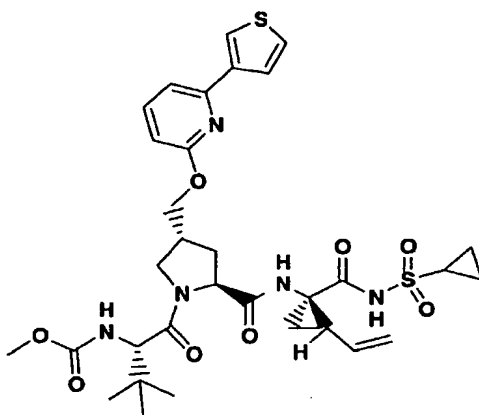
20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, *J*=9.54 Hz, 5.63 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 1 H), 2.12-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.86-2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 4.18-4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.72 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.12,

1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.76 (d,  $J=8.32$  Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d,  $J=7.33$  Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t,  $J=7.82$  Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.837 min.), MS  $m/z$  684 ( $MH^+$ ).

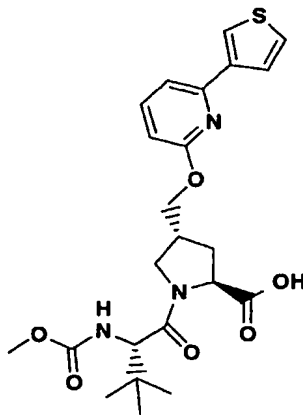
5 **Example 353: Preparation of Compound 353**



**Compound 353**

10 **Compound 353** was prepared by following scheme of **Example 347**, except that **intermediate 9** from **Example 352** was used in the place of **intermediate 6** from **Example 346** in step 1.

**Step 1:**



To a solution of intermediate 9 (25 mg, 0.053 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (8.8 mg, 0.0688 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (3.1 mg, 0.00265 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (0.080 mL, 0.159 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110°C for overnight.

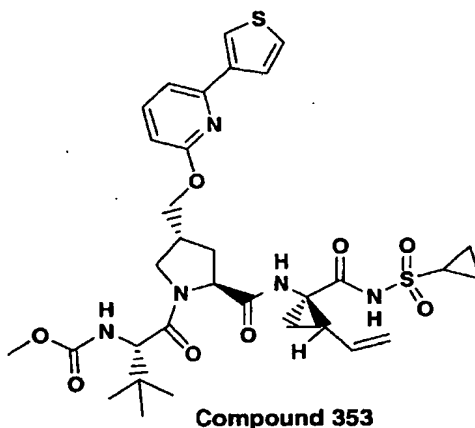
5 Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (15 mg, 48% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.37-4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.61 (dd, J=8.85, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (dd, J=5.19, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (dd, J=4.88, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (t, J=7.93 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1 H).

10 LC-MS (retention time: 1.857 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Step 2:

15



To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-buteryl)-4-(6-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (15 mg, 0.0254 mmol) in

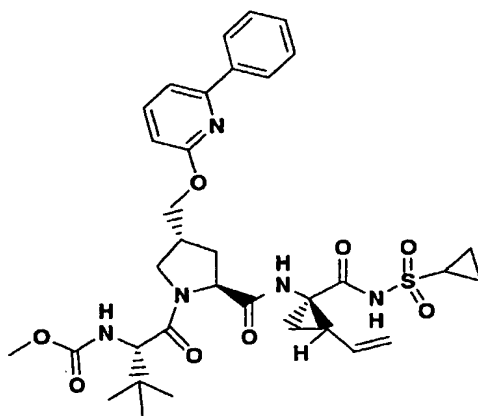
20 CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (10.2 mg, 0.0382 mmol), DIEA (0.022 mL, 0.127 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (5.8 mg, 0.0382 mmol) and HBTU (14.5 mg, 0.0382 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was

concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 353**). (6 mg, 29% yield)

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.00-1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd,  $J=9.29$ , 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.16-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87-2.99 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.87-3.99 (m, 2 H), 4.31-4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd,  $J=10.27$ , 1.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d,  $J=17.12$  Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.67 (d,  $J=8.31$  Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d,  $J=7.34$  Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (dd,  $J=4.89$ , 2.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.63-7.70 (m, 2 H),  
10 7.99 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.770 min.), MS  $m/z$  688 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

#### Example 354: Preparation of Compound 354

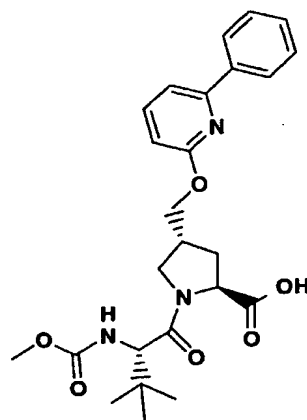


**Compound 354**

- 15 **Compound 354** was prepared by following scheme of **Example 347**, except that **intermediate 9** from **Example 352** was used in the place of **intermediate 6** from **Example 346** and phenyl boronic acid was used in the place of 3-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

- 20 **Step 1:**

487

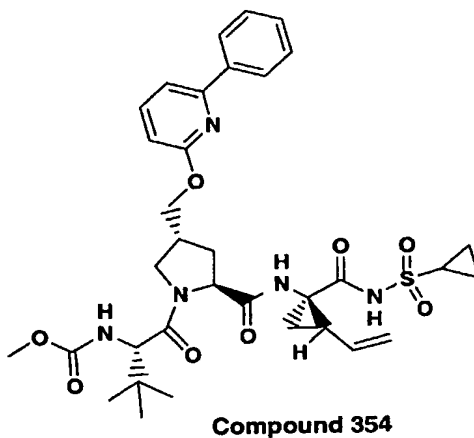


To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), phenyl boronic acid (6.7 mg, 0.0688 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (41 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110°C for overnight. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (12mg, 49% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.733 min.), MS m/z 470 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10

Step 2:

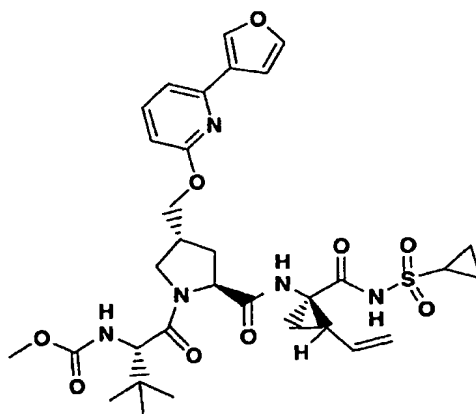


To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(6-phenyl-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (12 mg, 0.0206 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.2 mg, 0.0308 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.1028 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.7 mg, 0.0308 mmol) and HBTU (11.7 mg, 0.0308 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a white solid as TFA salt (**Compound 354**). (1.5 mg, 9% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 1 H), 2.17-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87-3.00 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 3.84-4.00 (m, 2 H), 4.33-4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.71 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 6.78 (m, 1 H), 7.34-7.44 (m, 3 H), 7.74 (m, 1 H), 7.95 (m, 1 H), 8.01 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.553 min.), MS *m/z* 682 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 355: Preparation of Compound 355



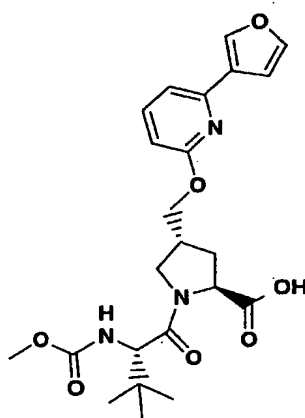
Compound 355

20

**Compound 354** was prepared by following scheme of **Example 347**, except that **intermediate 9** from **Example 352** was used in the place of **intermediate 6** from

**Example 346** and 3-furan boronic acid was used in the place of 3-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

**Step 1:**

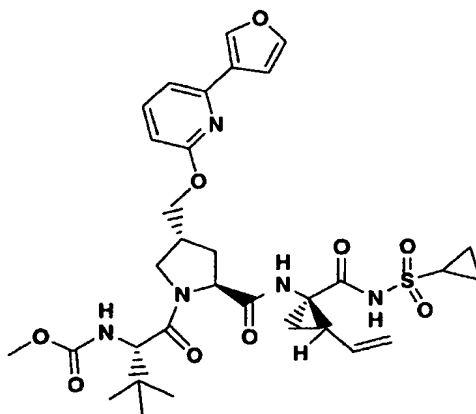


5

To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-furan boronic acid (6.2 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.002115 mmol) and 2M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution (0.064 mL, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110°C for 2 days. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (7.0 mg, 29% yield)

10

**Step 2:**

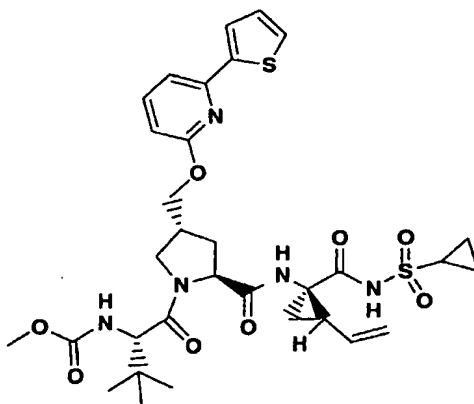


**Compound 355**

15

- To a solution of above carboxylic acid (6.0 mg, 0.0109 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (4.4 mg, 0.0163 mmol), DIEA (0.0095 mL, 0.0544 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.5 mg, 0.0163 mmol) and HBTU (6.2 mg, 0.0163 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (**Compound 355**). (1.5 mg, 18% yield)
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.98-1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.35 (dd, *J*=9.54, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.85-2.98 (m, 2 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 4.28-4.42 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 6.63 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (d, *J*=7.33 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (s, 1 H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 3.340 min.), MS *m/z* 672 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

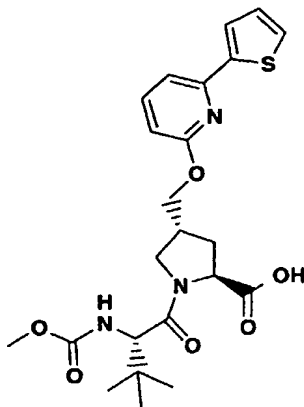
#### Example 356: Preparation of Compound 356



**Compound 356**

- Compound 356 was prepared by following scheme of Example 350, except intermediate 9 from Example 352 was used in the place of intermediate 8 from Example 348 in step 1.



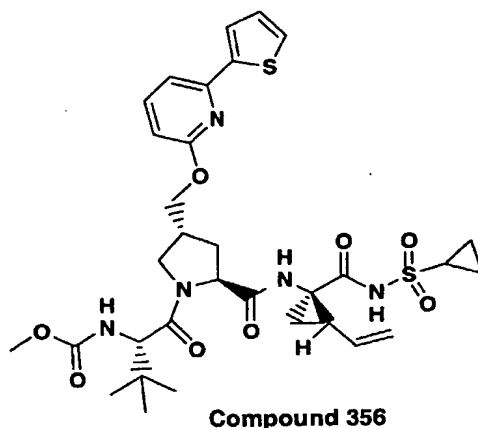
**Step 1:**

To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 2-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150°C in Smith microwave reactor for 30 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (13.0 mg, 52% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.18-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.83 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (dd, *J*=8.05, 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 6.63 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, *J*=4.89, 3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, *J*=7.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, *J*=5.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.60-7.66 (m, 2 H).  
LC-MS (retention time: 3.393 min.), MS *m/z* 476 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2:**

492

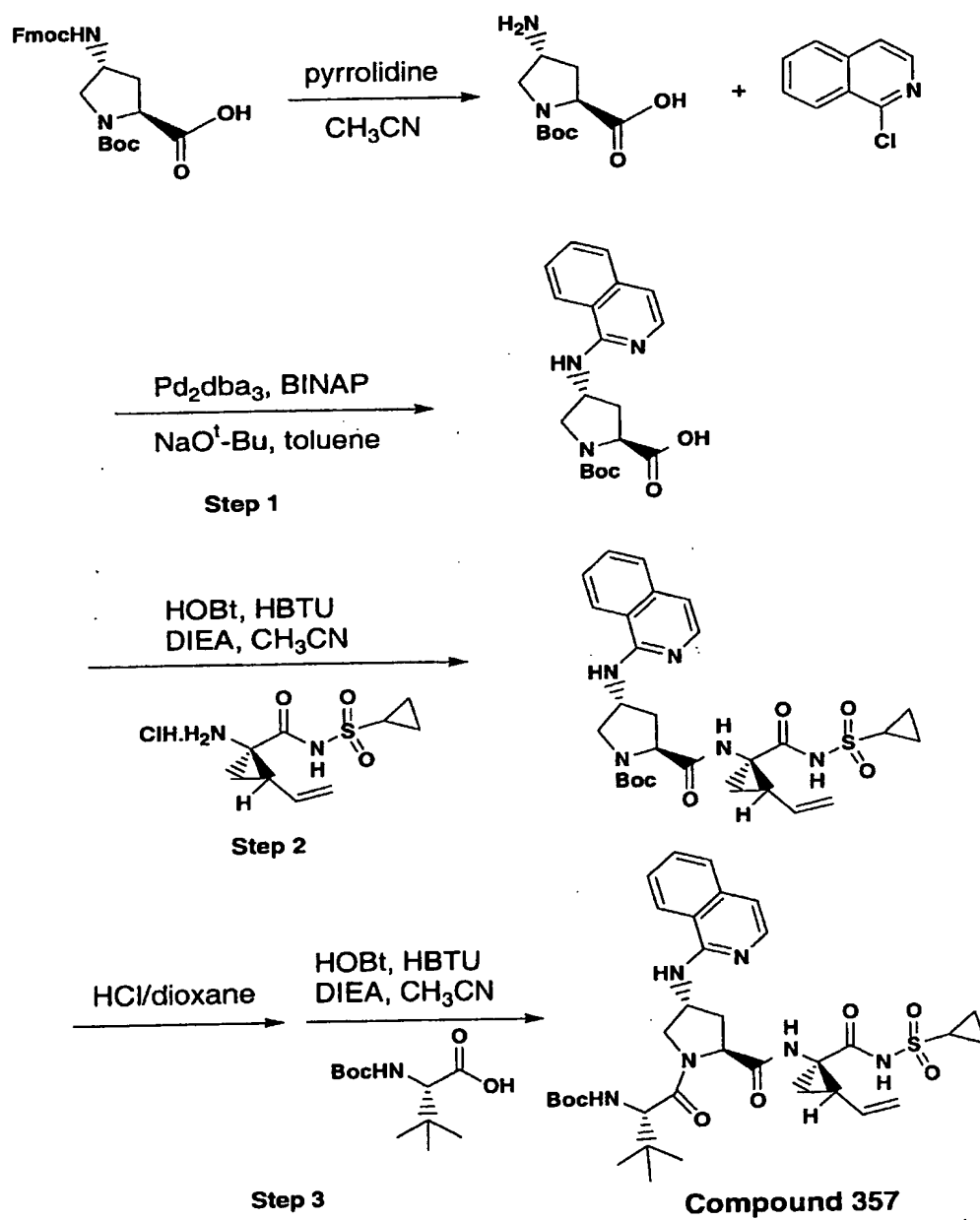


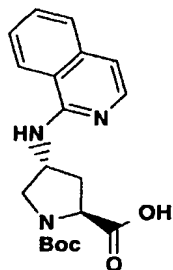
To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(6-thiophen-2-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (11.5 mg, 0.0195 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (7.8 mg, 0.0293 mmol), DIEA (0.017 mL, 0.0975 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.5 mg, 0.0293 mmol) and HBTU (11.1 mg, 0.0293 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give an off-white solid as TFA salt (**Compound 356**). (8.5 mg, 54% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR(CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.99-1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd, *J*=9.54, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.07 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87-2.99 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.30-4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10.51, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, *J*=17.11, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.62 (d, *J*=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, *J*=4.89, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, *J*=7.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, *J*=4.89 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.66 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.967 min.), MS *m/z* 688 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 357: Preparation of Compound 357

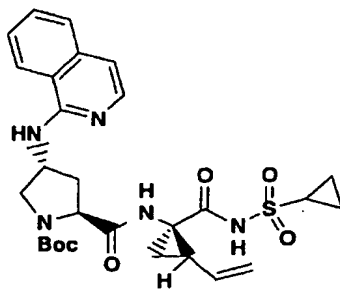


**Step 1:**

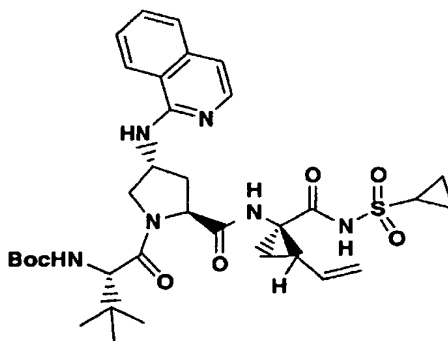
To a solution of (2S, 4R) Fmoc-4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (400 mg, 0.884 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL), five drops of pyrrolidine was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3hr. Then it was concentrated and put on high vacuum to give crude 4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid. In another round-bottomed flask, a solution of Pd<sub>2</sub>dba<sub>3</sub> (40 mg, 5% mol) and racemic-BINAP (56 mg, 10% mol) was stirred under nitrogen in degassed toluene (8 mL) at rt for 1h. Then 1-chloroisoquinoline (216 mg, 1.326 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (340 mg, 3.536 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. Then 4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid was added and the reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 1h. Water was added to quench the reaction and the aqueous layer was separated and filtered through filter paper. It was then concentrated and purified by Prep. HPLC to give coupled product as TFA salt. (165 mg, 40% yield)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.44 (m, 9H), 2.51-2.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1H), 7.79(m, 1H), 7.91-7.99 (m, 2H), 8.56 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.707 min.), MS m/z 358 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 2:**

- To a solution of 4-(Isoquinolin-1-ylamino)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (115 mg, 0.244 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (97 mg, 0.366 mmol), DIEA (0.255 mL, 1.464 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (56 mg, 0.366 mmol) and HBTU (139 mg, 0.366 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to a yellowish solid as TFA salt (112 mg, 67% yield).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz)  $\delta$  1.05 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.48 (m, 10H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.33 (t, J=7.09 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.93-8.00 (m, 2H), 8.56 (d, J=8.19 Hz, 1H).
- LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS m/z 570 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Step 3:****Compound 357**

- 2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-(isoquinolin-1-ylamino)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (31 mg, 0.0453 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and stirred at rt. for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil as bis hydrochloride salt. To a solution of bis hydrochloride salt in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) was added N-boc-L-t-leucine (11.5 mg, 0.0498 mmol), DIEA (0.047 mL, 0.272 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (10.4

mg, 0.068 mmol) and HBTU (25.8 mg, 0.068 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give an off-white solid as final product (**Compound 357**). (9 mg, 29% yield)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  0.98 (m, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.43 (m, 10H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 2.10-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.17-4.27 (m, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.79 (m, 1H), 5.07 (d,  $J=9.29$  Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d,  $J=16.87$  Hz, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d,  $J=6.11$  Hz, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d,  $J=8.07$  Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J=5.87$  Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J=8.56$  Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.043 min.), MS  $m/z$  683 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

## Section H:

### LC-MS condition for section H

Columns: (Method A) - YMC ODS S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
(Method B) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
(Method C) - YMC S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
(Method D) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0x50 mm  
(Method E) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0x50 mm  
(Method F) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
(Method H) - Xterra S7 3.0x50 mm  
(Method I) - Xterra S7 C18 3.0x50 mm  
(Method G) - YMC C18 S5 4.6x50 mm  
(Method J) - Xterra ODS S7 3.0x50 mm  
(Method K) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0x50 mm

Gradient: 100% Solvent A/0% Solvent B to  
0% Solvent A/100% Solvent B

Gradient time: 2 min. (A, B, D, F, G, H, I); 8 min. (C, E); 4 min (J); 3 min (K)

Hold time: 1 min. (A, B, D, F, G, H, I, J, K); 2 min. (C, E)

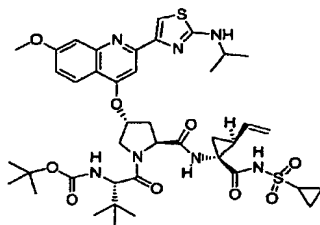
Flow rate: 5 mL/min (A, B, C, D, E, F, G)

Flow rate: 4 mL/min (J, K)

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm

- 5 Solvent A: 10% MeOH / 90% H<sub>2</sub>O / 0.1% TFA  
Solvent B: 10% H<sub>2</sub>O / 90% MeOH / 0.1% TFA.

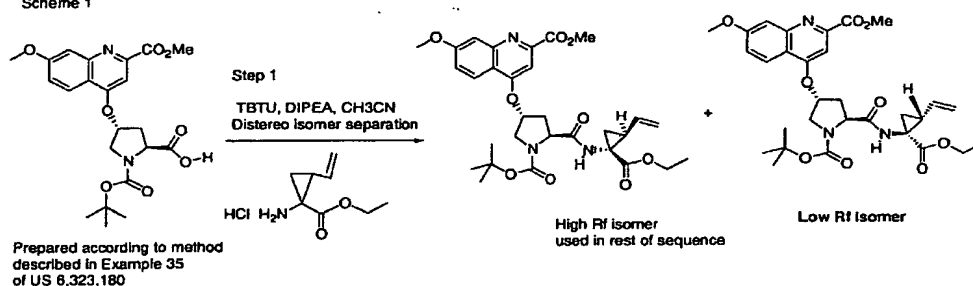
### Example 370: Preparation of Compound 370



Compound 370

10

Scheme 1

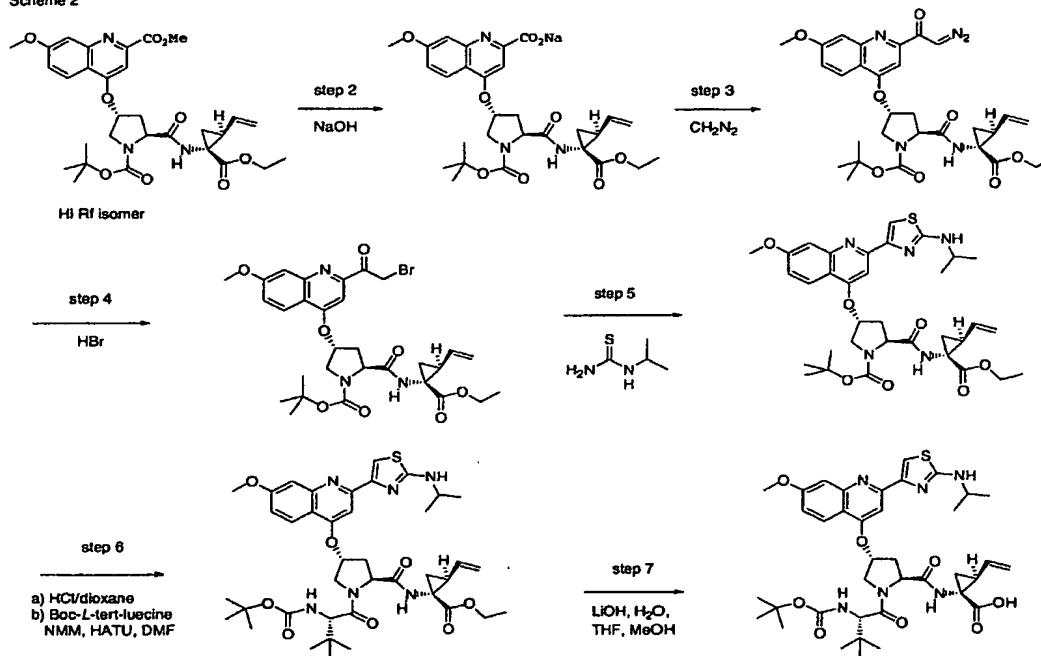


#### Step 1:

A solution of (1*R*,2*S*)/(1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride (2.54 g, 12 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (70 mL) was treated with a solution of diisopropylethylamine (9.5 mL, 67 mmol), [(4*R*)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline] (5.9 g, 13.2 mmol), and TBTU (3.89 g, 12.21 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (50 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 h and concentrated. The residue dissolved in EtOAc was repeatedly washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated. The residue was purified over Biotage 65M column (EtOAc/hexane: 45-100%) to provide the high R<sub>f</sub> stereo isomer (Boc-P2[(4*R*)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S*

Vinyl Acca) Acid ethyl ester 2.0 g (52%) as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.24 (t,  $J=7.02$  Hz, 3 H), 1.38 (m, 11 H), 1.76 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 2.71 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (s, 3 H), 4.16 (q,  $J=7.22$  Hz, 2 H), 4.42 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (m, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 7.27 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (s, 1 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (s, 1 H).

Scheme 2



## Step 2:

A solution of the high Rf product (3.16g, 5.40 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 370 {Boc-P2[(4R)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} at 0 °C dissolved in MeOH/THF (1/1, 13.2 mL) was treated with aqueous 1.0 N NaOH (5.5 mL, 5.5 mmol), stirred for 1 h, neutralized by the addition of AcOH. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was redissolved in THF/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1/1, 150 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to provide the product which was directly used in next step: LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 Method D), MS  $m/z$  570 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

## Step 3:



To a solution of the product (assumed at 5.4 mmol) of step 2 example 370 at 0°C dissolved in THF (35 mL) was added a solution of fresh made CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (30 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (80 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at the temperature for 0.5 h, and stirred at rt for 18.5 h. After bubbling nitrogen for 1 h to the reaction mixture, the solution was removed in vacuo. The residue redissolved in EtOAc (1 L) was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.), (2x200 mL), brine (100 mL), and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed in vacuo to afford the product 3.10 g (97% two steps): LC-MS (retention time: 3.06, Method J), MS *m/z* 594 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

10 Step 4:

To a solution of the product (3.03g, 5.10 mmol) of step 3 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4*R*)-(2-diazoacetyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca) COOEt} at 0°C dissolved in THF (110 mL) was added 2 mL of 48% HBr. The mixture was stirred for 1 h, partitioned between EtOAc (500 mL) and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.) (100 mL). The EtOAc layer was separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed to afford the product (3.12g, 95%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.56 Method D). MS *m/z* 648 (M<sup>+</sup>+1), MS *m/z* 646 (M<sup>-</sup>-1).

Step 5:

20 The product (1.0 g, 1.54 mmol) of step 4 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4*R*)-(2-bromoacetyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was treated with isopropylthiourea (0.365 g, 3.09 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (57 mL) for 2 h, and then the solvent was removed. The residue dissolved in aqueous 1.0 N HCl (30 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL) was adjusted pH to 7 by addition of 1.0 N NaOH (aq.). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x100 mL) and the combined extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated. The residue was purified by over Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 30-100%) to afford the product 870 mg (84%) and ready for the next step.

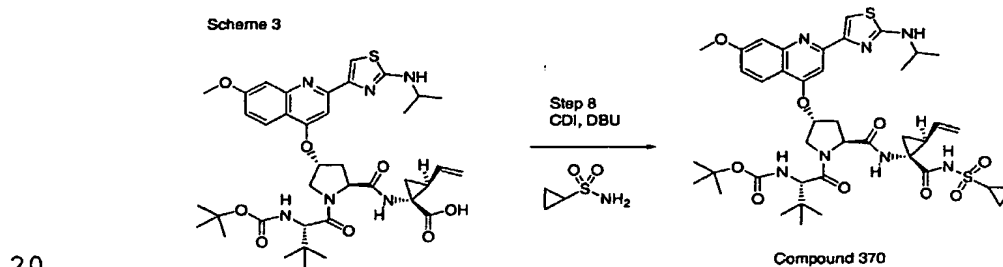
30 Step 6:

The product (0.250 g, 0.375 mmol) of step 5 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4*R*)-[2-(2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo]-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S*

Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was treated with 4N HCl/dioxane (2.5 mL, 10 mmol) for 2.5 h and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added N-methylmorpholine (0.206 mL, 1.875 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), N-Boc-*L*-tert-leucine (0.117 g, 0.506 mmol), and HATU (0.192 g, 0.506 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and partitioned  
 5 between EtOAc and pH 4.0 buffer. The EtOAc layer was washed with water, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 0-8%) to afford the product 0.289 g (99%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.53, Method K), MS *m/z* 779 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

# 10 Step 7:

To a suspension of the product of Step 6 (274 mg, 0.352 mmol) of Example 370 {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)- {[2- (2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo]-*S*-proline} -P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} in THF(10.6 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (2.6 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (5.3 mL) was added LiOH (0.068 g, 2.86 mmol).  
 15 The reaction mixture was stirred for 24, adjusted to pH 6, removed the organic solvents in vacuo. The aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> repeatedly. Combined organic solvent was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired product 255 mg (95%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.58, Method K), MS *m/z* 751 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).



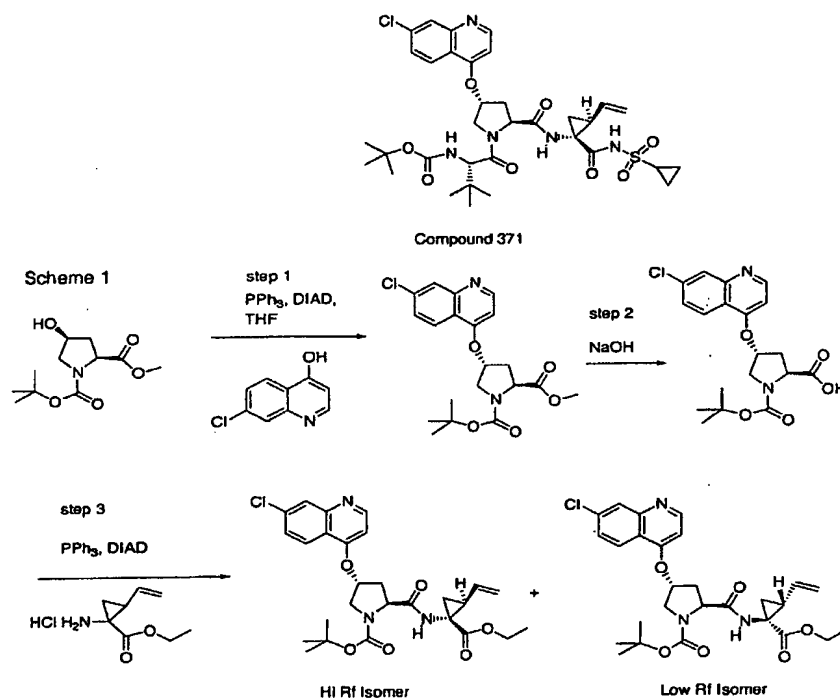
# 20 Step 8:

A solution of CDI (0.024 g, 0.15 mmol) and the product of Step 7 of Example 370 (0.0683 g, 0.09 mmol) {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)- {[2- (2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo]-*S*-proline} -P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOH} in  
 25 THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropanesulfonamide (0.022 g, 0.18 mmol) was added followed by the addition of neat DBU (0.027 mL, 0.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred for overnight, worked

up by diluting with EtOAc and washed with pH 4.0 buffer, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and concentrated. The residue was purified repeatedly by preparative HPLC (0-100% solvent B) and over 1000  $\mu\text{M}$  preparative TLC plate from Analtech (20X40 cm) to afford 0.0032 g (4%) the desired product (**Compound 370**) as a pale yellow foam:

5 LC-MS (Retention time: 1.71, method I) MS  $m/z$  854 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ).

### Example 371: Preparation of Compound 371



#### 10 Step 1:

To a suspension of *N*-Boc-*cis*-*L*-4-Hydroxyproline methyl ester (10 g, 40.7 mmol) and 7-chloroquinolin-4-ol (8.73 g, 49.0 mmol) in THF (200 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added PPh<sub>3</sub> (12.82 g, 48.9 mmol) and DIAD. (8.80 g, 42.13 mmol). The mixture was slowly allowed to warm to rt overnight, stirred at total of 30 h. The mixture was dissolved in EtOAc (800 mL), washed with 1N aqueous HCl, 5% aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3X100 mL), brine (2 X 100 mL) and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and concentrated. The residue was purified several times over a Biotage 65M (MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 0-10%) to afford cumulatively 10.57 g (68%) of the desired product as a glass: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40 (s, 9H), 2.33-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.91 (m, 2H), 4.45-

15

4.59 (m, 1H), 5.13 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.64 (m, 1H), 7.41 (dd,  $J=9$ , 2 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H), 8.67-8.71 (m, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.39, method D), MS  $m/e$  407 ( $M^++1$ ).

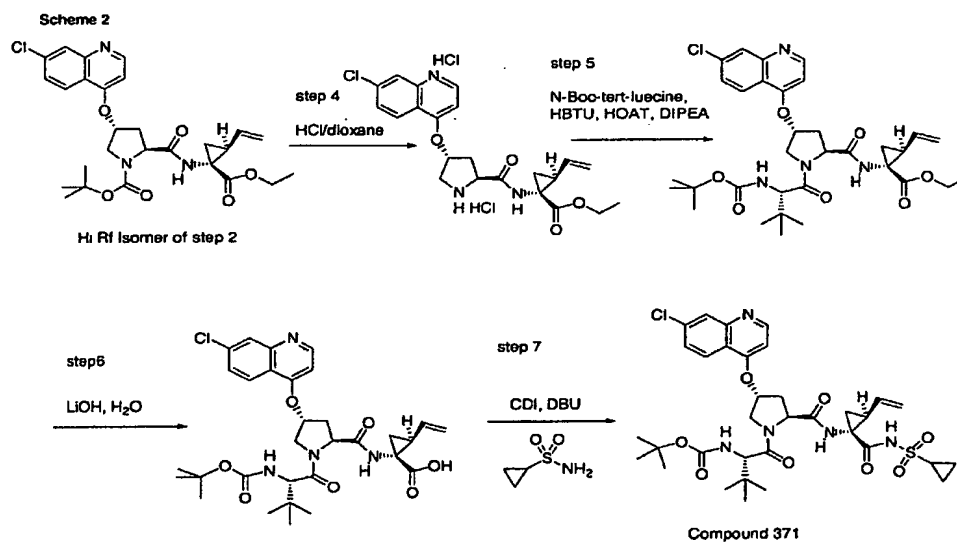
Step 2:

- 5 To a solution of the product (10.57 g, 26.0 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 371 {BOC-*N*-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo) proline methyl ester] dissolved in MeOH (800 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added an aqueous 1N NaOH solution (44.5 mL, 44.5 mmol). The mixture was warmed to rt after 6 h, stirred overnight, and the pH adjusted to pH 7 using 1.0 N aqueous HCl. The solution was concentrated until only the water layer
- 10 remained, the pH adjusted to 4 using 6N aqueous HCl and the mixture was partitioned repeatedly with EtOAc (3x500 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and concentrated to afford 10.16 g (100%) of the as a white solid.  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.32, 1.34 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 2.31-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.58-2.69 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.81 (m, 2H), 4.33-4.40 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H) 7.10-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.57
- 15 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.14 (m, 1H), 8.75 (d,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H), 12.88 (brs, 1H).  $^{13}C$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  27.82, 35.84, 51.52, 57.75, 76.03, 79.33, 102.95, 119.54, 123.86, 126.34, 127.24, 134.49, 149.32, 152.88, 153.25, 159.08, 173.74. LC-MS (retention time: 1.48, method D), MS  $m/e$  393 ( $M^++1$ )

Step 3:

- 20 To a solution of the product (5.11 g, 13 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 371 {Boc-4(*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo) proline}, the HCl salt (3.48 g, 18.2 mmol) of vinyl Acca (existing as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1*R*,2*S*/1*S*,2*R* where cyclopropyl carboxyethyl group is syn to vinyl moiety) and NMM (7.1 mL 65 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added HATU (6.92 g, 18.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3 days. The
- 25 reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (180 mL) and was partitioned with pH 4.0 buffer (3x100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous  $NaHCO_3$  (2x50mL), water (2x50mL), and brine (2x50mL). The organic solution was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 50% to 100%) to afford 2.88 g of the product existing as a
- 30 diastereomeric mixture. This mixture was partially separated using a Biotage 65M column (MeOH-EtOAc: 0% to 9%) to afford BOC-NH-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* vinyl acca P1 moiety)-COOEt as the initial eluted high

Rf isomer (1.20 g, 17.4%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3/\text{Methanol-}d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.16 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.37-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.84 (m, 1H), 2.06-2.11 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.93 (m, 2H), 4.02-4.15 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.40 (m, 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H), 5.16 (m, 1H), 5.24 (d,  $J=17$  Hz, 1H), 5.63-5.70 (m, 1H), 6.74 (m, 1H), 7.39 (dd,  $J=9, 2$  Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.78 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J=2$  Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J=9$  Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $d_4$ , 60/40 Rotomers)  $\delta$  1.24 (t,  $J=7$  Hz, 3H), 1.39, 1.43 (2s, 9H, ratio 4:6), 1.71-1.74 (m, 0.4H), 1.78-1.81 (m, 0.6H), 2.18-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.69 (m, 0.4H), 2.71-2.76 (m, 0.6H), 3.88-3.96 (m, 2H), 4.11-4.18 (m, 2H), 4.39-4.45 (m, 1H), 5.09-5.13 (m, 1H), 5.28-5.33 (m, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.81 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d,  $J=8.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d,  $J=8.9$  Hz, 1H), 8.70 (d,  $J=5$  Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.54, method A) MS  $m/z$  530 ( $M^++1$ ). The rest of the material (~1.66 g, 24%) was mixed fractions greatly enriched in the lower Rf isomer.



#### 15 Step 4:

The product (0.65 g, 1.22 mmol) of step 3 of Example 371 {BOC-P2 [(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca-CO<sub>2</sub>Et)} was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (4.5ml, 18 mmol) and stirred for 1 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was directly used in next step: LC-MS (retention time: 0.94, method A) LC-MS  $m/z$  430 ( $M^++1$ ).

#### 20 Step 5:

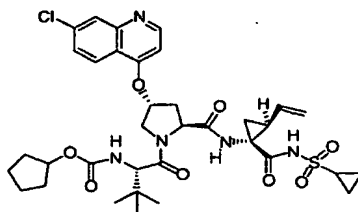
To suspension of the product 1(.22 mmol) of step 4 Example 371 { Bis HCl Salt of NH<sub>2</sub>-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S*-Vinyl Acca)-COOEt), N-BOC-*L*-*tert*-leucine (BOC *L*-tBuGly) (0.34g, 1.47 mmol), DIPEA (1.0 ml, 5.74 mmol), HOBT.H<sub>2</sub>O (0.22g, 1.47 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15mL) was added HBTU (0.56g, 1.47 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), washed with pH 4.0 buffer (2x20 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), brine (50mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40 M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 15% to 60%) to afford 607 mg (77%) of the product as a foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>-methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.00 (s, 9H), 1.19 (t, *J*=7 Hz, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.38 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.83 (m, 1H), 2.01-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.82 (m, 1H), 3.96-4.03 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (q, *J*=7 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.73 (m, 1H), 5.09-5.13 (m, 1H), 5.23-5.31 (m, 2H), 5.67-5.79 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.68 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.64, method A), MS *m/z* 643 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 6:

To a suspension of the product (207 mg, 0.32 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 371 {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CO<sub>2</sub>Et} in THF(14 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (2 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (8 mL) was added LiOH (62 mg, 2.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for one day, adjusted to neutral pH, and concentrated *in vacuo* until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl and then saturated with solid NaCl. This aqueous mixture was extracted repeatedly with EtOAc (3X60 mL), the combined organic solvent was dried (Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 107 mg (54%) of the product {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CO<sub>2</sub>H} as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.23 (2s, 9H), 1.31-1.43 (m 1H), 1.63-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.78 (m, 1H), 4.03-4.10 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.62 (m, 1H), 5.03-5.12 (m, 1H), 5.23-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.51 (m, 1H), 5.88-5.95 (m, 1H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.26 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.46, method A), MS *m/z* 615 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

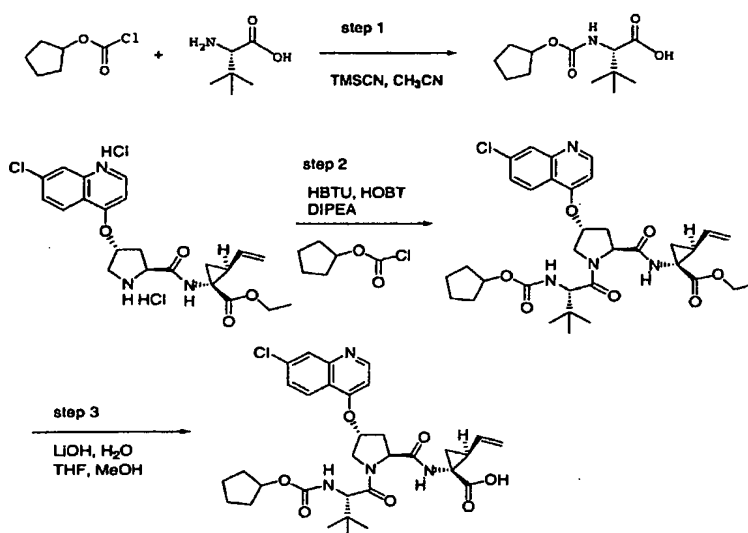
## Step 7:

To a solution of the tripeptide acid (0.0453 g, 0.074 mmol) of Step 6 Example 371 {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CO<sub>2</sub>H} in THF (4 mL) was added CDI (17 mg, 0.10 mmol), and the  
5 resulting solution refluxed for 45 min and allowed to cool down to rt.  
Cyclopropylsulfonamide (0.013g, 0.10 mmol) was added in one portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.015 mL, 0.10 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 18 h, diluted with EtOAc (200mL) and washed pH 4.0 buffer (3x30mL), water (2x30 mL), brine (30mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and purified using one 20X40 cm 1000 $\mu$  Analtech  
10 PTLC plate (MeOH - CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 0 to 2%) to afford the desired product (**Compound 371**) as a foam (0.040g, 76%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $\delta$  0.95-1.23 (m, 4H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.40-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.12-2.20 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 4.07-4.19 (m, 2H), 4.51-4.57 (m, 2H), 5.07 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d, *J*=17 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H),  
15 7.92 (m, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.52, method B), MS *m/z* 718 (M<sup>+</sup>+1). HRMS *m/z* (M+H)<sup>+</sup> calcd for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>51</sub>N<sub>5</sub>SO<sub>9</sub>: 718.2677 found 718.2674.

**Example 372: Preparation of Compound 372.**

Compound 372

Scheme 1

**Step 1:**

To a solution of *L*-tert-leucine (2 g, 15.25 mmol) dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (50 mL) was added TMSCN (7.06 mL, 56.41 mmol) and stirred for 15 min. The reaction mixture was heated to 75 °C for 30 min. Cyclopentyl chloroformate (2.83 g, 19.06 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C overnight, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was treated with MeOH (40 mL), stirred for 10 min, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was adjusted pH to 8.5, and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2x200mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x200mL). The combined extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from minimal amount of Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes to afford the product 3.48 g (94%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H), 1.59 (m, 2 H), 1.73 (m, 4 H), 1.84 (dd, *J*=5.95, 3.20 Hz, 2 H), 3.98 (s, 1 H), 5.02 (m, 1 H).

**Step 2:**

To a solution of the product (530.1 mg, 1.04 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 371 (HCl salt of P2[(4*R*)-7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl AcCa) COOEt, the product (328 mg, 1.35 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 372 ((*L*)-2-cyclopentylloxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid), HOBT (146 mg, 1.08 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (0.755 mL, 4.32 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (7 mL) was



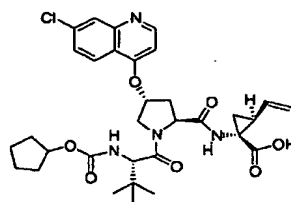
added HBTU (512 mg, 1.35 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for overnight and partitioned between  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and pH 4.0 buffer. The  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  layer was washed with water, saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (aq.), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 35-100%) to afford the product 640 mg (92%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.26 (m, 4 H), 1.56 (m, 10 H), 2.19 (q,  $J=8.75$  Hz, 1 H), 2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (dd,  $J=14.19, 8.09$  Hz, 1 H), 4.01 (dd,  $J=11.90, 3.05$  Hz, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1 H), 5.09 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d,  $J=17.09$  Hz, 1 H), 5.47 (m, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 7.07 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (m, 1 H), 7.94 (m, 1 H), 8.20 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.71, Method B), MS  $m/z$  655 ( $\text{M}^++1$ ).

Step 3:

Tripeptide acid was prepared by following Step 7 of Scheme 2 of Example 370, except that cyclopentoxycarbonyl - NH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt used in place of the product of Step 6 of Example 370.

Modification: 0.636 g (0.97 mmol) of the product of Step 2 of Example 372 used, 0.424 g obtained (69% yield).

Product:

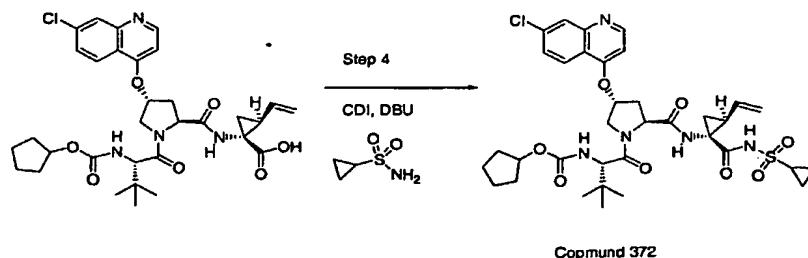


20

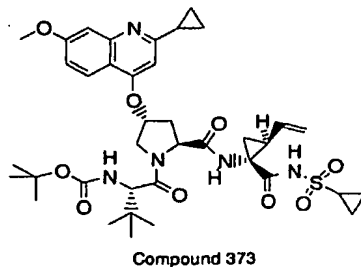
Data:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.57 (m, 11 H), 2.14 (q,  $J=9.03$  Hz, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (dd,  $J=11.89, 3.11$  Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (d,  $J=26.35$  Hz, 1 H), 4.64 (t,  $J=8.42$  Hz, 1 H), 5.04 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (d,  $J=17.20$  Hz, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.87 (m, 1 H), 7.05 (d,  $J=5.12$  Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.18 (d,  $J=8.78$  Hz, 1 H), 8.71 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.32, Method A), MS  $m/z$  627 ( $\text{M}^++1$ ).

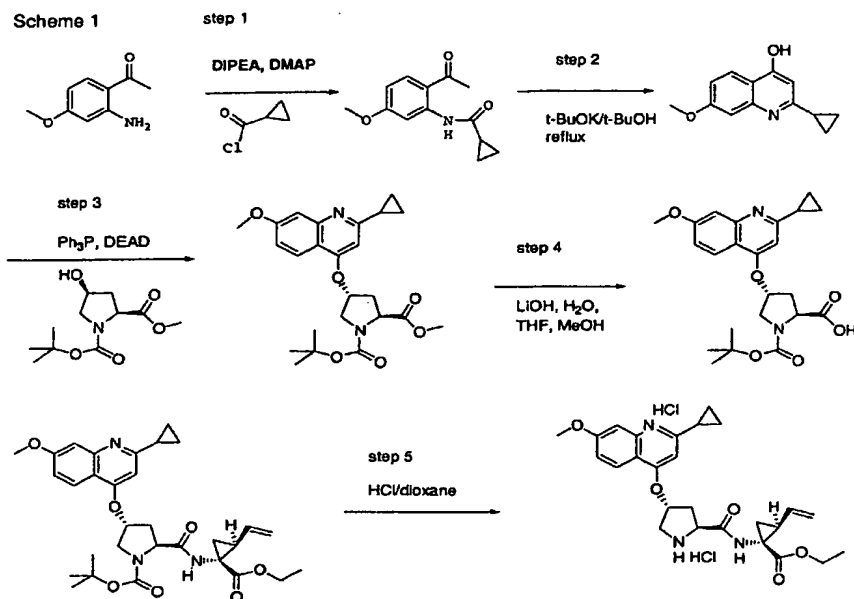
25

Scheme 2

**Step 4:**

A solution of CDI (0.021 g, 0.13 mmol) and the product of Step 3 of Example 372 (0.058 g, 0.09 mmol) {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CO<sub>2</sub>H} in THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 40 min and allowed to cool down to rt. A total of 0.016 g (0.13 mmol) of cyclopropanesulfonamide, followed by the addition of a solution of neat DBU (0.019 mL, 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred for overnite, then diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed pH 4.0 buffer (2x), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and purified over three 1000 μM preparative TLC plate from Analtech (20x40 cm, eluted sequentially with 50% to 0% to 2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to provide product (**Compound 372**) 27.3 mg (40%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.14 (m, 1 H), 1.49 (m, 11 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (dd, *J*=13.89, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 2.78 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 2 H), 5.05 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.22 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.46 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (m, 1 H), 7.07 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, *J*=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (d, *J*=5.19 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.52 Method I), MS *m/z* 730 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

**Example 373: Preparation of Compound 373.**



## Step 1:

A solution of 2-amino-4-methoxyacetophenone (4.45 g, 26.94 mmol) at 0 °C dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was treated with cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (3.1 mL, 33.68 mmol) diisopropylethylamine (19 mL, 107.8 mmol), DMAP (0.780 g, 6.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated in vacuo. The residue dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (500 mL) was washed with aqueous 1 N HCl, water, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.), and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent was removed in vacuo and the solid residue was treated with EtOAc/hexanes (1/1) to provide the product (5.35 g, 85%):

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 4 H), 1.69 (m, *J*=3.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (s, 3 H), 3.84 (s, 3 H), 6.69 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (s, 1 H).

## Step 2:

A solution of product (5.35 g, 22.72 mmol) of Step 1 example 373 {cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-acetyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-amide} and *tert*-BuOK (5.45 g, 48.6 mmol) in *tert*-butanol (130 g) was refluxed for 6 h. The reaction mixture was cooled, poured into ice cold buffer and adjusted to pH 7, filtered. The solid collection was recrystallized from MeOH/Et<sub>2</sub>O to provide the product (1 g, 20%):

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.96 (m, 2 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.94 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 5.86 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 2 H), 8.04 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H).

## Step 3:

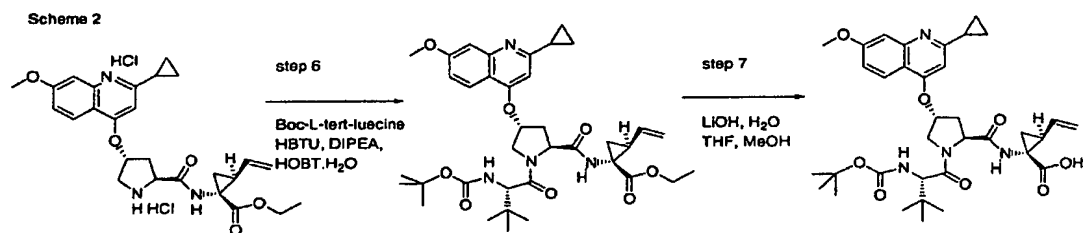
To a solution of N-Boc-L-3-hydroxyproline (1.06 g, 4.32 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (2.27 g, 8.64 mmol) at 0 °C dissolved THF (25 mL) was added a solution of the product (0.93 g, 4.32 mmol) of Step 2 Example 373 {2-Cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinolin-4-ol} and DEAD (1.50 g, 8.64 mmol) in THF (25 mL) over 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was purified twice by a Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 20-65%) to afford the product 1.74 g (90%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.56, Method J), MS  $m/z$  443 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).

#### Step 4:

To a suspension of (1.70 g, 3.86 mmol) of the product of Step 3 of Example 373 (Boc-(4R)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline methyl ester} in THF (91 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (18.2 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (27 mL) was added LiOH (0.73 g, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h, adjusted to pH 6, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was acidified to pH 4, and extracted with EtOAc (4x100 mL). The combined organic extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo to supply the product 1.64 g (100%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm 1.32 (m, 13 H), 2.37 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 6.65 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 8.02 (dd,  $J=12.63, 9.33$  Hz, 1 H).

#### Step 5:

The product (1.61 g, 2.79 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 373 {Boc-P2{(4R)-[2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline}-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was dissolved in HCl/dioxane (15 mL; 60 mmol) and stirred for 3 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with dry THF to afford the product (1.58 g, 100%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.12, Method K), MS  $m/z$  566 ( $M^+ + 1$ ).



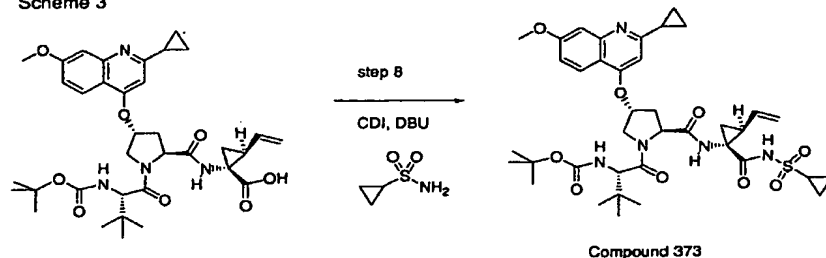
#### Step 6:

To a suspension of the product (1.58 g, 2.79 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 373 {Bis HCl salt of P2 {(4*R*)-[2- cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo]-*S*-proline}-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca) COOEt}, diisopropylethylamine (1.65 mL, 9.25 mmol), *N*-Boc-*L*-*tert*-leucine (0.775 g, 3.35 mmol), HOBT.H<sub>2</sub>O (0.515 g, 3.36 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (13 mL) was added HBTU (1.28 g, 3.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 14 h and partitioned between EtOAc and pH 4.0 buffer. The EtOAc layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 20-100%, followed MeOH) and further purified by 20X40 cm 1000 $\mu$  Analtech PTLC plate (MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 2%) to afford the product 1.4 g (63%):  
10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.20 (m, 5 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.39 (m, 2 H), 1.69 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, *J*=13.54, 7.68 Hz, 1 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 4 H), 4.19 (d, *J*=11.34 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d, *J*=11.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (t, *J*=8.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (m, 1 H), 5.39 (s, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 1 H), 6.56 (s, 1 H), 6.96 (dd, *J*=9.15, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (d, *J*=2.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d,  
15 *J*=9.15 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.34, Method K), MS *m/z* 679 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

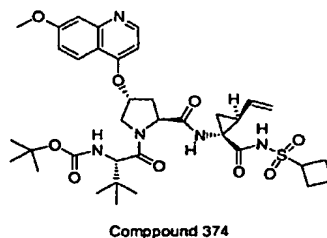
Step 7:

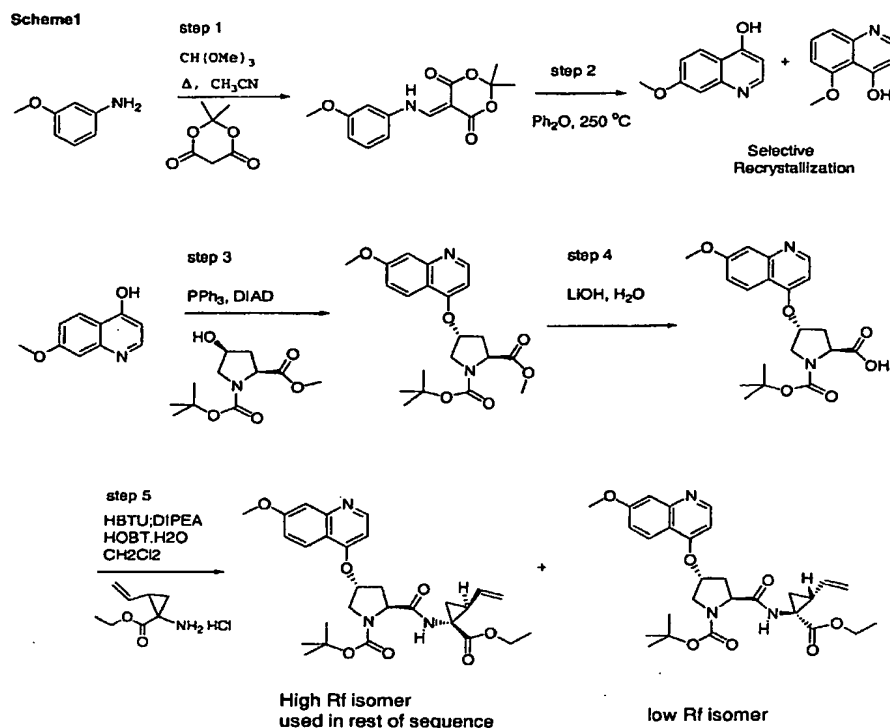
To a suspension of the product of Step 6 of Example 373 (1.28 g, 1.89 mmol), Boc -NH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2- cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt, in THF(93 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (23 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (45 mL) was added LiOH (0.491 g, 20.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18.5 h, adjusted to pH 4, removed the organic solvent in vacuo. The residue was extracted with EtOAc (5x 100mL). Combined organic solvent was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired product 1.17 g (97%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (s, 9 H), 1.27 (m, 3 H), 1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.68  
25 (dd, *J*=8.05, 5.12 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 2 H), 4.51 (d, *J*=11.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (t, *J*=8.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (m, 1 H), 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.52 (s, 1 H), 5.85 (m, 1 H), 6.69 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, *J*=9.15, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d, *J*=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.15 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.21, Method K), MS *m/z* 651 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

Scheme 3

**Step 8:**

A solution of CDI (0.058 g, 0.344 mmol) and the product of Step 7 of Example 373 (0.160 g, 0.246 mmol) {Boc - NH-P3(*L*-*tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(2- cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOH} in THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropanesulfonamide (0.041 g, 0.344 mmol) followed by the addition of neat DBU (0.051 mL, 0.344 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 24 h and worked up by partition the reaction mixture between pH 4.0 buffer and EtOAc. The organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC (0-100% solvent B) to supply the product (**Compound 373**) 0.086 g (46%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (TRIFLUOROACETIC ACID-D) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.21 (m, 16 H), 1.41 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=8.05, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 3 H), 2.61 (dd, *J*=12.99, 6.77 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, *J*=11.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, *J*=17.20 Hz, 1 H), 5.46 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 6.62 (m, 2 H), 7.01 (dd, *J*=8.97, 2.01 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, *J*=2.56 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, *J*=8.78 Hz, 1 H).

**Example 374: Preparation of Compound 374.**



#### Step 1:

To a solution of *m*-anisidine (58 g, 471 mmol) in 800 mL of  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  was added Meldrum's acid (75g, 518 mmol), and trimethylformate (60g, 565 mmol). The heterogeneous mixture was refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was removed in vacuo, MeOH (30 mL) was added, and the resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with 10-15 mL of MeOH. The MeOH addition/filtration procedure was repeated on the concentrated mother liquor. The resulting combined solid was dried (~20 torr,  $45^\circ\text{C}$  overnite) to afford 117.6 g (90%) of the intermediate 5-[(3-Methoxyphenyl-amino)methylene]-2,2-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxane-4,6-dione.

#### Step 2:

To a solution of  $\text{Ph}_2\text{O}$  (500 g) heated to  $250^\circ\text{C}$  was added 108.7g (392 mmol) of 5-[(3-Methoxyphenyl-amino)methylene]-2,2-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxane-4,6-dione in portions over a 30 min period. The mixture was heated an additional 15 min, cooled to rt, diluted with hexanes (800 mL) and the resulting slurry stirred overnite. The hexanes was decanted off, the solid residue dissolved in 600 mL of MeOH at reflux, cooled to rt and the resulting solid filtered and washed with minimal  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The

analogous recrystallization procedure was followed to afford a total of 20.73 g (30%) of 7-methoxyquinolin-4-ol as a light brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 3.87 (s, 3H), 6.23 d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J*=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, *J*=9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 0.77, method D), MS *m/z* 176 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

5 Step 3:

To a solution of) of *N*-Boc-*cis*-*L*-4-Hydroxyproline methyl ester (12.24 g, 49.8 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (26.14 g, 99.7 mmol) in THF (200 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added a solution of DEAD (17.36 g, 99.7 mmol) and 7-methoxyquinolin-4-ol (8.73 g, 49.8 mmol) in (THF 700 mL) over a 45 min period. The mixture was slowly allowed to  
10 warm to rt overnite, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified over a Biotage 65M column (MeOH-EtOAc: 0-10%) to afford 12.78g (64%) of the product as a colorless glass: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.26-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.68 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.75-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.86, 3.87 (two s (rotamers) 3H), 4.41-4.53 (m, 1H), 5.09 (m, 1H), 6.52 (d, *J*=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.26 (m, 1H),  
15 7.94 (d, *J*=9.1 Hz, 1H), 8.50-8.56 (m, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.34, method D), MS *m/e* 403 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of the product (8.54 g, 21.2 mmol) of step 3 of Eaxmple 374 {BOC-*N*-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo) proline methyl ester} in 600 mL of 5:1  
20 THF/MeOH was added a solution of LiOH (4.0 g, 167 mmol) in 150 mL of water. The mixture was stirred overnite, the pH was adjusted to pH 7 using 6N aqueous HCl, and the solution concentrated until only the water layer remained. The residue was adjusted to pH 4 using 1N aqueous HCl, NaCl added to saturate the mixture and was partitioned repeatedly with first EtOAc and then THF as the product was  
25 aqueous soluble. The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford the product 8.18 g (99%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>-Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.42 (s, 9H), 2.40-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.77 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.41-4.53 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.86-6.92 (m, 1H), 7.21 (dd, *J*=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time 1.20,  
30 method A), MS *m/z* 389 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 5:



To a solution of the product (4.50 g, 11.60 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 374 {Boc-4(*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo) proline}, 2.66 g (13.9 mmol) of the HCl salt of vinyl Acca (existing as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1*R*,2*S*/1*S*,2*R* where cyclopropyl carboxyethyl group is syn to vinyl moiety), 10 mL (57.4 mmol) of

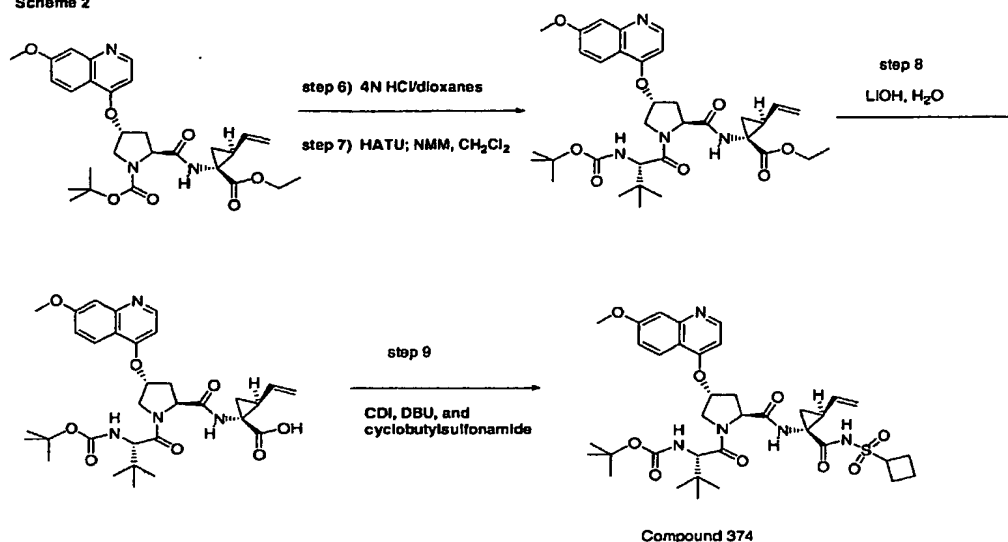
5 DIPEA, and 2.13 g (13.9 mmol) of HOBT.H<sub>2</sub>O in 150 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 5.27 g (13.9 mmol) of HBTU, and the mixture stirred overnight. The solution was diluted with 200 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and was partitioned with pH 4.0 buffer (2x50 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x50mL), water (2x50mL), and brine (2x50mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>),

10 concentrated and purified using a Biotage 65M column (eluted with 0- 9% MeOH/EtOAc) to provide of BOC-NH-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* vinyl acca P1 moiety)-COOEt as the initial eluted isomer (2.21 g, 36% overall), followed by 1.13 g (19%) of pure lower R<sub>f</sub> isomer BOC-NH-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*S*,2*R* Vinyl Acca P1 moiety)-CO<sub>2</sub>Et.

15 Mixed fractions were also obtained. Data for BOCN-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S*)-(VinylAcca)-COOEt: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.16 (t, *J*=7 Hz, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.37-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.88 (m, 1H), 2.04-2.13(m, 1H), 2.32-2.46(m, 1H), 2.58-2.69 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.02-4.13 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.44 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.19 (m, 2H), 5.24 (d, *J*=17 Hz, 1H), 5.63-5.71 (m, 1H), 6.61 (m,

20 1H), 7.07 (dd, *J*=9, 2Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.38, method A), MS *m/z* 526 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Scheme 2



## Step 6:

A total of product (1.35 g, 2.90 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 374 {BOC-P2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (15ml, 60 mmol) and was stirred for 2.5 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to supply 1.3 g (100%) of the product as a tan solid which was directly used in next step. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.25 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 1.47-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.78 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.21-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J=15, 7 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 4.14 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.69-4.75 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.71-5.83 (m, 1H), 5.89 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.52 (m, 1H), 8.51-8.55 (m, 1H), 8.94-8.96 (m, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 14.62, 23.08, 30.89, 34.73, 36.97, 41.03, 52.42, 57.11, 60.17, 62.70, 81.13, 100.06, 103.07, 117.02, 118.53, 122.70, 126.86, 134.74, 143.15, 146.75, 166.62, 167.71, 169.37, 171.18. LC-MS (retention time: 0.94, method D), MS m/z 426 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

## Step 7:

To suspension of product (1.3 g, 2.61 mmol) of Step 6 of Example 374 {NH<sub>2</sub>-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S-Vinyl Acca)-COOEt, Bis HCl Salt}, N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (BOC L-tBuGly) (0.94 g, 4.25 mmol), NMM (1.7 ml, 15.5 mmol) in DMF (20mL) was added HATU (1.55g, 3.40 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with 75% EtOAc-THF (300 mL),

washed with pH 4.0 buffer (2x50 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), brine (50mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), purified by a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with 15% to 100% EtOAc in Hexanes) to supply the product 0.702 g (42%) {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1-CO<sub>2</sub>Et as a foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.22-1.32 (m, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.42-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.73 (dd, *J*=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.19-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.72(m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.03-4.07(m, 1H), 4.10-4.18 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.54 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.63 (m, 1H), 5.11 (dd, *J*=10, 2 Hz, 1H), 5.28-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.43 (m, 1H), 5.76-5.83 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 6.93 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J*=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J*=5H); LC-MS *m/z* 639 (retention time: 1.53 method D).

Step 8:

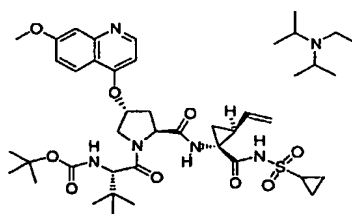
To a suspension of product (702 mg, 1.1 mmol) of Step 7 of Example 374 {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} in THF (50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (7 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (22 mL) was added LiOH (211 mg, 8.80 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for one day, acidified to neutral pH, and concentrated *in vacuo* until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl and then saturated with solid NaCl. This aqueous mixture was extracted repeatedly with EtOAc and THF, the combined organic solvent washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to supply the product 631 mg (92%), BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CO<sub>2</sub>H, as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.22 (s, 9H), 1.34-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.67 (dd, *J*=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.03-2.13 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.73 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00-4.05 (m, 1H), 4.15-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.62 (m, 2H), 5.02 (d, *J*=10 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, *J*=17 Hz, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 5.87-5.99 (m, 1H), 6.47 (d, *J*=8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, *J*=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, *J*=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.44, method D), MS *m/z* 611 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 9:

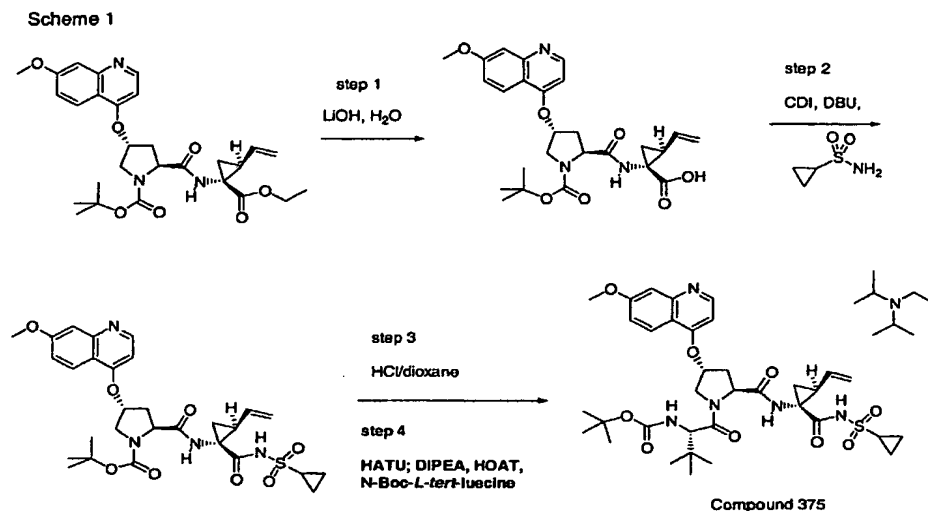
To a solution of the tripeptide acid (0.120 g, 0.195 mmol) of Step 8 of Example 374 in THF (2 mL) was added CDI (44.3 mg, 0.27 mmol) and the resulting solution was

refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclobutylsulfonamide (0.037g, 0.273 mmol) was added in one portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.041 mL, 0.273 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 24 h, another one equivalent of CDI and cyclobutylsulfonamide added and the mixture stirred 48h more. The mixture was  
5 diluted with 50% THF/EtOAc (200mL) and washed brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (30mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 2 mL of 50% THF-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 75 mg (0.39 mmol) of EDAC, 48 mg (0.39 mmol) of 4-  
DMAP, 58  $\mu$ L (0.39 mmol) of DBU and 53 mg (0.39 mmol) of cyclobutylsulfonamide added, and the mixture stirred 4 days. The mixture was  
10 purified by one 1000 $\mu$  Analtech PTLC plate (20 X 40 cm, eluted with 2% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to supply the desired product **Compound 374**, BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-  
P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>-  
Cyclobutane, as a foam 2 mg (2%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  1.07, 1.08 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 1.20, 1.21 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 1.41-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.64-1.70 (m, 1H),  
15 1.72-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.95-2.11 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.75 (m, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 4.12-4.17 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.62 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.70 (m, 1H), 5.16-5.18 (m, 1H), 5.24-5.37 (m, 1H), 5.69-5.76 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.46 (m, 3H), 8.35-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.92 (d, *J*=7 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.58 method B), MS *m/z* 728 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

20

**Example 375: Preparation of Compound 375.**

Compound 375



#### Step 1:

To a solution of product (794 mg, 1.51 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 374 {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CO<sub>2</sub>Et} in 68 mL of 12% MeOH/THF was added a solution of 218 mg (9.08 mmol) of lithium hydroxide in 30 mL of water and the mixture was stirred 16 h. The pH was adjusted to neutral by addition of 6N aqueous HCl, concentrated until only the water remained, the solution adjusted to pH 4 using aqueous 1N HCl and was then extracted with 50% THF-EtOAc (5x200-mL portions). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide the product 752 mg (100%) {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CO<sub>2</sub>H}: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.37-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.69-1.78 (m, 1H), 2.16-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.74 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.94 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.40-4.43 (m, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.79-5.87 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J=9.1, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.05, method H). MS m/z 498 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

#### Step 2:

To a solution of product (399.5 mg, 0.668 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 375 {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CO<sub>2</sub>H} in THF (4 mL) and CDI (434 mg, 2.68 mmol) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropylsulfonamide (406 mg, 3.35 mmol) was added in one

portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.50 mL, 3.35 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 16 h, diluted with 50% THF-EtOAc (200mL) and washed with brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (2x40mL). Organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated, and purified over a Biotage 25M column (MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0% to 15%) to supply 5 217 mg (54%) of the desired product {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane}: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.01-1.10 (m, 2H), 1.11-1.18 (m, 1H), 1.20-1.27 (m, 1H), 1.39-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.87 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.01-2.38 (m, 2H), 2.57 (dd, J=14, 7 Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.83-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.36-4.39 (m, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=10 10 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (m, 1H), 5.74-5.81 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.28, method I). MS m/z 601 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Steps 3:

A total of product (198 mg, 0.33 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 375 {BOC-P2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)- 15 CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane} was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (4ml, 16 mmol) and stirred for 2h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated to supply the crude product as a tan solid which was used immediately in the next reaction.

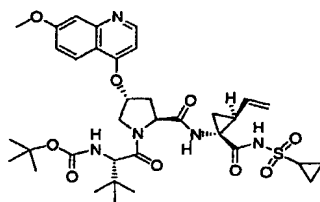
Step 4:

20 The crude product of Step 3 of Example 375 {HN-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane, Bis HCl Salt} was suspended in 10 mL of dichloromethane. To this mixture was added N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (BOC L-tBuGly) [120 mg, 0.52 mmol], HOAT (30 mg, 0.20 mmol), DIPEA (0.29 ml, 1.65 mmol), and HATU (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture 25 was stirred for 16 h, diluted with 50% EtOAc-THF (300 mL), washed with brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (3x50 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated. The residue was purified by a Isco 35g column (eluted with 0% to 15% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to supply the product (130.1 mg, 47%) as a Hunning's base salt (**Compound 375**): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 1.00-1.48 (m, 29 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 30 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.25 (q, J=7.43 Hz, 2 H), 3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (dd, J=19.68, 9.92 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 2 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.50 (s, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 7.01 (t, J=5.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.16 (d,

$J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.31 (d,  $J=1.83$  Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (m, 1 H), 8.67 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H).

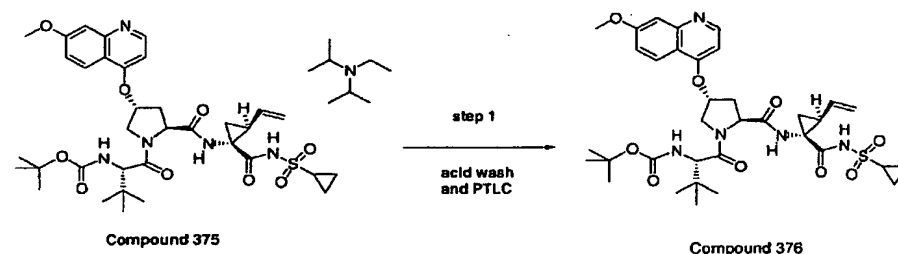
LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 Method d), MS  $m/z$  714 ( $M^++1$ ).

**Example 376: Preparation of Compound 376.**



Compound 376

Scheme 1



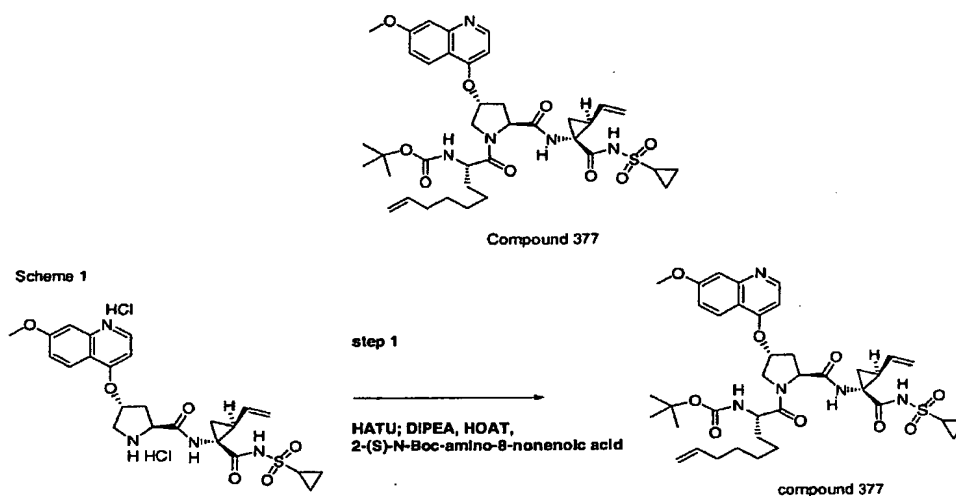
5

**Step 1:**

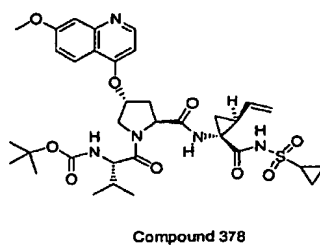
Of Compound 375 (130 mg) was dissolved in EtOAc, washed one more time with pH 4 buffer, brine and then dried ( $MgSO_4$ ). The crude mixture was purified over two 1000 $\square$  PTLC plate from Analtech (20X40 cm, eluted with 3% MeOH in  $CH_2Cl_2$ ) to afford the product (**Compound 376**) 54 mg (23% yield from the tripeptide acid):  $^1H$  NMR (Methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  0.88-1.00(m, 2H), 1.01-1.14 (m, 2H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.34 (dd,  $J=9$ , 5 Hz, 1 H), 1.81-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.06-2.13 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.75 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.98-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.57 (m, 1H), 4.97-5.02 (m, 1H), 5.14-5.22 (m, 1H), 5.33-5.41 (m, 1H), 5.81-5.99 (m, 1H), 6.87-6.95 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 8.07-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.59 (d,  $J=5.2$  Hz, 1H). HRMS  $m/z$  ( $M-H$ ) $^-$  calcd. for  $C_{35}H_{46}N_5O_9S$ : 712.3016, found: 712.3024; LC-MS  $m/e$  714 (retention time: 1.42, method I).

10

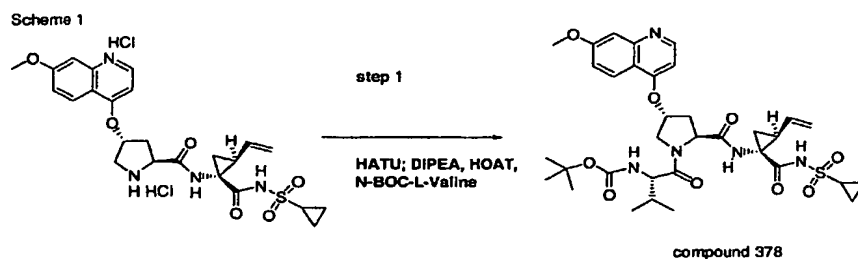
15

**Example 377: Preparation of Compound 377.****Step 1:**

- 5 A total of 1.0 mmol the product of Step 2 of Example 375 {The Bis HCl Salt of HN-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane} suspended in 20 mL of dichloromethane was added 352 mg (1.30 mmol) of 2-(S)-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-8-nonenic acid purchased from RSP Amino Acids, HOAT (82 mg, 0.60 mmol), DIPEA (0.74 ml, 5.0 mmol), and
- 10 HATU (494 mg, 1.30 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred 16 h, and the majority of the CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> removed in vacuo. The mixture was diluted with saturated pH 4.0 buffer (150 mL), and extracted into EtOAc (4x200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (eluted with 0% to 15% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the
- 15 product (**Compound 377**) 574 mg (76%): LC-MS *m/z* 754 (retention time: 1.64, method I).

**Example 378: Preparation of Compound 378.**

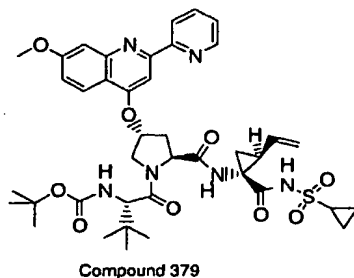




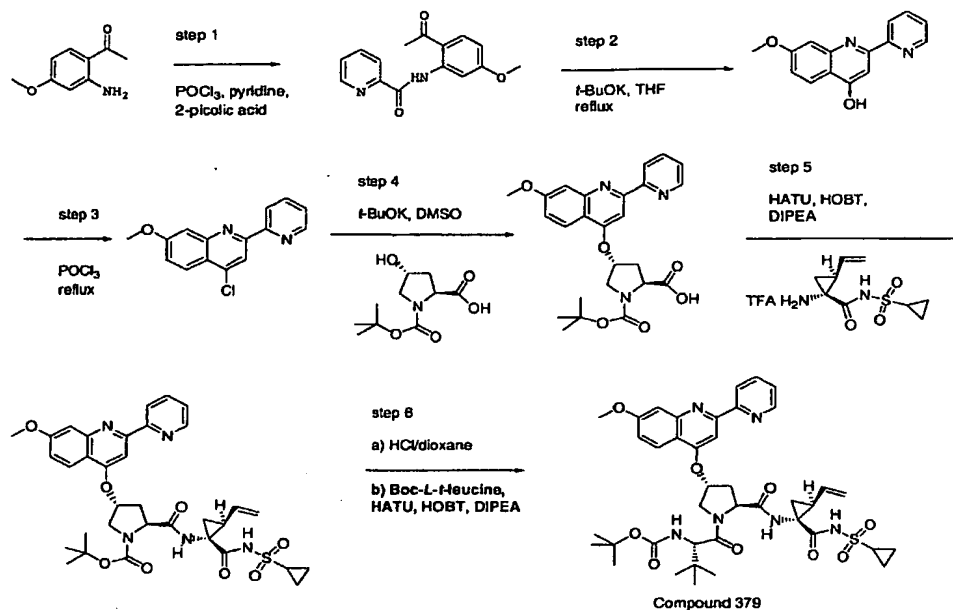
#### Step 1:

A total of 0.34 mmol of the product of Step 2 of Example 375 {The Bis HCl Salt of HN-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane} was suspended in 3 mL of dichloromethane. To this mixture was added N-BOC-L-Valine (L-Val) (120 mg, 0.55 mmol), HOAT (30 mg, 0.20 mmol), DIPEA (0.29 ml, 1.65 mmol), and HATU (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred 16 h, diluted with saturated pH 4.0 buffer (150 mL), and extracted into EtOAc (3x200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated. The residue was purified over an Isco 35g column (MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 0% to 15%). This material was further purified over two  $\delta$  PTLC plate from Analtech (20X40 cm, eluted with 3% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the product 104.1 mg (44%), **Compound 378**: HRMS  $m/z$  (M-H)<sup>-</sup> calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S: 698.2860, found: 698.2865. LC-MS  $m/e$  700 (retention time: 1.60, method D).

#### Example 379: Preparation of Compound 379



Scheme 1



## Step 1:

To a suspension of 2-picolic acid (3.73g, 30.3 mmol) and 2-amino-4-methoxybenzophenone (5.0 g, 30.3 mmol) at -30 °C dissolved in pyridine (150 mL) was added POCl<sub>3</sub> (3.7 mL, 45.4 mmol) in 5 min. the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hr at the temperature, and stirred at rt overnite. The reaction mixture was poured into cold water and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined extract was dried to provide the product (7.67 g, 93%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 2.65 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 6.78 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (m, 1 H), 8.06 (m, 1 H), 8.21 (d, *J*=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 8.59 (t, *J*=2.29 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d, *J*=3.97 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.56, Method D), MS *m/z* 271 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

## Step 2:

To a suspension suspension of Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (2-acetyl-5-methoxyphenyl)-amide (2.90 g, 10.7 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added t-BuOK/THF (1M, 24 mL, 24 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 70 °C for 3 h and stirred overnite. The solvent was removed the in vacuo. Cold water was added to the residue and adjusted pH to 4.6 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl, filtered. The solid residue was purified

over a Biotage 65M column (MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 0-15%) to provide the product (2.26 g, 84%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.19, Method D), MS *m/z* 253 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 3:

A mixture of 7-Methoxy-2-pyridin-2-yl-quinolin-4-ol (2.2 g, 8.71 mmol) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (92 mL) was refluxed for 3 h and then removed the solvent in vacuo. Ice water was added to the residue, adjusted the pH >10 with 1.0 N NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined extract was washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), removed solvent to supply the product as a yellow solid (89 %, 2.1 g): DMSO-D6) δ ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 7.40 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 8.01 (m, 1 H), 8.09 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 8.46 (s, 1 H), 8.56 (d, *J*=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.74 (d, *J*=3.97 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.50, Method D), MS *m/z* 271 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline (1.6 g, 6.7 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was added *t*-BuOK (1.9 g, 16.8 mmol). The generated mixture was stirred for 1.5 h and 4-Chloro-7-methoxy-2-pyridin-2-yl-quinoline (2.0 g, 7.4 mmol) and DMSO (10 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 38 h, diluted with cold water and extracted with EtOAc/ether (1/4, 2x). the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc/THF (5x). the combined extract was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>/MgSO<sub>4</sub>), removed the solvent in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (0-80% solvent B) to provide the product (1.6 g, 50%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.23, Method I), MS *m/z* 466 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 5:

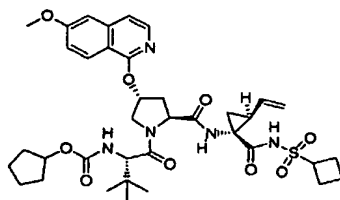
A solution of product (0.21 g, 0.65 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 379 {N-boc-(1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester} in HCl/dioxane (4M, 5 mL, 20 mmol) was stirred for 3 h, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. To the residue was added CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), diisopropylethylamine (0.4 mL, 3.23 mmol), HOBT (0.20 g, 1.35 mmol), Boc-(4*R*)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline (0.20 g, 0.5 mmol) and HATU (0.415 g, 1.07 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and diluted with pH 4.0 buffer, extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and purified by Biotage 40 M column using MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0 to 15%) as eluent to provide the product (204.7 mg, 70%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.64 (m, 1 H), 0.96 (m, 2 H), 1.33 (m, 8 H), 1.39 (m, 9 H), 1.90

(m, 2 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 5 H), 4.44 (d,  $J=28.99$  Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.57 (s, 1 H), 6.03 (m, 1 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (d,  $J=8.24$  Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.14 (m, 2 H), 8.66 (s, 1 H), 8.74 (s, 1 H).

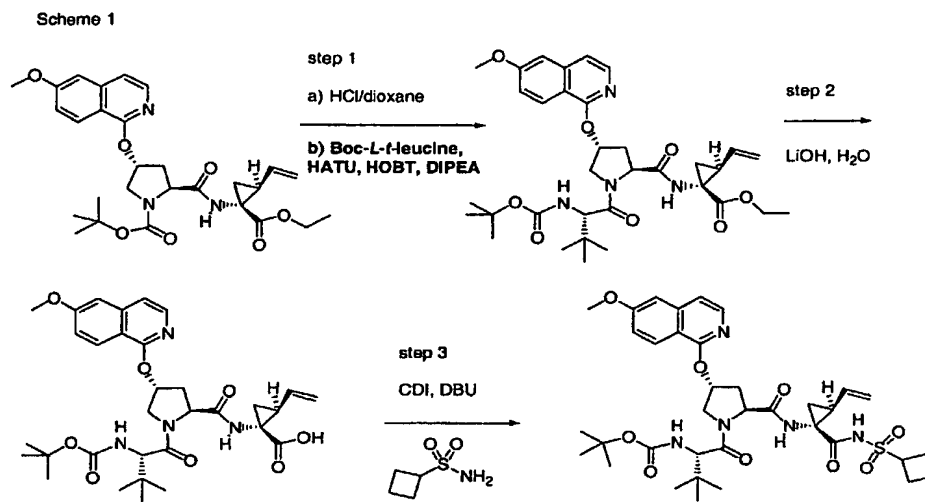
**5 Step 6:**

A slurry of P2 Boc-(4R)-(7-methoxy-2-Pyridin-2-yl-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>(1-cyclopropylmethylcyclopropan-1-yl) (Step 5, Example 379) (203 mg, 0.3 mmol) in 4M HCl/dioxane (3.5 mL, 14 mmol) was stirred for 2 h, removed the solvent in vacuo. To the residue was added CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), diisopropylethylamine (0.63 mL, 3.6 mmol), Boc-*L-tert*-leucine (83 mg, 0.36 mmol), HOAt (41 mg, 0.3 mmol), and HATU (148 mg, 0.39 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 7 h and removed the solvent in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (35-85% solvent B) to provide the desired product (**Compound 379**) 25.1 mg (11%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm -0.05 (m, 1 H), 0.30 (m, 1 H), 0.66 (m, 1 H), 0.91 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.67 (m, 8 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 1 H), 2.77 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 4.19 (d, *J*=40.25 Hz, 2 H), 4.51 (d, *J*=16.47 Hz, 2 H), 4.95 (m, 1 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.53 (s, 1 H), 5.89 (dd, *J*=16.65, 9.33 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d, *J*=8.42 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, *J*=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 7.82 (s, 1 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J*=9.15 Hz, 1 H), 8.48 (d, *J*=7.68 Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (s, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.59, Method I), MS *m/z* 791 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

### Example 380: Preparation of Compound 380.



### Compound 380



#### Step 1:

The starting material in Scheme 1 of the present example was prepared by coupling of the product of step 3 in Example 11 of section B with the amino terminus of P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt. A slurry of said coupling product, P2 Boc-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt (7.88 g, 14.99 mmol) in 4M HCl/dioxane (120 mL, 480 mmol) was stirred for 2 h, removed the solvent in vacuo and azeotroped with dry dioxane. To the residue was added DMF (75 mL), *N*-methylmorpholine (6.27 mL, 57.07 mmol), Boc-*L-tert*-leucine (5.20 g, 22.49 mmol), and HATU (8.53 g, 22.49 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and worked up by pouring the reaction mixture into ice water and adjusted to pH 5 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq.), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified over Biotage 65M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 5-100%) to provide the product (8.07 g, 84%): Retention time: 1.88 method I) MS *m/z* 639 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

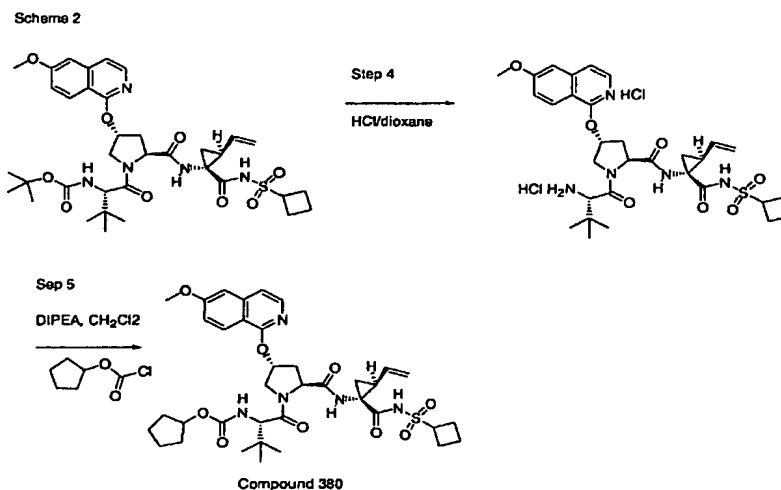
#### Step 2:

To a suspension of the product (4.0 g, 6.26 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 384 {Boc - NH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-(6-methoxyl-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} in THF(250 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (31 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (125 mL) was added LiOH (2.4 g, 100.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for overnight and then adjusted to pH 7 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl. The organic solvents were removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (2x).

The combined organic solvent was dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4/\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and concentrated in vacuo to supply the product (3.79 g, 99%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.72 (dd,  $J=8.24, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (q,  $J=8.55$  Hz, 1 H), 2.68 (dd,  $J=13.89, 7.78$  Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd,  $J=11.60, 3.05$  Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (t,  $J=8.39$  Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17.40$  Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=5.49$  Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H). Retention time: 1.81 method I) MS  $m/z$  611 ( $\text{M}^++1$ ).

Step 3:

- 10 A solution of CDI (0.052 g, 0.32 mmol) and the product (0.130 g, 0.21 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 384 {BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2[(4*R*)-6-methoxy-sioquinoline-1-oxo)-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)- $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ } in THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclobutanesulfonamide (0.043 g, 0.32 mmol) was added followed by the addition of a solution of neat DBU (0.048 mL, 0.32 mmol). The
- 15 reaction was stirred for overnite, then filtered through syringe filter and purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product 0.1422 mg (92%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.26 (d,  $J=13.43$  Hz, 9 H), 1.39 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd,  $J=7.63, 5.19$  Hz, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 1 H), 4.43
- 20 (d,  $J=11.60$  Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d,  $J=5.80$  Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H). Retention time: 1.89 method I) MS  $m/z$  728 ( $\text{M}^++1$ ).



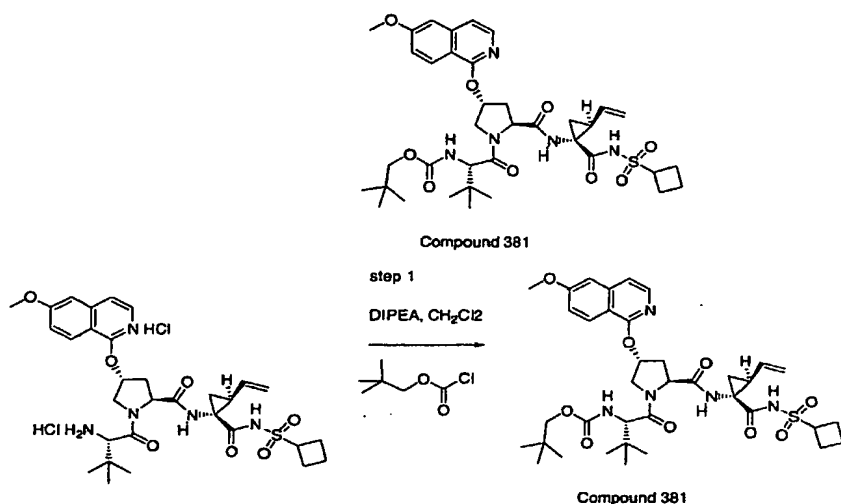
## Step 4:

Example 380, Step 3 (0.196 mg, 0.27 mmol) {(BOCNH-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>

- 5 Cyclobutyl} was dissolved in HCl/dioxane (5 mL; 20 mmol) and was stirred for 2 h at rt. Removed the solvent in vacuo to supply the titled product 100% (0.1887 g) which was ready to next step.

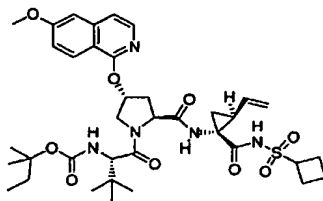
## Step 5:

- To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380{HCl salt of NH<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub> Cyclobutyl} and diisopropylethylamine (0.046 mL), 0.26 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added cyclopentyl chloroformate (0.7 M, 0.151 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnite and purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product
- 15 **(Comound 380)** (0.0303 g, 77%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.48 (m, 9 H), 1.86 (dd, *J*=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.99 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (m, 4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.89, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, *J*=12.21, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.69 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (d, *J*=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.85 method H), MS *m/z* 740 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)
- 20

**Example 381: Preparation of Compound 381.****Step 1:**

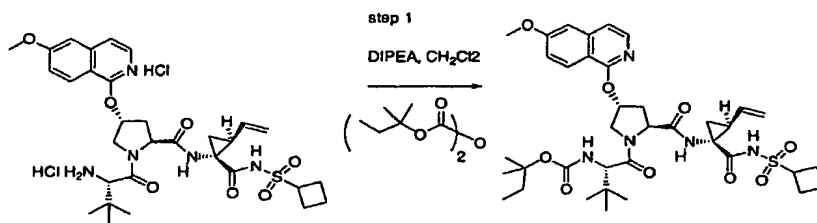
- 5 To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 [HCl salt of NH<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub> Cyclobutyl] and isopropylethylamine (0.046 mL), 0.26 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added new-pentyl chloroformate (0.012 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by preparative
- 10 HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (**Compound 381**) (0.0252 g, 64%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.84 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.28 (m, 4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 3.39 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 3.55 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (d, *J*=11.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (s, 1 H), 8.07 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.89 method H), MS *m/z* 742 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).



**Example 382: Preparation of Compound 382.**

Compound 382

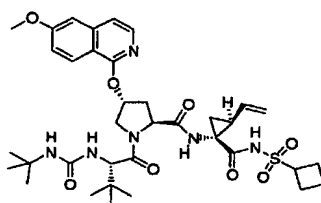
Scheme 1



Compound 382

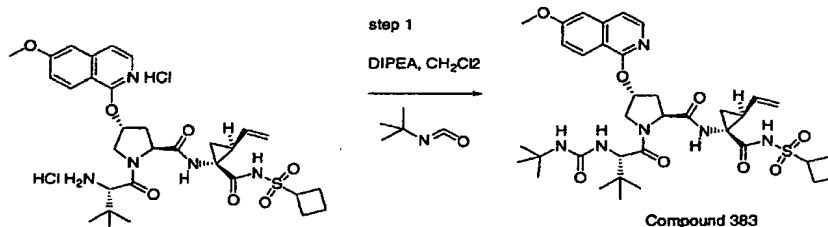
**Step 1:**

- 5 To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of NH<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub> Cyclobutyl} and diisopropylethylamine (0.046 mL), 0.26 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added di-*t*-amyl dicarbonate (0.0169 g, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by
- 10 HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (**Compound 382**) (0.0175 g, 44%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 0.79 (t, *J*=6.87 Hz, 3 H), 1.04 (s, 8 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.41 (m, 2 H), 1.64 (m, 2 H), 1.83 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (d, *J*=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J*=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.90, method H), MS *m/z* 742 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).
- 15

**Example 383: Preparation of Compound 383.**

Compound 383

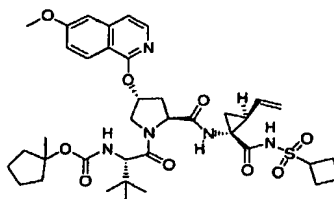
Scheme 1



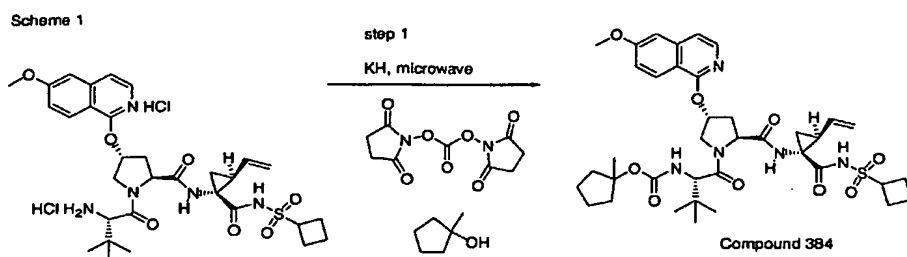
Compound 383

**Step 1**

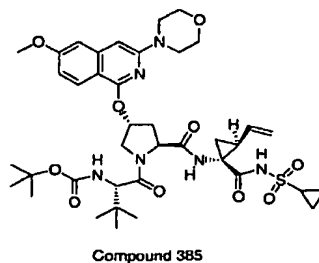
- 5 To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of NH<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub> Cyclobutyl} and isopropylethylamine (0.046 mL, 0.26 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added *t*-butyl-isocyanate (0.008 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by preparative HPLC
- 10 (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (**Compound 383**) (0.024 g, 62%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>) δ ppm 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H), 1.37 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, *J*=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, *J*=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, *J*=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz,
- 15 1 H), 7.17 (d, *J*=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, *J*=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.77, method H), MS *m/z* 727 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

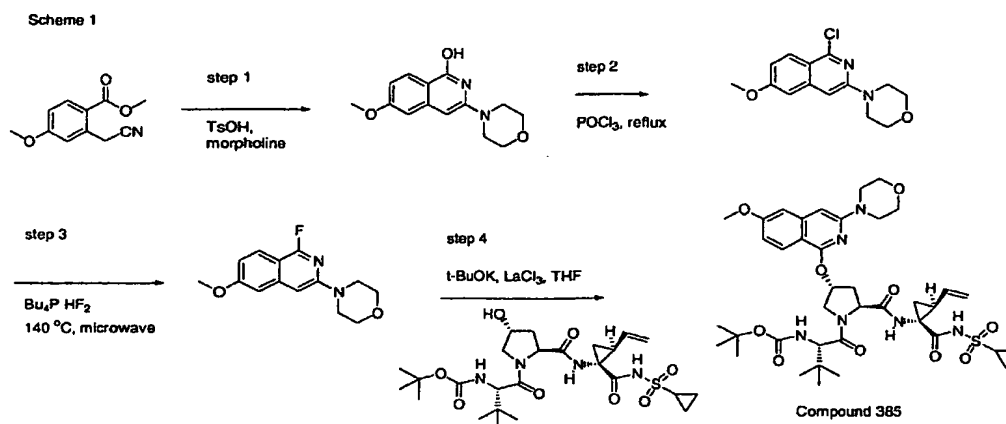
**Example 384: Preparation of Compound 384.**

Compound 384

**Step 1:**

A suspension of diisopropylethylamine (0.031 mL, 0.018 mmol), *N,N'*-disuccinimidyl carbonate (0.0274 g, 0.107 mmol) and the product (0.050 g, 0.0714 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of *NH*<sub>2</sub>-P3(*L*-*t*-BuGly)-P2-(4*R*)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub> Cyclobutyl} in THF (2 mL) was sonicated at 80 °C for 15 min. KH (0.046 g, 1.14 mmol) and 1-methylcyclopentanol (0.079 mL, 0.714 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min and worked up by diluting with cold water, adjusted pH to 4, extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (**Compound 384**) (0.018 g, 33%): (methanol-*d*<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.29-1.79 (m, 10 H), 1.84 (m, 2 H), 1.99 (m, 3 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.49 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, *J*=11.29, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 4.26 (s, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d, *J*=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, *J*=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.26 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, *J*=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, *J*=9.16 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS retention time: 1.91 method H), MS *m/z* 754 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

**Example 385: Preparation of Compound 385.**



## Step 1:

A suspension of 2-cyanomethyl-4-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester (1.9g and TsOH. H<sub>2</sub>O ( 0.15 g, mmol) in morpholine 5 mL) was refluxed for 4 h and removed the solvent in *vacuo*. The residue was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes with drops of MeOH to provide the product (0.43 g, 17%): LC-MS retention time: 1.07 method H, MS *m/z* 266 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

## Step 2:

A mixture of 6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinolin-1-ol (0.298 g, 1.15 mmol) in POCl<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) was refluxed for 2 h, removed the solvent in *vacuo* and cold water was added. The pH was adjusted to >11 by addition of 1.0 N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), removed the solvent in *vacuo* to provide the product (0.299g, 94%): LC-MS retention time: 1.68 method H, MS *m/z* 279 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

## Step 3:

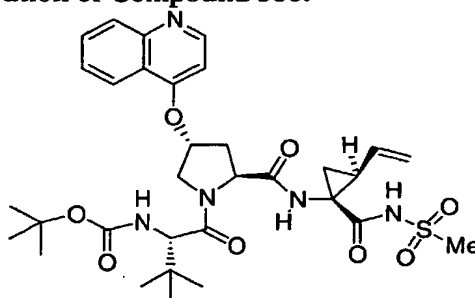
A mixture of 1-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline (0.050g, 0.18 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.8 g, 2.8 mmol) [Synlett 1992, (4), 345-6] was heated at 140 °C in microwave for 10 min. the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and filtered through an ISCO 25g precolumn with a layer of silicon gel on the top, removed the solvent to provide the product (0.037 mg, 77%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 3.48 (m, 4 H), 3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H), 6.46 (d, *J*=1.22 Hz, 1 H), 6.85 (s, 1 H), 6.90 (dd, *J*=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.82 (d, *J*=8.85 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS retention time: 1.56 method H, MS *m/z* 263 (*M*<sup>+</sup>+1).

## Step 4:

A mixture of 1-floro-6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline (0.037g, 0.14 mmol),  $\text{LaCl}_3$  (0.020 g, 0.8 mmol),  $t\text{-BuOK}$  (1M/THF, 0.32 mL, 0.32 mmol), and Boc - NH-P3(*L-tert*-BuGly)-P2 [(4*R*)-4-hydroxyl-*S*-proline]-P1(1*R*,2*S* Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Cyclopropane (0.045 g, 0.08 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was stirred for 3 days.

- 5 The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol filtered through syringe filter and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the product as a pale yellow foam (0.0158 g, 24%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 4 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H), 1.43 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (dd,  $J=13.43, 6.71$  Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.83 (m, 4 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (s, 1 H),  
 10 4.48 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.38$  Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d,  $J=16.48$  Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 6.74 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 7.85 (d,  $J=8.85$  Hz, 1 H), 9.19 (s, 1 H).  
 retention time: 1.86 method H), MS  $m/z$  799 ( $\text{M}^++1$ ).

**Example 386: Preparation of Compound 386.**



Compound 386

- 15 Compounds 386 was prepared using the methods described herein.

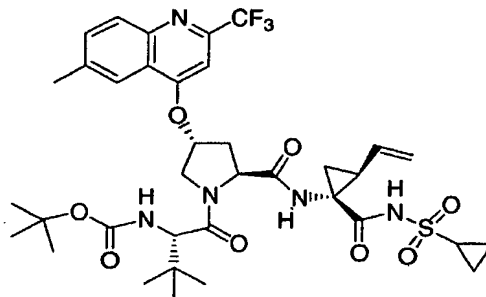
**Section I:**

All compounds in section I were analyzed by the LC/MS methodology, which has the following conditions.

- 20 Method A: Xterra C18 S7 3.0 x 50 mm  
 Gradient: 100% solvent A / 0% solvent B to 0% solvent A / 100% solvent B  
 Gradient time: 3 min.  
 Hold time: 1 min.  
 Flow rate: 4 mL/min.  
 25 Detector Wavelength: 220 nm  
 Solvent A: 10% MeOH / 90% H<sub>2</sub>O / 0.1% TFA

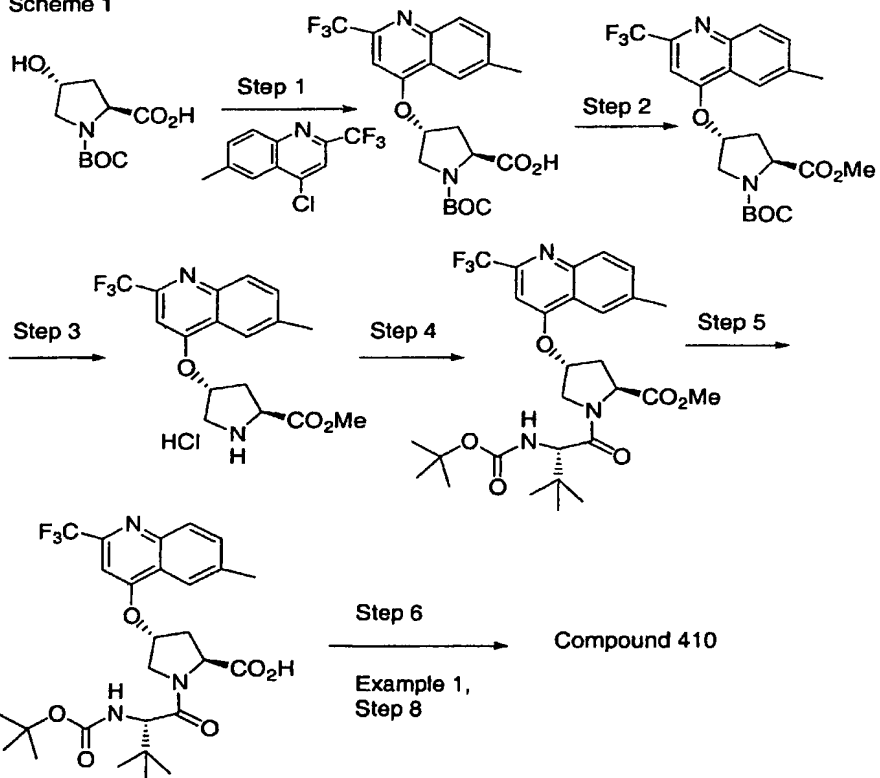
Solvent B: 10% H<sub>2</sub>O / 90% MeOH / 0.1% TFA

**Example 410: Preparation of Compound 410**



Compound 410

Scheme 1



5

**Step 1:**

To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (0.723 g, 3.13 mmol) in DMSO, KO<sup>t</sup>Bu (0.808 g, 7.2 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension

was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, and 4-chloro-6-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline (0.916 g, 3.75 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for three hours, and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) was used to neutralize the reaction. Buffer solution of pH 4.0 was added and the pH was adjusted to pH 4-5. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, (3 x 25mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield not calculated). The crude product was taken into the next step.  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.48 (441.5) (method A).

10

## Step 2:

A solution of the crude product from Step 1, 4-(6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (assumed 3.13 mmol), in THF (10 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0<sup>0</sup> C. TMSCN<sub>2</sub> 2M in hexanes (~ 1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 10% - 30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded the pure titled compound as a white foam (976 mg, 69% over Step 1&2)  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.60 (477) (method A).

20

## Step 3:

A solution of the product from Step 2 (0.976 g, 2.15 mmol) in DCM (7 mL) and TFA (6.62 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (8 mL), gently stirred, and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump overnight to yield a white solid in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.57- 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.66-2.71 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.65 (br d, J = 15 Hz, 1H), 3.80-3.81 (m, 4H), 4.8 (br s, 1H), 5.7 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.72-7.75 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.8 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 9.54 (br s, 1H); LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.61 (355) (method A).

30

## Step 4:

The product from Step 3 (assumed quantitative yield, 2.746 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-t-Butyl-L-glycine (0.635 g, 2.746 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBt (0.408 g, 3.02 mmol), DIPEA (3.35 mL, 19.2 mmol), and HBTU (1.56 g, 4.12 mmol). A peach colored solution immediately resulted and the reaction was left to stir at room temperature overnight. 10 mL DCM was added to the completed reaction in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (25 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), and brine (20 mL), and then dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 10% - 40% ethyl acetate in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (1.11 g, 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96-1.02 (rotamers, 3:2, s, 18H), 2.27-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 4.02-4.04 (m, 1H), 4.43-4.45 (br d, *J* = 15 Hz, 2H), 4.58-4.61 (t, 1H), 5.60 (br s, 1H), 6.72-6.74 (br d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.95-7.97 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.61 (590) (method A).

## Step 5:

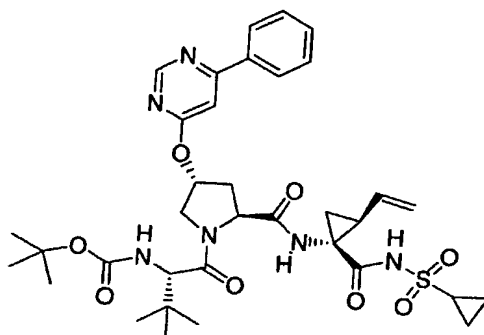
LiOH (0.138 g, 5.78 mmol) was dissolved in water (10 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution and MeOH (10 mL) were added to a solution of the pure material from Step 4 (1.09 g, 1.93 mmol) in THF (10mL). The mixture immediately turned a vivid blue color. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 3 hours and was then acidified with 1N HCl (5.78 mL, 5.78 mmol). The reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution and the pH was adjusted to pH 4.5 using 1N aqueous NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 25 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The filtered solution



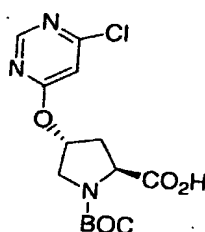
was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (957 mg, 90% yield) was taken into the next step.  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.51 (577) (method A).

5 Step 6:

The crude product from Step 5 (60 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.029 g, 0.11 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.094 mL, 0.541 mmol), and then HATU (0.0575, 0.151 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for about 8 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified using 1N HCl to a pH of 4-5, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 10% - 40% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded Compound 410 as a white powder (29 mg, 35%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.976-1.12 (m, 24 H), 1.36-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.72 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.52 (m, 4H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.97-4.01 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.47 (m, 2H), 5.09-5.11 (d, *J* = 10Hz, 1H), 5.21-5.24 (d, *J* = 15Hz, 1H), 5.59-5.66 (m, 2H), 6.65-6.67 (d, NH), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.72-7.74 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.98-8.0 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 8.87 (s, NH), 10.35 (s, NH);  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.65 (789.61) (method A).

**Example 411: Preparation of Compound 411.**

Compound 411

**Step 1:**

- 5 To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (2.00 g, 8.65 mmol) in THF (25 mL), NaH (0.795g, 19.87 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, and 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (2.58 g, 17.30 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) were used to neutralize the reaction. pH
- 10 4.0 buffer solution was added and the pH was adjusted to pH 5. Ethyl acetate was used to extract the aqueous phase (3 x 25mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield not calculated). The crude product was taken into the next step. LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.91 (366.2) (method A).

15

**Step 2:**

was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (957 mg, 90% yield) was taken into the next step.

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.51 (577) (method A).

5 Step 6:

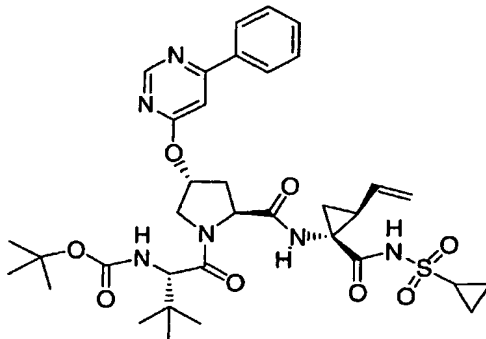
The crude product from Step 5 (60 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.029 g, 0.11 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.094 mL, 0.541 mmol), and then HATU (0.0575, 0.151 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for about 8 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified using 1N HCl to a pH of 4-5, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over  $MgSO_4$ . The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 10% - 40% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded Compound 410 as a white powder (29 mg, 35%).

$^1H$  NMR: (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.976-1.12 (m, 24 H), 1.36-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.72 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.52 (m, 4H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.97-4.01 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.47 (m, 2H), 5.09-5.11 (d,  $J$  = 10Hz, 1H), 5.21-5.24 (d,  $J$  = 15Hz, 1H), 5.59-5.66 (m, 2H), 6.65-6.67 (d, NH), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.72-7.74 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.98-8.0 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 8.87 (s, NH), 10.35 (s, NH);

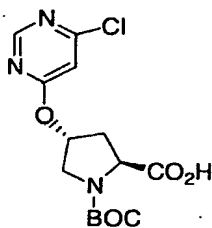
LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.65 (789.61) (method A).

25

30

**Example 411: Preparation of Compound 411.**

Compound 411

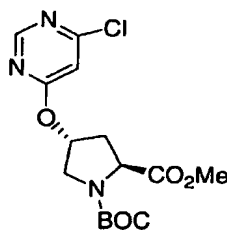
**Step 1:**

- 5 To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (2.00 g, 8.65 mmol) in THF (25 mL), NaH (0.795g, 19.87 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, and 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (2.58 g, 17.30 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) were used to neutralize the reaction. pH
- 10 4.0 buffer solution was added and the pH was adjusted to pH 5. Ethyl acetate was used to extract the aqueous phase (3 x 25mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield not calculated). The crude product was taken into the next step. LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.91 (366.2) (method A).

15

**Step 2:**

541

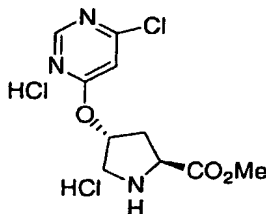


A solution of the crude product from Step 1, (assumed 8.65 mmol), in THF (40 mL) and methanol (40 mL) was cooled to 0° C. TMSCN<sub>2</sub> 2M in hexanes (~ 1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 20% - 40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford the pure titled compound as a white foam (497 mg, 16% over steps 2a - 2b).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.34-1.38 (rotamers, 2:1, 9H), 2.25-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.56 (m, 1H), 3.58-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 4.28-4.33 (m, 1H), 5.59 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.08 (380.14) (method A).

Step 3:



15

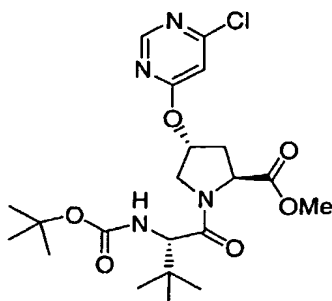
A solution of the pure product from Step 2 (472 mg, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) and TFA (5.65 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (7.33 mL), gently stirred and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated, and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump overnight to yield a white solid in quantitative yield.

20

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 0.55 (258.35) (method A).

Step 4:

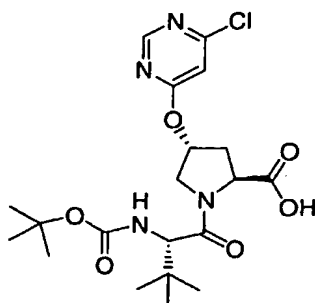
542



- The product from Step 3 (assumed quantitative yield, 1.83 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-t-Butyl-L-glycine (0.424 g, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBT (0.272 g, 2.02 mmol), DIPEA (2.23 mL, 12.82 mmol), and HBTU (1.04 g, 2.75 mmol). The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 15 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (15 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 20% - 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (454 mg, 53%).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.21-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.55 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.86-4.02 (m, 2H), 4.29-4.31 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.46-4.49 (t, 1H), 5.75 (br s, 1H), 6.72-6.74 (d, NH), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H);
- LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.27 (493.5) (method A).

Step 5:

543



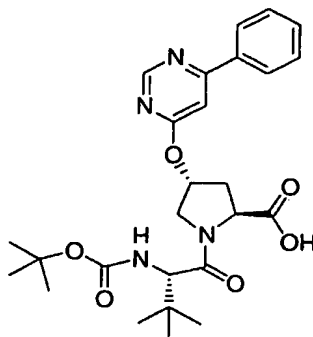
LiOH (0.0141 g, 0.589 mmol) was dissolved in water (7.5 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution was added to a solution of the pure material from Step 4 (252 mg, 0.535 mmol) in THF (7.5 mL), and left to stir at room temperature.

- 5 The reaction was complete after 3 hours. It was quenched with pH 4.0 buffer and acidified to a pH of approximately 4.5 with 1N HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 25 mL), and the organic phase was washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (231 mg, 95% yield) was taken into
- 10 the next step.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.14-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.54 (m, 1H), 3.84-3.876 (d, *J* = 150 Hz, 1H), 3.97-3.99 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.30 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1H), 4.37-4.40 (t, 1H), 5.63 (br s, 1H), 6.69-6.71 (d, NH), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 12.56 (br s, OH);

- 15 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.24 (479.5) (method A).

Step 6:



- The pure material from Step 5 (80 mg, 0.146 mmol), and phenylboronic acid (0.0178 g, 0.146 mmol) were solvated in DMF (2 mL). The solution was placed under a
- 20

nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.146 mL, 0.292 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) was added (8.44 mg, 0.0073 mmol) and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 50 minutes at  $140^\circ\text{C}$ . Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl, and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column - 4 Xterra S5 30 x 75 mm, solvent - 70% A / 30% B - 30% A / 70% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.1% TFA), gradient time - 15 min., hold time - 1 min., flow rate - 40 mL/min, retention time of pure product - 10.45-11.37). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vacuum for approximately 4 hours. The fractions were combined and pH 4.0 buffer (15mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and a viscous oil was obtained (37 mg, 50%).

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.37 (499.3) (method A).

20 Step 7:

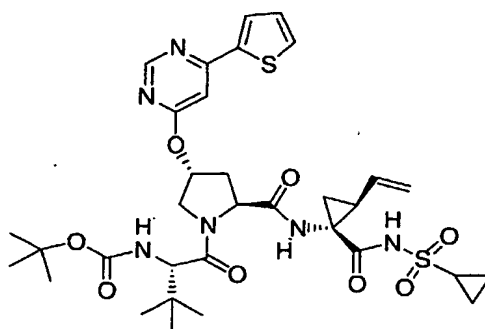
The product from Example 411, Step 6 (36.7 mg, 0.061 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (4 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0164 g, 0.161 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.0534 mL, 0.307 mmol), and then HATU (0.0326, 0.0858 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 3 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage



12M column (eluted 20% - 40% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure Compound 411 as a white powder (7 mg, 15%).

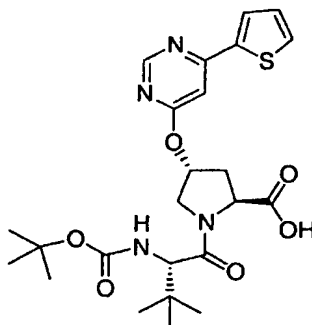
$^1\text{H}$  NMR:  $\delta$  1.07-1.46 (m, 24 H), 1.87-1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.04-4.07 (d,  $J$  = 15 Hz, 1H), 4.20-4.22 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.36-4.38 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.47-4.50 (t, 1H), 5.12-5.14 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 5.29-5.33 (d,  $J$  = 20 Hz, 1H), 5.73-5.82 (m, 2H), 6.59-6.60 (d, NH), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.51 (m, 3H), 8.03-8.05 (m, 2H), 8.81 (s, 1H);  
LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.50 (711.4) (method A).

10 **Example 412: Preparation of Compound 412.**



Compound 412

Step 1:



The product from Example 411, Step 5 (80 mg, 0.146 mmol) was solvated in DMF (2 mL), and 2-thiopheneboronic acid (0.028 g, 0.219 mmol) was added to the solution. The reaction was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.146 mL, 0.292 mmol), and 5 mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) were added (8.44 mg, 0.0073 mmol). The reaction was heated by

microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150°C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl, and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column - 4 Xterra  
5 S5 30 x 75 mm, solvent - 70% A / 30% B – 30% A / 70% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 15 min., hold time – 1 min., flow rate - 40 mL/min, retention time of pure product - 10.45-11.37). The fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vacuum for approximately 4  
10 hours. The fractions were then combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4-5 using 1N HCl and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and an oily liquid was obtained (37 mg, 50%).  
15 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.37 (499.3) (method A).

Step 2:

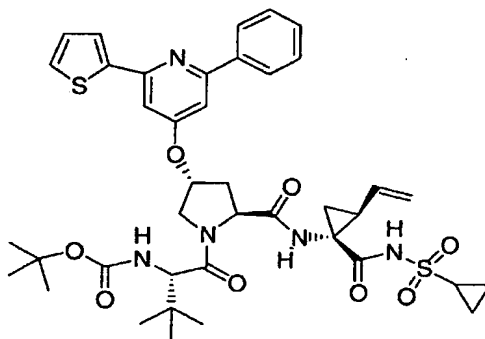
The product from Example 412, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.0773 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (4 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-  
20 cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0206 g, 0.0773 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.015 mL, 0.387 mmol), and then HATU ( 0.0411 g, 0.108 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer  
25 solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4-5 using 1N HCl and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 20% - 50% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded the  
30 pure Compound 412 as a white powder (4 mg, 7%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ 1.04-1.29 (m, 24H), 1.45-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.91 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.95 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.07 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.22-

4.24 (d,  $J = 10$  Hz, 1H), 4.38-4.40 (d,  $J = 10$  Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.52 (m, 1H), 5.15-5.17 (d,  $J = 10$  Hz, 1H), 5.32-5.36 (d,  $J = 20$  Hz, 1H), 5.76-5.83 (m, 2H), 6.65-6.67 (d, NH), 7.19-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.67 (d,  $J = 5$  Hz, 1H), 7.86-7.87 (d,  $J = 5$  Hz, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H);

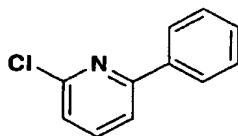
5 LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.45 (739.4) (method A).

**Example 413: Preparation of Compound 413**



Compound 413

Step 1:



10

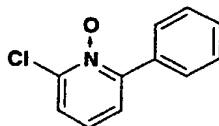
2-Bromo-6-chloropyridine (3.0 g, 15.55 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (1.896 g, 15.55 mmol) were solvated in a mixture of EtOH, toluene and water (2:1:1; 120 mL). Aqueous 1M  $Na_2CO_3$  (15.55 mL, 31.10 mmol) and 5 mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) (0.896 g, 0.775 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was refluxed at  $90^{\circ}C$  for one hour. Water (20 mL) was added to quench the reaction, and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (4 x 25 mL). The organic layer was then washed with brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$ , and concentrated in vacuo. The crude mixture was purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 2% - 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes), to afford the pure titled compound (1.45 g, 74%).

20

$^1H$  NMR:  $\delta$  7.24-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.63-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.98-8.00 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.04 (190.18) (method A)

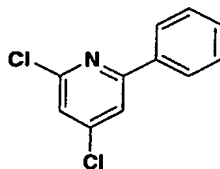
Step 2:



- 5 TFA (20 mL) was added to the pure solid obtained in Step 1 (3.27 g, 17.24 mmol). A 30% solution of  $H_2O_2$  (5.55 mL, 48.9 mmol) was slowly added dropwise to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was heated to reflux at  $100^{\circ}C$  for 3 hours, and 0.5 additional equivalents of  $H_2O_2$  (2.27 mL, 25 mmol) were added to the solution. The reaction continued to stir at  $100^{\circ}C$  for 2 hours. The flask
- 10 was allowed to cool to room temperature before the solution was concentrated in vacuo to approximately half of the original volume. Water (40 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (5 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed once with brine (20 mL), dried over  $MgSO_4$ , and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by Biotate 40M column
- 15 (eluted 10% - 75% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to yield a pale yellow liquid (0.81 g, 23%). Pure starting material was also recovered for future use (1.895 g, 58%).  $^1H$  NMR:  $\delta$  7.40-7.42 (t, 1H), 7.49-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.61 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.82 (m, 3H);
- LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 1.12 (206.37) (method A).

20

Step 3:

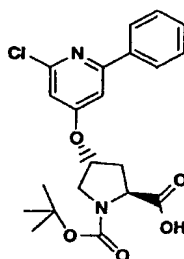


- The purified product from Step 2 (0.81 g, 3.94 mmol) was added to a solution of  $SOCl_2$  (25 mL) and stirred at  $60^{\circ}C$  for 2 hours. The temperature was then increased
- 25 to  $80^{\circ}C$  in order to force the reaction to completion, and it was heated for an additional 30 min. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and quenched carefully with ice. The pH was adjusted to a pH of 4-5 using 10N NaOH, keeping the flask in

an ice bath. The aqueous phase was extracted with ether (4 x 25 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated in vacuo. The crude, yellow liquid was purified by Biotage 40S column (eluted 2%-10% ethyl acetate in hexanes). A slightly yellow, viscous liquid was obtained (538 mg, 61%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR:  $\delta$  7.52-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 8.10-8.11 (m, 2H), 8.17 (s, 1H);  
LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.62 (225.33) (method A).

Step 4:



10

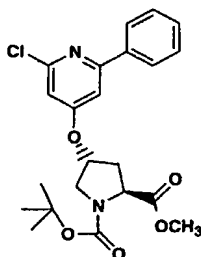
To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (555 mg, 2.40 mmol) in DMSO (4 mL),  $\text{KO}^t\text{Bu}$  (0.619 g, 5.52 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 45 min., and 2,4-dichloro-6-phenylpyridine (purified in Step 3.) (538 mg, 2.40 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for two hours and 1.3 equivalents of  $\text{HCl}$  (1N) were used to neutralize the reaction. Buffer solution of pH 4.0 was added, and the pH was adjusted to pH 4-5. Ethyl acetate was used to extract the aqueous phase, (3 x 25mL) and the organic phase was washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield = 962 mg). The crude product was taken into the next step.

20

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.55 (419.27) (method A).

Step 5:

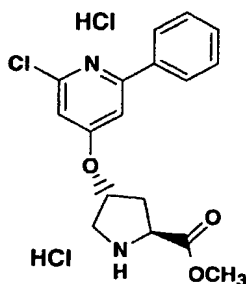
550



A solution of the crude product from Step 4 (assumed 2.4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C. TMSCN<sub>2</sub> 2M in hexanes (~ 1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 25S column (eluted 10% - 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded the pure titled compound as a white foam (503 mg, 48% over steps 4d - 4e).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.35-1.38 (rotamers, 3:2, 9H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.58 (m, 1H), 3.67-3.70 (m, 5H), 4.26-4.34 (m, 1H), 5.35 (br s, 1H), 7.14-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.55 (m, 4H), 8.05-8.09 (m, 2H);  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.69 (455.52) (method A).

Step 6:

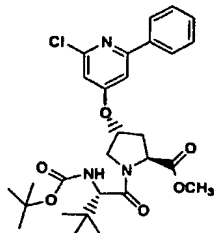


15

A solution of the pure product from Step 5 (503 mg, 1.16 mmol) in DCM (2.5 mL) and TFA (3.58 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (6 mL), gently stirred, and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump to yield a white solid in quantitative yield. The crude product was carried into the next step.

20

## Step 7:



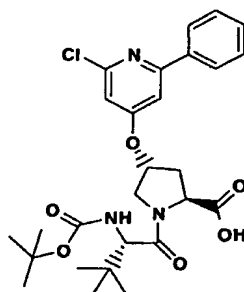
The product from Step 6 (assumed quantitative yield, 1.83 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-t-Butyl-L-glycine (0.424 g, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBT (0.272 g, 2.02 mmol), DIPEA (2.23 mL, 12.82 mmol), and HBTU (1.04 g, 2.75 mmol). The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 15 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (15 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 20% - 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (454 mg, 53%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 2.17-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.58 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.89 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.50 (t, 1H), 5.45 (br s, 1H), 6.72-6.75 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 4H), 8.02-8.06 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.27 (493.5) (method A).

## Step 8:

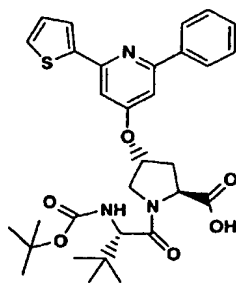
552



LiOH (0.0233 g, 0.973 mmol) was dissolved in water (10 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution was added to a solution of the pure material from Step 7 (483 mg, 0.885 mmol) in THF (10mL), and the mixture immediately turned a pale peach color. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 1 hour and was acidified with 1N HCl (0.973 mL, 0.974 mmol). The reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution and the pH was adjusted to a pH between 4 and 5. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL), washed with brine (15 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (480 mg, >95% yield) was taken into the next step.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.32-1.34 (m, 1H), 2.12-2.4 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.55 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.83 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.21-4.23 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.32-4.35 (t, 1H), 5.4 (br s, 1H), 6.63-6.65 (d, NH), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.49 (m, 4H), 8.03-8.06 (m, 2H), 12.56 (s, 1H).

Step 9:



The dipeptide from Step 8 (100 mg, 0.188 mmol) and 2-thiopheneboronic acid (0.0481 g, 0.376 mmol) were solvated in DMF (2 mL). The solution was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous KF (0.282 mL, 0.376 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) was added



(0.011 mg, 0.0094 mmol) and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150°C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column – 4 Xterra S5 Sum 30 x 75 mm, solvent - 85% A / 15% B – 10% A / 90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 15 min., hold time – 1 min., flow rate - 40 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 16.23). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vac for approximately 2 hours. The fractions were combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and a pale yellow oil was obtained (44 mg, 40%).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.7 (580.54) (method A).

Step 10:

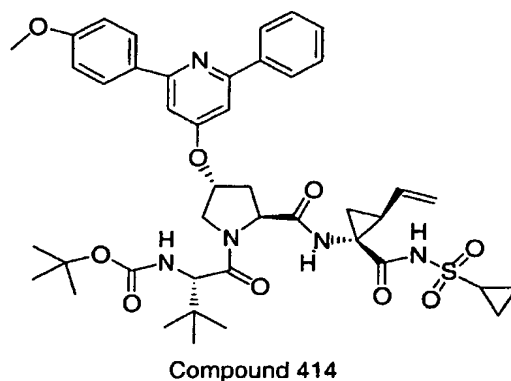
The product from Example 413, Step 9 (43 mg, 0.0742 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (2 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0198 g, 0.0742 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.0646 mL, 0.371 mmol), and then HATU (0.039 g, 0.0104 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 4.5 hours. 10 mL of DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12S column (eluted 10% - 50% acetone in hexanes). The compound was isolated and re-purified by prep-HPLC (column – YMC ODS-A 20 x 50 mm s5, solvent - 60% A / 40% B – 10% A / 90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and

solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 8 min., hold time – 2 min., flow rate - 25 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 8.702). This purification afforded the pure Compound 413 as a pale orange oil (22.3 mg, 38%).

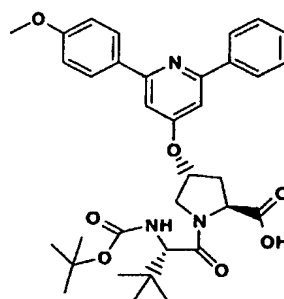
- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ 1.02-1.29 (m, 24H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.97 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.08 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.33 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.45-4.49 (t, 1H), 5.12-5.14 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 5.29-5.32 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (br s, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.30 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, 2H), 7.42-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.75-7.56 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, 1H), 8.07-8.09
- 10 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.79 (792.72) (method A).

#### Example 414: Preparation of Compound 414.



#### 15 Step 1:



The pure material from Example 413, Step 8 (100 mg, 0.188 mmol), and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.0429 g, 0.282 mmol) were solvated in DMF (2.5 mL). The solution was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>

(0.188 mL, 0.376 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) was added (0.011 mg, 0.0094 mmol), and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150°C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column - Xterra MS C18 5um 30 x 50 mm, solvent - 90% A / 10% B – 10% A / 90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 15 min., hold time – 1 min., flow rate - 45 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 13.72). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vac for approximately 2 hours. The fractions were combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and a viscous oil was obtained (44 mg, 50%). LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.23 (604.61) (method A).

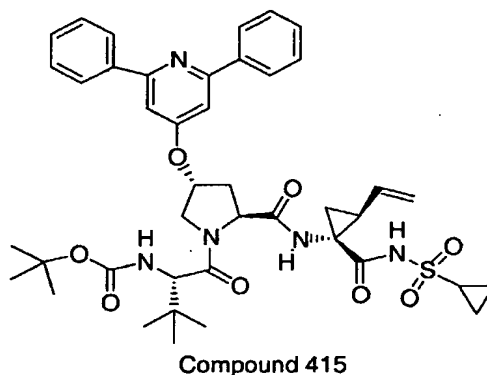
#### Step 2:

The product from Example 414, Step 1 (43 mg, 0.0712 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (2 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.01899 g, 0.0712 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.062 mL, 0.356 mmol), and then HATU (0.038 g, 0.0997 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 4.5 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12S column (eluted 20% - 50% acetone in hexanes). The compound was isolated and re-purified by prep-HPLC (column – YMC ODS-A 20 x 50 mm s5, solvent - 60% A /

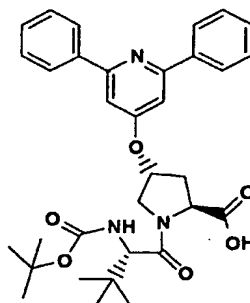
40% B – 10% A / 90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 10 min., hold time – 2 min., flow rate - 25 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 7.43-8.24). This purification afforded the pure Compound 414 as a pale orange oil (19.4 mg, 34%).

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  1.02-1.23 (m, 24H), 1.29-1.44 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.95 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.30 (q, 1H), 2.32-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.62 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.10-4.12 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.42-4.56 (m, 2H), 5.12-5.14 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 1H), 5.28-5.31 (d,  $J$  = 15 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (br s, 1H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.16 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 2H), 7.52-7.54 (d,  $J$  = 10 Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.95-7.98 (m, 4H);
- 10 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.35 (816.76) (method A).

**Example 415: Preparation of Compound 415.**



Step 1:



15

The dipeptide from Example 413, Step 8 (174 mg, 0.327 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (0.06 g, 0.491 mmol) were solvated in DMF (4 mL). The solution was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous NaCO<sub>3</sub> (0.33 mL, 0.654 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) was added

(0.019 mg, 0.0164 mmol) and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150°C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column – 5 Xterra c-18 5um 30 x 100 mm, solvent - 80% A / 20% B – 0% A / 100% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 20 min., hold time – 1 min., flow rate - 40 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 11.28-11.72). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vac for approximately 2 hours. The fractions were combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 15mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight. (31.5 mg, 17%).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.54 (574.37) (method A).

#### Step 2:

The product from Example 415, Step 1 (31.5 mg, 0.055 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (3 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0147 g, 0.055 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.048 mL, 0.275 mmol), and then HATU (0.029 g, 0.077 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 3.5 hours and an additional 0.3 equivalents of cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (*R*)-amino-2 (*S*)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were added. The reaction was left to stir for 8 more hours. 10 mL of DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4-5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (4 x 10 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by prep HPLC (column – YMC ODS-A 30 x 50 mm, solvent -

80% A / 20% B – 10% A / 90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time – 20 min., hold time – 3 min., flow rate - 30 mL/min, retention time of pure product – 19.6).

This purification did not afford a pure compound so it was re-purified by a Biotage 12 S column (eluted 10%-50% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a pale orange oil (22.3 mg, 38%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ 1.02-1.45 (m, 24H), 1.85-1.86 (m, 1H), 2.03-2.11 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.85 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.33 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.54 (m, 1H), 5.03-5.05 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 5.20-5.24 (d, *J* = 20 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (br s, 1H), 5.82-5.94 (m, 1H), 7.33 (s, 2H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 6 H), 8.09-8.10 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, 4 H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.37 (786.37) (method A).

#### Section J:

In section J the LC/MS method utilized was the following:

Columns: Method A: YMC ODS-A C18 S7 (4.6 x 33 mm)

Method B: YMC Xterra ODS S7 (3.0 x 50mm)

Method C: Xterra ms C18 (4.6 x 33mm)

Method D: YMC ODS-A C18 S3 (4.6 x 33 mm)

Gradient: 100% solvent A/ 0% solvent B to 0% solvent A/ 100% solvent B

Gradient time: 3 min.

Hold Time: 1 min.

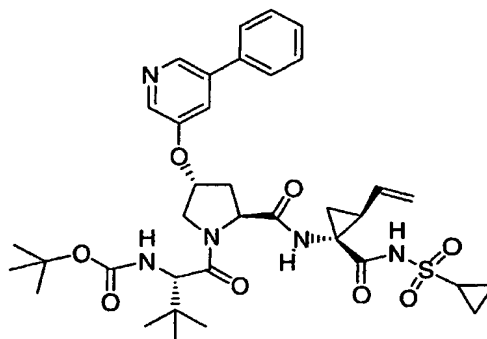
Flow Rate: 5 mL/min.

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm.

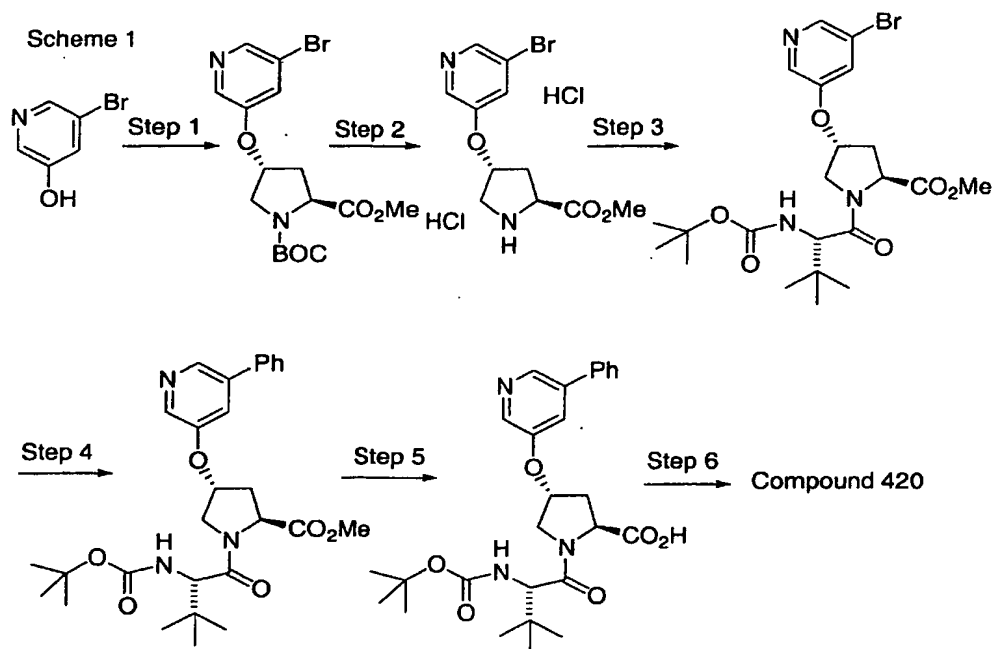
Solvents: Solvent A: 10% MeOH/ 90% water/ 0.1% TFA. Solvent B: 90% MeOH/ 10% water/ 0.1% TFA.

#### Example 420: Preparation of Compound 420

559



Compound 420



## Step 1:

To a solution of  $\text{PPh}_3$  (16.8 g, 63.9 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (10.1 mL, 63.9 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature. A solution of Boc-cis-(L)-Hyp-OMe (10.5 g, 42.6 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added slowly, followed by 5-bromo-pyridin-3-ol (prepared according to F.E. Ziegler et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1973), 95, 7458) (8.90 g, 51.1 mmol) portion wise. The resulting solution was stirred at 45°C for 18 hrs. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between diethyl ether (200 mL) and 1N NaOH (50 mL). The organic phase was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the ethereal

solution was after filtration concentrated to half its volume. A precipitate formed that was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 65 M column (eluted with hexanes – EtOAc 2:1, 3:2, 1:1) to provide the title compound (11.9 g, 69%) as a red oil.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.42, 1.45 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.25-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.49-2.58 (m, 1H), 3.75, 3.81 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 3.66-3.81 (m, 2H (hidden)), 4.42, 4.50 (t, *J*=8 Hz, 1H (rotamers)), 4.92 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H).  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.26 (401, 403)(method B).

10 Step 2:

The product of Step 1 (2.34 g, 5.83 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (20 mL) and TFA (18 mL, 0.23 mole) and stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase was extracted with 1N HCl (25 mL) and the combined aqueous  
15 extracts were neutralized with satd. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) to give the title compound (1.02 g, 58%, free base) as a colorless oil.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.12-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.94 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (dd, *J*=4.5, 12 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.90 (t, *J*=8 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H).  
20 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 0.78 (301, 302)(method B).

Step 3:

- 25 To a suspension of the product of Step 2 (1.02 g, 3.39 mmol), *N*-BOC-*L*-tert-leucine (862 mg, 3.73 mmol), and HOBt (458 mg, 3.39 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) were added DIPEA (2.36 mL, 13.6 mmol) followed by HBTU (1.61 g, 4.24 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 hrs and quenched with DCM and buffer pH 4 and some 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4-5. The organic phase  
30 was washed with buffer pH 4, satd. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (twice), brine, and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted hexane – EtOAc 3:2, 1:1) afforded the title compound (1.48 g, 85%) as a white solid.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.16-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, (hidden), 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.82 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (dd, *J*=8, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H).

5 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.35 (514, 516)(method B).

Step 4:

To a mixture of the product of Step 3 (98 mg, 0.19 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (6.6 mg, 0.00573 mmol), 2M aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.191 mL, 0.381 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was  
10 added a solution of phenyl boronic acid (29 mg, 0.24 mmol) in methanol (0.1 mL). The solution was heated at 85°C for 6 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was quenched with buffer pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted hexane – EtOAc 2:3) afforded the title compound (72 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil.  
15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.00 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, *J*=7.5, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, NH), 7.79-7.85 (m, 3H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.67-8.68 (m, 2H).  
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.16 (512)(method B).

20

Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (150 mg, 0.293 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added LiOH (14 mg, 0.59 mmol) in water (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until  
25 neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo and to the residue was added buffer pH 4. The product was extracted into EtOAc (3 x 10 mL), washed with brine/buffer pH 4 and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) to yield the title compound in quantitative yield as a white solid after trituration from pentane.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.74  
30 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, *J*=3, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.40 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, *J*=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 7.85-7.87 (m, 3H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.69-8.70 (m, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.03 (499)(method B).

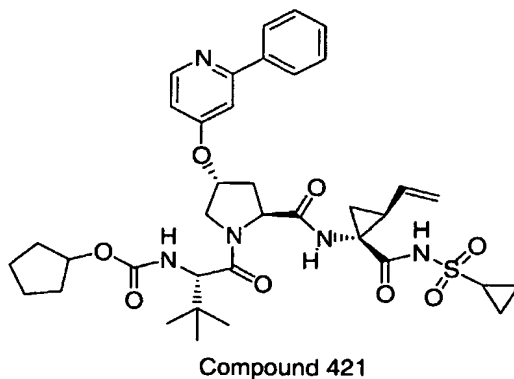
Step 6:

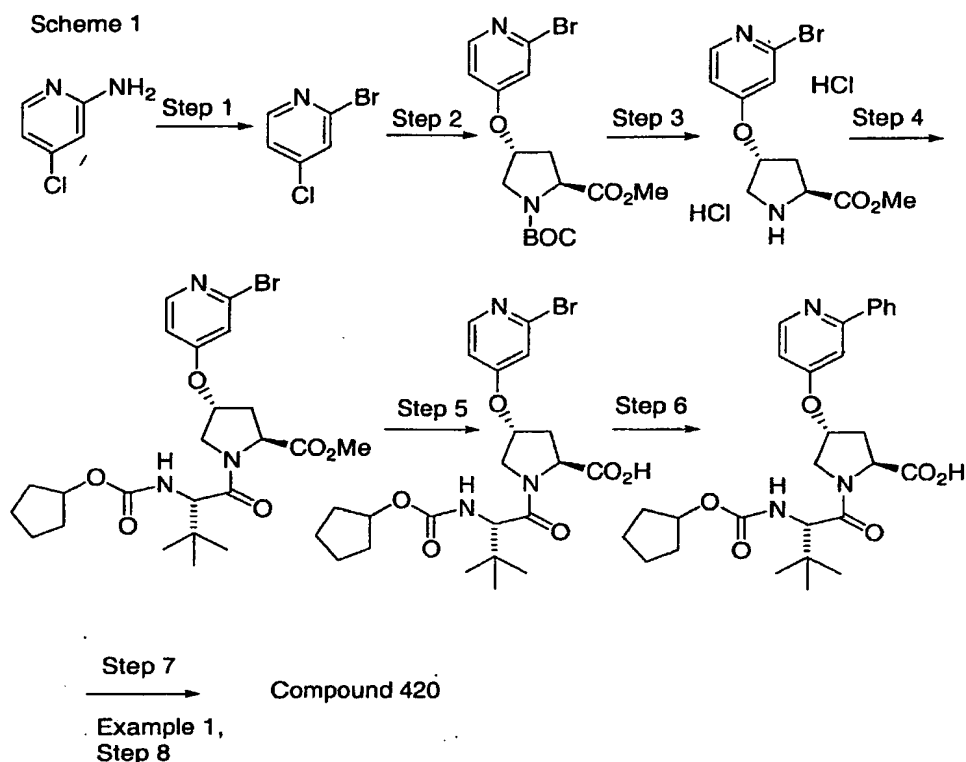
To a suspension of the product of Step 5 (93 mg, 0.19 mmol), and the product  
5 from Example 1, Step 8 (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added DIPEA  
(0.163 mL, 0.935 mmol), followed by HATU (92 mg, 0.243 mmol). The resulting  
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs and quenched with DCM and  
buffer pH 4 and some 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4-5. The layers were separated and  
the aqueous phase extracted with DCM (10 mL) and dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ). Purification  
10 using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane – acetone 20-60%) afforded  
the title compound (65 mg, 49%) as a white powder.

$^1H$  NMR: ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03-1.05 (m, 2H), 1.08-1.10 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s,  
9H), 1.36-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.72 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.45 (m, 1H),  
2.92-2.94 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d,  $J=11.5$   
15 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (t,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J=10$  Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d,  $J=17.5$  Hz, 1H),  
5.38 (m, 1H), 5.59-5.67 (m, 1H), 6.54 (s, NH), 7.41-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.53 (m, 2H),  
7.65 (s, 1H), 7.74-7.75 (m, 2H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.08 (710)(method B).

20 **Example 421: Preparation of Compound 421.**





## Step 1:

To a cold ( $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) 48% aqueous HBr solution (35 mL) was added 4-chloro-pyridin-2-ylamine (4.18 g, 32.5 mmol; prepared according to K.S. Gudmundsson et al; Synth. Commun. (1997), 27, 861), followed by the slow addition of bromine (6.7 mL, 0.13 mole). After 20 min sodium nitrite (8.63 g, 0.125 mole) in water (40 mL) was added at the same temperature and stirring was continued for 30 min. The reaction was quenched under ice cooling with 10 N NaOH (ca 40 mL) to alkaline pH. The product was extracted into EtOAc (2 x 100 mL) and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). The crude material was purified using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with 10% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the title compound (2.50 g, 40%) as a colorless oil that solidified upon standing.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.64 (dd,  $J=1.5, 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J=1.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.40 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.65 (192, 194, 196)(method B).

## Step 2:

To a solution of *N*-BOC-*trans*-*L*-Hyp-OH (3.22 g, 13.9 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (3.90 g, 34.8 mmol) in portions at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 1.5 h the product of Step 1 was added in DMSO (5 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with water (150 mL). The solution was washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 4 with 1N HCl. The crude carboxylic acid was extracted into EtOAc (thrice) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The residue, as a brown solid, was suspended in THF (20 mL) and MeOH (20 mL) and cooled to 0°C. A solution of trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2 M in hexane, 12 mL) was dropwise added, and the solution concentrated in vacuo after 15 min. Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with hexanes – EtOAc 2:1, 1:1) gave the title compound (3.47 g, 62%) as an off-white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.34, 1.38 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.24-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.50 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d, *J*=12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.64-3.68 (m, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 4.27-4.34 (m, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H);

LC/MS *rt*-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.59 (401, 403)(method B).

## Step 3:

The product of Step 2 (2.00 g, 4.98 mmol) was suspended in 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and 1N HCl in diethyl ether (40 mL) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting suspension was concentrated in vacuo and the residue triturated from pentane to give the title compound in quantitative yield as a white powder.

LC/MS *rt*-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 0.24 (301, 303)(method B).

## Step 4:

To a suspension of the product of Step 3 (assumed 4.98 mmol), *N*-cyclopentylloxycarbonyl-*L*-*tert*-leucine (1.24 g, 5.10 mmol), and HOBt (673 mg, 4.98 mmol) in DCM (25 mL) was added DIPEA (4.34 mL, 24.9 mmol) followed by HBTU (2.36 g, 6.23 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature

for 15 hrs and quenched with DCM and buffer pH 4 and 10 mL 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (twice). The combined organic extracts were washed with satd. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (twice), brine, and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>).

Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted hexane – EtOAc 3:2, 1:1) afforded  
5 the title compound (2.09 g, 80%) as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.43-1.74 (m, 8H), 2.18-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.46-2.49 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.87 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.08-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.42 (dd, *J*=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 8.120 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H).

10 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.34 (526, 528)(method C).

Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (206 mg, 0.391 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added LiOH (28 mg, 1.2 mmol) in water (2 mL). The  
15 mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo and to the residue was added buffer pH 4. The product was extracted into EtOAc (2 x 20 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) to yield the title compound (196 mg, 100%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.60-1.85 (m, 8H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.62-  
20 2.67 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (dd, *J*=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (m (hidden), 1H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.17 (512, 514)(method B).

25 Step 6:

This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 4 (reaction time 20 h) in 20% yield starting from the product of Example 421, Step 5.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.45-1.74 (m, 8H), 2.31-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.69 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, *J*=12, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, *J*=11.5  
30 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, *J*=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.02 (dd, *J*=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 3H (hidden)), 7.91 (d, *J*=6.5 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.03 (510)(method A).

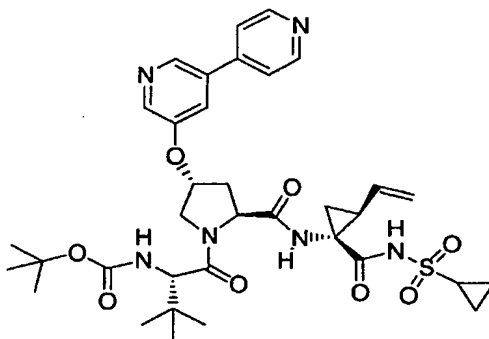
Step 7:

Compound 421 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 68% yield, starting from the product of Example 421, Step 6.

$^1H$  NMR: (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd,  $J=5.5, 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 1.47-1.77 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd,  $J=5.5, 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 2.21-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.06 (dd,  $J=3.0, 11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.28-4.30 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd,  $J=7.0, 10.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d,  $J=10$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17$  Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, NH), 6.98 (dd,  $J=5.5, 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.90 (d,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.45 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H).

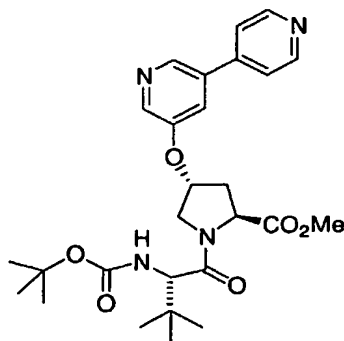
LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.37 (723)(method A).

15 **Example 422: Preparation of Compound 422.**



Compound 422

Step 1:



To a mixture of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (102 mg, 0.198 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (23 mg, 0.0198 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was added 4-tributylstannanylp<sub>5</sub>ridine (87 mg, 0.24 mmol). The solution was heated at 105°C for 20 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was quenched with satd.

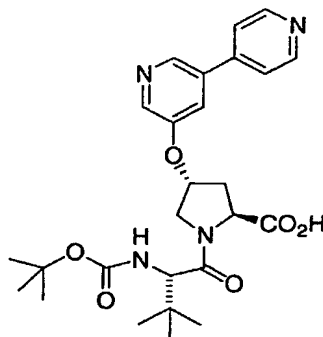
- 5  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane-acetone 20-60%) afforded the title compound (49 mg, 49%) as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.00 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd,  $J=7.5, 10$  Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, NH), 7.79-7.85 (m, 3H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.67-8.68 (m, 2H).

10

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.77 (514)(method C).

Step 2:



15

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, except using the product from Example 422, Step 1 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.74 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd,  $J=3, 12$  Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.40 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd,  $J=7.5, 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 7.85-7.87 (m, 3H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.69-8.70 (m, 2H).

20

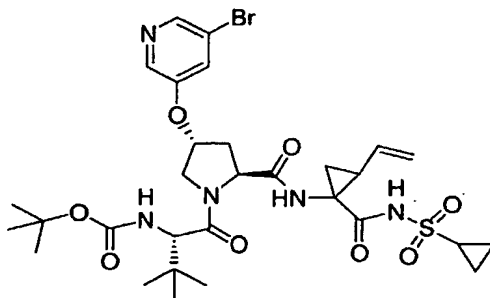
LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.57 (500)(method B).

Step 3:

Compound 422 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 420, Step 6 in 51% yield as a white solid, except using the product from Example 422, Step 2 instead.

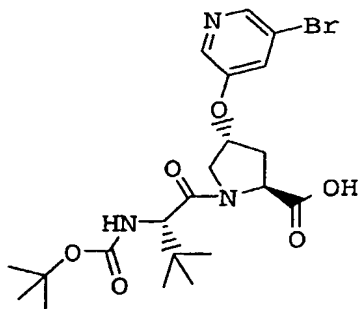
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03 (m, 1H), 1.08 (m, 1H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.34-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.70 (m, 1H), 2.12-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.90 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, J=7, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=16.5 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.59-5.66 (m, 1H), 6.60 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.81-7.82 (m, 3H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.68-8.70 (m, 2H), 8.93 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).
- LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.14 (711)(method D).

**Example 423: Preparation of Compound 423.**



Compound 423

**Step 1:**



15

To a solution of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (1.00 g, 1.94 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was added LiOH (140 mg, 5.83 mmol) in water (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo, buffer pH 4 was added and



the product was extracted into EtOAc (3 x 25 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) to yield the title compound (1.0 g, 100%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.14-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.47-2.50 (m, 1H), 3.80 (d, *J*=11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.99-4.07 (m, 2H), 4.15 (d, *J*=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, *J*=8, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 6.66 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 12.5 (s, 1H).

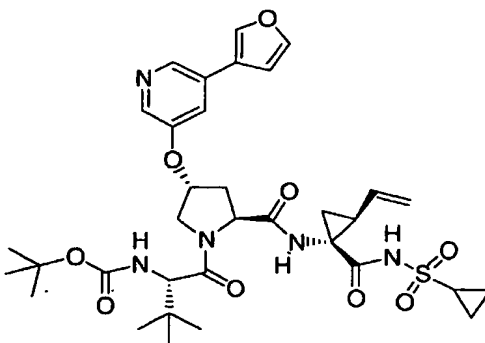
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.47 (500, 502)(method A).

Step 2:

10 Compound 423 was accomplished according to Example 420, Step 6 in 52% yield, starting from the products of Example 423, Step 1 and Example 8, Step 3 (racemic P<sub>1</sub>, (1*R*, 2*S*) and (1*S*, 2*R*)).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.93, 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.00-1.09 (m, 4H), 1.28, 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.37-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.72 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.36-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.94 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.87 (m, 1H), 4.02-4.04 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.15 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.34 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.22-5.28 (m, 1H), 5.54-5.66 (m, 1H), 6.56, 6.60 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, NH), 7.74, 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.28-8.29 (m, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.79, 8.89 (s, 1H).  
15 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.42 (712, 714)(method B).

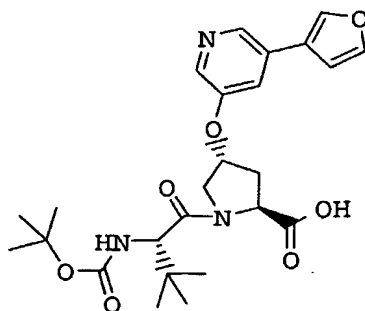
20 **Example 424: Preparation of Compound 424.**



Compound 424

Step 1:

570



To a solution of the product of Example 423, Step 1 (91 mg, 0.18 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (10.5 mg, 0.0091 mmol), and 3-furyl boronic acid (25.4 mg, 0.227 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 2M aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.273 mL, 0.546 mmol). The mixture was heated at 110°C for 2.5 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30-80% B) to afford the title compound (64 mg, 72%) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.17-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 3.84-3.86 (m, 1H), 4.09-4.15 (m, 2H), 4.37 (t, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (m, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 12.6 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.60 (488)(method B).

#### Step 2:

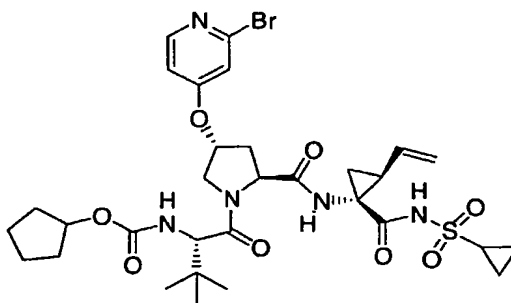
Compound 424 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 55% yield, starting from the product of Example 424, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.22-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.52 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.43-4.47 (dd, *J*=7.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28-5.32 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.81 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.62 (m, 2H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.30 (700)(method E).

#### Example 425: Preparation of Compound 425.

571

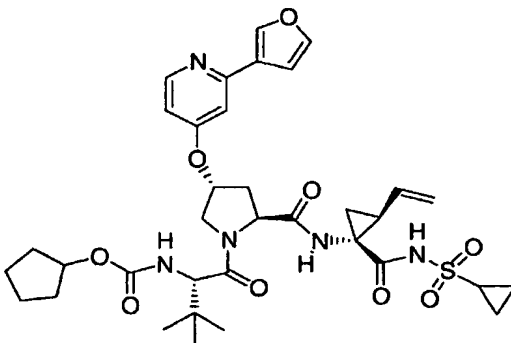


Compound 425

Compound 425 was accomplished according to Example 421, Step 7 in 45% yield, starting from the product of Example 421, Step 5.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03-1.04 (m, 1H), 1.08-1.09 (m, 1H), 1.33-1.36 (m, 1H), 1.46-1.75 (m, 9H), 2.08-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.17 (q, *J*=9 Hz, 1H), 2.35-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.05-4.10 (m, 2H), 4.27 (dd, *J*=10, 7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, *J*=16.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.58-5.66 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J*=9 Hz, NH), 7.03-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J*=6 Hz, 1H), 8.86 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).
- LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.56 (724, 726)(method D).

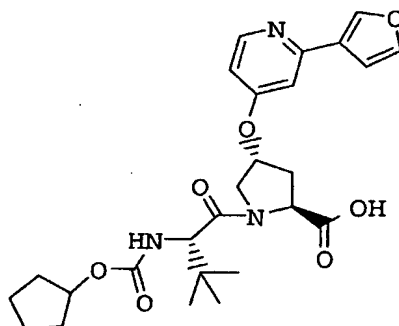
#### Example 426: Preparation of Compound 426.



Compound 426

Step 1:

572



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 65% yield, except using 3-furanoboronic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.49-1.76 (m, 8H), 2.30-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.63-2.67 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (t, J=9 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.92 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.94 (500)(method D).

10

#### Step 2:

Compound 426 was prepared according to Example 421, Step 7 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 426, Step 1.

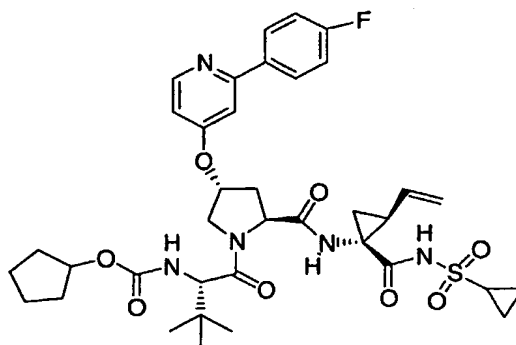
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03-1.04 (m, 2H), 1.08-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.34-1.71 (m, 8H), 2.09-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.96 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07-4.11 (m, 2H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 5.59-5.66 (m, 1H), 6.87-6.91 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.90 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.38 (712)(method D).

20

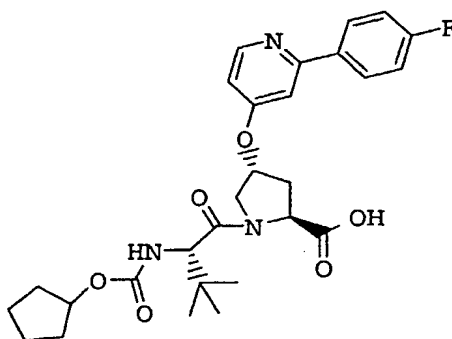
#### Example 427: Preparation of Compound 427.

573



Compound 427

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 86% yield, except using 4-fluorophenylboronic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.44-1.75 (m, 8H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.69 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, *J*=12, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd, *J*=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 6.73 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.99 (dd, *J*=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, 2H (hidden)), 7.36 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.94-7.97 (m, 2H), 8.44 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.22 (528)(method A).

Step 2:

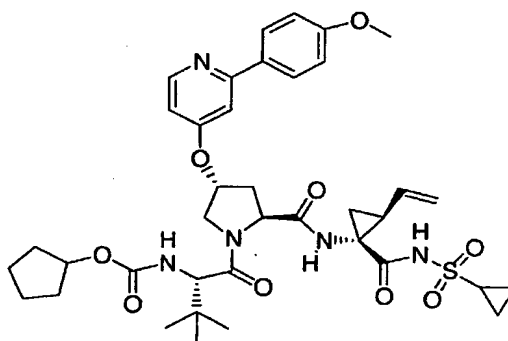
Compound 427 was prepared according to Example 421, Step 7 in 53% yield, starting from the product of Example 427, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, *J*=5.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.47-1.78 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, *J*=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.49-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.05 (dd, *J*=3.0, 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27-

4.29 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd,  $J=7.0, 10.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.83 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d,  $J=10$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J=17$  Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.93 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, NH), 6.98 (m, 1H), 7.21 (t,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.97 (m, 2H), 8.44 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H).

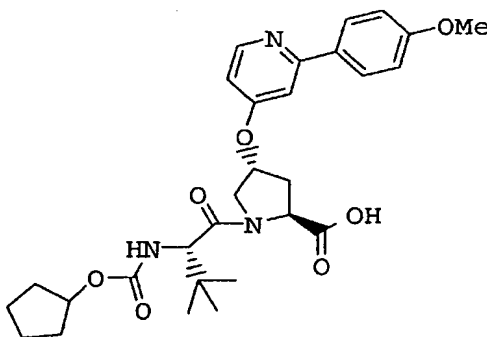
5 LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.42 (741)(method A).

**Example 428: Preparation of Compound 428.**



Compound 428

Step 1:



10

This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 37% yield, except using 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid.

$^1H$  NMR: (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.45-1.74 (m, 8H), 2.31-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.68 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.98 (dd,  $J=12, 3.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd,  $J=8.0, 10$  Hz, 1H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, NH), 7.01 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d,  $J=2.0$  Hz), 7.86 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 8.42 (d,  $J=6.0$  Hz, 1H).

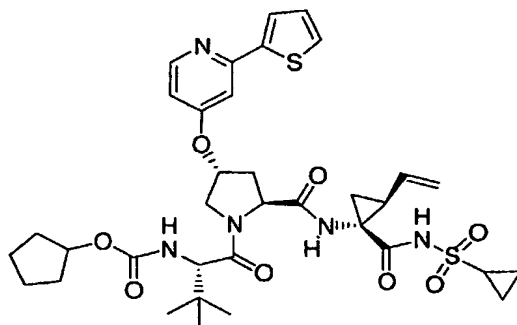
15

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.09 (540)(method A).

## Step 2:

Compound 428 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 72% yield, starting from the product of Example 428, Step 1.

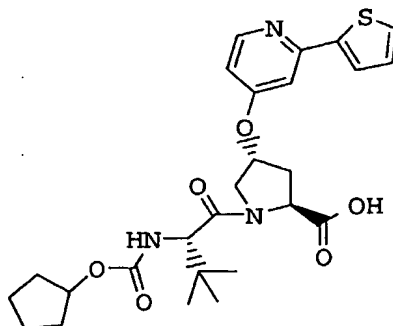
- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.48-1.77 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.05 (d, J= 12 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd, J=7.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.72-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.95 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 8.41 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).
- 10 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.40 (753)(method A).

**Example 429: Preparation of Compound 429.**

Compound 429

15

## Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 22% yield, except using 2-thiopheneboronic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.46-1.74 (m, 8H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.63-2.67 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H),  
5 4.60 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.31 (m, 1H), 6.87-6.89 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.70 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.96 (516)(method A).

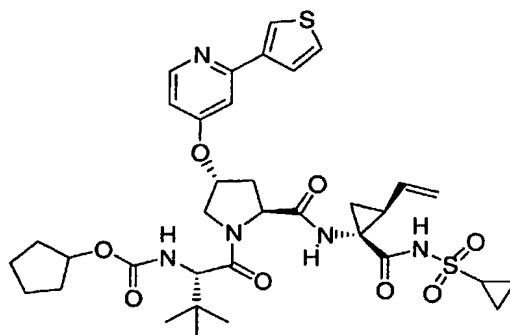
10 Step 2:

Compound 429 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 429, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.07 (m, 2H), 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.53-1.78 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21-2.28 (m, 2H),  
15 2.49-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, J= 10 Hz, 1H), 4.26-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.43 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J=4.5 Hz, NH), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

20 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.37 (728)(method A).

**Example 430: Preparation of Compound 430.**

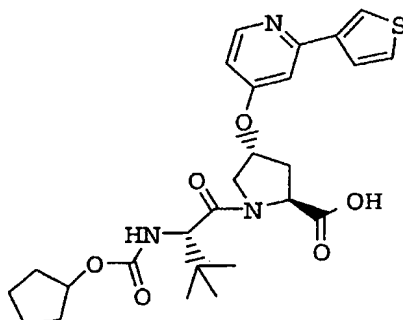


Compound 430

Step 1:



577



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 17% yield, except using 3-thiopheneboronic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.43-1.74 (m, 8H), 2.30-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64-  
5 2.68 (m, 1H), 3.98 (dd, *J*=11.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*=11.5  
Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, *J*=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.33 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dd,  
*J*=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.51 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.67 (d, *J*=5.0 Hz,  
1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.94 (516)(method A).

10

Step 2:

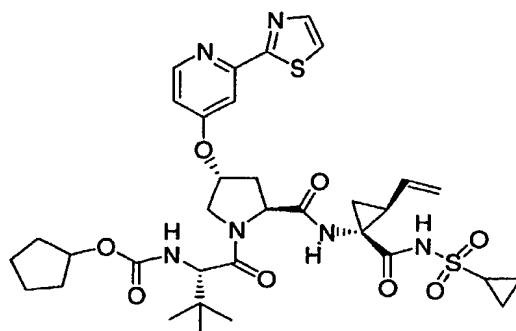
Compound 430 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 45% yield, starting from the product of Example 430, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06 (m, 2H), 1.29 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, *J*=5.5,  
15 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.43-1.75 (m, 8H), 1.87 (dd, *J*=6.0, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.20-2.27 (m, 2H),  
2.49-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.93-2.95 (m, 1H), 4.05 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.29 (m, 2H),  
4.42-4.45 (m, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, *J*=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J*=17.5  
Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92-6.94 (m, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s,  
1H), 7.66 (d, *J*=4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J*=5.5 Hz, 1H).

20 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.36 (728)(method A).

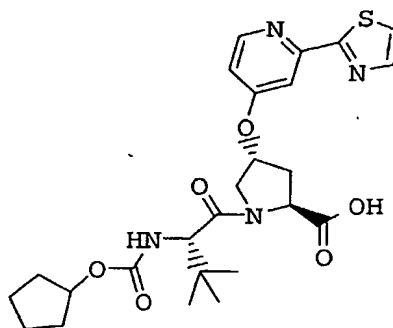
**Example 431: Preparation of Compound 431.**

578



Compound 431

Step 1:



To a mixture of the product of Example 421, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.195 mmol) and  
 5 Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (23 mg, 0.0195 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 2-  
 tributylstannylthiazole (95 mg, 0.254 mmol) and triethylamine (82  $\mu$ L, 0.585  
 mmol). The solution was heated at 95<sup>o</sup>C for 5 h under nitrogen, then at 105<sup>o</sup>C for 15  
 h. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The  
 residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30-80% B). The combined  
 10 fractions were partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous  
 phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed  
 with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The title compound (31 mg) was obtained as a  
 colorless oil, significantly contaminated with tributylstannyl residue.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.4 (m, 8H (hidden)), 2.32-2.36 (m, 1H),  
 15 2.64-2.68 (m, 1H), 4.00 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.33 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H),  
 4.60 (t,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.33 (m, 1H), 7.03 (br s, 1H), 7.70 (s,  
 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H).

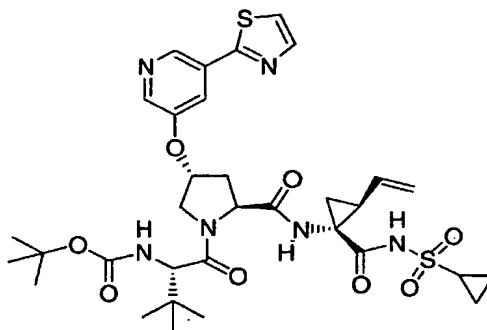
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.25 (517)(method A).

### Step 2:

Compound 431 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 41% yield, starting from the product of Example 431, Step 1.

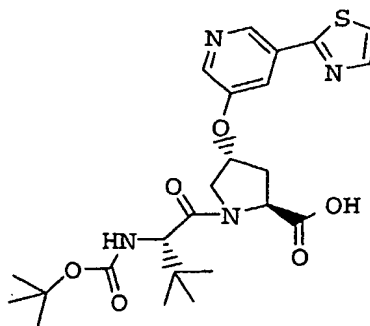
- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06-1.70 (m, 13H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H),  
2.22-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.94 (m, 1H), 4.06 (d, J= 11.5 Hz, 1H),  
4.23-4.32 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H),  
5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.81 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.04  
(m, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).  
10 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.46 (729)(method A).

### Example 432: Preparation of Compound 432.



### Compound 432

**Step 1:**



- 15

To a mixture of the product of Example 423, Step 1 (102 mg, 0.204 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (24 mg, 0.0204 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 2-tributylstannylthiazole (99 mg, 0.265 mmol) and triethylamine (85  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.612

mmol). The solution was heated at 95°C for 5 h under nitrogen, then at 105°C for 15 h. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30-80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was  
5 partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The title compound (33 mg) was obtained as a colorless oil, significantly contaminated with tributylstannyl containing residue.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.28-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.67  
10 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.34 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.96 (m, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>-Boc): 2.21 (405)(method A).

15 Step 2:

Compound 432 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 42% yield, starting from the product of Example 432, Step 1.

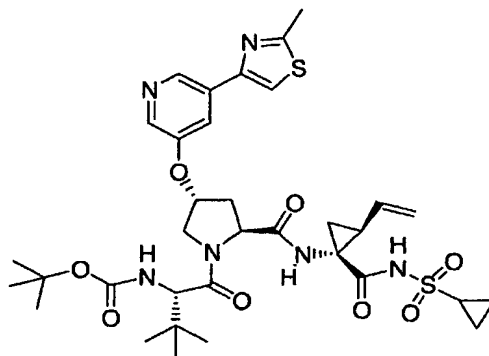
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.07-1.08 (m, 2H), 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.44 (m, 1H (hidden)), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.55 (m, 1H),  
20 2.93-2.95 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, J= 12 Hz, 1H), 4.23 (d, J= 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J= 12 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (t, J= 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.72-5.81 (m, 1H), 6.62 (d, J= 8.5 Hz, NH), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.42 (717)(method A).

25

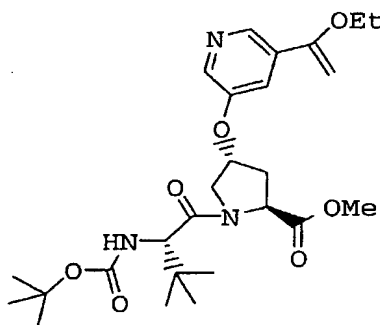
**Example 433: Preparation of Compound 433.**

581



Compound 433

Step 1:

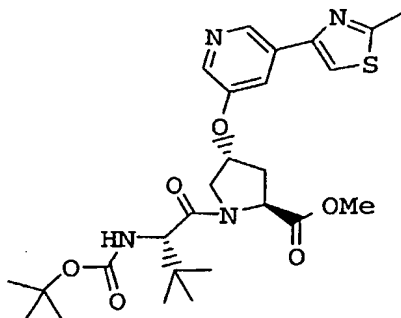


To a mixture of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (1.00 g, 1.94 mmol) and  
 5 Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (112 mg, 0.097 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (876 mg, 2.43 mmol). The solution was heated at 105°C for 6 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between satd NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic  
 10 extracts washed with 5% aq. KF and brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane – EtOAc 40-70%) afforded the title compound (624 mg, 64%) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.35 (t, *J*=7.0 Hz, 3H), 2.16-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H (hidden)), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.85 (d, *J*= 11 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (q, *J*=7.0  
 15 Hz, 2H), 4.09 (d, *J*= 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, *J*= 11 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J*= 9.0 Hz, NH), 7.48 (s, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.14 (507)(method B).

## Step 2:



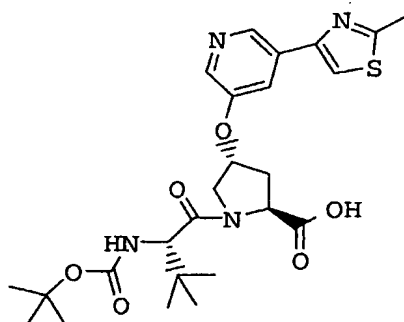
To a solution of the product of Example 433, Step 1 (125 mg, 0.247) in THF (3 mL) and water (111  $\mu$ L, 6.18 mmol) was added NBS (44 mg, 0.247 mmol). After stirring  
5 at room temperature for 20 min. the mixture was concentrated and partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) to give the intermediate bromomethyl ketone. This intermediate was dissolved in DMF and treated with thioacetamide (24 mg, 0.321 mmol) and  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (31 mg, 0.371 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, concentrated and suspended in  
10 satd.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The product was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x), washed with brine, and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane – EtOAc 50-70%) afforded the title compound (50 mg, 38%) as a pale oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.02 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.27-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.63-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.77 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.98 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 1H),  
15 4.34 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.64 (t,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 6.38 (s, NH), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H).

LC/MS  $r_t$ -min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.96 (533)(method B).

## Step 3:

583



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5, except using the product of Example 433, Step 2 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.18-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H (hidden)), 2.73 (s, 3H), 3.86 (d, J= 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J= 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, J= 11.5Hz, 1H), 4.39 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 6.60 (br s, NH), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.78 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.84 (519)(method B).

#### 10 Step 4:

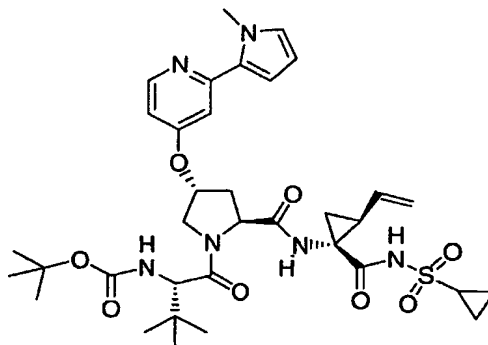
Compound 433 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 46% yield, starting from the product of Example 433, Step 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.09-1.11 (m, 2H), 1.26-1.29 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.45-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.92 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.30 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 2.94-3.00 (m, 1H), 4.06 (d, J= 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (s, 1H), 4.32 (d, J= 12 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (dd, J= 10.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.76-5.83 (m, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

20 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.21 (732)(method B).

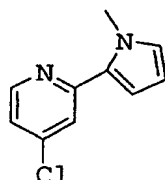
#### Example 434: Preparation of Compound 434.

584



Compound 434

Step 1:



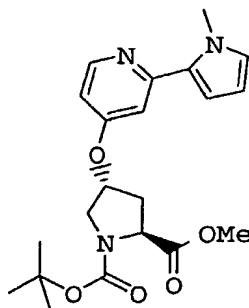
To a solution of the product of Example 421, Step 1 (300 mg, 1.56 mmol) and  
5 Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (90 mg, 0.078 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added 1-methyl-2-(tributylstannyl)-1H-pyrrole (750 mg, 2.03 mmol) and triethylamine (0.435 mL, 3.12 mmol). The solution was heated at 150°C for 30 min under nitrogen in a microwave oven (Emrys, Personal Chemistry). After cooling to room temperature the mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and 5% aq. KF and filtered. The aqueous phase was  
10 extracted with diethyl ether (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with 5% aq. KF, water and brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Purification using a Biotage 25 S column (eluted gradient hexane – diethyl ether 0-5%) afforded the title compound (169 mg, 56%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J*=2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, *J*=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J*=5.0 Hz, 1H),  
15 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.15 (193, 195)(method B).

Step 2:



585

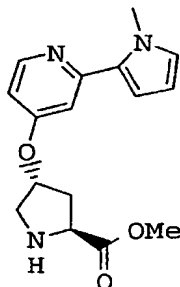


This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 39% yield, starting from the product of Example 434, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.42, 1.43 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.27-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.62 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.76, 3.74 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.39-4.45 (m, 1H), 5.19 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.80-6.82 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J*=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>, carboxylic acid): 1.49 (389)(method B).

10 Step 3:

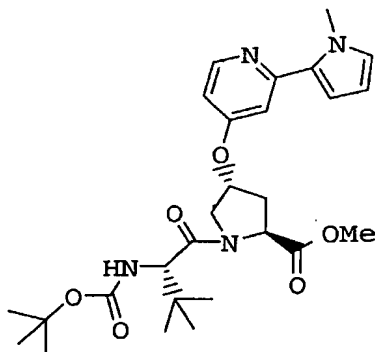


The product of Example 434, Step 2 (90 mg, 0.22 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and TFA (1.0 mL, 9.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 45 min., and concentrated. The residue was treated with 1N HCl in diethyl ether (5 mL) and concentrated. The title compound was obtained in quantitative yield as a pale oil.

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 0.32 (302)(method B).

Step 4:

586



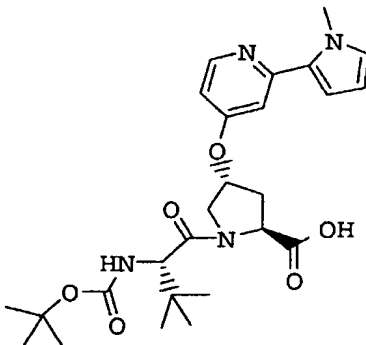
This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 80% yield, starting from the product of Example 434, Step 3.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.25-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.64 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.97-3.99 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J*= 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J*= 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.42 (br d, *J*= 9.0 Hz, NH), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 6.81 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J*=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.81 (516)(method B).

10

Step 5:



To a solution of the product of Example 434, Step 4 (92 mg, 0.179 mmol) in THF (1 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added LiOH (13 mg, 0.536 mmol) in water (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 10-80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned

15

between buffer pH 4 and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). The title compound (56 mg, 62%) was obtained as a white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  1.03 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.31-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.67 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.98 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.21-4.23 (m, 1H), 4.33 (d,  $J=11.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 6.12 (m, 1H), 6.40 (br d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, NH), 6.52 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H).  
LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.73 (502)(method B).

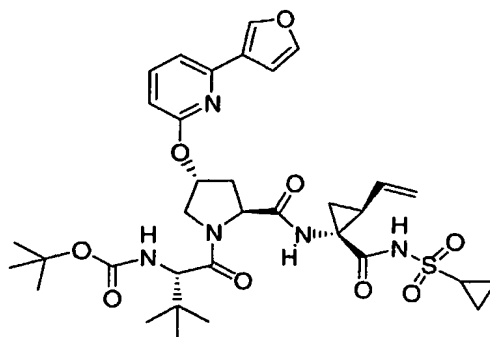
10 Step 6:

Compound 434 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 68% yield, starting from the products of Example 434, Step 5.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR: (methanol- $\text{d}_4$ )  $\delta$  1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.42-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.04 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.28 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 4.43 (dd,  $J=10.0, 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J=10.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=17$  Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.80 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.64 (br d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, NH), 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H).

20 LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.08 (714)(method B).

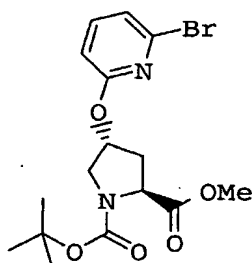
**Example 435: Preparation of Compound 435.**



Compound 435

588

Step 1:



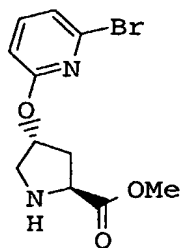
This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 74% yield, starting from 2,6-dibromopyridine

- 5  $^1\text{H NMR}$ : (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34, 1.38 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.23-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.47 (m, 1H (hidden)), 3.53 (d,  $J=12$  Hz, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 3.72-3.75 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.34 (m, 1H), 5.42 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.62 (523, 425)(method A).

10

Step 2:

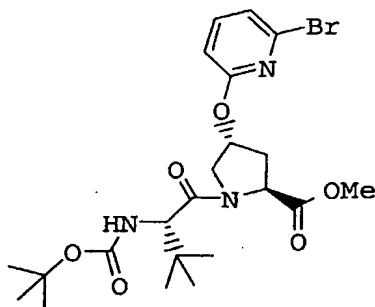


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 2 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 1.

- 15 LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 1.42 (301, 303)(method B).

Step 3:

589

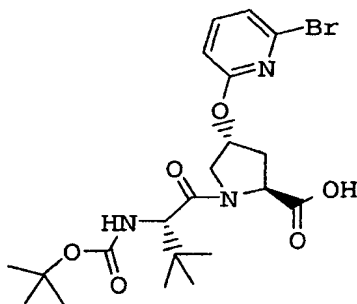


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 96% yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 2.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.48 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.94 (d, *J*=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.01-4.08 (m, 2H), 4.45 (t, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 6.66 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.69 (m, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.73 (514, 516)(method A).

10 Step 3:

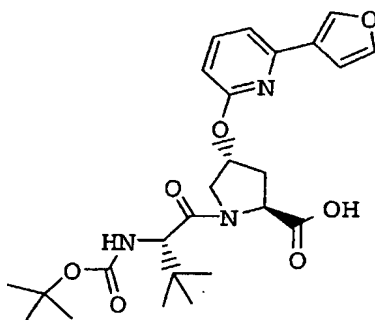


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 2.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.19-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.47 (m, 1H), 3.94 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.08 (m, 2H), 4.36 (t, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 12.6 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.51 (522, 524)(method B)..

20 Step 4:



To a solution of the product of Example 435, Step 3 (125 mg, 0.250 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (14.4 mg, 0.0125 mmol), and 3-furyl boronic acid (35 mg, 0.313 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) and water (0.025 mL) was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (244 mg, 0.750 mmol). The mixture was heated at 105°C for 3 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30-100% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The title compound (90 mg, 76%) was obtained as a white foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.36-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 1H), 4.12 (dd, J=4.0, 11 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (s, 1H), 4.62 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.53 (511)(method B).

#### Step 5:

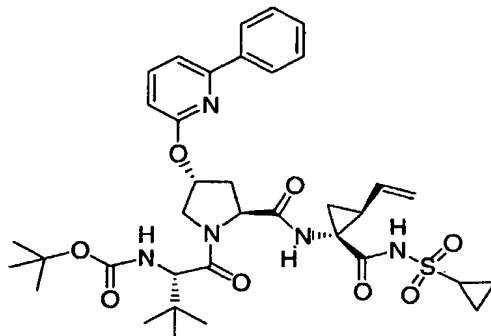
Compound 435 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 4.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.02-1.05 (m, 2H), 1.09-1.11 (m, 2H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.71 (dd, J=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.15-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.93 (br m, 1H), 4.03-4.08 (m, 3H), 4.35 (br t, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.60-5.67 (m, 1H), 5.73 (m, 1H), 6.47 (br s, 1H), 6.64 (d,

$J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

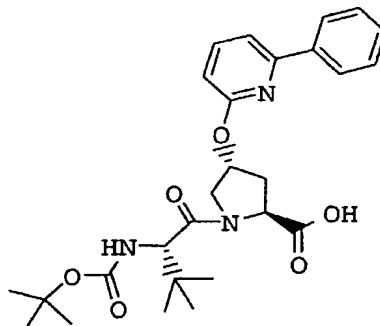
LC/MS rt-min ( $MNa^+$ ): 2.64 (723)(method B).

5 **Example 436: Preparation of Compound 436.**



Compound 436

Step 1:



10 This product was prepared according to Example 435, Step 4 in 73% yield, except using phenylboronic acid instead.

$^1H$  NMR: (methanol- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  1.06 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.39-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.77 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.30 (m, 3H), 4.64 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.75 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MNa^+$ ): 2.72 (521)(method B).

15

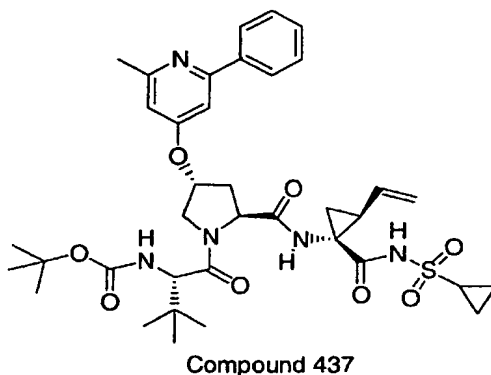
Step 2:

Compound 436 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 66% yield, starting from the product of Example 436, Step 1.

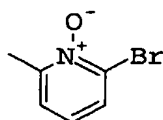
<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.04-1.05 (m, 2H), 1.09 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.36-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.71 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.16-2.24 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.09 (m, 3H), 4.38 (br t, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J*=17 Hz, 1H), 5.60-5.67 (m, 1H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 6.49 (br s, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J*=7.0 Hz, 2H), 8.91 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.77 (711)(method B).

**Example 437: Preparation of Compound 437.**



Step 1:



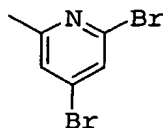
To a solution of 2-bromo-6-methyl-pyridine (7.65 g, 44.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added a solution of *m*CPBA (77%, 12.9 g, 57.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL). The solution was stirred for 18 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was neutralized with solid Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and water was added. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The combined organic fractions were washed with 5% Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane – ethyl acetate 40-70%) afforded the title compound (5.0 g, 60%) as a colorless oil that solidified upon standing.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.43 (s, 3H), 7.15 (t, *J*=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H).



LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 0.32 (188, 190)(method B).

Step 2:



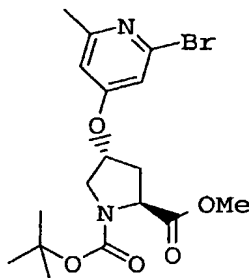
- 5 To a solution of the product of Example 437, Step 1 (4.5 g, 24 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added  $POBr_3$  (8.2 g, 29 mmol) in portions. A strong exothermic reaction occurred and a precipitate formed. The mixture was left for 2 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was quenched with water and satd.  $NaHCO_3$  until neutral pH. The aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (2x). The combined organic
- 10 fractions were washed with brine and dried ( $MgSO_4$ ). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane – diethyl ether 0-10%) afforded the title compound (1.78 g, 30%) as a colorless oil.

$^1H$  NMR: ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  2.45 (s, 3H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 1.85 (250, 252, 254)(method B).

15

Step 3:



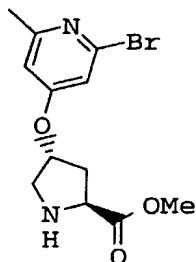
This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 46% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 1.

- 20  $^1H$  NMR: ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34, 1.38(s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.20-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.43-2.50 (m, 1H), 3.55 (d,  $J=12.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.64-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 4.26-4.32 (m, 1H), 5.17 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $MH^+$ ): 2.17 (415, 417)(method B).

594

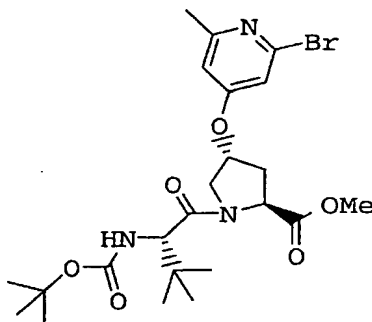
Step 4:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 3.

5

Step 4:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 75% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 3.

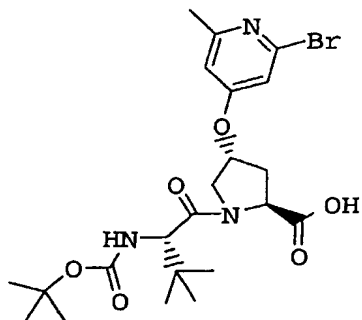
10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR: (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.94 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.16-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H (hidden)), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.83 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.42 (t,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.68 (br s, NH), 6.88 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min ( $\text{MH}^+$ ): 2.19 (528, 530)(method B).

15

Step 5:

595

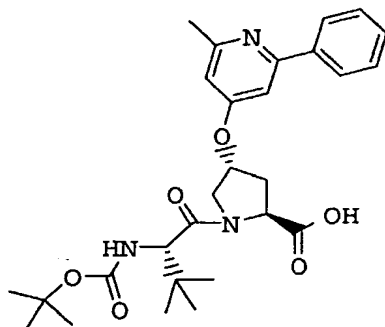


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 4.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.15-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H),  
 5 2.44-2.48 (m, 1H), 3.81 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.04-4.06 (m, 1H), 4.13 (d, J=10.5 Hz,  
 1H), 4.33 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.66 (br d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 6.88 (s, 1H),  
 7.03 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa<sup>+</sup>): 2.14 (536, 538)(method B).

10 Step 6:



To a solution of the product of Example 437, Step 5 (101 mg, 0.196 mmol),  
 Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (11.3 mg, 0.0098 mmol), and phenyl boronic acid (34 mg, 0.275 mmol) in  
 DMF (2 mL) was added 2M aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.294 mL, 0.588 mmol). The tube was  
 15 sealed and heated in a microwave oven (Emrys, Personal Chemistry) at 150°C for 15  
 min. under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was acidified  
 with 1N HCl (0.5 mL). The solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate  
 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 20-  
 80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and

concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x) and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The title compound (115 mg, >100%) was obtained as a white solid.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.36-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.65-2.76 (m, 1H), 4.01 (dd, *J*=3.0, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.44 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, *J*=8.0, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.57 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.84 (513)(method B).

10

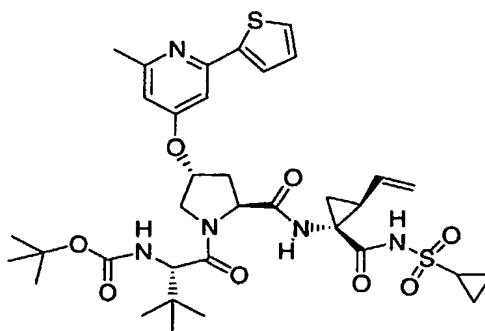
Step 7:

Compound 437 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 31% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 6.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.99-1.04 (m, 4H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.34-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.71 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, *J*=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, *J*=12 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (t, *J*=7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, *J*=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (m, 1H), 5.60-5.67 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.48 (m, 3H), 8.04-8.06 (m, 2H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

- 20 LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.10 (725)(method B).

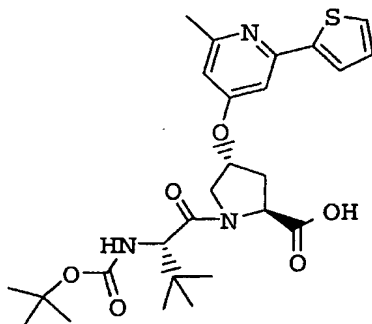
**Example 438: Preparation of Compound 438.**



Compound 438

Step 1:

597



This product was prepared according to Example 437, Step 6 in quantitative yield, starting from 2-thiopheneboronic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.66-2.70 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=3.0, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.23 (s, 1H), 4.36 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 7.16-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J=3.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 1.80 (519)(method B).

#### 10 Step 2:

Compound 438 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 41% yield, starting from the product of Example 438, Step 1.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.99-1.04 (m, 4H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.35-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.71 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07-4.11 (m, 2H), 4.29-4.32 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.60-5.67 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 7.14 (t, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J=3.5 Hz, 1H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

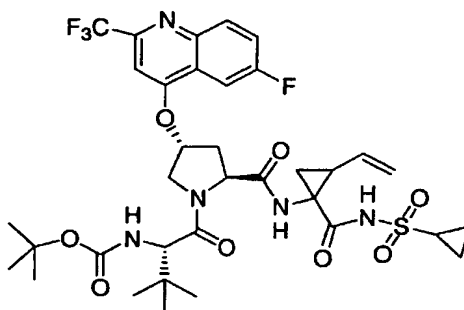
LC/MS rt-min (MH<sup>+</sup>): 2.06 (731)(method B).

20

#### Section K:

##### Example 450: Preparation of Compound 450.

598

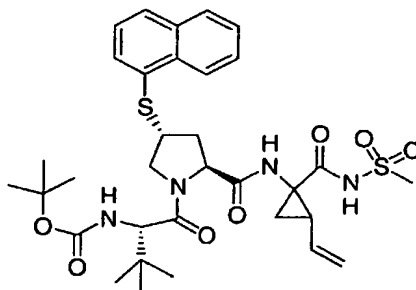


Compound 450

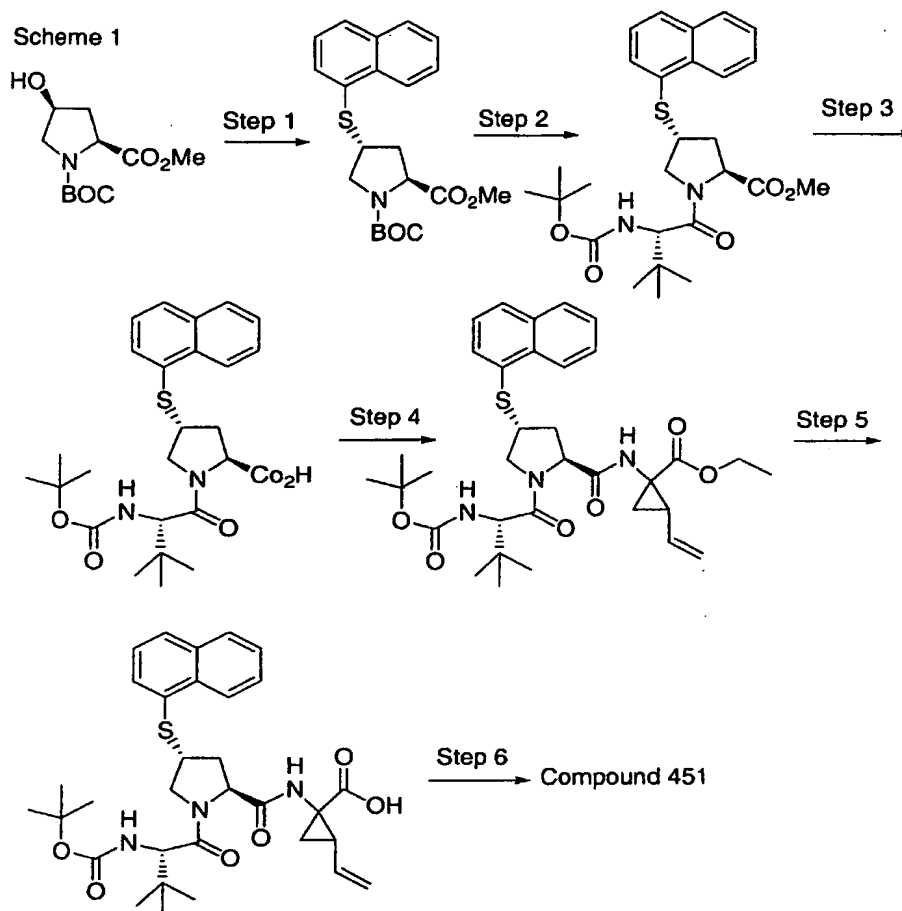
Compound 450 was prepared according to Example 8, Step 5, except using 4-chloro-6-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylquinoline instead.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.97-1.04 (m, 12H), 1.17-1.24 (m, 10H), 1.39-1.46 (m, 1H),  
 5 1.82-1.87 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.96 (m, 1H), 4.09-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.56 (b, 2H), 5.10-5.14 (m, 1H), 5.28-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.60 (b, 1H), 5.70-5.80 (m, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.15 (m, 1H).

#### 10 Example 451: Preparation of Compound 451.



Compound 451



#### Step 1:

The tosylate was prepared as described in the literature (Patchett, A. A.; Witkof, B. **J. Am. Chem. Soc.** 1957, 185-192) and was used without further purification.

To a slurry of NaH (76 mg, 1.90 mmol) in DMF (20 ml) was added 1-thionaphthol (0.29 mg, 1.80 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 30 minutes. A solution of the tosylate (0.61 g, 1.80 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at 23°C. The mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic extracts are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (elution with 5% EtOAc/hexanes to 30% EtOAc/hexanes to give 261 mg (38%) of the product as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 3:2 mixture of rotamers) δ 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.25-2.29 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.42 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.53 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.86 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.48 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.88 (m, 2H), 8.46 (d, J = 5Hz, 1H);

5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.93), MS m/z 388 (M<sup>+</sup>+1).

Step 2:

A mixture of 4-(naphthalen-1-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (0.38 g, 0.98 mmol) and 4N HCl (1.0 ml) was stirred at  
10 23<sup>0</sup>C for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (20 ml) and treated with acid (0.37 g, 2.16 mmol), TBTU (0.23 g, 0.98 mmol) and DIPEA (0.37 g, 2.16 mmol) and stirred for 12 h. The mixture is concentrated and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was used without further purification.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.46 (s, 9H) 2.2-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.82-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.92 (m, 2H) 4.26 (s, 1H), 4.28 (s, 1H), 4.70-4.75 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.86-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.48-8.50 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.59), MS m/z 523 (M+Na).

20

Step 3:

To a mixture of 1-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(naphthalen-1-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (Example 451, Step 2) (0.49 g, 0.98 mmol), in THF/H<sub>2</sub>O (2:1) was added LiOH hydrate (0.20 g, 4.9  
25 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solution was concentrated and washed with EtOAc. The aqueous layer is acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The product was observed in the first EtOAc extract. The first organic extract was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to 328 mg (71%) of a tan solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 2:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.92 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.18-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.89-4.00 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.13  
30 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.32 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.91 (m, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27-8.35 (m, 1H);



LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS  $m/z$  486 (M+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of the acid (Example 451, Step 3) (0.32 g, 0.87 mmol) in  
5  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (10 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was added the diastereomeric mixture of 1(R)-  
2(S) and 1-(S)-2(R) 1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester  
hydrochloride (240 mg, 0.87 mmol) and TBTU (201 mg, 0.87 mmol) and DIPEA  
(0.32 mL, 0.742 mmol) and the mixture stirred at 23°C for 12 h. The mixture was  
concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic  
10 layer was separated, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was  
chromatographed with 30% EtOAc/hexanes as eluant to give 240 mg (38%) of a light  
yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , mixture of rotamers and diastereomers)  $\delta$  0.87 (s, 9H), 0.88 (s,  
9H), 0.97-1.04 (m, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.38(s, 9H), 2.11-2.20 (m, 2H), 3.74-3.85 (m,  
15 1H), 3.89-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.98-4.03 (m, 4H), 4.00-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H),  
5.04-5.09 (m, 1H), 5.17-5.29 (m, 2H), 5.50-5.70 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.62 (m, 1H), 6.72-  
6.75 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.92-8.00 (m,  
1H), 8.00-8.06 (m, 1H), 8.29-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.59), MS  $m/z$  623 (M+1).

20

Step 5:

The acid was prepared as previously described using LiOH in  
THF/MeOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (4/2/1) in Example 451, Step 3, except using the product of  
Example 451, Step 4 instead.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , mixture of rotamers and diastereomers)  $\delta$  0.90 (s, 9H), 1.17-  
1.23 (m, 2H), 1.32-1.37 (m, 9H), 2.10-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 2H), 3.97-4.05 (m,  
2H), 4.10-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.61 (m, 1H), 4.80-4.98 (m, 2H),  
5.03-5.08 (m, 1H), 5.10-5.20 (m, 1H), 5.75-5.90 (m, 1H), 6.55-6.70 (m, 1H), 7.42-  
7.57 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.96-7.99 (m,  
30 1H), 8.20-8.50 (m, 2H);

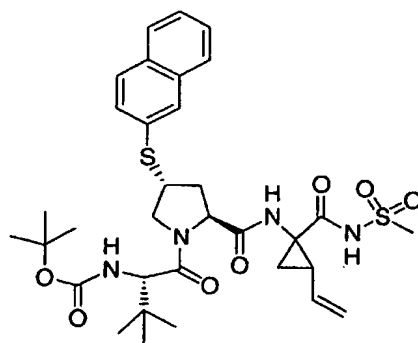
LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS  $m/z$  595 (M+1).

## Step 6:

A mixture of the acid (Example 451, Step 5) (172 mg, 0.29 mmol), methanesulfonamide (110 mg, 1.16 mmol), EDAC (110 mg, 0.58 mmol) and DMAP (71 mg, 0.58 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 ml) and stirred for 12 h. DBU (0.087 mL, 0.58 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 48 h. The solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water and 1N HCl, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography to give 15 mg (8%) of Compound 451 as a tan solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, mixture of rotamers and diastereomers) δ 0.98 (s, 9H), 1.27-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.76-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.86 (m, 1H), 1.92-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.16-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.01-3.10 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.86-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.99 (m, 1H), 3.99-4.05 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.53 (m, 1H), 4.86 (s, 3H), 5.08-5.15 (m, 1H), 5.25-5.29 (m, 1H), 5.65-5.85 (m, 1H), 6.5-6.8 (m, 1H), 7.48 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.91 (m, 2H), 8.46 (d, J = 8.25 Hz, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS m/z 672 (M+1 minor), m/z 693 (M+Na Major).

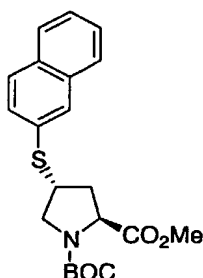
## Example 452: Preparation of Compound 452



Compound 452

20 Step 1:

603

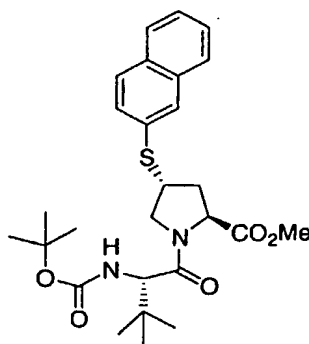


To a slurry of NaH (76 mg, 1.90 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) is added 2-thionaphthol (0.29 g, 1.80 mmol) and the mixture is stirred for 30 minutes. A solution of the tosylate (Example 451, Step 1) (0.61 g, 1.79 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at 23°C. The mixture is concentrated then partitioned between EtOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed with 5% EtOAc/hexanes followed by 30% EtOAc/hexanes to give 261 mg (38%) of the product as a clear oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.71-3.81 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.32 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.97 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54), MS m/z 387 (M+1).

Step 2:

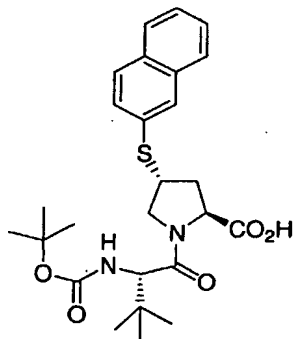


A mixture of 4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanylmethyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (310 mg, 0.80 mmol) and 4N HCl in dioxane (1.49 mL, 2.69 mmol) was stirred for 2 h at 23°C then concentrated. The residue is dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) and N-Boc-t-butylglycine (196 mg, 0.85 mmol), TBTU (0.27 g,

0.85 mmol) and DIPEA (0.32 mL, 1.85 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the residue dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried and concentrated to give 300 mg (90%) of the product as a yellow oil.

- 5    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Methanol-d<sub>4</sub>) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.20-2.35 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.92-4.08 (m, 2H), 4.26 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.83-7.90 (m, 3H), 8.02 (s, 1H)  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.98), MS m/z 523 (M+Na).

10    Step 3:



- A solution of 4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (0.48 g, 0.96 mmol) is dissolved in MeOH (20 mL) and stirred with LiOH (0.2 g, 4.8 mmol) for 12 h. the solution is concentrated and  
15    acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give 418 mg (91%) of a yellow solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 1:2 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.86, 0.93 (s, 9H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 1.35, 1.38 (s, 9H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 2.01-2.18, 2.25-2.35 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.80 (m, 1H), 4.00-4.20 (m, J = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 4.30-4.40 (s, 1H), 5.61-5.70, 6.42-6.50 (m, 1H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 7.50-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.87-7.89 (m, 3H), 7.98 (s, 1H);  
20    LC-MS (retention time: 1.93), MS m/z 487 (M+1).

Step 4:

Scheme 1

**(1R,2S/1S,2R) Diastereomeric P1 Mixture**

A solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (4.3 g, 17.8 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) was treated with LiOH (0.84 g, 20.0 mmol) and water (5 mL) and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solvent was removed and the residue acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the acid 2.1 g (52%) as a yellow oil.

The acid (2.1 g, 9.25 mmol) was dissolved in THF and treated with CDI (7.25 g, 13.8 mmol) and heated to reflux for 3 h then cooled to 23<sup>0</sup>C. Methanesulfonamide (1.76 g, 18.5 mmol) was added followed by DBU (2.77 ml, 18.5 mmol) and stirred for 72 h at 23<sup>0</sup>C. The mixture was concentrated and the residue acidified to pH 4 (1 N HCl) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give 1.99g (71%) of a yellow oil that solidified on standing.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.16-1.23 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.65-1.75 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 5.08 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.40-5.52 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.14), MS m/z 304 (M+1).

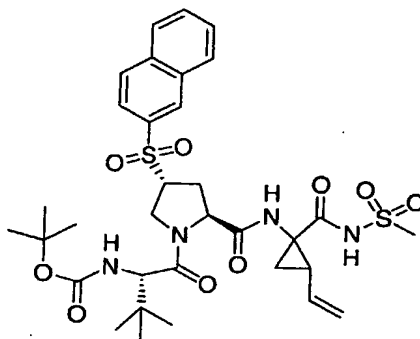
**Step 5:**

A solution of the product of Example 452, Step 4 in dioxane/4N HCl (2 ml) was stirred for 2 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (5 mL) and added to a mixture of the acid (Example 452, Step 3) (120 mg, 0.25 mmol), TBTU (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) and DIPEA (0.06 ml, 0.35 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue is purified with preparative TLC (Analtech 20X40 cM, 1000 Å SiO<sub>2</sub>) to give 128 mg (70%) of Compound 452 as a tan solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, mixture of diastereomers) δ 0.97, 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.23-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.82-1.83 (m, 1H), 2.00-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s,

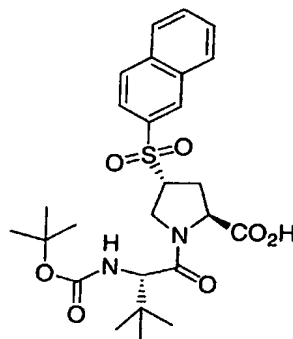
3H), 3.90-3.99 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.25-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.45-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.95-5.10 (m, 1H), 5.12-5.25 (m, 1H), 5.71-5.85 (m, 1H), 6.4-6.8 (br m, 1H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.80-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.98-7.99 (m, 1H);  
LC-MS (retention time: 1.95), MS  $m/z$  672 (M+1).

5

**Example 453: Preparation of Compound 453.**

Compound 453

Step 1:



- 10 A mixture of Example 452, Step 3 (110 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DCM (20 ml), 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (121.6 mg, 0.57 mmol, 85% peracid),  $\text{KHPO}_4$  (0.13g, 0.94 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$  (0.18g, 1.05 mmol) are stirred at 23°C for 12 h. The solution is diluted with DCM, washed with water, saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to give the product 110 mg, (92%) as a clear oil.
- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  0.91 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 2.23-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.80 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.90 (m, 1H), 4.12 (t,  $J = 8.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d,  $J = 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d,  $J = 9.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 9.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.95 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.72), MS  $m/z$  519 ( $M+1$ ).

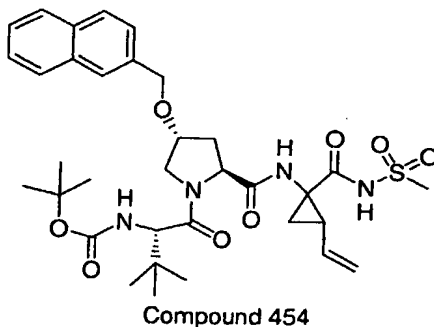
Step 2:

A mixture of the product of Example 453, Step 1 (110 mg, 0.212 mmol),  
5 amine (Example 452, Step 5a) (0.65 mg, 0.212 mmol), TBTU (48.5 mg, 0.21 mmol)  
followed by DIPEA (60.8 ml, 0.35 mmol) and stirred for 12 h at 23°C. The solvent is  
removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl, saturated  
NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by  
preparative TLC (eluted with 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give 25 mg (17%) of  
10 Compound 453 as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, mixture of diastereomers)  $\delta$  0.93, 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.38-1.45 (m,  
2H), 1.53, 1.55 (m, 9H), 1.76-1.85 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.40 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.15 (m, 2H),  
3.34 (s, 3H), 3.91-3.99 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 5.09-5.12  
(m, 1H), 5.26-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.72-5.76 (m, 1H), 6.65-6.68 (m, 1H), 6.71-6.76 (m,  
15 1H), 7.67-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.91-7.95 (m, 1H), 8.03 (d,  $J$  = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J$  = 8.5  
Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.7 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76), MS  $m/z$  705 ( $M+1$ ).

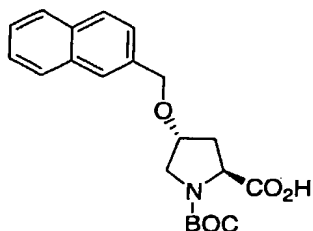
**Example 454: Preparation of Compound 454.**



20

Step 1:

608

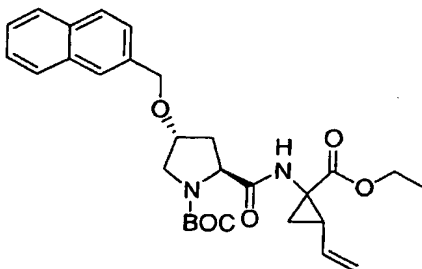


To slurry of the sodium hydride (0.91 g, 22.7 mmol) in THF( 50 mL) was added N-BOC-trans-4(R)-hydroxy-L-proline (2.5 g, 10.8 mmol) and the mixture stirred at 23<sup>0</sup>C for 1 h. 2-Chloromethylnaphthalene (1.9 g, 10.8 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed and the residue poured into water and washed with hexanes. The aqueous layer was acidified (1 N HCl) and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer is separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to give a light yellow residue. The oil was purified by flash chromatography with 1:1 EtOAc/hexanes with 1% acetic acid added to give 1.56 g (39%) of the desired product as a thick oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 3:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 1.35, 1.37 (s, 9H, major and minor respectively), 1.92-2.02, 2.15-2.20 (m, 2H, major and minor respectively), 2.35-2.50 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.49 (m, 2H), 4.12-4.16, 4.20-4.21 (m, 2H), 4.65-4.68(m, 2H), 7.46-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.74-7.91 (m, 4H), (Acid OH not observed);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.44, YMC ODS-A C18 S7 3.0x 50 mm, gradient 10%MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O 0.1%TFA to 90% MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O 0.1% TFA), MS m/z 394 (M++1+Na).

Step 2:



20

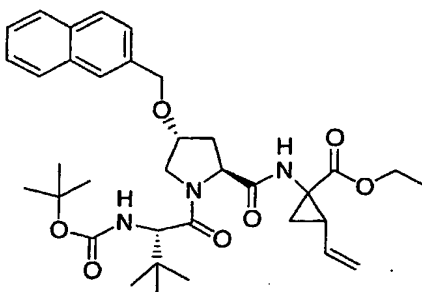
To a solution of the HCl salt of a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1R,2S/1S,2R where carboxy group is syn to vinyl moiety) of 2-(1-ethoxycarbonyl-2-vinyl - cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(naphthalen-2ylmethoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid



tert-butyl ester (0.54 g, 1.3 mmole)[prepared by stirring the N-Boc amine with HCl (4N) in dioxane for 1 hr then removal of the solvent in vacuo] in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (50 mL) is added Boc-4(R)-(2-methylnaphthyl)proline (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol), TBTU (0.45 g, 1.4 mmol) followed by DIPEA (0.78 mL, 4.5 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 12 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a thick yellow oil (0.6 g, 91%) of the product as a mixture of diastereomers.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.08-1.22 (m, 7 H), 1.23-1.39 (m, 9 H), 2.02-2.18 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.35 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.90-4.14 (m, 4H), 4.45-4.70 (m, 2H), 5.07-5.11 (m, 1H), 5.24-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.58-5.63 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.84-7.96 (m, 3H); MS m/z 531 (M++1+Na).

Step 3:



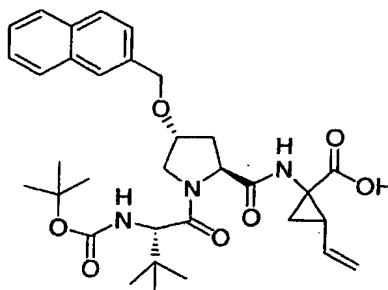
A solution of product of Example 454, Step 2 (600 mg, 1.18 mmol) was stirred with HCl (4N, 3 mL, 11.8 mmol) in dioxane for 1 hr then the solvent removed in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) treated with Boc-L-t-Bu-Gly (0.42 g, 1.38 mmol), TBTU (0.27 g, 1.18 mmol) followed by DIPEA (0.71 mL, 4.1 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 12 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O and washed with 1N HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a thick yellow oil. The product was purified by flash chromatography using gradient elution 5% EtOAc/Hexanes 10% EtOAc/Hexanes, 30% EtOAc/Hexanes and finally as eluant to give the product as a thick oil (0.243 g, 33%) of the product as a mixture of diastereomers and rotamers.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 0.83-1.00 (m, 10H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.58-1.59, 1.65-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.99, 2.04-2.06, 2.10-2.19, 2.24-2.56 (m, 2H), 3.97-4.04 (m, 3H), 4.08-4.17

(m, 3H), 4.29-4.31 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.72 (m, 3H), 5.06-5.10 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.60-5.63 (m, 1H), 6.59-6.65, 6.70-6.74 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.84-7.96 (m, 3H), 8.66, 8.76 (s, 1H);  
MS m/z 531 (M++1+Na).

5

### Step 4:



To a suspension of product of Example 454, Step 3 (240 mg, 0.39 mmol) in THF (15 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) was added LiOH (82 mg, 1.95 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h then concentrated in vacuo until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 3.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2x80mL). Combined organic extracts was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the product as a tan solid (200 mg, 0.33 mmol, 85%):

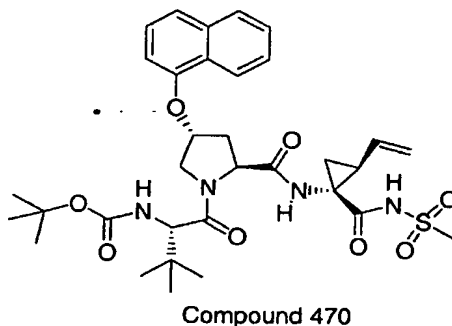
15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 0.86, 0.94 (s, 9H minor and major respectively), 1.23-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.8-2.1 (m, 2 H), 2.18-2.30 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.73 (m, 3H), 4.0-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.34 (m, 3H), 4.56-4.62 (m, 1H), 4.66-4.67 (m, 1H), 4.82-4.92 (m, 1H), 5.0-5.20 (m, 1H), 5.91-6.08 (m, 1 H), 6.5-6.7 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.82-7.97 (m, 4H), 8.2-8.3, 8.3-8.4 (s, 1H);

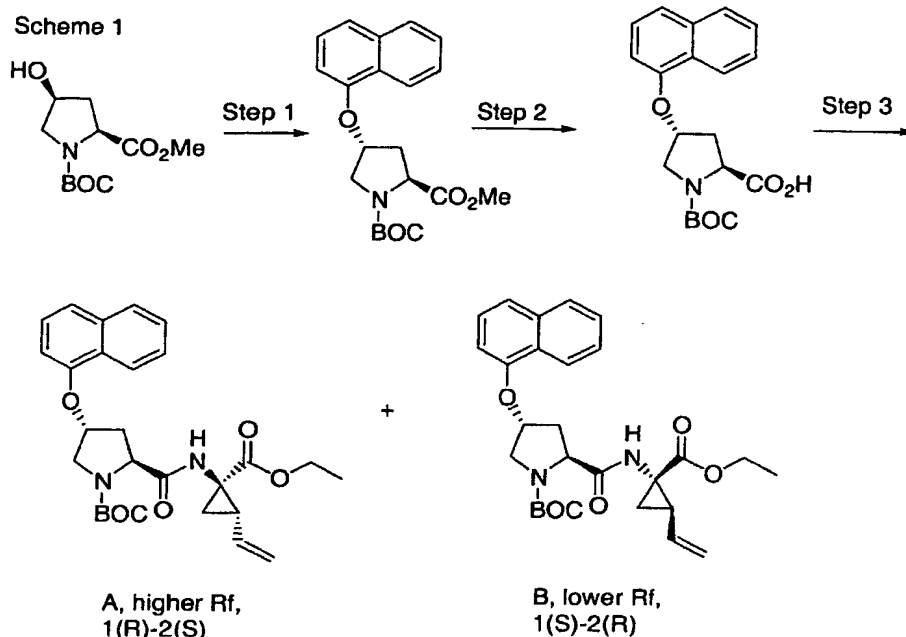
20 LC-MS (retention time: 1.50), MS  $m/z$  593 ( $M+1$ ).

### Step 5:

To a solution of product of Example 454, Step 4 (190 mg, 0.32 mmol) and EDAC (122 mg, 0.64 mmol) and 4-DMAP (78 mg, 0.64 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added commercially available methanesulfonamide (122 mg, 1.28 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 2 days, then DBU was added (95  $\mu$ L, 0.64 mmol).

- The reaction was stirred for 24 h then concentrated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80mL) and water and washed with 1 N HCl), aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x30 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and purified by preparative HPLC (65-90% MeOH/Water/0.1% TFA) which gave 56 mg of a mixture of product and material in which the BOC group was removed. The material was further purified by preparative TLC (eluted with 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> using 20X40cm plates from Analtech) to give Compound 454 as a tan solid (12 mg, 6%).
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD-d<sub>4</sub> 50/50 mixture of P1 diastereomers)  $\delta$  0.88-0.99 (m, 2H), 1.01, 1.02 (s, 9H minor and major diastereomers respectively), 1.23-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.72-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.88 (m, 1H), 2.00-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.3-2.5 (m, 1H), 3.12, 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.72-3.79 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.41 (m, 3H), 4.72 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.09-5.12 (t, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dd, J = 3.5, 17.6 Hz, 1H) 5.7-5.8 (m, 1H), 6.55-6.80 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.79-7.83 (m, 4H);
- LC-MS (retention time: 1.48), MS m/z 670 (M++1).

**Example 470: Preparation of Compound 470.**



## Step 1:

To a solution of commercially available N-Boc-(4S)-(cis)-Hydroxyproline-OMe (200mgs, 0.82 mmole), triphenylphosphine (320mgs, 1.22 mmole) and 1-naphthol (176mgs, 1.22 mmole) in 2.5 mL tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise a solution of diethyl diazodicarboxylate (190 $\mu$ L, 1.22 mmole) in 1.0 mL THF over 10 minutes. After stirring for 5.5 days, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow oil was chromatographed on a 20X40cm preparative TLC plate (Analtech SiO<sub>2</sub>) eluting with 6-1 hexanes-ethyl acetate to yield the desired product as a pale yellow oil (150mgs, 33%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500MHz)  $\delta$  1.44 (s, 9H) 2.33 (1H, m), 2.72 (1H, m), 3.77 and 3.38 (2s, 3H, rotamers), 3.88 (dd, 1H, J= 4.3, 12.4 Hz), 3.97 (bd, 1H), 4.53 and 4.62 (2t, 1H, J=7.8Hz, rotamers), 5.10 (bd, 1H), 6.76 (t, 1H, J=9.5 Hz), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 8.18 (m, 1H);

LC-MS A (retention time: 1.86; MS m/z 394 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

## Step 2:

To a stirred solution of Boc-(4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OEt (150mgs, 0.40 mmole) in 1.5mL THF and 0.5mL water was added lithium hydroxide (10mgs). The

solution was stirred for 21 hours at room temperature and then diluted with 0.5N NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The basic solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and then the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with the dropwise addition of conc. HCl. This acidified layer was then extracted again with ethyl acetate. This second ethyl acetate layer was  
5 dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and then concentrated in vacuo to yield Boc-(4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OH as pale-pink crystals (147mgs, 100%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500MHz) δ 1.47 and 1.48 (2s, 9H, rotamers), 2.40 and 2.52 (2m, 1H), 2.68 and 2.78 (2m, 1H), 3.78-4.07 (m, 2H), 4.57 and 4.69 (2t, 1H, J=7.6 and 8.0 Hz, rotamers), 5.12 (bd, 1H), 6.77 (dd, 1H, J=7.6, 21.2 Hz), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m,  
10 3H), 7.81 (t, 1H, J=5.8 Hz), 8.19 (m, 1H);

LC-MS A (retention time: 1.79 ; MS m/z 358 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 3:

To a solution of Boc-((4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OH (147mgs, 0.41 mmole)  
15 and racemic (1R/2S)/(1S/2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (79mgs, 0.41 mmole) in 2.8mL methylene chloride was added DIPEA (250μL, 1.44 mmole) and TBTU (158mgs, 0.49 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 20 hours and then diluted with 40mL methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1N  
20 HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by preparative TLC yielded two separate diastereomers, higher R<sub>f</sub> diastereomer A (P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt, 78 mgs, 38%) and lower R<sub>f</sub> diastereomer B (P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S, 2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt, 91mgs, 45%) as  
25 off white solids:

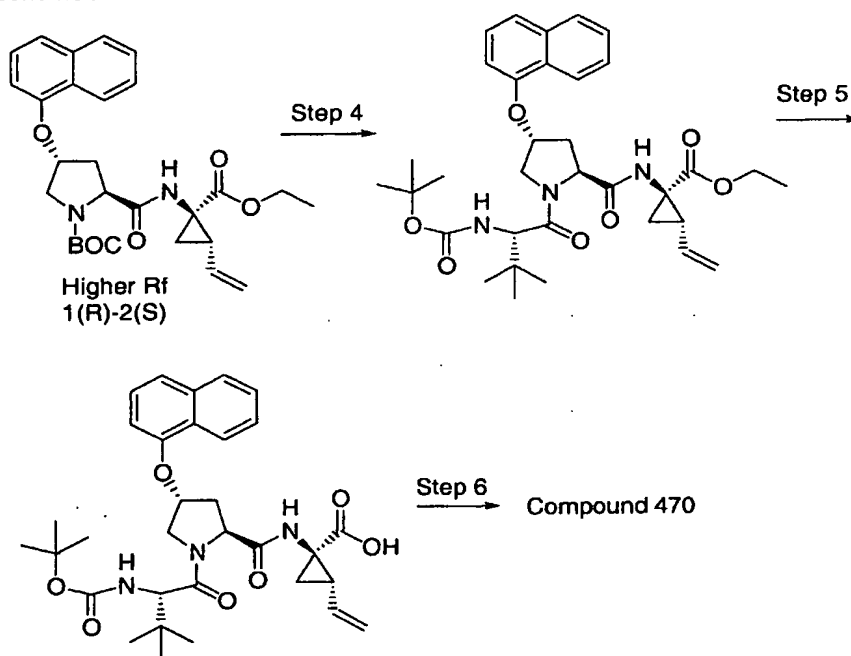
Diastereomer A: P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt:  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500MHz) δ 1.24 (t, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.52 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 1H),  
2.02 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 2H), 4.11 (q, 1H, J=7.15), 4.19  
(m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 5.31 (dd, 1H, J=17, 0.8 Hz), 5.77 (m, 1H), 6.83  
30 (m, 1H), 7.36 (t, 1H, J=7.8 Hz), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 8.14 (d, 1H,  
J=8.15Hz);

LC-MS B (retention time: 1.85 ; MS m/z 495 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Diastereomer B, Example 10B: P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S, 2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{d}_1\text{-CHCl}_3$ , 500MHz)  $\delta$  1.24 (t, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 2.15 (q, 1H,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H,  $J=7.6\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H;  $J=7.6\text{ Hz}$ ), 8.14 (d, 1H,  $J=8.10\text{ Hz}$ ).

LC-MS B (retention time: 1.85 ; MS  $m/z$  495 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ )

Scheme 2



## Step 4:

To P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt (A, higher Rf) (78mg, 0.16 mmol) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.0mL) and the solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo yielded the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-4-oxo) proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt as a yellow oil which was taken on to the next step directly without further purification.

To a solution of BOC L-tBuGly (73mgs, 0.32 mmole) and the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-4-oxo) proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt (0.16 mmole) in 11mL acetonitrile was added DIPEA (140 $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.79 mmole) and HATU (132mgs, 0.35 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 17 hours and then diluted with 100mL ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N

NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1N HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to yield the title compound as a pale-yellow oily film (92mgs, 96%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.22 (t, 3H, J=7.1), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.41 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 2.13 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 3.92-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.12 (q, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.38 (bt, 1H), 5.12 (d, 1H, J=10.3 Hz) 5.2-5.39 (m, 3H), 5.75 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.34-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.59 (bs, 1H, NH), 7.76 (d, 1H, J=7.9 Hz), 8.13 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.82 ; MS m/z 608 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10

Step 5:

To a solution of product of Example 470, Step 4 (92mgs, 0.15mmole) in 750mL tetrahydrofuran and 250 mL water was added lithium hydroxide (4mgs). The resulting solution was stirred for 28.5 hours worked up as usual and then resubjected to the same conditions except adding twice as much lithium hydroxide (8mgs). After 24 hours the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting semisolid was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 3-1 hexanes-ethyl acetate to yield BocNH-P3(t-BuGly)-P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OH as a clear semisolid (30mgs, 34%).

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>4</sub>-MeOH, 500MHz) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t, 1H, J=3.9 Hz), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 4.04-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.29 (m, 2H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 4.26 (m, 4H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H);

25

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.65 ; MS m/z 580 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Step 6:

To a solution of BocNH-P3(t-BuGly)-P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OH (Example 470, Step 5) (65mgs, 0.11 mmole) in 3.7 mL tetrahydrofuran was added 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (22mgs, 0.135 mmole). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes and then cooled to room temperature. At this point, methanesulfonamide (27mgs, 0.28 mmole) and DBU

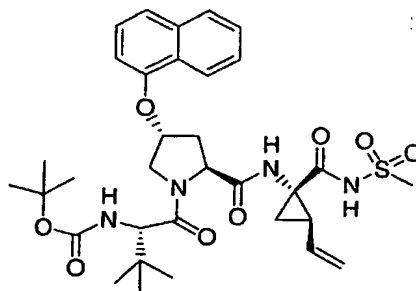
30

(34  $\mu$ L, 0.224 mmole) were added. The reaction was stirred for 2 days and then more DBU (10  $\mu$ L) and methanesulfonamide (9 mgs) were added. After 24 hours, the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate and washed with 50 mL 0.25N HCl and 50 mL brine. The solution was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (3-2 ethyl acetate-hexanes) to give Compound 470 (21mgs, 28%) as a white filmy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>4</sub>-MeOH, 500MHz)  $\delta$  1.04 (s, 9H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.88 (t, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 3.11 (bs, 3H), 4.076 (m, 1H), 4.30 (bd, 1H), 4.41 (bd, 1H), 4.52 (apparent t, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 5.24-5.30 (m, 2H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H, J=7.45 Hz), 7.35-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.76 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 8.13 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.57 ; MS m/z 657 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

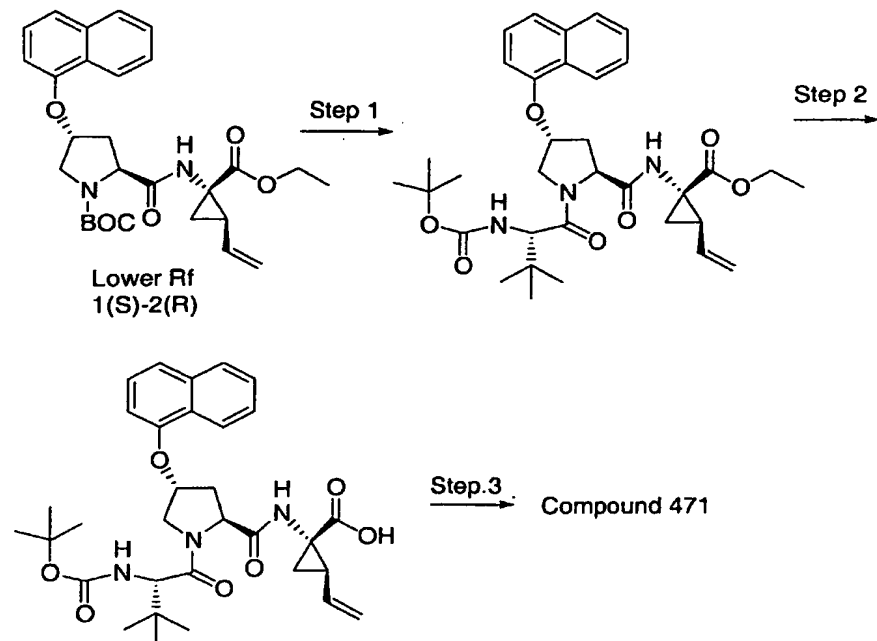
**Example 471: Preparation of Compound 471:**



Compound 471



Scheme 2



## Step 1:

To P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S, 2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt (Example 470, Step 3, lower Rf) (91mgs, 0.18 mmole) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.0mL) and the solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo yielded the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt as a yellow oil which was taken on to the next step directly without further purification.

To a solution of N-Boc-L-tert-leucine-OH or BOC L-tBuGly (85mgs, 0.37 mmole) and the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt (product obtained from reaction mentioned above) (0.18 mmole) in 13 mL acetonitrile was added DIPEA (160 $\mu$ L, 0.92 mmole) and HATU (154mgs, 0.41 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 17 hours and then diluted with 100 mL ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1N HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to yield the title compound as a clear film (53mgs, 47%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d1-CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 500MHz)  $\delta$  1.02 (s, 9H), 1.22 (t, 3H, J=7.0 Hz), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.88 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 5.5 Hz), 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.80 (dt,

J=13.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 4.14 (m, 2H), 4.34 (m, 2H), 4.77 (t, 1H, J= 7.2 Hz), 5.09-5.33 (m, 3H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H, J= 7.6 Hz), 7.34-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz), 8.15 (d, 1H, J= 8.25 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.81; MS m/z 608 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5

Step 2:

This product was prepared according procedure described in Example 470, Step 5 (5mg, 10%), except using the product of Example 471, Step 1 instead.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>4</sub>-MeOH, 500MHz) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.28 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 2H), 4.61 (bt, 1H), 4.97 (d, 1H, J=11.0 Hz), 5.19 (m 2H), 6.09 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H, J= 7.1 Hz), 7.35-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J= 8.2 Hz), 8.12 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.60 ; MS m/z 580 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 

Step 3:

To a solution of BocN-P3(L-tBuGly)- P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-COOH (38mgs, 0.066 mmole) (Example 471, Step 2) in 2.2 mL tetrahydrofuran was added 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (13mgs, 0.079 mmole). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes and then cooled to room temperature. At this point, methanesulfonamide (16mgs, 0.16 mmole) and DBU (20μL, 0.13 mmole) were added. The reaction was stirred for 2 days and then more DBU (10μL) and methanesulfonamide (9 mgs) were added. After 24 hours, the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate and washed with 50 mL 0.25N HCl and 50 mL brine. The solution was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified using one 20X40cm preparative TLC plate from Analtech (eluent 3-2 ethyl acetate-hexanes) to give Compound 471 (25mgs, 58%) as a white filmy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>4</sub>-MeOH, 500MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 3.09 (bs, 3H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.44 (m, 2H), 4.51 (apparent t, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 5.25-5.31 (m, 2H), 5.77 (m, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 7.36-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.15 m, 1H);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.57 ; MS m/z 657 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Section L:****Example 472: Biological Studies**

5

**Recombinant HCV NS3/4A protease complex FRET peptide assay**

The purpose of this in vitro assay was to measure the inhibition of HCV NS3 protease complexes, derived from the BMS, H77C or J4L6S strains, as described  
10 below, by compounds of the present invention. This assay provides an indication of how effective compounds of the present invention would be in inhibiting HCV proteolytic activity.

Serum from an HCV-infected patient was obtained from Dr. T. Wright, San  
15 Francisco Hospital. An engineered full-length cDNA (compliment deoxyribonucleic acid) template of the HCV genome (BMS strain) was constructed from DNA fragments obtained by reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) of serum RNA (ribonucleic acid) and using primers selected on the basis of homology between other genotype 1a strains. From the determination of the entire genome sequence, a  
20 genotype 1a was assigned to the HCV isolate according to the classification of Simmonds et al. (See P Simmonds, KA Rose, S Graham, SW Chan, F McOmish, BC Dow, EA Follett, PL Yap and H Marsden, J. Clin. Microbiol., 31(6), 1493-1503 (1993)). The amino acid sequence of the nonstructural region, NS2-5B, was shown to be >97% identical to HCV genotype 1a (H77C) and 87% identical to genotype 1b  
25 (J4L6S). The infectious clones, H77C (1a genotype) and J4L6S (1b genotype) were obtained from R. Purcell (NIH) and the sequences are published in Genbank (AAB67036, see Yanagi,M., Purcell,R.H., Emerson,S.U. and Bukh,J. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 94(16),8738-8743 (1997); AF054247, see Yanagi,M., St Claire,M., Shapiro,M., Emerson,S.U., Purcell,R.H. and Bukh,J. Virology 244 (1), 161-172.  
30 (1998)).

The BMS, H77C and J4L6S strains were used for production of recombinant NS3/4A protease complexes. DNA encoding the recombinant HCV NS3/4A protease complex (amino acids 1027 to 1711) for these strains were manipulated as described by P. Gallinari et al. (see Gallinari P, Paolini C, Brennan D, Nardi C, Steinkuhler C, De Francesco R. *Biochemistry*. 38(17):5620-32, (1999)). Briefly, a three-lysine solubilizing tail was added at the 3'-end of the NS4A coding region. The cysteine in the P1 position of the NS4A-NS4B cleavage site (amino acid 1711) was changed to a glycine to avoid the proteolytic cleavage of the lysine tag. Furthermore, a cysteine to serine mutation was introduced by PCR at amino acid position 1454 to prevent the autolytic cleavage in the NS3 helicase domain. The variant DNA fragment was cloned in the pET21b bacterial expression vector (Novagen) and the NS3/4A complex was expressed in *Escherichia. coli* strain BL21 (DE3) (Invitrogen) following the protocol described by P. Gallinari et al. (see Gallinari P, Brennan D, Nardi C, Brunetti M, Tomei L, Steinkuhler C, De Francesco R., *J Virol*. 72(8):6758-69 (1998)) with modifications. Briefly, NS3/4A expression was induced with 0.5mM Isopropyl  $\beta$ -D-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) for 22hr at 20°C. A typical fermentation (10L) yielded approximately 80g of wet cell paste. The cells were resuspended in lysis buffer (10mL/g) consisting of 25mM N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)Piperazine-N'-(2-Ethane Sulfonic acid) (HEPES), pH7.5, 20% glycerol, 500mM Sodium Chloride (NaCl), 0.5% Triton-X100, 1ug/ml lysozyme, 5mM Magnesium Chloride (MgCl<sub>2</sub>), 1ug/ml DnaseI, 5mM  $\beta$ -Mercaptoethanol ( $\beta$ ME), Protease inhibitor - Ethylenediamine Tetraacetic acid (EDTA) free (Roche), homogenized and incubated for 20 mins at 4°C. The homogenate was sonicated and clarified by ultra-centrifugation at 235000g for 1hr at 4°C. Imidazole was added to the supernatant to a final concentration of 15mM and the pH adjusted to 8.0. The crude protein extract was loaded on a Nickel - Nitrilotriacetic acid (Ni-NTA) column pre-equilibrated with buffer B (25mM HEPES, pH8.0, 20% glycerol, 500mM NaCl, 0.5% Triton-X100, 15mM imidazole, 5mM  $\beta$ ME). The sample was loaded at a flow rate of 1mL/min. The column was washed with 15 column volumes of buffer C (same as buffer B except with 0.2% Triton-X100). The protein was eluted with 5 column volumes of buffer D (same as buffer C except with 200mM Imidazole).

NS3/4A protease complex-containing fractions were pooled and loaded on a desalting column Superdex-S200 pre-equilibrated with buffer D (25mM HEPES, pH7.5, 20% glycerol, 300mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton-X100, 10mM  $\beta$ ME). Sample was loaded at a flow rate of 1mL/min. NS3/4A protease complex-containing fractions  
5 were pooled and concentrated to approximately 0.5mg/ml. The purity of the NS3/4A protease complexes, derived from the BMS, H77C and J4L6S strains, were judged to be greater than 90% by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry analyses.

The enzyme was stored at -80°C, thawed on ice and diluted prior to use in  
10 assay buffer. The substrate used for the NS3/4A protease assay was RET S1 (Resonance Energy Transfer Depsipeptide Substrate; AnaSpec, Inc. cat # 22991)(FRET peptide), described by Taliani et al. in Anal. Biochem. 240(2):60-67 (1996). The sequence of this peptide is loosely based on the NS4A/NS4B natural cleavage site except there is an ester linkage rather than an amide bond at the  
15 cleavage site. The peptide substrate was incubated with one of the three recombinant NS3/4A complexes, in the absence or presence of a compound of the present invention, and the formation of fluorescent reaction product was followed in real time using a Cytofluor Series 4000.

20 The reagents were as follow: HEPES and Glycerol (Ultrapure) were obtained from GIBCO-BRL. Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) was obtained from Sigma.  $\beta$ -Mercaptoethanol was obtained from Bio Rad.  
Assay buffer: 50mM HEPES, pH7.5; 0.15M NaCl; 0.1% Triton; 15% Glycerol; 10mM  $\beta$ ME. Substrate: 2  $\mu$ M final concentration (from a 2mM stock  
25 solution in DMSO stored at -20°C). HCV NS3/4A type 1a (1b), 2-3 nM final concentration (from a 5 $\mu$ M stock solution in 25mM HEPES, pH7.5, 20% glycerol, 300mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton-X100, 10mM  $\beta$ ME).

The assay was performed in a 96-well polystyrene black plate from Falcon. Each well  
30 contained 25 $\mu$ l NS3/4A protease complex in assay buffer, 50 $\mu$ l of a compound of the present invention in 10% DMSO/assay buffer and 25 $\mu$ l substrate in assay buffer. A

control (no compound) was also prepared on the same assay plate. The enzyme complex was mixed with compound or control solution for 1 min before initiating the enzymatic reaction by the addition of substrate. The assay plate was read immediately using the Cytofluor Series 4000 (Perspective Biosystems). The instrument was set to read an emission of 340nm and excitation of 490nm at 25°C. Reactions were generally followed for approximately 15 minutes.

The percent inhibition was calculated with the following equation:

$$100 - [(\delta F_{\text{inh}}/\delta F_{\text{con}}) \times 100]$$

where  $\delta F$  is the change in fluorescence over the linear range of the curve. A non-linear curve fit was applied to the inhibition-concentration data, and the 50% effective concentration ( $IC_{50}$ ) was calculated by the use of Excel XI-fit software using the equation,  $y=A+((B-A)/(1+((C/x)^D)))$ .

All of the compounds tested were found to have  $IC_{50}$ s of 10  $\mu M$  or less. Further, compounds of the present invention, which were tested against more than one type of NS3/4A complex, were found to have similar inhibitory properties though the compounds uniformly demonstrated greater potency against the 1b strains as compared to the 1a strains.

#### Specificity Assays

The specificity assays were performed to demonstrate the selectivity of the compounds of the present invention in inhibiting HCV NS3/4A protease as compared to other serine or cysteine proteases.

The specificities of compounds of the present invention were determined against a variety of serine proteases: human leukocyte elastase (HLE), porcine pancreatic elastase (PPE) and human pancreatic chymotrypsin and one cysteine protease: human liver cathepsin B. In all cases a 96-well plate format protocol using colorimetric p-

nitroaniline (pNA) substrate specific for each enzyme was used as described previously (Patent WO 00/09543) with some modifications to the serine protease assays. All enzymes were purchased from Sigma while the substrates were from Bachem.

5

Each assay included a 2hr enzyme-inhibitor pre-incubation at RT followed by addition of substrate and hydrolysis to ~30% conversion as measured on a Spectramax Pro microplate reader. Compound concentrations varied from 100 to 0.4  $\mu$ M depending on their potency.

10

The final conditions for each assay were as follows:

50mM Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane hydrochloride (Tris-HCl) pH8, 0.5M Sodium Sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), 50mM NaCl, 0.1mM EDTA, 3% DMSO, 0.01% Tween-

15

20 with:

133  $\mu$ M succ-AAA-pNA and 20nM HNE or 8nM PPE; 133  $\mu$ M succ-AAV-pNA and 15nM HLE; 100  $\mu$ M succ-AAPF-pNA and 250pM Chymotrypsin.

20

100mM  $\text{NaHPO}_4$  (Sodium Hydrogen Phosphate) pH 6, 0.1mM EDTA, 3% DMSO, 1mM TCEP (Tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride), 0.01% Tween-20, 30 $\mu$ M Z-FR-pNA and 5nM Cathepsin B (enzyme stock activated in buffer containing 20mM TCEP before use).

The percentage of inhibition was calculated using the formula:

25

$$[1 - ((UV_{inh} - UV_{blank}) / (UV_{ctl} - UV_{blank}))] \times 100$$

A non-linear curve fit was applied to the inhibition-concentration data, and the 50% effective concentration ( $\text{IC}_{50}$ ) was calculated by the use of Excel XI-fit software.

30

#### HCV Replicon Cell-based Assay

An HCV replicon whole cell system was established as described by Lohmann V, Korner F, Koch J, Herian U, Theilmann L, Bartenschlager R., Science 285(5424):110-3 (1999). This system enabled us to evaluate the effects of our HCV Protease compounds on HCV RNA replication. Briefly, using the HCV strain 1B sequence described in the Lohmann paper (Assession number:AJ238799), an HCV cDNA was generated encoding the 5' internal ribosome entry site (IRES), the neomycin resistance gene, the EMCV (encephalomyocarditis viurs)-IRES and the HCV nonstructural proteins, NS3-NS5B, and 3' non-translated region (NTR). In vitro transcripts of the cDNA were transfected into the human hepatoma cell line, Huh7. Selection for cells constitutively expressing the HCV replicon was achieved in the presence of the selectable marker, neomycin (G418). Resulting cell lines were characterized for positive and negative strand RNA production and protein production over time.

Huh7 cells, constitutively expressing the HCV replicon, were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Media (DMEM) containing 10% Fetal calf serum (FCS) and 1mg/ml G418 (Gibco-BRL). Cells were seeded the night before ( $1.5 \times 10^4$  cells/well) in 96-well tissue-culture sterile plates. Compound and no compound controls were prepared in DMEM containing 4% FCS, 1:100 Penicillin / Streptomysin, 1:100 L-glutamine and 5% DMSO in the dilution plate (0.5% DMSO final concentration in the assay). Compound / DMSO mixes were added to the cells and incubated for 4 days at 37°C. After 4 days, plates were rinsed thoroughly with Phosphate-Buffered Saline (PBS) (3 times 150µl). The cells were lysed with 25µl of a lysis assay reagent containing the FRET peptide (RET S1, as described for the in vitro enzyme assay). The lysis assay reagent was made from 5X cell Luciferase cell culture lysis reagent(Promega #E153A) diluted to 1X with distilled water, NaCl added to 150 mM final, the FRET peptide diluted to 10 µM final from a 2 mM stock in 100% DMSO. The plate was then placed into the Cytofluor 4000 instrument which had been set to 340nm excitation / 490 emission, automatic mode for 21 cycles and the plate read in a kinetic mode. EC<sub>50</sub> determinations were carried out as described for the IC<sub>50</sub> determinations.



As a secondary assay, EC<sub>50</sub> determinations from the replicon FRET assay were confirmed in a quantitative RNA assay. Cells were lysed using the Rneasy kit (Qiagen). Purified total RNA was normalized using RiboGreen (Jones LJ, Yue ST, Cheung CY, Singer VL, Anal. Chem., 265(2):368-74 (1998)) and relative  
5 quantitation of HCV RNA expression assessed using the Taqman procedure (Kolykhalov AA, Mihalik K, Feinstone SM, Rice CM, Journal of Virology 74, 2046-2051 (2000)) and the Platinum Quantitative RT-PCR Thermoscript One-Step kit (Invitrogen cat # 11731-015). Briefly, RNA made to a volume of 5µl (≤ 1ng) was added to a 20µl Ready-Mix containing the following: 1.25X Thermoscript reaction  
10 mix (containing Magnesium Sulfate and 2-deoxynucleoside 5'-triphosphates (dNTPs)), 3mM dNTPs, 200nM forward primer (sequence: 5'-gggagagccatagtggctgc-3'), 600nM reverse primer (5'-cccaaatctccaggcattga-3'), 100nM probe (5'-6-FAM-cggaattgccaggacgaccgg-BHQ-1-3')(FAM: Fluorescein-aminohexyl amidite; BHQ: Black Hole Quencher), 1µM Rox reference dye  
15 (Invitrogen cat # 12223-012) and Thermoscript Plus Platinum Taq polymerase mixture. All primers were designed with ABI Prism 7700 software and obtained from Biosearch Technologies, Novato, CA. Samples containing known concentrations of HCV RNA transcript were run as standards. Using the following cycling protocol (50°C, 30 min; 95°C, 5 min; 40 cycles of 95°C, 15 sec, 60°C, 1  
20 min), HCV RNA expression was quantitated as described in the Perkin Elmer manual using the ABI Prism 7700 Sequence Detector.

#### Biological Examples

25 Representative compounds of the invention were assessed in the HCV replicon cell assay and/or in several of the outlined specificity assays. For example, Compound 34 was found to have an IC<sub>50</sub> of 23 nanomolar (nM) against the NS3/4A BMS strain in the enzyme assay. Similar potency values were obtained with the published H77C (IC<sub>50</sub> of 3 nM) and J4L6S (IC<sub>50</sub> of 2.9 nM) strains. The EC<sub>50</sub> value  
30 in the replicon assay was 166 nM.

In the specificity assays, the same compound was found to have the following activity: HLE > 100  $\mu$ M; PPE > 200  $\mu$ M; Chymotrypsin > 200  $\mu$ M; Cathepsin B > 200  $\mu$ M. These results indicate this family of compounds are highly specific for the NS3 protease and many of these members inhibit HCV replicon replication.

5

The compounds of the current invention were tested and found to have activities in the ranges as follow:

IC50 Activity Ranges (NS3/4A BMS Strain): A is 10 – 100 micromolar ( $\mu$ M); B is 1 - 10  $\mu$ M; C is 0.1 - 1  $\mu$ M; D is <0.1 $\mu$ M

10 EC50 Activity Range (for compounds tested): A is 10 - 100  $\mu$ M; B is 1 - 10  $\mu$ M; C is 0.1 - 1  $\mu$ M; D is <0.1 $\mu$ M

Note that by using the Patent example number and the Patent compound number shown in the table the structures of compounds can be found herein.

15 In accordance with the present invention, preferably the compounds have a biological activity (EC<sub>50</sub>) of 10  $\mu$ M or less, more preferably 1  $\mu$ M or less and most preferably 100 nM or less.

20

**Table 1**

Biological Activity

IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
D	D	1	1

D	C	2	2
D	D	3	3
D	D	4	4
D	D	5	5
C	C	6	6
D	C	7	7
C	B	8	8
D	C	9	9
D	D	10	10
D	D	11	11

D	D	12	12
D	D	13	13
D	D	14	14
C	B	15	15
D	C	16	16
D	D	17	17
D	D	18	18
D	D	19	19
D	C	20	20
D	D	21	21

D	C	22	22
D	D	23	23
D	D	24	24
D	D	25	25
D	D	26	26
D	D	27	27
D	D	28	28
D	D	29	29
D	D	30	30
D	D	31	31

D	D	32	32
D	D	33	33
D	C	34	34
D	D	35	35
D	D	36	36
D	D	37	37
D	D	38	38
D	D	39	39
D	C	40	40
D	D	41	41

D	D	42	42
C	B	45	45
C	B	46	46
D	C	47	47
B		48	48
B		49	49
C	B	50	50
B		52	52
C	B	53	53

D	C	55	55
D	D	56	56
D	C	57	57
D	D	58	58
D	C	59	59
D	B	60	60
C	B	61	61
D	D	62	62
D	B	63	63
D	D	64	64



D	C	65	65
D	C	66	66
D	D	67	67
D	D	68	68
D	D	69	69
D	D	70	70
D	D	71	71
D	C	72	72
D	C	73	73
D	D	74	74

D	D	75	75
D	D	76	76
D	C	77	77
D	B	78	78
D	C	79	79
D	B	80	80
D	C	81	81
D	C	82	82
D	C	83	83
D	C	84	84

C	B	85	85
B	A	86	86
B	A	87	87
B	A	88	88
D	D	89	89
D	C	91	91
D	D	92	92
C	C	93	93
D	D	94	94
D	C	95	95

D	D	96	96
D	D	97	97
B		99	99
C	B	100	100
D	D	101	101
D	D	102	102
D	D	103	103
D	D	104	104
D	D	105	105
D	D	106	106

D	C	107	107
D	D	108	108
D	D	109	109
D	C	110	110
D	C	120	120
D	C	121	121
D	C	122	122
D	C	123	123
C	B	124	124
D	D	125	125

D	C	126	126
D	C	127	127
D	C	128	128
C	C	129	129
D	C	130	130
C	B	131	131
D	B	132	132
C	B	133	133
D	C	134	134
D	C	135	135

D	C	136	136
D	D	137	137
D	D	138	138
D	C	139	139
D	B	140	140
D	D	141	141
D	D	142	142
D	D	143	143
D	C	144	144
D	C	145	145

D	D	146	146
D	B	147	147
D	D	148	148
D	D	149	149
D	D	150	150
D	D	151	151
D	D	152	152
D	D	153	153
D	C	154	154
D	D	155	155



D	C	180	180
D	C	181	181
D	C	182	182
D	D	183	183
D	D	185	185
D	D	186	186
D	C	187	187
D	C	188	188
D	C	189	189

D	C	190	190
D	C	191	191
D	D	192	192
D	C	193	193
D	C	194	194
D	D	195	195
D	B	196	196
C	A	197	197
D	C	198	198
D	C	199	199

D	D	200	200
D	D	201	201
D	B	202	202
D	C	204	204
D	D	206	206
D	D	207	207
D	C	209	209
D	D	210	210
D	D	211	211
D	D	212	212

D	D	213	213
D	D	215	215
D	D	219	219
D	D	220	220
D	D	223	223
D	C	224	224
D	C	225	225
D	D	227	227
D	D	229	229
C	C	230	230

B		231	231
D	D	232	232
C	C	233	233
D	C	235	235
D	C	237	237
D	C	238	238
D	D	239	239
D	D	240	240
D	D	241	241
D	B	242	242

C	A	243	243
D	A	244	244
C		245	245
D	D	250	250
D	D	251	251
D	D	252	252
D	D	253	253
D	D	254	254
D	C	255	255

A		256	256
D	D	257	257
D	D	258	258
D	D	259	259
D	C	260	260
D	D	261	261
D	D	262	262
C	C	263	263
C	B	264	264
D	D	265	265

D	D	266	266
D	D	267	267
D	D	268	268
D	C	269	269
D	C	270	270
D	C	271	271
D	D	272	272
D	D	273	273
D	C	274	274
D	D	275	275



D	D	276	276
D	D	277	277
D	D	278	278
D	D	279	279
D	D	280	280
D	D	281	281
D	C	282	282
D	C	283	283
C	A	284	284
D	D	285	285

D	D	286	286
D	C	287	287
D	B	288	288
D	C	289	289
D	D	290	290
D	D	291	291
D	C	292	292
D	C	293	293
D	C	294	294
C	B	295	295

D	C	296	296
C	B	297	297
D	D	298	298
D	C	299	299
D	C	300	300
D	D	320	320
D	C	321	321
D	D	322	322
D	C	323	323

D	C	324	324
D	D	325	325
D	D	326	326
D	D	327	327
D	D	328	328
D	D	329	329
D	D	330	330
D		331	331
C	C	334	334
D	B	335	335

C	B	336	336
C	B	337	337
D	B	338	338
D	B	339	339
D	A	340	340
B		341	341
B		342	342
B		343	343
C		344	344
B	A	345	345

B		346	346
C	A	347	347
A		348	348
B		349	349
C	A	350	350
B		351	351
A		352	352
A		353	353
B		354	354
C	A	355	355

C	B	356	356
D	C	357	357
C	B	370	370
D	D	371	371
D	D	372	372
D	D	373	373
D	C	374	374
D	D	375	375
D	D	376	376

D	C	377	377
D	D	378	378
D	D	379	379
D	C	380	380
D	C	381	381
D	C	382	382
D	D	383	383
D	D	384	384
D	D	385	385
C	B	386	386



D	D	410	410
D	C	411	411
D	D	412	412
D	D	413	413
D	D	414	414
D	D	415	415
D	C	420	420
D	C	421	421
D	B	422	422

C		423	423
D	C	424	424
C	B	425	425
D	C	426	426
D	C	427	427
D	C	428	428
D	D	429	429
D	C	430	430
D	C	431	431
D	C	432	432

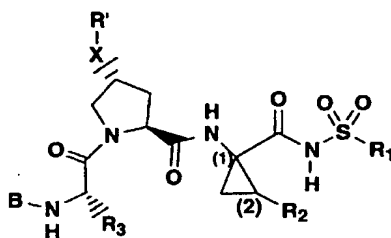
C	B	433	433
D	C	434	434
D	C	435	435
D	C	436	436
D	C	437	437
D	C	438	438
D	C	450	450
B		451	451
B		452	452

		453	453
C	B	454	454
C		470	470
B		471	471

**Section M:**

Table 2

- 5           The following compounds that can be made using the methods described herein and specifically in sections A through K of the exemplification section and more specifically in sections B, E, F and G. Moreover it should be made clear that each of the groups B, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> shown below can be replaced by any of the groups exemplified in sections A through K and elsewhere herein or designated in
- 10   Formula I. For example the R<sub>3</sub> group in Table 2 is shown as a t-butyl group but one skilled in the art would recognize that for each of the entries cited below this group could be replaced with an isopropyl group or a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with an alkoxy. Or the B group shown below could be replaced with a tert-butyl urea moiety for each of the entries cited below.



Entry	B	R <sub>3</sub>	X	R'	R <sub>2</sub>	C(1,2)-Cycloprop and stereochemistry	R <sub>1</sub>
A			O			(1R, 2S)	
B			O			(1R, 2S)	
C			O			(1R, 2S)	
D			O			(1R, 2S)	
E			O			(1R, 2S)	
F			O			(1R, 2S)	
G			O			(1R, 2S)	
H			O			(1R, 2S)	
I			O			(1R, 2S)	

Entry	B	R <sub>3</sub>	X	R'	R <sub>2</sub>	C(1,2)-Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R <sub>1</sub>
J			O			(1R, 2S)	
K			O			(1R, 2S)	
L			O			(1R, 2S)	
M			O			(1R, 2S)	
N			O			(1R, 2S)	
O			O			(1R, 2S)	
P			O			(1R, 2S)	
Q			O			(1R, 2S)	
R			O			(1R, 2S)	
S			O			(1R, 2S)	
T			O			(1R, 2S)	
U			O			(1R, 2S)	

Entry	B	R <sub>3</sub>	X	R'	R <sub>2</sub>	C(1,2)-Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R <sub>1</sub>
V			O			(1R, 2S)	
W			O			(1R, 2S)	
X			O			(1R, 2S)	
Y			O			(1R, 2S)	
Z			O			(1R, 2S)	
Aa			O			(1R, 2S)	
Bb			O			(1R, 2S)	
Cc			O			(1R, 2S)	
Dd			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ee			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ff			O			(1R, 2S)	
Gg			O			(1R, 2S)	
Hh			O			(1R, 2S)	

664

Entry	B	R <sub>3</sub>	X	R'	R <sub>2</sub>	C(1,2)- Cycloprop- ane stereochem- istry	R <sub>1</sub>
Ii			O			(1R, 2S)	
Jj			O			(1R, 2S)	
Kk			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ll			O			(1R, 2S)	
Mm			O			(1R, 2S)	

5

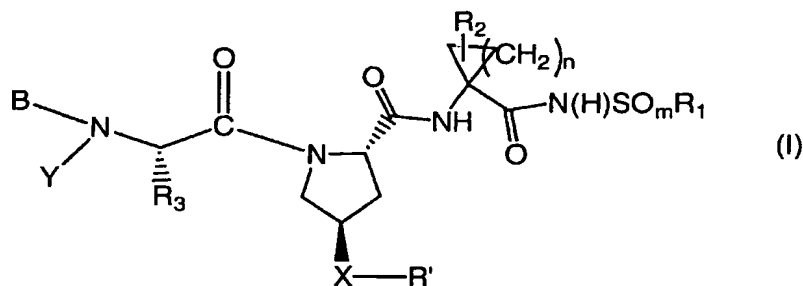
10

15



**CLAIMS**

1. A compound having the formula

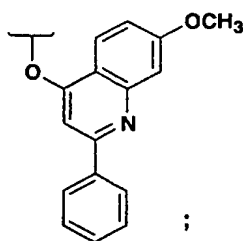


5

wherein:

- (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl;
- (b)  $m$  is 1 or 2;
- 10 (c)  $n$  is 1 or 2;
- (d)  $R_2$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- (e)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino,  $C_{1-6}$  dialkylamino,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryloxy,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylester,  $C_{8-15}$  alkylarylester;  $C_{3-12}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or  $R_3$  together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl;
- 15 20 (f)  $Y$  is H, phenyl substituted with nitro, pyridyl substituted with nitro, or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, OH or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl; provided that if  $R_4$  or  $R_5$  is H then  $Y$  is H;
- (g)  $B$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $R_4-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4O-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$ ,  $R_4SO_2-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$ ;
- 25 (h)  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy,  $-OC(O)C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, amino

- optionally substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido;  
 (ii) C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, or C<sub>4-10</sub> alkylcycloalkyl, each  
 optionally substituted with hydroxy, carboxyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl,  
 amino optionally substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl)  
 5 amido; (iii) C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl or C<sub>7-16</sub> arylalkyl, each optionally substituted  
 with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halogen, nitro, hydroxy, amido, (lower alkyl) amido,  
 or amino optionally substituted with C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; (iv) Het; (v)  
 bicyclo(1.1.1)pentane; or (vi) -C(O)OC<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>  
 alkynyl;
- 10 (i) R<sub>5</sub> is H; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens; or C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkoxy provided R<sub>4</sub> is C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl;
- (j) X is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O or NH;
- (k) R' is Het; or C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl or C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, optionally substituted with R<sup>a</sup>;  
 and
- 15 (l) R<sup>a</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkoxy, halo-C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, mono- or di- halo-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl,  
 hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, SH, , amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>)  
 alkylamino, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylamide, carboxyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub>) carboxyester, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 alkylsulfone, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamide, di (C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C<sub>6-</sub>  
 20 <sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;
- with the proviso that X- R' is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

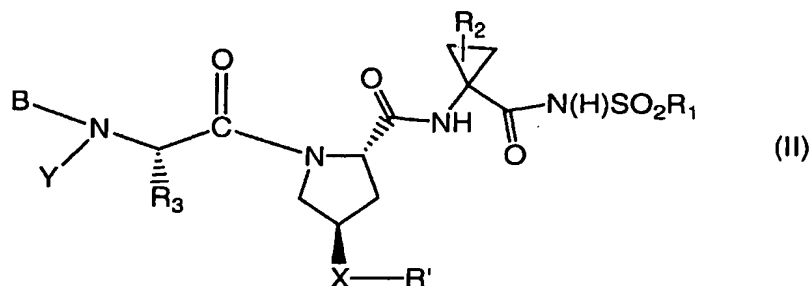
25

2. The compound of Claim 1 wherein R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl.

3. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R_2$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl.
- 5 4. The compound of Claim 3 wherein  $R_2$  is  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl.
5. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $C_6$ aryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryloxy,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylester,  $C_{8-15}$  alkylarylester;  $C_{3-12}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl.
- 10 6. The compound of Claim 5 wherein  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl.
7. The compound of Claim 1 wherein Y is H.
- 15 8. The compound of Claim 1 wherein B is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $R_4-(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4O(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$ ,  $R_4SO_2-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$ .
9. The compound of Claim 8 wherein B is  $R_4-(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4O(C=O)-$ , or
- 20  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ .
10. The compound of Claim 9 wherein B is  $R_4O(C=O)-$  and  $R_4$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl.
11. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally substituted
- 25 with phenyl, carboxyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; (ii)  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkoxy, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl; or (iii)  $C_{6-10}$  aryl or  $C_{7-16}$  arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or halogen.
12. The compound of Claim 11 wherein  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally
- 30 substituted with 1-3 halogen or  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; or (ii)  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl.

13. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R_5$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens.
14. The compound of Claim 13 wherein  $R_5$  is H.
- 5 15. The compound of Claim 1 wherein X is O or NH.
16. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R'$  is Het; or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl optionally substituted with  $R^a$ .
- 10 17. The compound of Claim 16 wherein  $R'$  is Het.
18. The compound of Claim 1 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.
- 15 19. The compound of Claim 18 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, halo,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
- 20 20. The compound of Claim 1 wherein  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, halo- $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo, amino,  $C_6$  aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
21. A compound having the formula

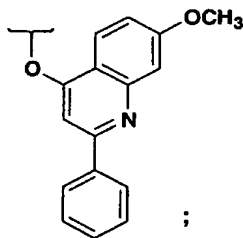
25



wherein:

- (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl;
- (b)  $R_2$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl;
- (c)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $C_6$ aryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  
 5 carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy,  $C_{7-14}$  alkylaryloxy,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylester,  $C_{8-15}$   
 alkylarylester;  $C_{3-12}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl;
- (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $R_4-(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4O(C=O)-$ ,  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ,  
 $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$ ,  $R_4SO_2-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$ ;
- 10 (f)  $R_4$  is (i)  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl,  $C_{1-6}$   
 alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy; (ii)  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$   
 cycloalkoxy, or  $C_{4-10}$  alkylcycloalkyl; or (iii)  $C_{6-10}$  aryl or  $C_{7-16}$   
 arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or halogen;
- (g)  $R_5$  is H or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens;
- 15 (h) X is O or NH;
- (i)  $R'$  is Het; or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl optionally substituted with  $R^a$ ; and
- (j)  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, halo- $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo,  
 amino,  $C_6$  aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;

with the proviso that  $X_a-R'$  is not



20

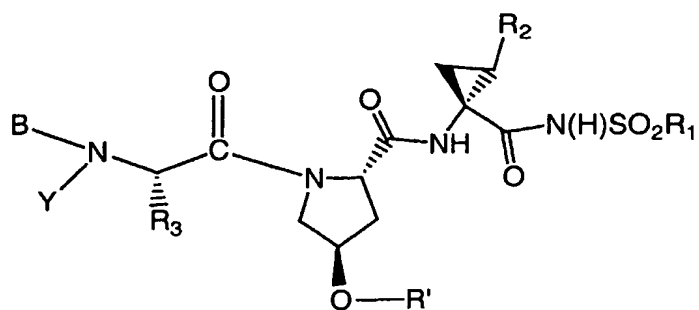
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

22. The compound of Claim 21 wherein  $R'$  is a bicyclic heterocycle.

25

23. The compound of Claim 22 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.

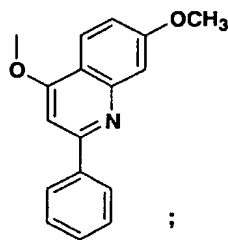
24. The compound of Claim 22 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo, C<sub>6</sub> aryl, and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
- 5 25. The compound of Claim 21 wherein R' is a bicyclic heterocycle containing 1 nitrogen atom and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C<sub>6</sub> aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
26. The compound of Claim 21 wherein R' is a monocyclic heterocycle.
- 10 27. The compound of Claim 26 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.
28. The compound of Claim 26 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-14</sub> alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
- 15 29. The compound of Claim 21 wherein R' is a monocyclic heterocycle containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C<sub>6</sub> aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
- 20 30. A compound having the formula



(III)

wherein:

- (a)  $R_1$  is  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl;
- (b)  $R_2$  is  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl;
- (c)  $R_3$  is  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl;
- 5 (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is  $R_4O(C=O)-$ , or  $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$ ;
- (f)  $R_4$  is  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl;
- (g)  $R_5$  is H;
- (h)  $R'$  is a bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with  $R^a$ ; and
- 10 (i)  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, halo,  $C_6$  aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that O-  $R'$  is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

- 15 31. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R_1$  is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl.
- 32. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R_2$  is vinyl.
- 33. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R_3$  is t-butyl.
- 20 34. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R_4$  is t-butyl.
- 35. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R'$  is quinoline or isoquinoline optionally substituted with  $R^a$ .
- 25 36. The compound of Claim 30 wherein  $R_1$  is cyclopropyl,  $R_2$  is vinyl,  $R_3$  is t-butyl,  $R_4$  is t-butyl, and  $R'$  is isoquinoline substituted with  $R^a$ .

37. The compound of Claim 36 wherein R<sup>a</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy.
38. The compound of Claim 37 wherein R<sup>a</sup> further includes at least one of C<sub>6</sub> aryl  
5 or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.
39. A method of treating an HCV infection in a patient, comprising administering  
to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or a  
pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.  
10
40. A method of inhibiting HCV NS3 protease comprising administering to a  
patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.
- 15 41. A composition comprising the compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
42. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an additional  
immunomodulatory agent.  
20
43. The composition of claim 42 wherein the additional immunomodulatory agent  
is selected from the group consisting of  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, and  $\delta$ -interferons.
44. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an antiviral agent.  
25
45. The composition of claim 44 wherein the antiviral agent is selected from the  
group consisting of ribavirin and amantadine.
46. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an inhibitor of HCV protease  
30 other than the compound of claim 1.
47. The composition of claim 46 further comprising an inhibitor of a target in the



HCV life cycle other than HCV NS3 protease.

48. The composition of claim 47 wherein the other target is selected from the group consisting of helicase, polymerase, metalloprotease and mixtures thereof.

5

49. Use of the composition of claim 41 for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a hepatitis C viral infection in a patient.

10

15

20

25

30

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/15755

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/40; C07D 207/28, 207/452; 295/00

US CL : 514/422, 423; 548/518, 537, 538

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/422, 423; 548/518, 537, 538

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
East, STN, Chemical Abstracts, Marpat, Registry

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y,P	WO 2002/60926 A2 (BRISTOL MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY ) 08 August 2002 (08.08.2002), abstract.	1-49

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

Special categories of cited documents:	
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*E* earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	*Z* document member of the same patent family
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 July 2003 (29.07.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

19 AUG 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US  
Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

D. Margaret Seaman

Telephone No. 703-308-1235